

AD-A004 693

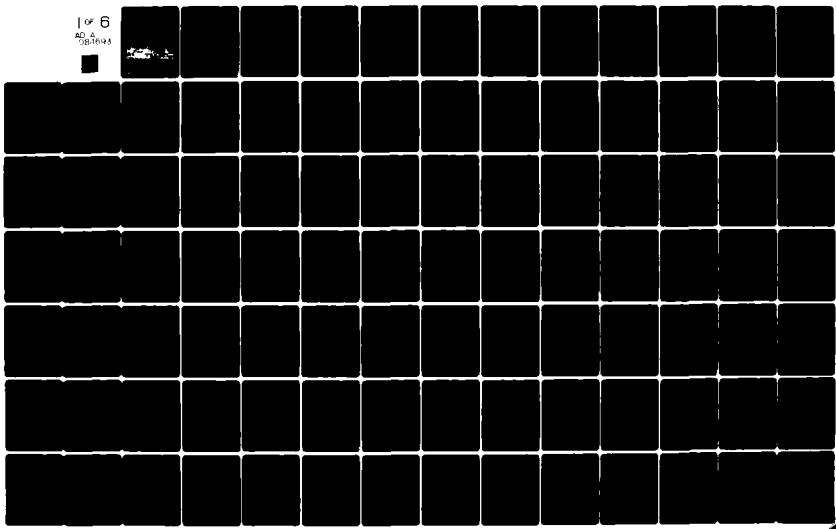
MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/8 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-79-C-0066

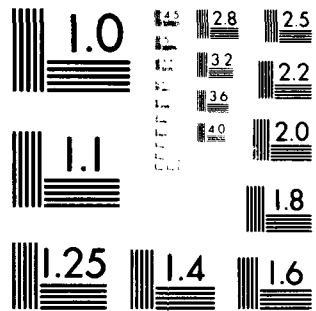
UNCLASSIFIED

WES/TR/8L-79-15

ML

1 of 6
AD-A
081643





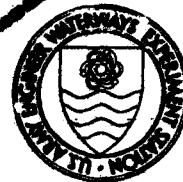
MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A



LEVEL

12



TECHNICAL REPORT GL-79-15

**RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS:
AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BASED ANALYSIS
OF THE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS OF
EXCAVATIONS IN JOINTED ROCK MASSES**

by

Michael D. Voegelé

**Department of Civil and Mineral Engineering
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minn. 55455**

**September 1979
Final Report**

Approved For Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

DTIC
ELECTRONIC
SERVICES
MAY 21 1980
C

ADA 084693



DDC FILE COPY

Prepared for **Office, Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army**
Washington, D. C. 20314

Under **Contract No. DACW45-74-C-0066**

Monitored by **Geotechnical Laboratory**
U. S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
P. O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Miss. 39180

80 5 20 001

**Destroy this report when no longer needed. Do not return
it to the originator.**

**The findings in this report are not to be construed as an official
Department of the Army position unless so designated
by other authorized documents.**

**This program is furnished by the Government and is accepted and used
by the recipient with the express understanding that the United States
Government makes no warranties, expressed or implied, concerning the
accuracy, completeness, reliability, usability, or suitability for any
particular purpose of the information and data contained in this pro-
gram or furnished in connection therewith, and the United States shall
be under no liability whatsoever to any person by reason of any use
made thereof. The program belongs to the Government. Therefore, the
recipient further agrees not to assert any proprietary rights therein or to
represent this program to anyone as other than a Government program.**

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER Technical Report GL-79-15	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO. ADA084693	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER 9
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTER- ACTIVE GRAPHICS BASED ANALYSIS OF THE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS OF EXCAVATIONS IN JOINTED ROCK MASSES		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final report
7. AUTHOR(s) Michael D. Voegele		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS Department of Civil and Mineral Engineering; University of Minnesota Minneapolis, Minn. 55455		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s) Contract No. DACW45-74-C-0966
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Office, Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army Washington, D C. 20314		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office) U. S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station Geotechnical Laboratory P. O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Miss. 39180		12. REPORT DATE September 1979
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 525
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) Unclassified
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report) 12) 522		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES 18) WES/TPR/6L		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Excavation Interactive graphics Jointed rock Rock masses Tunnel supports		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) The Distinct Element methods portray a rock mass as a two-dimensional assembly of discrete blocks. There are no restrictions of block shapes or magnitudes of displacements and rotations. In the configurations used in this report, the Distinct Element method is coupled to a graphics terminal so that movements of the blocks are visually available as the computer calculates them. In Chapter II, a brief survey of the methods commonly used to analyze the behavior of jointed media is presented. Common to these methods surveyed is (Continued)		

DD FORM 1 JAN 73 1473 EDITION OF 1 NOV 65 IS OBSOLETE

Unclassified
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

340055

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

20. ABSTRACT (Continued)

the realization that the observed behavior of a jointed mass is different from the behavior of a continuum.

Chapter III is devoted to providing numerical verification of the Distinct Element method. In particular, several comparisons to limit equilibrium solutions are presented. The comparisons are favorable

The other chapters are concerned with the behavior of a jointed rock mass when disturbed by an excavation. The discussion covers two broad topics: (a) excavations that are stable without external support, and (b) excavations that require external support. The behavior of the jointed mass is typically illustrated by means of contact force distributions within the mass and through the development of arching. For those excavations requiring support, computer-generated ground reaction curves are presented.

Accession for	
NTIS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DDC TAB	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification	<input type="checkbox"/>
By _____	
Distribution _____	
Availability _____	
Dist	Available, or Special
A	

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

PREFACE

This is the final report of a study performed by the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, under Contract No. DACW45-74-C-0066 with the U. S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (WES), Vicksburg, Mississippi. This work was sponsored by the Office, Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army. This study, which was originally funded under the Civil Works Investigation Study (CWIS) Program, "Materials-Structures," by the Missouri River Division, Corps of Engineers, resulted in a report entitled "Rational Design of Tunnel Supports: A Computer Model for Rock Mass Behavior Using Interactive Graphics for the Input and Output of Geometrical Data." Following this preliminary study with its emphasis on rock mass behavior, the WES continued the contract under the CWIS Program, "Materials-Rock."

The study was conducted by Dr. M. D. Voegele, Department of Civil and Mineral Engineering, University of Minnesota, under the supervision of Professor Charles Fairhurst, Department Chairman. Technical contract monitor for the WES was Mr. J. B. Palmerton, Research Civil Engineer, Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics Division (EG&RMD), WES. Dr. D. C. Banks, Chief, EG&RMD, was the Contracting Officer's Representative.

During the period of this contract and preparation of the report, the Directors of the WES were COL J. L. Cannon, CE, and COL N. P. Conover, CE. Technical Director was Mr. F. R. Brown.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
	PREFACE	ii
	<u>Chapter</u>	
I	INTRODUCTION	I-1
II	THE ANALYSIS OF THE BEHAVIOR OF A ROCK MASS CONTAINING PLANES OF DISCONTINUITY	II-1
	1. Introduction	II-1
	2. The Response Characteristics of a Rock Mass	II-3
	3. Direct Application of Soil Mechanics Theories	II-6
	4. Elastic Theories Applied to Rock Masses	II-8
	1. Classical continuum elastic theories	II-8
	2. Finite Element analyses	II-9
	5. Jointed Mass Behavior Models	II-12
	1. Physical models	II-12
	2. Photoelastic models	II-14
	3. Observational models	II-15
	6. Limit Equilibrium Analyses	II-18
	7. An Evaluation of the Techniques Commonly Used in Jointed Mass Modeling	II-21
	8. The Distinct Element Method	II-24
	9. Applications of the Distinct Element Method	II-30
III	VERIFICATION OF THE ACCURACY OF RESULTS CALCULATED BY THE DISTINCT ELEMENT METHOD	III-1
	1. Introduction	III-1

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Page</u>
2. The Base Friction Method	III-5
3. Limit Equilibrium of a Single Block	III-12
4. Two Block Limiting Equilibrium Model	III-18
5. Embankment Stability Utilizing Equilibrium of Slices	III-24
6. Multi-Block Limiting Equilibrium with Toppling	III-29
7. Pressure Distribution in a Jointed Foundation	III-36
8. Summary	III-40
IV THE STABILITY OF UNDERGROUND EXCAVATIONS IN JOINTED ROCK	IV-1
1. Introduction	IV-1
2. General Observations on Force Distribution Around Excavations in Jointed Rock	IV-6
3. A Model for the Behavior of Jointed Mine Roofs	IV-13
1. The basic model	IV-13
2. The properties of the basic model	IV-17
4. The Stability of Roofs in the Absence of Arch Development	IV-22
5. An Examination of the Stability of Jointed Roofs	IV-26
1. The Voussoir arch	IV-26
2. Arching conditions in jointed roofs	IV-37
3. The development of arching in single layer models	IV-49
4. Arching in multilayered models	IV-56
6. Use of Results in Design	IV-66
7. Summary	IV-71

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Page</u>
V	AN ANALYSIS OF THE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS OF EXCAVATIONS IN JOINTED ROCK MASSES	V-1
	1. Introduction	V-1
	2. The Estimation of Rock Loads for Support Design	V-4
	1. The concept of a ground reaction curve	V-4
	2. Tunnel support design concepts	V-7
	3. Calculation of the potential ultimate roof loads in the jointed mass model	V-19
	4. The use of displacement controlled fixed blocks to generate ground reaction curves	V-28
	3. Support Requirements in the Absence of Arch Development	V-33
	4. An Investigation of Support Requirements in Jointed Roofs	V-43
	1. Jointed mass behavior representation by means of ground reaction curves	V-43
	2. The use of the Distinct Element method in the design of support systems for excavations in jointed masses	V-59
	5. The Effect of Joint Interlocking on the Ground Reaction Curve	V-75
	6. Summary	V-85
VI	SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT	VI-1
REFERENCES		R-1
<u>Appendix</u>		
A	THE DISTINCT ELEMENT METHOD	A-1
B	USERS MANUAL FOR THE DISTINCT ELEMENT PROGRAM	B-1
C	LISTING OF THE DISTINCT ELEMENT PROGRAM	C-1

CHAPTER I
INTRODUCTION

I-1

The goal of engineering analysis is intelligent design. This is true for disciplines which are based upon theoretical concepts discovered literally centuries ago as well as for more recently recognized disciplines such as Rock Mechanics engineering. Whereas the researcher in most fields of engineering has at his disposal analytical techniques which have been proven through decades of use and sound analytical development, the Rock Mechanics researcher has a limited number of analytical techniques at his disposal. Many of the problems encountered in the field of Engineering Geology and Mining engineering require the specification of the response behavior characteristics of a jointed rock mass. Foundation design requires a knowledge of the stiffness of the rock mass so that settlements and forces can be predicted accurately. Highway cuts in rock must be designed so as to be completely safe from slope failures. Mines, shafts and tunnels must all be designed with a knowledge of the behavior of the rock mass. The economic design of open pit mines relies heavily on the pit slope angle; a change of only a few degrees in the slope angle has a significant effect on the stripping ratio and thus the economic success of the mining venture. The design of dam foundations or abutments is particularly sensitive to the behavior of the rock mass. Settlements which can be tolerated by dam foundations are quite small. The failure to consider all of the response characteristics of a rock mass in such situations has in the past led to catastrophic failures and the attendant loss of life. In all of these problems the role of mass jointing can play a significant role

in the mass response, but all too frequently the exact behavior of the joints is poorly understood. Intelligent design requires an understanding of this behavior.

The analytic techniques at the disposal of the Rock Mechanics engineer upon which the design must be based are quite limited, and typically have been borrowed from other fields. The principles of classical mechanics are often used as an aid in analysis but it is frequently observed that the behavior of a rock mass cannot be characterized by the assumptions inherent in these classical methods. The fundamental assumptions of a continuum characterization, homogeneity and linearly elastic response, are often seen to be too limited in scope to characterize adequately the behavior of a rock mass. That group of materials which we classify as rock is typically non-homogeneous, anisotropic, and often discontinuous; of these characteristics the discontinuous nature of the rock mass is certainly the most influential in governing the ultimate behavior of the mass when subjected to some external stimulus. Constitutive relations can be generalized to include the effects of anisotropic structure; for example, a recent paper by Singh (1973) describes the development of an anisotropic continuum model in which the average influence of planar features can be taken into account.

Finite Element methods provide an accurate, approximate, method of solving problems in elasticity. The formulation of a "joint" element by Goodman et al. (1968) greatly increased the potential of the Finite Element methods in Rock Mechanics problems. However, Finite Element methods still strictly model a continuum and thus

large displacements are not possible except through iteration with each new iteration utilizing parameters derived from the previous iteration.

To portray adequately the response of a jointed rock mass requires the correct modeling of the discontinuities present, that is, the joints must have both normal and shear stiffness, they must obey some type of failure law and, most important, the blocks defined by the joints must be free to undergo large displacements and rotations if conditions so dictate. A computer model which satisfies all of these criteria was presented by Cundall (1971b).

The computer model for simulating progressive large scale movements in blocky rock systems which has since become known as the Distinct Element method utilizes semi-rigid rock blocks to characterize the behavior of a discontinuous rock mass. The interaction between the blocks is governed by realistic friction laws and simple stiffness parameters. There are no arbitrary limits on the amount of displacement and rotation allowed to each block and any block is permitted to touch any other block. True progressive failure is thus modeled and the mode of failure is automatically selected by the program since the system fails by that mode with the lowest stability. The program allows individual study of the effects of joint geometry, joint parameters, loading conditions and excavation procedure.

The Distinct Element method portrays a rock mass as a two dimensional assemblage of discrete blocks. There are no restrictions on block shapes or magnitudes of displacements and rotations. In the configuration used in this dissertation, the program is interfaced

with a graphics terminal so that movements of the blocks can be observed as the computer calculates them.

The equation governing the behavior of the blocks is solved in an explicit rather than implicit manner. Because the jointed rock mass may fail in such a way that the movement of the blocks leads to a new equilibrium position, an adequate block model must take this into consideration. An implicit solution assumes path independence; that is, the final answer must be the same no matter how the blocks move to get there. It seems safe to assume that path dependent phenomena such as separation along joints, stick-slip behavior of joint surfaces and block interlocking could not be modeled adequately except by an iterative procedure using very small time increments. It should be recognized that by using this approach, one would simply be using an implicit solution to model the solution that would have been obtained directly by an explicit approach.

The major approximation inherent in the Distinct Element method is that deformations occur along the surfaces of the rock blocks. This is accomplished by modeling each block as being rigid with what amounts to a thin elastic region around the perimeter. A consequence of this is that the program should produce the best solutions in situations where deformation is governed by movement along joint surfaces. On the other hand, those situations where elastic deformations of the rock mass are of the same order of magnitude as the movement along the joint surfaces are perhaps best modeled by elastic solutions of the Finite Element type or by a continuum characterization.

Joint inclination and confining pressure play a significant role in the determination of the failure mode. The combination of the conditions of low confining pressures and favorable (or unfavorable dependent on viewpoint) joint orientation can lead to failure modes that are joint controlled. When viewed in terms of overall mass stiffness (i.e., deformation resulting from the application of external load), it can be seen intuitively that those failures in situations of low overall stiffness are probably joint controlled while the higher stiffness models exhibit failures that are essentially independent of jointing.

The research described in this dissertation has as its basis two main goals. First, owing to the relative newness of the Distinct Element method, a verification study has been undertaken to determine whether or not the Distinct Element method calculates solutions similar to other methods commonly used to analyze jointed rock masses. The second goal of the research is to apply the Distinct Element method to an engineering problem; in this particular case to the design of supports and the behavior of the rock mass surrounding an underground excavation. Underlying these two main research goals are several attendant yet equally important goals. One underlying theme concerns the application of computer interactive graphics to engineering analysis. Another underlying theme concerns the potential perspective of the Distinct Element method.

To introduce the investigations of the behavior of jointed rock masses performed with the Distinct Element method, a brief survey of the methods commonly used to analyze the behavior of jointed media is

presented. Common to those methods surveyed is the realization that the observed behavior of a jointed mass is different than the behavior of a continuum. Several of the methods adopt the approach that the behavior of the jointed mass is fundamentally similar to that of a continuum; the same basic equations are assumed to govern both models but the constitutive relations are modified for the jointed models to simulate the presence of jointing. Other methods typically propound the fact that the jointing governs the mass behavior and thus postulate governing equations based upon assumed or observed behavior. This introductory section concludes with a brief overview of the Distinct Element formulation and presents several examples illustrating applications of the Distinct Element program.

Confidence in the use of approximate numerical techniques such as the Distinct Element method can best be developed by comparing calculated results to known solutions. However, for the particular case of the behavior of a jointed rock mass, comprehensive analytical solutions do not exist. The second major portion of this dissertation summarizes the results of numerous analyses, the sole purpose of which was to demonstrate the validity of solutions calculated by the Distinct Element method. The models chosen for comparison are typically simple and care was exercised to ensure that the behavior of the chosen model was described adequately by its solution. Most of the models chosen for the comparisons were based upon Limit Equilibrium principles, and the Distinct Element calculated solutions were seen to agree quite well with the Limit Equilibrium solutions in all cases. This general theme of comparison to existing solutions is not limited to this portion of the dissertation,

however. Wherever possible in the later portions of the dissertation, every attempt is made to compare Distinct Element calculated solutions to other solutions.

The remainder of the dissertation is concerned with the behavior of a jointed mass when disturbed by an excavation. The discussion covers two broad topics: excavations which are stable without external support; and, excavations which depend upon externally applied support for stability. The interactive capabilities of the graphics terminal are fully utilized in these studies, both to observe the behavior of the mass and to modify the model while the program is running.

Chapter 4 presents the results of analysis of stable excavations in jointed rock. The behavior is illustrated by means of contact force distributions within the mass and interpreted as being governed by the development of arches within the mass. The mechanisms responsible for the development of the arching behavior are investigated and an interpretation utilizing arching theories is presented.

Chapter 5 presents the results of analyses of excavations in jointed rock which are not stable unless an external support is provided. The behavior is described quantitatively by ground reaction curves, relating the deflection of the excavation roof to the magnitude of the required support force. These curves reflect the interaction between the rock mass and the support system in an attempt to guide the research along paths of investigation that are consistent with current thought regarding rational modeling of tunnel behavior. The results of these analyses are then compared to several methods, primarily of an observational nature, commonly used to design support

systems for excavations in jointed rock. The rationale governing these comparisons is an attempt to provide some manner of analytic support for these routinely used design schemes.

The dissertation concludes with a summary of pertinent results and a critical assessment of the potential of the method in engineering analyses and design. The assessment of the potential emphasizes the limitation of the model in its present configuration with particular reference to the mini-computer based configuration. Suggestions for further development of the model are also presented, outlining areas of potentially fruitful research.

CHAPTER II

THE ANALYSIS OF THE BEHAVIOR OF A ROCK MASS
CONTAINING PLANES OF DISCONTINUITY2.1 Introduction

Before introducing the concepts underlying the Distinct Element model, a brief, historical review of the methods of analysis commonly used when dealing with the behavior of a discontinuous rock mass is presented. An exhaustive bibliography on jointed rock has been avoided, since a significant portion of all publications dealing with Rock Mechanics would need to be included. Rather, this chapter presents an overview of the methods of analysis used when dealing with jointed rock, concentrating on those methods that are accepted by engineers involved in actual design. The overview is relatively complete, including examples of all methods recognized to be in use at the present time.

A general survey of the response characteristics of a jointed rock mass is presented first, to enumerate those behavior mechanisms which must be incorporated in any analysis of a jointed rock mass if it is to portray accurately the behavior of the mass.

An overview of the methods of analysis is then presented. The methods lend themselves nicely to categorization in the following groups:

- 1) Direct application of the principles of Soil Mechanics to the behavior of rock masses;
- 2) application of elastic theory, both in the classical

sense and by use of Finite Elements;

- 3) behavior models including direct physical modeling as well as models based on observed behavior; and,
- 4) methods of analysis utilizing Limit Equilibrium theories as developed in the fields of plasticity and soil mechanics.

The chapter concludes with a brief introduction to the Distinct Element method of calculating the behavior of a mass separated into distinct blocks by jointing or other discontinuity surfaces. The applicability of the model is discussed by way of a short presentation of worked examples. It is hoped that the examples selected give some insight into the scope and power of the method as well as demonstrating typical problems which can be analyzed by the method.

2.2 The Response Characteristics of a Rock Mass

The obvious trend in the past several decades has been to excavations, both in mining ventures and the construction of civil works projects, on a scale never before attempted. The mining of vein type deposits frequently takes place in poor quality rock; in the case of the civil works projects, the best sites in terms of rock quality have already been selected for previous construction. Since it was no longer possible to ignore the rock behavior, the traditional concept of the soundness and stability of a rock mass had to be re-evaluated. In recognition of this requirement, a study group, the International Study Group for Geomechanics, was founded in Salzburg, Austria in 1951. The goal of this study group was to develop relations among all workers dealing with construction in rock and to develop a practical approach to the mechanics of rock masses.

The findings of the study group, which was succeeded by the International Society of Rock Mechanics in 1962, were presented by John (1962), and the following few paragraphs, quoted directly from John's paper, attempt to summarize the philosophy of the Salzburg group.

"Because the particular properties of rock as foundation and construction material deviate, in many respects, from those of other foundation materials, rock mechanics is compelled to follow its own course. The continuity of soil masses ... resulted in methods for analyzing a continuum, thus defining the concept of soil mechanics. In situ rock, however, contrary to the wide spread assumption in foundation engineering, is rarely homogeneous; rarely without mechanical discontinuities. Therefore, rock mechanics is, in most cases, to be a study of a jointed structure, of a discontinuum."

The philosophy of the Salzburg group emphasizes the collaboration between civil and mineral engineers and geologists. The interrelation of engineers and geologists is readily apparent in the fundamental concepts of Rock Mechanics as outlined by John:

- 1) "For most engineering problems, the technical properties of a rock mass depend far more on the system of geological separations within the mass than on the strength of the rock material itself. Therefore, rock mechanics is to be a mechanics of a discontinuum, that is, a jointed medium"
- 2) "The strength of a rock mass is considered to be a residual strength that, together with its anisotropy, is governed by the interlocking bond of the unit rock blocks representing the rock mass"
- 3) "The deformability of a rock mass and its anisotropy result predominately from the internal displacements of the unit blocks within the structure of a rock mass."

C. Jaeger (1964) presented a similar philosophy to that of John and noted that engineering calculations should take a far more detailed view of the actual state of the rock mass. Recognizing the inadequacy of the (then) present state of the art, he outlined a program of suggested research, emphasizing model tests and investigations of stress distributions in jointed media.

Fairhurst (1967), in assessing the influence of defects and discontinuities on the behavior of a rock mass noted that failure in a rock mass always begins at some structural defect and that the analysis of the behavior of the mass must consider: the orientation and distribution as well as the magnitude of the applied forces; the distribution and orientation of structural defects with respect to the applied forces; and the energy available to cause continuing movement in the mass.

One final requirement of any method used to calculate the response of a jointed mass is that it should incorporate all of the kinematically possible failure modes. In addition to sliding on discontinuity planes, rotation of individual blocks about their centroids is also kinematically possible as reported in field exposures by Muller (1964) and DeFreitas and Watters (1973) and on a laboratory scale by Hoffman (1970). An analysis incorporating only force equilibrium and ignoring moment equilibrium could easily result in the neglect of an important response of the mass.

2.3 Direct Application of Soil Mechanics Theories

Recognizing that large displacements preclude the use of elastic theory, Seldenrath (1951) idealized the strata comprising European coal measures as masses of loose structure, and attempted to apply Soil Mechanics principles to the problems of calculating fracture planes due to subsidence and calculating loads on props at a working longwall face. To the extent that he assumed reasonable values for friction coefficients, he was able to generate results that were confirmed in practice.

Morrison and Coates (1955) presented a method for the estimation of stresses surrounding a circular vertical shaft by means of plastic flow relationships deduced from Mohr's circle of stress. They questioned the utility of their method for practical design and concluded that although the approach was better than a simple elastic analysis, the actual material behavior was still more complex.

Wilson (1959) applied general Soil Mechanics principles to the problem of slope stability in open pit mines. He concluded that failures of cut slopes in fractured and fissured rock were often the result of uplift pressures in the water behind the slope face. Observing that the strength of granular material appeared to be independent of particle size provided that a constant degree of compactness was maintained, Wilson extrapolated this result to the analysis of the behavior of broken and fissured rock. Since the scale of the jointing relative to the size of the pit was small, Wilson analyzed the stability of cut slopes using the principles

of Soil Mechanics.

Jaeger (1970) analyzed highly jointed and broken rock by regarding the jointing as random and applying the laws of Soil Mechanics to its behavior. His analysis suggested that values of Youngs' modulus measured by plate bearing tests on jointed material for which the plate covered several joints were in reasonable agreement with laboratory values measured on actual specimens of the material containing many joints.

2.4 Elastic Theories Applied to Rock Masses

Elastic analyses of discontinuous or jointed masses can be conveniently grouped into two classes although the difference between the methods is one of application rather than fundamental difference in the theory. The first class comprises methods of analysis which directly utilize classical elastic theory; frequently the input parameters are modified to reflect different behavior modes due to the presence of discontinuities. The second class comprises Finite Element type analyses wherein the continuum is discretized and a stiffness relationship is formulated for applied forces and nodal point displacements. This latter class is obviously well suited to the situation of varying material properties throughout the mass.

2.4.1 Classical continuum elastic theories

Obert, Duvall, and Merrill (1960) restricted their analysis of the design of underground openings to competent rock but included horizontally stratified rock provided that the bond between layers was weak.

Beam and Plate theory were used for the analysis but it was noted that requirements of an elastically perfect, homogeneous, isotropic mass precluded the possibility of any fracturing in the roof unless it was parallel to the span direction.

Barla (1970) presented constitutive relations for the non-linear and time dependent behavior of rock masses but did not present relations for discontinuous masses.

Smart (1970) developed a continuum model consisting of rigid cubical blocks set in a clay matrix and found good agreement with field data.

Singh (1973a, 1973b) used strain energy principles to derive general constitutive equations for a rock mass containing an arbitrarily oriented set of orthogonal, discontinuous joints in terms of a "stress concentration factor" matrix (which he computed by Finite Element analysis). His model gave good results for regions of low stress gradient but was found to give poorer results in regions of high stress gradient.

2.4.2 Finite Element analyses

One particular type of elastic analysis has gained acceptance since its inception. The Finite Element analysis, particularly in light of the modifications described below, has become a routinely used tool in Rock Mechanics problems.

Zienkiewicz et al. (1968) noted that linear elastic solutions indicating regions of tension in a rock mass were probably unrealistic for the general case of a cracked and fissured mass. Using a Finite Element formulation with an included "stress transfer" iteration they were able to calculate a solution with no tension present in the mass. They also demonstrated that the solution provided a lower bound to the load at failure.

Goodman, Taylor, and Brekke (1968) succeeded in incorporating a zero thickness element with normal and shear stiffnesses within the Finite Element formulation. With this special "joint element" they modeled failure in tension and shear, rotation, arch develop-

ment and collapse patterns in jointed rock.

Hoffman (1970) compared the results of model tests with the results of Finite Element analyses and found that the large deformations and geometric changes in the jointed mass were not compatible with the assumptions inherent in the Finite Element method.

St. John (1972) analyzed the behavior of rock slopes in open pit mines using Finite Element models incorporating joint behavior. He concluded that the technique provided acceptable results provided small displacement theory was relevant but stressed the need for field data to verify the constitutive laws used in the program.

Chappell (1974 a; 1974 b), and Burman, Trollope, and Philp (1975) related the behavior of a jointed medium to rigid body displacements of block centroids. The modified Finite Element formulation replaced the elastic blocks with rigid ones and connected the block centroids with "joint" elements capable of modeling the combined block and joint responses of stress versus strain and moment versus rotation. Appropriate moduli were obtained by physical experiments.

Wang and Sun (1970 a, b) and Wang, Sun, and Ropchan (1972) used Finite Element analyses to determine stresses in gravity loaded open pit slopes. These stresses were then incorporated in a Limit Equilibrium analysis to determine the safety factor of the slope with respect to sliding on a preselected failure plane.

Manfredini, Martinetti, and Ribacchi (1975) used Finite Element analyses of slopes to demonstrate the inadequacy of Limit Equilibrium methods in design. One interesting, though not unexpected, conclusion from their study was that the intact properties of the rock mass played very little part in the behavior of the jointed medium.

2.5 Jointed Mass Behavior Models

The jointed mass behavior models have been arbitrarily separated into three groups. The first comprises true physical models including both those models where similitude requirements are met and those whose purpose is simply to demonstrate the kinematics of failure. The second group, photoelastic modeling, is a sub group of the first group but owing to the special type of information it yields, is considered separately. The third group comprises theories of behavior which are primarily based upon either empirical data and the results of model tests or postulated behavior mechanisms.

2.5.1 Physical models

Lang (1964) used physical models for assistance in understanding the behavior of underground power stations. The most significant result of this research was aid in visualizing deformation behavior of jointed media.

Krsmanovic and Milic (1964) undertook a comprehensive series of tests to determine pressure distribution in a discontinuum subjected to external loads. Their results demonstrated that the pressure distribution was most sensitive to the original state of stress of the mass.

Trollope (1966) examined the behavior of a trapezoidal opening in a jointed rock mass. His work indicated two zones above the opening: a triangular "suspended zone" above the opening and a stable region outside of the "suspended zone".

Goldstein et al. (1966) investigated the behavior of models of jointed slopes by using a centrifuge. The goal of their research was to investigate the different failure conditions of slopes cut in jointed rock.

Fumagalli (1968) outlined the general principles of mechanical similitude including the incorporation of discontinuity surfaces for the proper physical scale modeling of problems in rock.

Edwards (1968) constructed a model of an open pit slope with wooden blocks as an aid to the interpretation of deformation measurements obtained in the field. An important conclusion of his work was that even though the models were not truly scaled they reproduced the measured phenomena better than an elastic analysis.

Gaziev and Erlikman (1971) embedded strain gauges in plaster blocks and built models to examine pressure distributions in discontinuous masses. They concluded that the state of stress is characterized by two "streams" of stresses following the directions of the principal joint sets.

Erguvanli and Goodman (1972) stressed the importance of kinematic models to observe possible failure modes, as well as scale models which could more accurately predict true behavior patterns.

Goodman (1972) outlined the use of the base friction model to observe the kinematic behavior of rock masses containing discontinuities.

Barton (1974) examined the deformation of discontinuous models consisting of approximately 40,000 blocks. Cut slopes were

excavated in the model after consolidation. The outcome of the experiments was compared to Finite Element analyses and photoelastic studies reported in the literature at that time. In all cases the "reasonable" behavior as predicted by theory failed to materialize.

2.5.2 Photoelastic models

Lang (1961) used photoelastic models to study the effects of the presence of joints in the roof of an underground opening. He also presented some guidelines for rock bolting based upon patterns of stress transfer observed in bolted photoelastic models.

Maury (1970) examined the distribution of stresses in horizontally stratified masses by means of photoelastic models. He noted that the observed behavior was fundamentally different from that predicted by continuum theory.

Brcic and Nesovic (1970) analyzed detailed two dimensional models of dam foundations by photoelastic models. Their results suggested that the presence of discontinuities was a most significant parameter in the definition of the foundation bearing capacity.

Ergun (1970) performed a photoelastic analysis of a biaxially loaded plate with orthogonal joints and noted that the stress distribution was affected by: voids in the joints, the ratio of applied pressure, the joint inclination, and the stress history.

Chappell (1973) investigated the interactions of underground openings in jointed media photoelastically. His conclusion was that the mechanisms of slip, rotation, and interlock controlled

the load distribution. Furthermore, he noted that the interaction between a number of openings tended to accentuate these mechanisms.

2.5.3 Observational models

The observation of the behavior of discontinuous masses as well as the behavior of laboratory models has led to several theories of behavior which for lack of a better name are herein termed observational models. These observational models attempt to predict behavior in light of stress disruption/or redistribution across planes of discontinuity such as joints, or, in the case of soils, grain contact. They often utilize the information gained from model experiments or collected from real situations and extract response patterns which are postulated to hold for a large class of problems.

Terzaghi (1946) carried out tests in railroad tunnels in the eastern Alps by inserting wooden blocks of known strength properties in timber sets. On the basis of the results of these tests, he postulated the expected loads on tunnel supports as a function of the degree of jointing of the rock mass under consideration.

Trollope (1957, 1961) developed an arching theory of force distribution within granular masses by a statical equilibrium analysis of a mass consisting of systematically packed, smooth, rigid spheres. He applied this theory to block jointed models to deduce general design principles. The same approach was used by Trollope and Brown (1965) to develop general equations for the

distribution of pressure in a discontinuous mass beneath a strip loaded foundation.

Hyashi (1966) formulated an approach to determine the distribution of stresses in a fissured foundation in terms of the combined Pascal distribution. The effects of cohesion and frictional resistance were incorporated by means of an iterative application of Bousinesq's equation. His model recognizes a transient depth below which slip no longer occurs along joint planes. In the absence of cohesion or frictional resistance his model reduces to that postulated by Froelich (1933) who idealized the contact stresses in stacked cylinders as an assemblage of tiered, simple beams.

Lane (1961) and Lutton (1970) presented empirical charts relating slope height to inclination. Their data indicated trends, but they recognized that adverse geologic structure could invalidate the use of the charts.

Abel (1966) constructed a statistical model for the estimation of support loads in a tunnel from measured steel set loads, geologic and construction factors. He noted that although the principles of analysis were general, every tunnel must be considered as a separate problem.

Ross-Brown (1973) collected data concerning the stability of cut slopes in open pit mines throughout North America. He concluded that stability problems were too complex to be summarized by statistical relationships and that each mine needed to be considered as a separate entity in light of the experience obtained

in other mines.

More recently, Wickham, Tiedemann, and Skinner (1972), Bieniawski (1973), and Barton, Lien, and Lunde (1974) have presented empirically derived rock mass classification schemes for predicting loads on tunnel supports. The classification schemes result from the statistical manipulation of data collected during construction in rock and consider parameters such as joint spacing, orientation, infilling, and the presence of water.

2.6 Limit Equilibrium Analyses

The basic principles of Limit Equilibrium applied to jointed rock masses are basically not different from the principles of the analysis of soil slopes as advocated by Fellenius (1936) or Bishop (1955). Owing to the degree of indeterminacy in the problem, assumptions must be made regarding the magnitude of some forces as well as their point of application.

A large portion of the literature on the stability of rock slopes comprises work on the analysis of the sliding behavior of tetrahedral wedges of rock by means of stereographic projection (e.g. John, 1968). Although two dimensional problems can be handled by this method, the amount of work required in the calculation as opposed to a simple graphical solution hardly merits the effort. Limit Equilibrium of three dimensional wedges is not considered in this review.

John (1962) presented a graphical analysis of the stability of a wedge of rock defined by joint planes and a cut surface. To determine the magnitude of rock anchor forces, he utilized conditions of limiting equilibrium by assuming that full frictional resistance would be developed along the plane of sliding - effectively allowing him to specify the force polygon.

Bray (1966, 1967 a, b) substituted the equations for principle stress in the Mohr-Coulomb-Navier relation to develop the ratio of principle stresses at failure by sliding in a jointed mass as a function of the orientation of the principle stresses and the friction coefficient. An interesting outcome of this analysis

comes by superposing a system of multiple fractures; in this model the value of the stress ratio approaches that of the active pressure coefficient as used in soil mechanics.

Jennings (1970) noted that failure in rock slopes did not necessarily follow a single plane. Rather, the failure surface that developed was often stepped. Utilizing Limit principles, the equations he presented incorporated sliding on a discontinuity as well as failure through intact rock.

Calder (1970) used Limit principles to analyze the stability of slopes in jointed rock. His analysis demonstrated that contrary to the case of slope failure in soils, significant changes in cut slope angle in jointed masses often have no effect on the degree of stability.

Hoek (1970) presented design charts, based on Limit Equilibrium principles, for the rapid assessment of the stability of slopes excavated in jointed rock. The assumptions necessary to produce the charts are conceded to be severe but are common to all analyses of this type.

Rosengren (1971) presented the results of a comprehensive analysis of the stability of blocks and wedges formed by the joint systems. Whereas the factor of safety as used by most investigators relates total driving force to total resisting force, Rosengren's definition of factor of safety contains one term relating available friction to required friction and another term relating required cohesion to available cohesion.

Pentz (1971) investigated the situation where the failure criterion was not linear; a simple power law was used to relate normal stress to shear stress in place of the commonly used Mohr-Coulomb-Navier relationship.

Gaziev and Rechitski (1974) used Limit Equilibrium principles to analyze a rock slope with multiple slip modes possible. Their analysis located the layer with the minimum stability factor. The overall stability of the mass was then related to the individual layer stabilities.

Statistically based modifications of Limit Equilibrium methods have also been presented by several authors.

McMahon (1971) introduced design procedures that determine the probability that a rock slope will be undercut by joints that lie in unstable orientations. On the basis of these assumptions, and utilizing Limit Equilibrium principles, he arrived at curves relating probability of failure to slope angle.

Serrano and Castillo (1974) introduced probability density functions for the strength of discontinuities and the matrix as well as for block size and combined them with Limit Equilibrium principles to generate a stability curve for a rock slope in terms of probability of failure.

2.7 An Evaluation of the Techniques Commonly used in Jointed Mass Modeling

The preceding literature survey dealt with the numerous methods commonly used to predict the behavior of rock masses containing planes of weakness. It is of interest to present a brief summary of this survey that emphasizes what, in particular, advantages each of the methods offer.

The observational type methods are typically the first "analytical" method associated with engineering analyses. It is to the credit of men like Terzaghi that they recognized that the degree of jointing present in a rock mass could be the most significant factor to be considered in a design. However, most investigators pursuing this method noted that although the method usually worked quite well for a given problem, the information gained was generally not of use at other sites. Most recent investigators have tried to overcome this shortcoming by statistical manipulation of a large amount of data.

Elastic solutions, and in particular, modified elastic solutions are recognized as having shortcomings, but are usually conceded to be fairly accurate in those cases where the jointing is homogeneous throughout the rock mass. The modified solutions usually attempt to account for the jointing by anisotropic mass behavior. It is interesting to note that one of the leading proponents of this method of solution "... has now abandoned his earlier view ... that an 'equivalent orthotropic medium' can be constructed to fairly represent the deformability of regularly

jointed rock ..." (Goodman, 1974). Goodman makes this statement on the basis of dilatancy and stress dependent behavior of the joints and suggests that the more influential discontinuities should be treated as individual rock mass components.

The application of soil mechanics theories to the analysis of the behavior of jointed rock masses has been successful in those cases where the scale of the jointing relative to the problem was sufficiently small. However, if detailed analysis, on the scale of the jointing, is required, the method lacks validity.

The use of Limit Equilibrium principles holds much promise if it is possible to reduce the intricacies of the problem to the point where a "handleable" number of equilibrium equations can be written, and if the joint behavior may be represented as simply as is done in Limit Equilibrium methods. The main problem with this type of approach is that the necessary assumptions often tend to oversimplify the problem - if too many assumptions need to be made to reduce the indeterminacy, then the model may no longer be representative of the problem to be solved.

Physical modeling seems to offer the best solution to modeling the behavior of jointed rock masses, since the behavior is exactly modeled if similitude requirements are met. However, it is virtually impossible to set up the identical physical models which are necessary for parametric variation, and the cost of a detailed model can be prohibitive.

The Distinct Element method offers a combination of the capabilities required to predict the behavior of jointed rock

masses. The joints are modeled as the most significant components of the problem. There is no need to oversimplify the problem and the data structures can be stored permitting a given geometry to be analyzed as many times as desired.

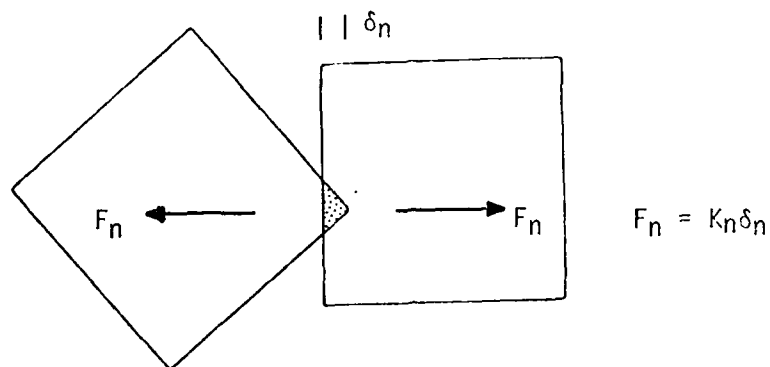
It is in the context of a reproducible "physical" model that the Distinct Element method is used in this dissertation.

2.8 The Distinct Element Method

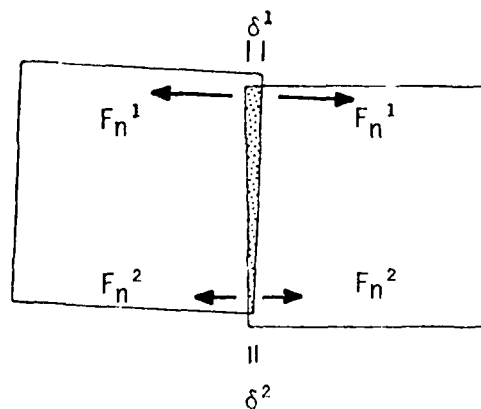
The Distinct Element method introduced by Cundall (1971 a, b) is a computer based analysis that simulates the behavior of a system of discrete, semi-rigid rock blocks. Block interactions are governed by realistic friction and stiffness laws. Each block may undergo unlimited displacement and rotation while progressive failure is modeled. In its present formulation the program is run in an interactive mode on a dedicated mini-computer coupled to a cathode ray tube (CRT) graphic output device. The CRT is used both for the input of geometric and material information as well as for the output data which consists of drawing the movements of the blocks as a function of time. The description presented follows Cundall (1971 b).

The program calculation cycle comprises force-displacement relations for the block contacts and laws of motion for the block centroids. Very simple relationships are used to relate normal force to normal displacement and shear force to shear displacement.

The normal force-displacement relationship owes its simplicity to the assumption that the normal stiffness of a joint plays a very small role in the failure process of the rock mass and that shear force does not affect normal force. Thus normal force is assumed proportional to the overlap between two blocks. Diagrammatically,

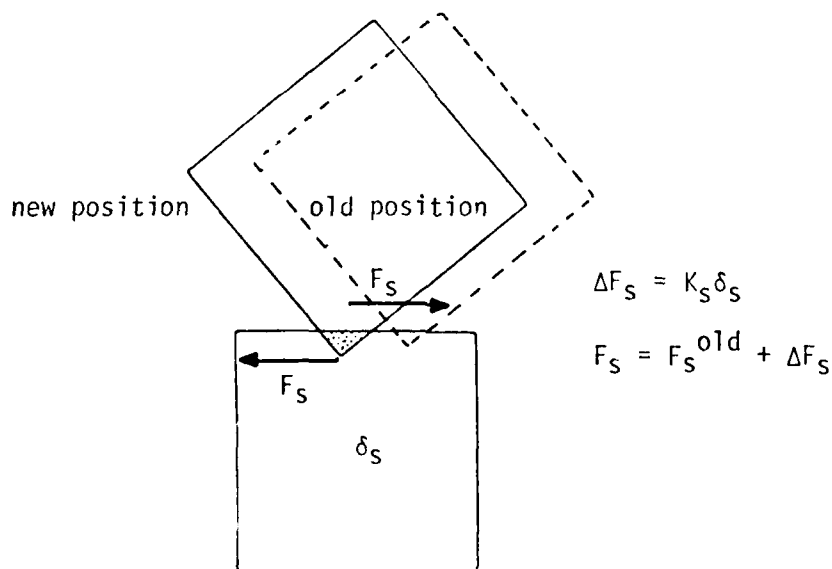


where constant of proportionality K_n is the joint normal stiffness and the resultant force acts upon both blocks. In the more likely case where two faces together form a joint, equilibrium is maintained by two point contacts, thus:



Cundall argues for the validity of representing a joint by two point contacts by noting that owing to irregularities present on a real joint, contact will occur only at discrete points, quite possibly only two.

The shear force-displacement relationship cannot be described by such a simple formulation because the shear force depends upon the past history of movement of the blocks as well as the amount of normal force. To account for this, the shear force must be calculated incrementally with the incremental amount of shearing force assumed proportional to the relative movement of a block corner along another block face. The incremental shear force is then added, noting the sense of movement, to the shear force already existing between the two blocks. Diagrammatically:



where the proportionality constant K_s is the joint shear stiffness.

Although not strictly necessary from a physical standpoint, the normal force is also calculated incrementally in the program

so that all forces are derived from incremental displacements. This formulation does, however, simplify the task of incorporating nonlinear phenomena, such as dilatation, associated with the normal stress.

Two failure laws are incorporated in the program. Since it is probably unrealistic to have tensional resistance across a joint, a "no tension" criterion is adopted at each time step, by simply setting normal forces that become negative to zero. The criterion governing shear failure is the Mohr-Coulomb-Navier law. At every time step, the shear force at each contact point is tested and limited to a maximum force, which is dependent upon the normal force.

The force-displacement relations are thus used to calculate the set of forces acting on each block solely due to the geometric position of each block relative to its neighbors. The forces acting on each block may be resolved into an equivalent force vector and a moment acting on the block centroid. If a law of motion is now implemented (in this case Newtons second law) the linear acceleration vector can be calculated as the quotient of the resultant force and the mass of the block. Similarly, the rotational acceleration is the quotient of the resultant moment and the rotational moment of inertia of the block. By choosing a suitable time step, these accelerations may be numerically integrated twice to give the displacement of the block. For example, in the x direction:

$$v_x^{\text{new}} = v_x^{\text{old}} + \frac{F_x}{m} \cdot \Delta t$$

v = velocity

u = displacement

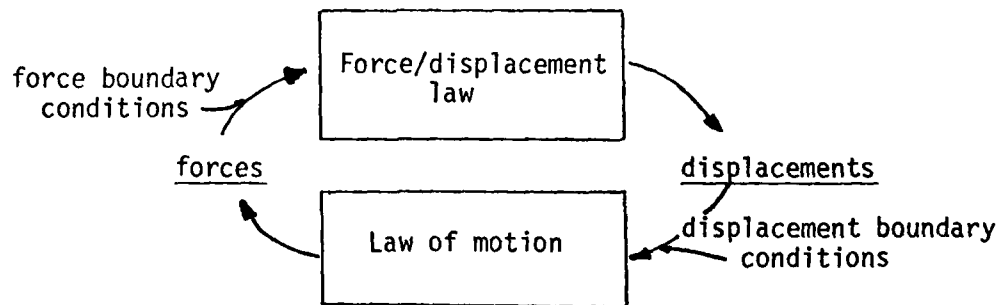
$$u_x^{\text{new}} = u_x^{\text{old}} + v_x^{\text{new}} \cdot \Delta t$$

m = mass

F_x = Force on block in x dir

with similar equations for the y direction and rotation. The time step cannot be made arbitrarily large, or rapid geometric changes would not be modeled accurately. However, a more subtle reason for the limit on the time step is that owing to numerical instabilities in the solution of the equations, there is a limit to the maximum time step. This is discussed in more detail by Cundall (1971 a) along with the damping requirements of the equations.

The complete calculation cycle can be summarized as:



In addition to the main calculation cycle, routines are needed to keep track of the coordinates of contacts; the use of arbitrarily large displacements and the attendant large number of possible contact points requires the implementation of a dynamic memory

allocation scheme. This scheme is discussed in Appendix B along with a more complete listing of the equations comprising the main calculation cycle. A complete discussion of the fundamental algorithm of the program is given by Cundall (1974).

2.9 Applications of the Distinct Element Method

As a conclusion to this chapter, several examples illustrating the application of the Distinct Element method to problems involving the response behavior of jointed rock masses are presented. The problems range in complexity from modeling a rock slope as a single block bounded by a joint plane and a tension crack at the crest, to examining the behavior, as failure progresses, of a jointed mass being mined by caving techniques. The examples chosen illustrate most of the salient features and capabilities of the Distinct Element method; however, the potential of the method extends much farther. Particular examples of extended applications could include true blasting analysis, coupled fluid flow behavior and incorporation of elastic stresses and strains.

The problem of the correctness of the solutions obtained by the Distinct Element method will be addressed in the next chapter; for the present time the correctness of the solutions should be accepted. Alternatively, the examples can be viewed in light of kinematics only with calculated displacement modes and forces interpreted in light of experience and intuition.

Example 1 - Stabilization of a Failing Rock Slope

The rock slope illustrated in Figure 2.1(a) consists of a single block bounded by a joint plane dipping approximately 25° out of the face of the slope and a vertical tension crack at the crest of the slope. The friction coefficient of the joint plane is .15,

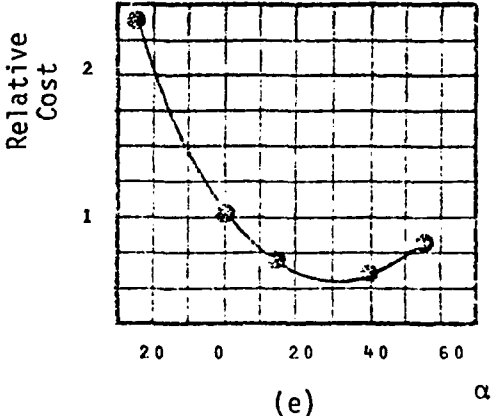
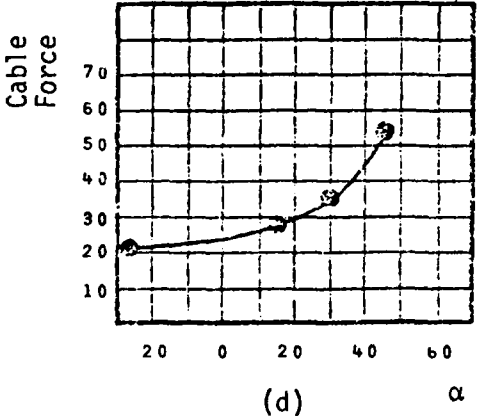
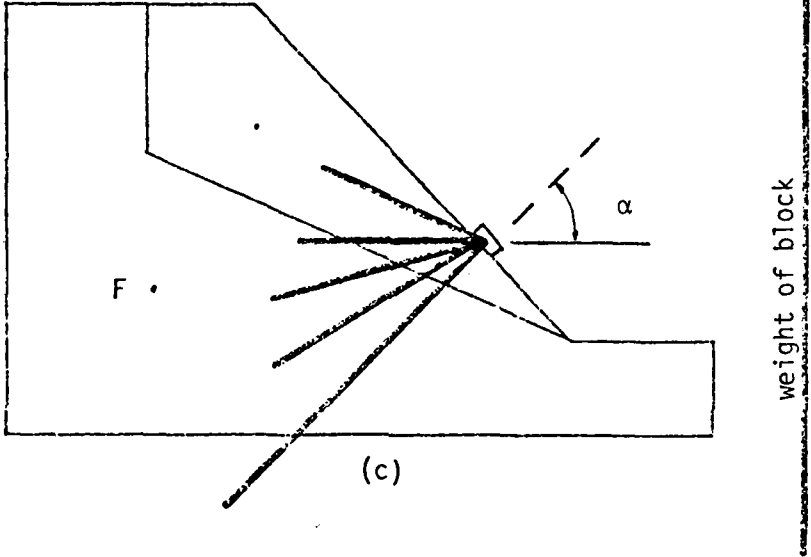
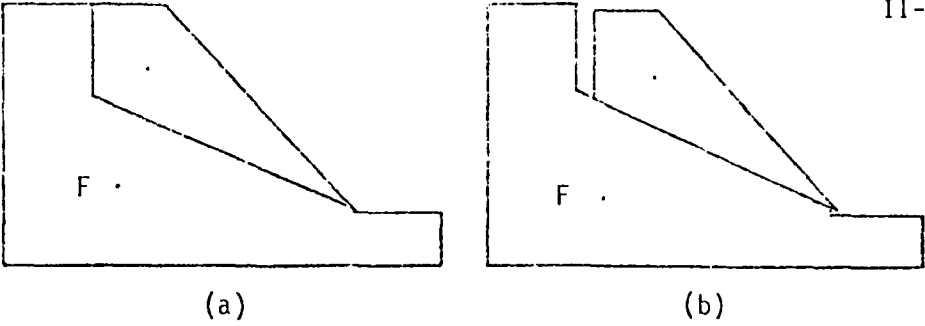


Figure 2.1 Stabilization of a Failing Rock Slope

corresponding to an angle of 8.5° ; thus the block should be unstable and is seen to move on the screen as illustrated in Figure 2.1(b). Note that the block centroids are identified by a dot and that an "F" at a centroid means that the block is fixed in space, that is, not free to move.

To investigate the affect of inclination of an applied stabilizing force, a small block is placed on the slope and forces are applied at various angles. As can be seen in Figures 2.1(c) and (d), the smallest force required to stabilize the slope corresponds to an angle of inclination equal to the dip of the joint. Also, the required stabilization force increases as the bolt inclination becomes perpendicular to the joint plane. However, the length of bolt or cable required for stabilization is a minimum when this length is normal to the joint. By assuming a simple relationship governing bolting costs, it is possible to determine the optimum inclination for installation of stabilizing forces. A simple, yet reasonable estimate of relative cost is obtained by assuming that cost increases linearly with length and force relative to some base cost (in this case the horizontal bolt was chosen), this can be expressed as:

$$\text{Cost}_i = \text{Cost}_H \left(\frac{l_i}{l_H} \cdot \frac{F_i}{F_H} \right)$$

Assigning an arbitrary figure of 1 to the cost of the horizontal bolt, Figure 2.1(e) which relates the bolt cost to inclination, can be plotted. From this figure it can be seen that based upon the

assumed cost relationship, the optimum angle of inclination of the stabilizing force is approximately 30° .

Realistic cost data can be used to refine the cost relationship and much more complicated slope geometries can be modeled with the Distinct Element method.

Example 2 - Horizontally Stratified Mine Roof

Figure 2.2 illustrates a horizontally stratified mine roof; there are no joints exposed within the span of the roof. The only information that can be obtained by using the Distinct Element method in a problem such as this is the weight distribution on the pillars which in this case could readily have been obtained by inspection. The Distinct Element method in its present formulation does not incorporate elastic behavior of the elements; all deformations occur on joint surfaces. For problems where elastic deformations are important an elastic analysis such as Finite Element analysis should be used. For this particular problem however, beam theory could have been used to determine the bending moments and deflections (see, for example, Obert, Duvall, and Merrill 1960).

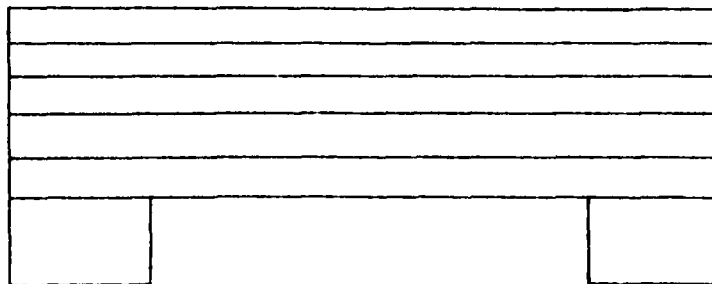


Figure 2.2 A Horizontally Stratified Rock Mass

Example 3 - A Gravity Retaining Wall

Illustrated in Figure 2.3(a) is a retaining structure which is required to prevent movement of the jointed mass to its left. Three friction coefficients are involved in a problem such as this: ϕ , the friction angle of the joints within the mass; ϕ_b , the friction angle for sliding on the base of the wall; and, ϕ_w , the friction angle for sliding of the rock mass along the wall. By selectively varying these parameters it is possible to illustrate several aspects of the behavior of the wall in response to loading. Figure 2.3(b) illustrates the behavior of the wall when $\phi = 26^\circ$ and $\phi_b = \phi_w = 45^\circ$; as the blocks begin to move outward, the wall cannot slide along its base and thus begins to rotate as evidenced by the single contact vector at the lower right hand corner of the wall. The lower left hand corner of the retaining wall is actually lifted off the plane of sliding. The situation is, however, stable.

In Figure 2.3(c) another stable situation is illustrated. In this case, $\phi = \phi_b = 19^\circ$ while $\phi_w = 45^\circ$. The "9" printed on a surface indicates that that surface is assigned the friction behavior specified for material type 9. This analysis indicated that as the rock mass moved outward the base of the retaining wall moved until sufficient frictional resistance to maintain stability was generated along the base. Some rotation of the retaining wall has occurred and is indicated by the differing lengths of the contact vectors along the base of the retaining wall.

As a final variation of this example, illustrated in Figure 2.3(d), an analysis with $\phi_w = \phi_b = \phi = 19^\circ$ is presented. This

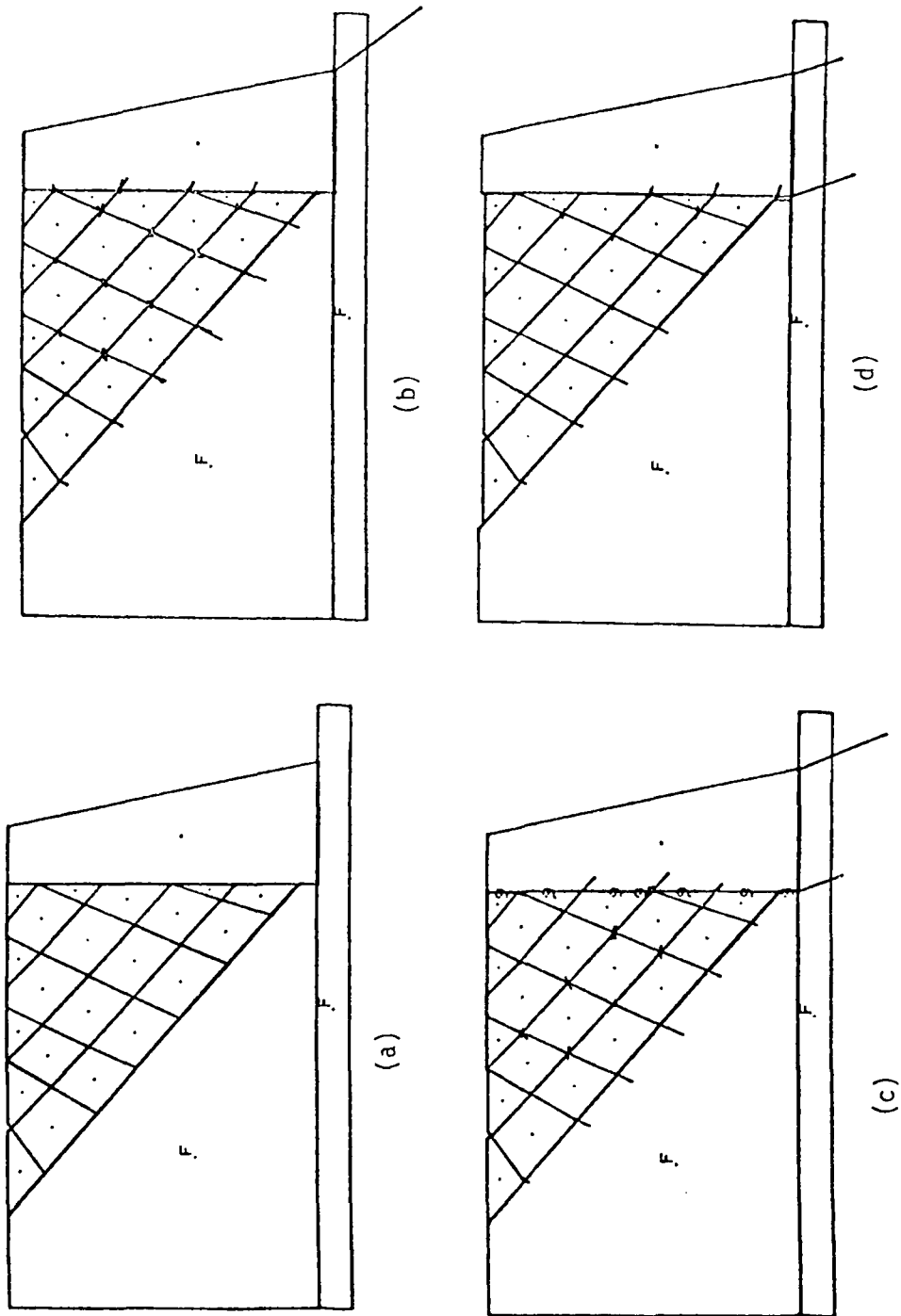
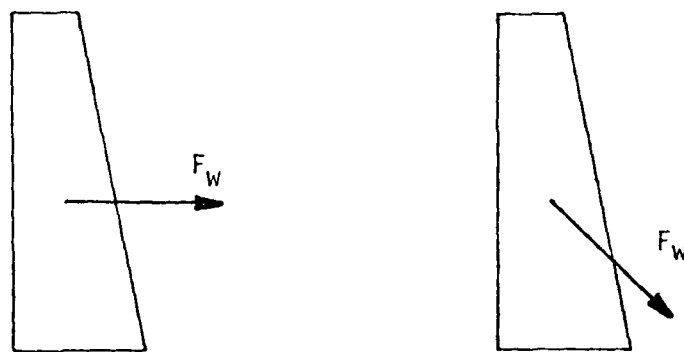


Figure 2.3 A gravity retaining wall

case is not stable - note the settlement of the mass and the gap at the lower left hand corner of the wall. Failure has occurred because sufficient resistance could not be developed along the base of the retaining wall. Also, the reduction of the frictional resistance between the mass and the wall reduced the overturning moment on the wall which in the previous cases had acted to increase the shearing resistance along the base of the wall. This is easily understood in terms of a simple analogy - trying to move the retaining wall by a single force acting through its centroid.



The two sketches represent the extremes in terms of orientation of contact forces along the wall. In the first sketch, representing the case $\phi_w = 0$, the force exerted by the mass on the retaining wall, F_w , has no vertical component while in the second sketch, representing the case $\phi_w = 45^\circ$, the force exerted by the mass on the retaining wall, F_w , has a vertical component. The vertical

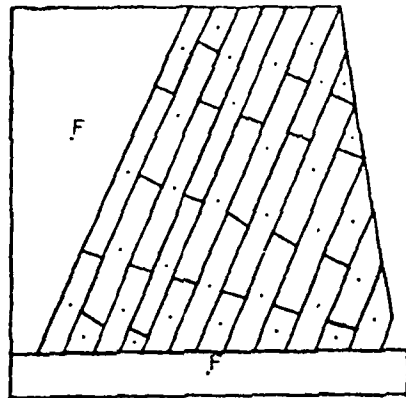
component of F_w acts to increase the normal force on the base of the retaining wall, thus increasing resistance to sliding movement. The effect of increasing the coefficient of friction ϕ_w is thus to stabilize the retaining wall against translational sliding.

Example 4 - A Rock Slope Which Fails by Toppling

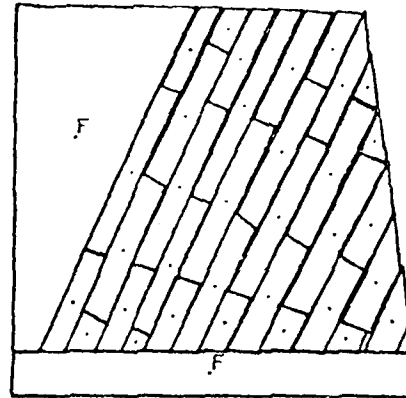
The assessment of the stability of a cut slope in light of translational kinematics often makes use of the fact that if the major joint set dips into the slope, failure by sliding is not possible. Although this statement is true, the fact that a rock mass meets this criterion does not automatically ensure the stability of the cut slope as this example illustrates.

Presented in Figure 2.4 are several stages of the progressive failure of a cut slope where the major joint set dips into the slope face. Figure 2.4(a) represents the case before running the program while Figure 2.4(b) illustrates the situation just as failure begins; as can be seen from the figure, the toe block must move before the mass can fail. Thus the toe block represents a "keystone" and in the absence of fracturing, the behavior of the entire mass depends upon the behavior of this block. Any remedial action designed for a cut such as this must be based upon knowledge of which blocks or sections of the slope act as keystones. With the Distinct Element method it is a simple matter to determine which blocks can best be utilized to stabilize the mass.

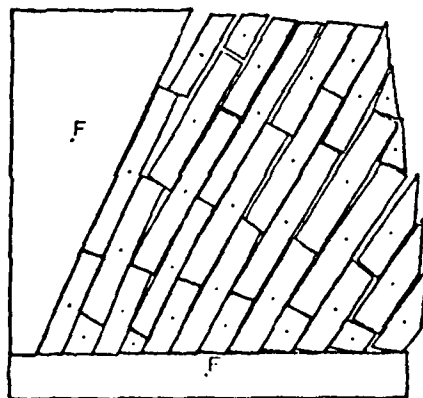
Figure 2.4(d) illustrates another physically observed feature which is accurately modeled by the Distinct Element method. After



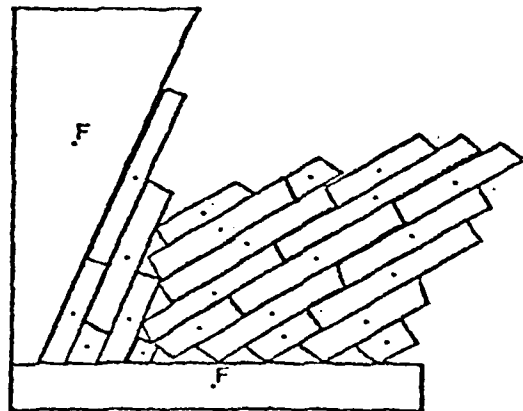
(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

Figure 2.4 A rock slope which fails by toppling

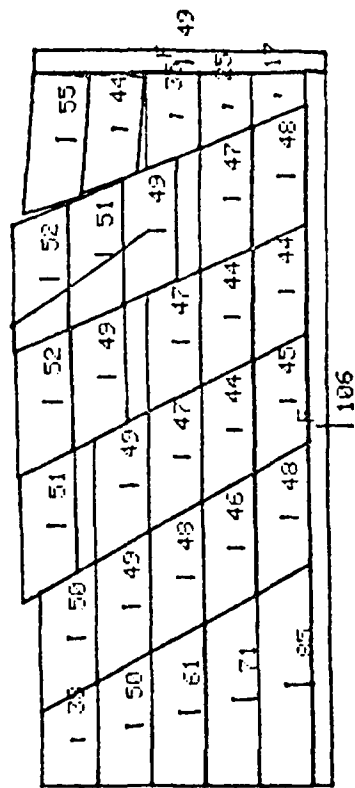
a significant amount of movement has occurred, stable equilibrium of the mass is reached. (Blocks which moved away from the mass were erased as the program progressed).

Example 5 - Anchoring a Large Force in Rock Mass

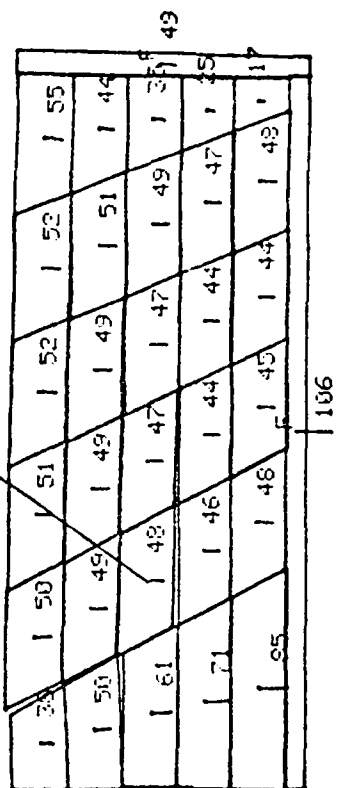
This example presents a comparison of the failure loads calculated when a large external force, such as an anchorage force for a transmission tower, is applied to a jointed mass in two different directions. The rock mass in question and the two loading directions are illustrated in Figures 2.5(a) and 2.5(c). The force vectors which cause failure, drawn to a common scale, are also illustrated; the deformed geometries are illustrated in Figures 2.5(b) and 2.5(d).

If the scale of the problem is such that the bedding planes are spaced at three feet, the visible jointing is spaced at six feet, the jointing parallel to the plane of projection is spaced at five feet, and the mass density is 160 pcf; then the failure loads are approximately 160 kips for the case where loading parallels the jointing, and 230 kips for the case where loading crosses the jointing.

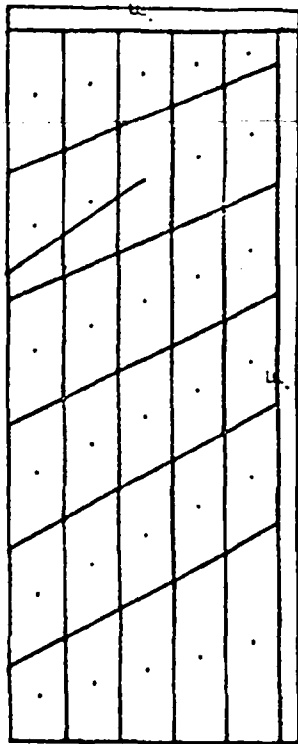
The modes of failure are also markedly different in the two cases. In the case where the loading parallels the jointing, failure of the mass occurs essentially by slip along the joints. However, in the situation where the loading crosses the jointing, failure encompasses a larger volume of the rock mass and is more of a rotational failure than a slippage failure.



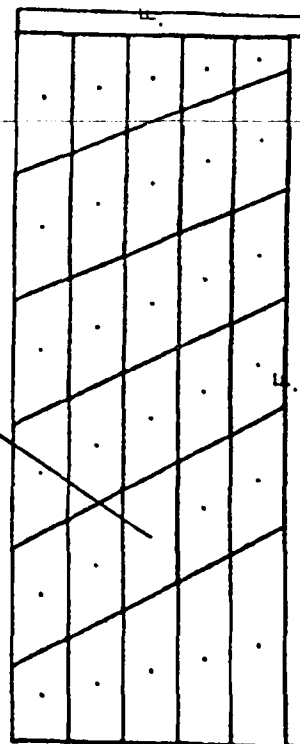
(b)



(d)



(a)



(c)

Figure 2.5 Anchoring a large force in a rock mass

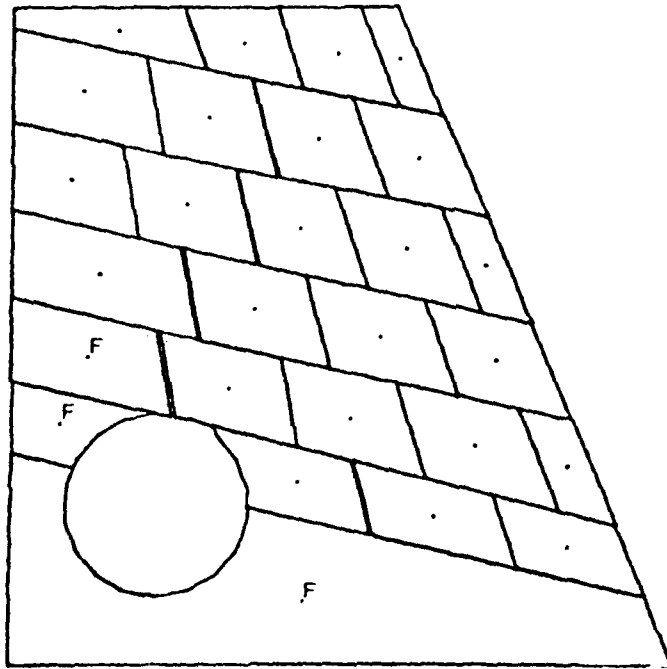
Example 6 - A Pressure Tunnel Near a Free Surface

This example examines a hypothetical situation where a pressure tunnel is located near a free surface. A situation such as this could be encountered, for example, in a diversion tunnel for a dam.

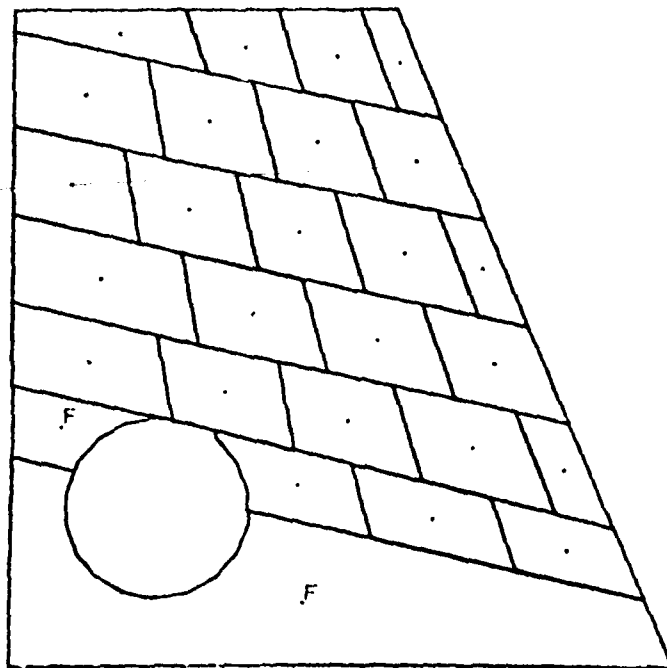
The failure of the rock mass in this particular case depends upon the penetration of water into the joints at fairly high pressures. Hopefully, in a real situation, water pressure testing would have been performed to assess the permeability of the mass and appropriate remedial action such as grouting and lining undertaken to prevent water loss. Nevertheless, the example is instructive and is presented in spite of its lack of realism.

Figure 2.6(a) illustrates the tunnel under consideration; the diameter of the tunnel is 20 feet and the internal pressure, which is assumed to penetrate all joints intersecting the tunnel, is 100 psi. The initial failure with the friction angle equal to 22 degrees on the joint planes is illustrated in Figure 2.6(b). In this type of problem the water pressure does not decrease as the joints open, for there is a practically unlimited supply of water to move out into the joints as they open.

Figure 2.6(c) shows a later stage of the progressive failure while Figure 2.6(d) illustrates the pressure distribution in the joints as indicated by an asterisk on those joints where water pressure is applied. The water pressure units illustrated are internal computer units and are seen to follow a parabolic trend, decreasing in intensity from the tunnel to the free surfaces. The

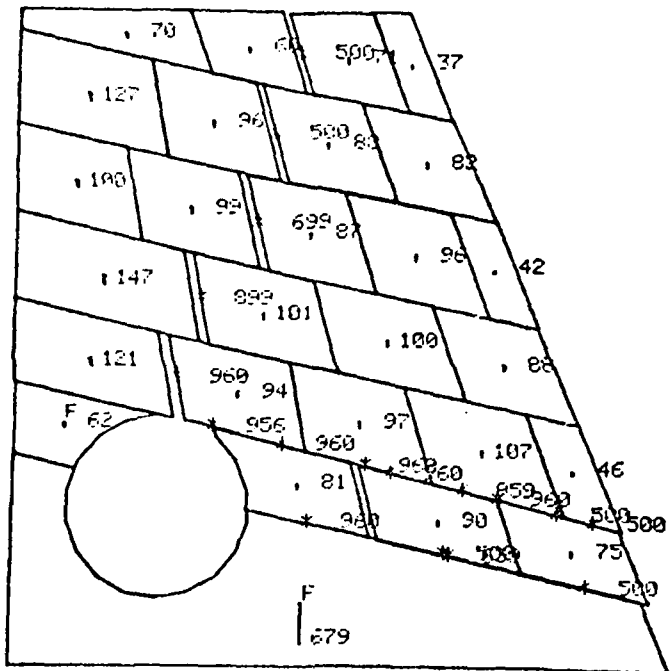


(b)

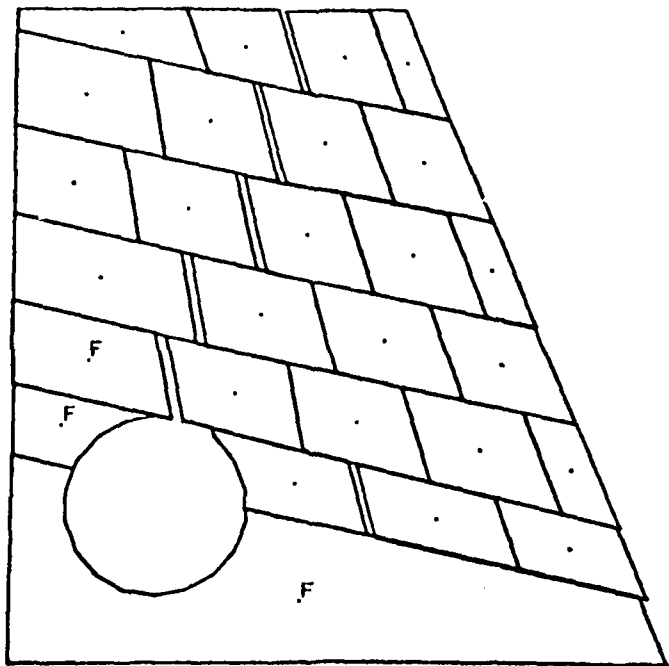


(a)

Figure 2.6 A pressure tunnel near a free surface



(c)



(d)

Figure 2.6 Continued

chosen pressure distribution has led to an unexpected displacement field as evidenced by the open joint one block away from the tunnel in the first row of blocks. Evidently, the effects of the free surface and the water pressure were sufficient to cause movement of the two righthand blocks in the first row of strata but, owing to the increased overburden load, the block nearest the tunnel remained stable.

Example 7 - A Shear Zone in a Tunnel Roof

Example 7 is concerned with a problem of roof stability in a tunnel intersected by a plane of weakness having a noticeably lower friction coefficient than the rest of the mass and dipping at a less favorable orientation than the main joint set. In addition, the plane directly above the main failure plane was also assigned a low friction coefficient to better model a shear zone.

The tunnel under consideration has a width of 24 feet and is illustrated in Figure 2.7(a); the planes considered as the boundaries of the shear zone are assigned friction type 5 ($\phi = 5^\circ$) as indicated in Figure 2.7(d). The mode of failure, which can be compared to squeezing material into the excavation by movement along the planes defining the shear zone, is illustrated in Figure 2.7(b) and 2.7(c). The disruption of the integrity of the roof defines a volume of rock which must be restrained by the support system. At a unit weight of rock of 160 pcf, the weight of this volume of rock is approximately 100 kips per foot of tunnel length.

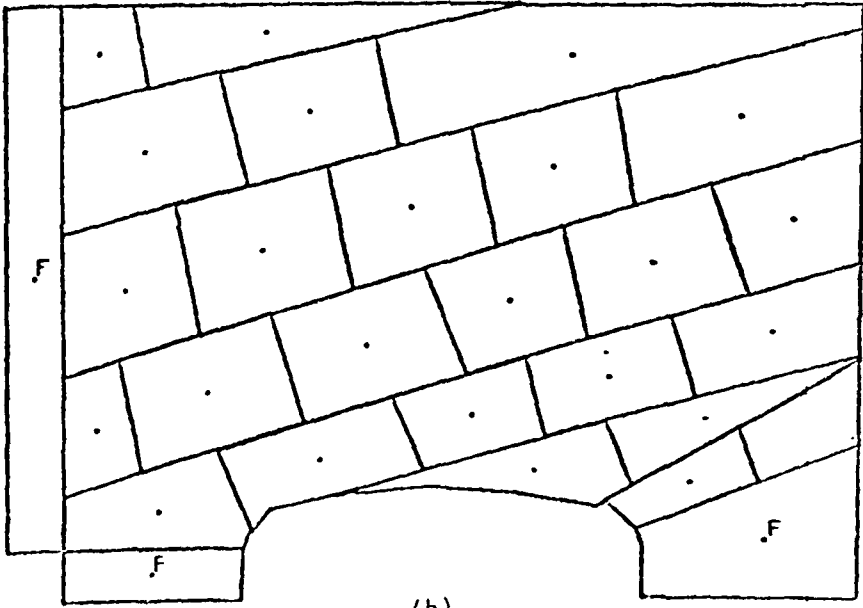
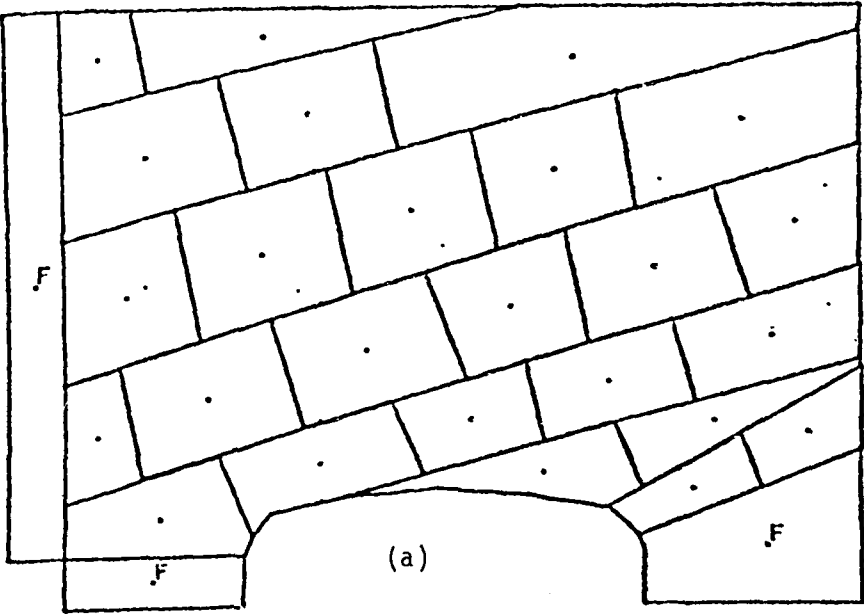
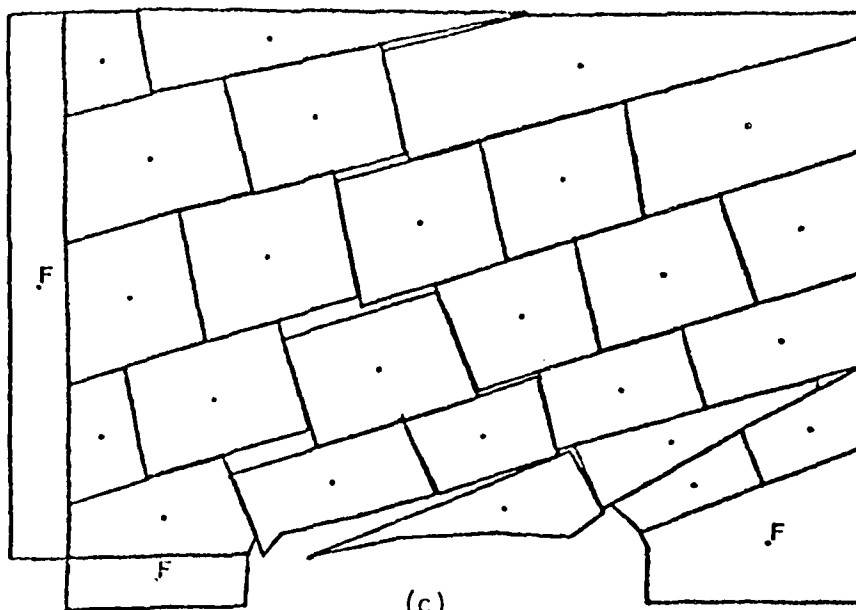
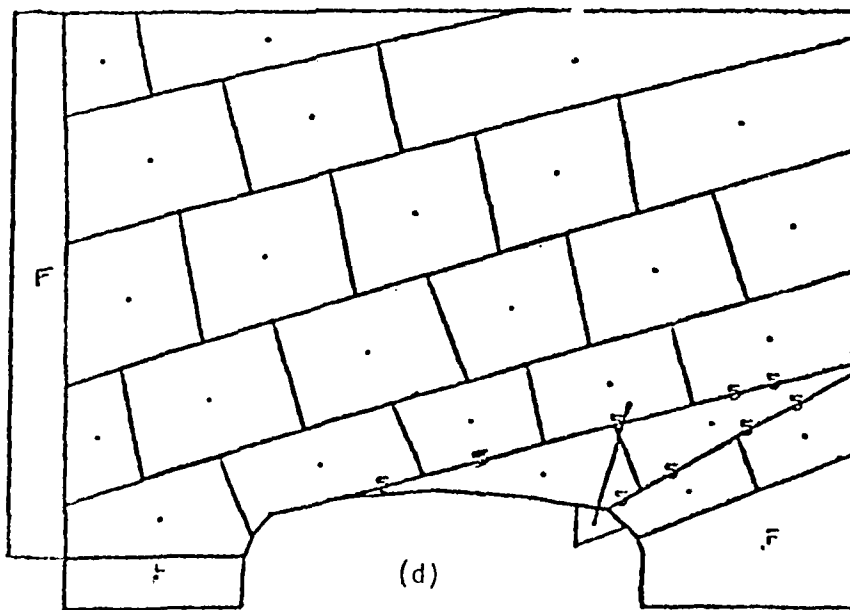


Figure 2.7 A shear zone in a tunnel roof



(c)



(d)

Figure 2.7 Continued

Recognizing that the block exposed in the upper right hand corner of the tunnel acts as a keystone upon which the behavior of the roof depends, the force necessary to stabilize this block (and thus the entire system) was determined. By placing a small block in contact with the desired block and applying various forces it is possible to determine the force that will maintain equilibrium of the mass. The forces could equally have been applied at the centroid of one of the failing blocks, but by utilizing a small block acting along the edge of one of the failing blocks the effects of rotation due to eccentric loading are better modeled. One such force is shown in Figure 2.7(d). This force, which has a magnitude of approximately 20 kips per foot of tunnel length demonstrates that it is possible to keep masses in equilibrium with forces that are small when compared to the weight of the mass which is failing.

Example 8 - Behavior of a Jointed Mass During Mining by Caving

The final example presented in this section illustrates the movements of blocks and the forces developed during these movements as progressive failure occurs in a large, jointed mass being mined by caving techniques. The block configurations as mining progresses are illustrated sequentially in Figures 2.8(a) through 2.8(j). The figures present the situation beginning some time after mining had commenced; in addition, as soon as individual blocks had moved sufficiently far from the mass so that they no longer influenced the behavior of the mass, they were erased. In

other words, the problem of jamming or arching at the draw point was not considered.

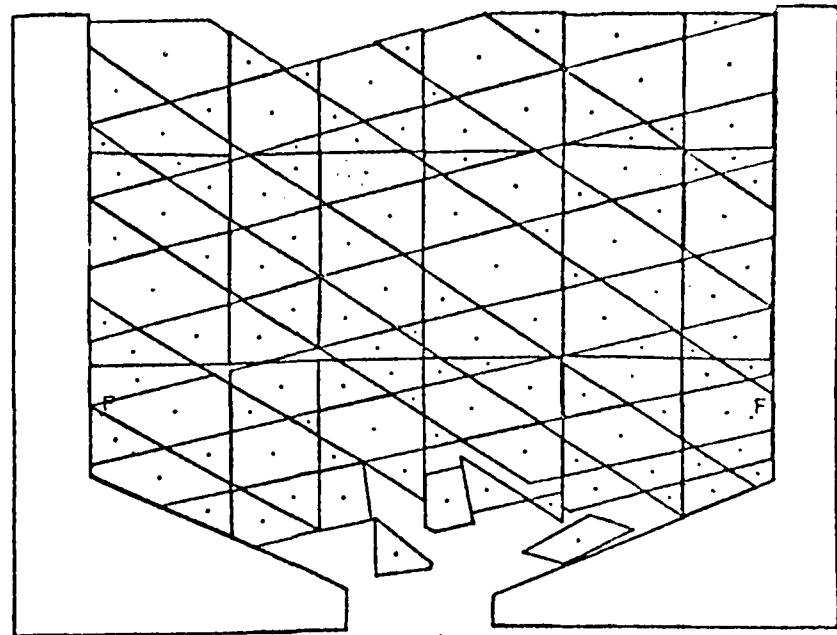
After the first two introductory illustrations (Figures 2.8(a) and 2.8(b)) alternate illustrations show only the contact forces, for the block outlines would only make the drawing more difficult to interpret.

The factors that influence the behavior of the mass include a relatively low friction angle on the joint planes ($\phi = 17^\circ$) and rigid boundaries. The four independent, intersecting joint sets are not claimed to be representative of conditions at a particular mine site. Rather, they were selected solely to give the mass more freedom to move, as two intersecting joint sets were found to have a tendency to lock and stabilize as the individual blocks moved.

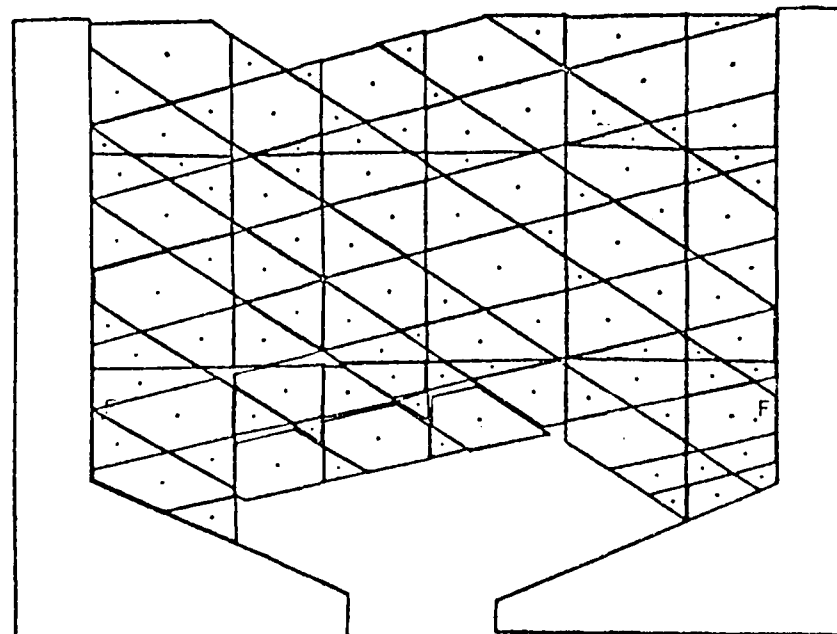
Examination of Figures 2.8(a), 2.8(b), and 2.8(c) illustrate the expected movement of the lower unconfined blocks. Figure 2.8(d) illustrates that two separate arches have developed, indicating that the blocks in the lower part of the mass are failing as a unit and, judging from the magnitude of the forces in the upper part of the mass, providing enough resistance to keep the upper part of the mass stable.

This conclusion is reinforced by Figure 2.8(e) where it can be seen that the lower blocks are separating significantly from the mass. Figure 2.8(f) shows the continued development of two separate arches. The thrusts developed in the lower arch are not of sufficient magnitude to stabilize the mass, as evidenced by the progression of raveling up into the mass as illustrated in

Figure 2.8(g) and the collapse of the lower arch as shown in Figure 2.8(h). Figure 2.8(i) illustrates the continued movement of the mass toward the draw point. The uppermost layer is still maintaining its integrity due to the slight confining effect at the arch abutments. The lower arch has completely failed as can be seen in Figure 2.8(j). Although not illustrated, the upper arch eventually collapsed when a sufficient movement of the lower mass blocks caused a loosening at the arch abutments.

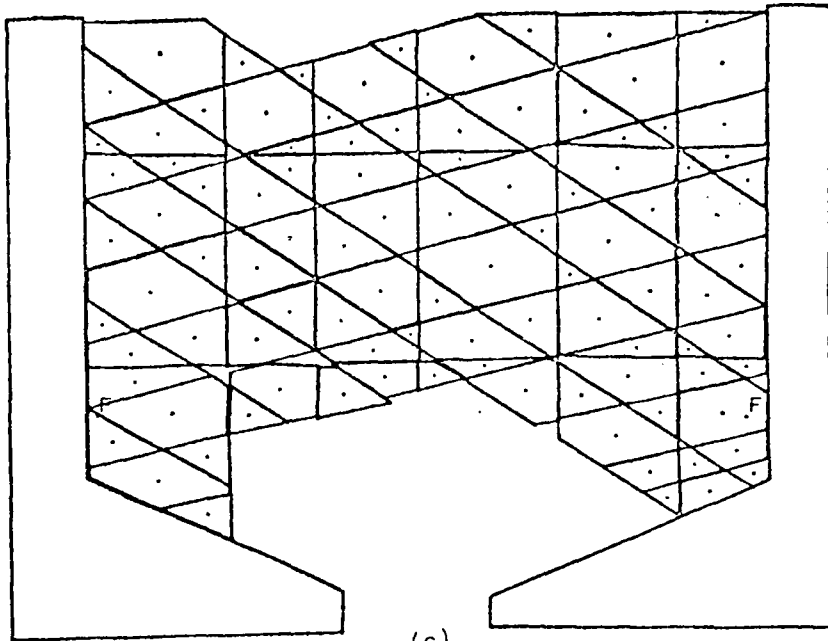


(a)

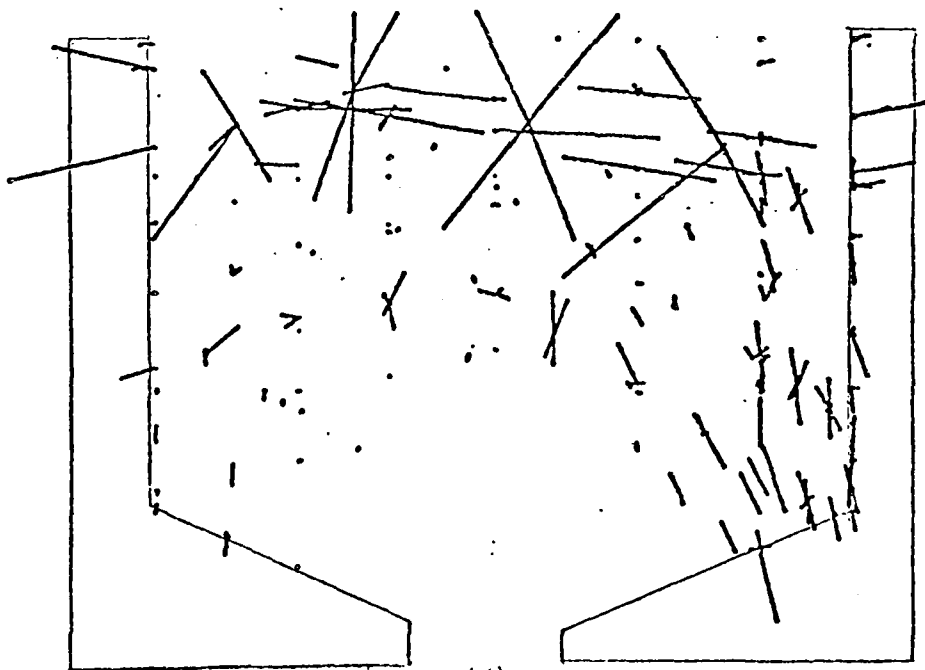


(b)

Figure 2.8 Behavior of a jointed mass during mining by caving

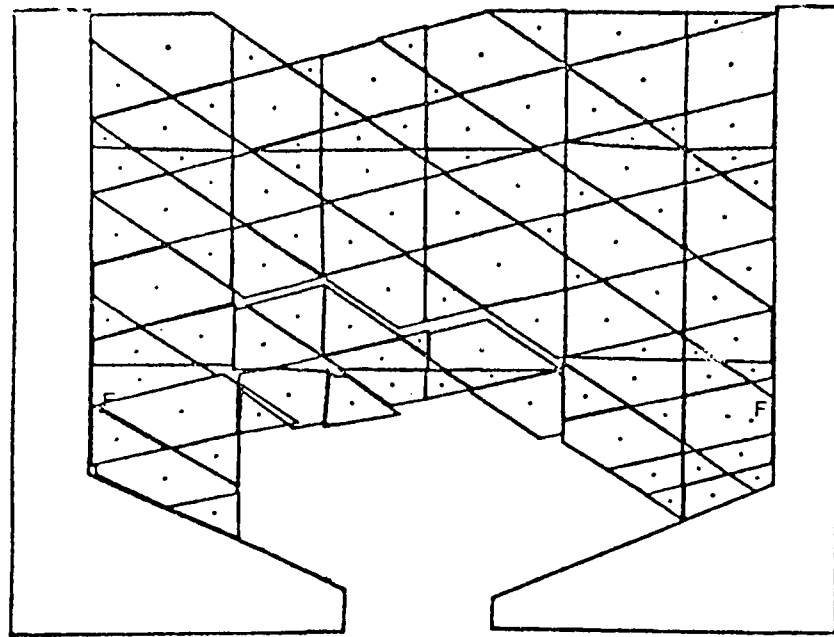


(c)

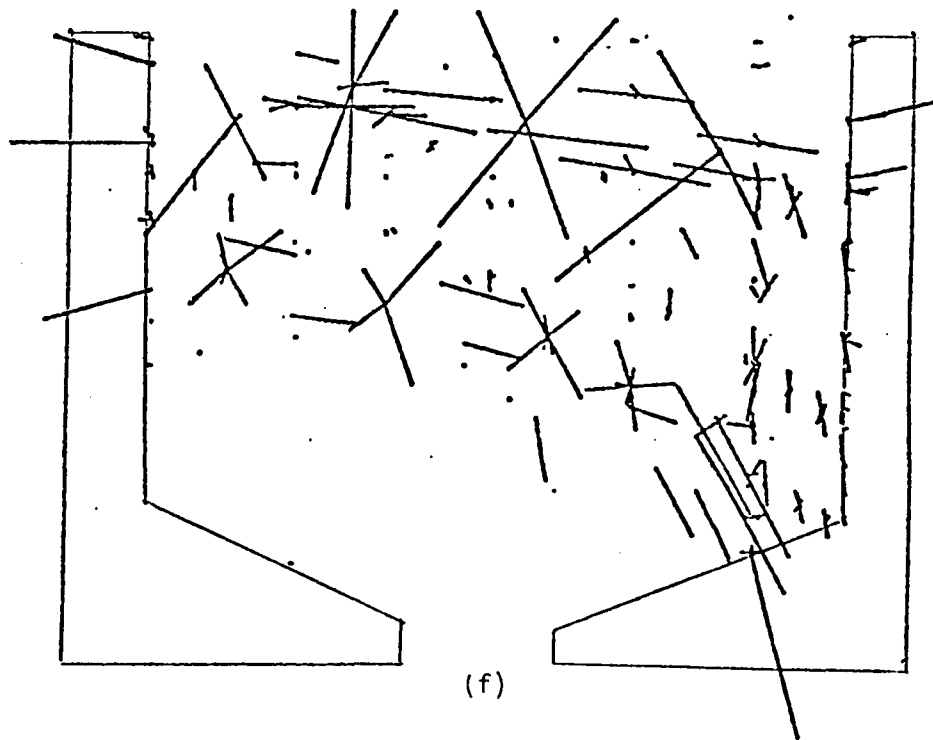


(d)

Figure 2.8 Continued

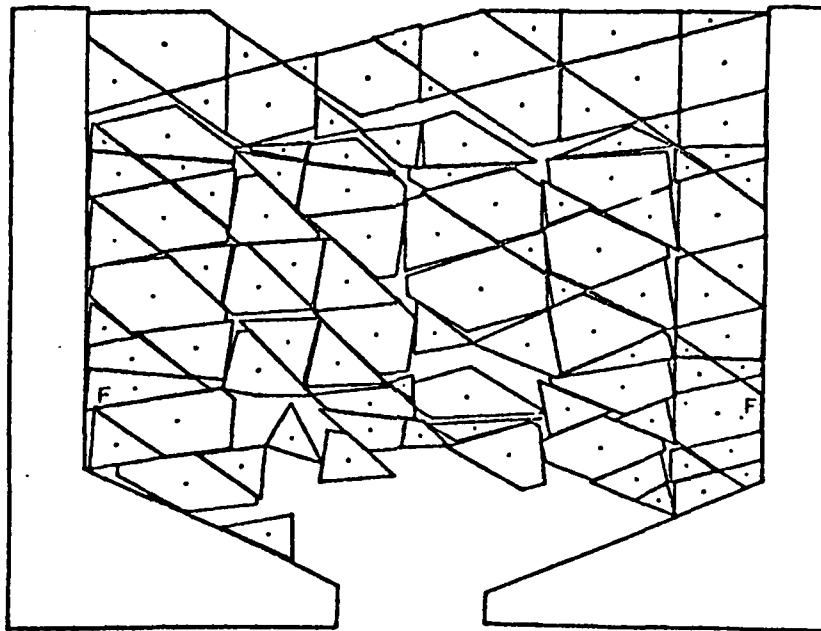


(e)

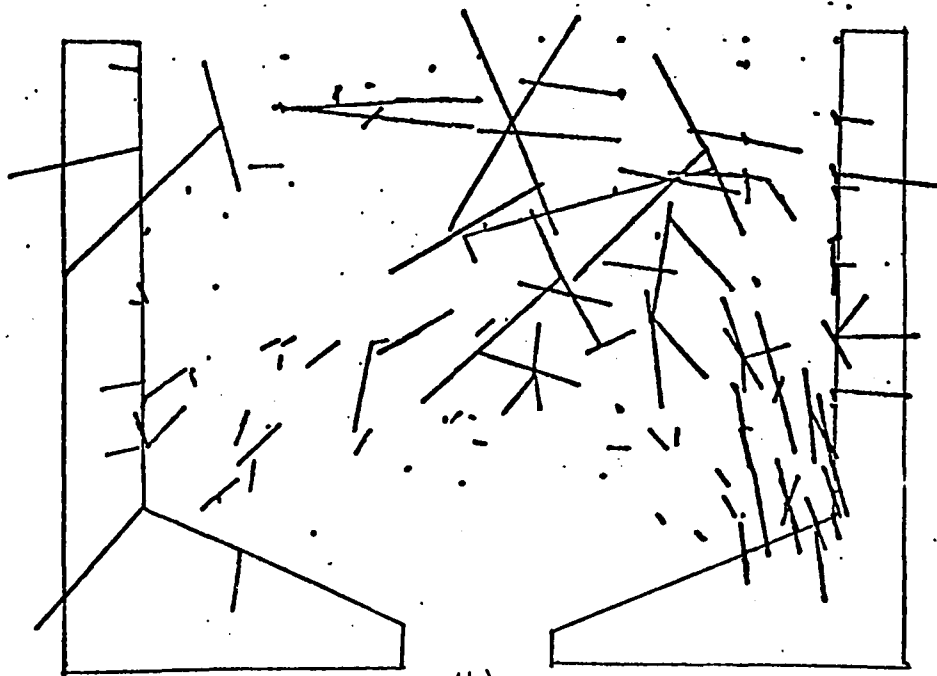


(f)

Figure 2.8 Continued

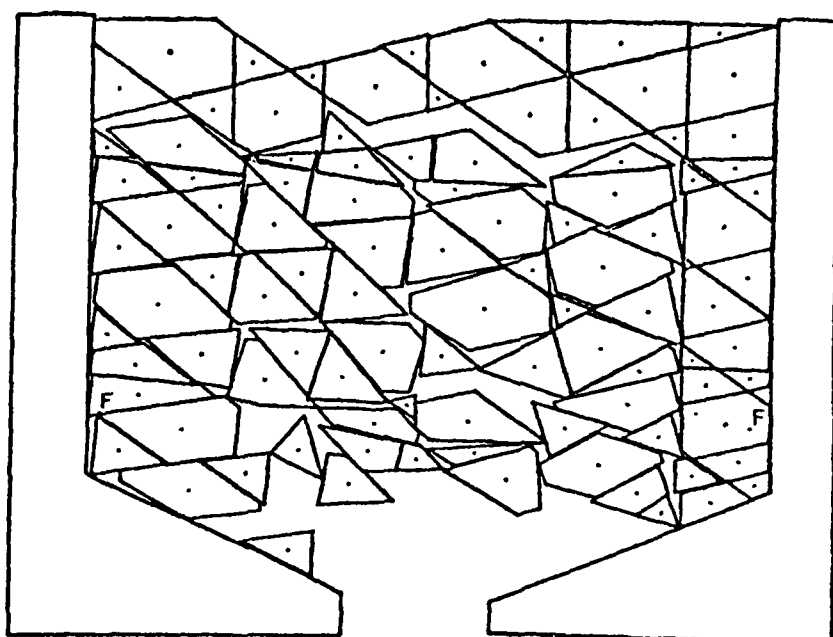


(g)

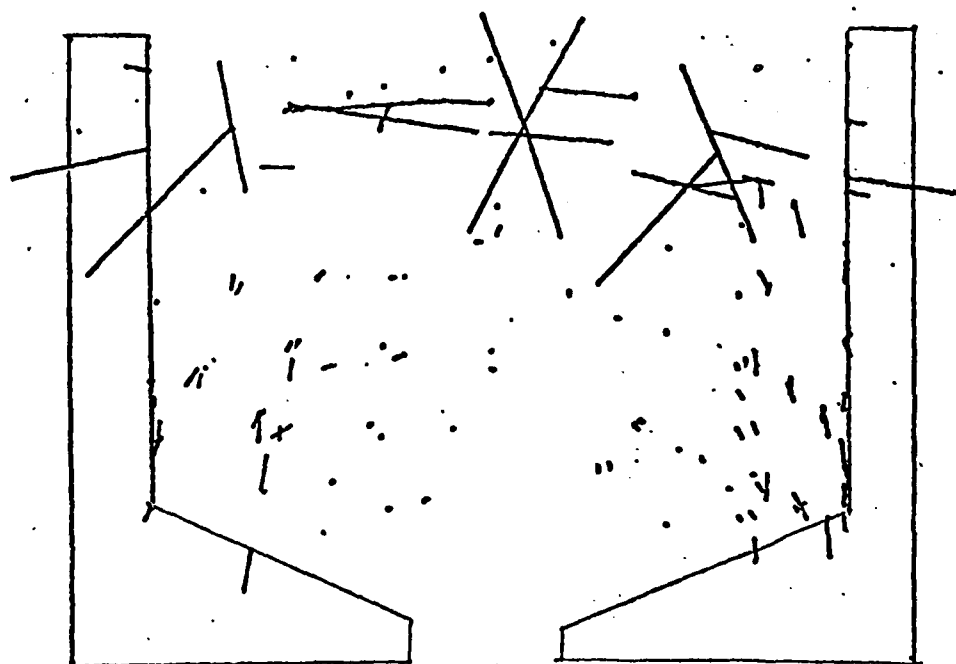


(h)

Figure 2.8 Continued



(i)



(j)

Figure 2.8 Continued

CHAPTER III
VERIFICATION OF THE ACCURACY OF RESULTS CALCULATED
BY THE DISTINCT ELEMENT METHOD

3.1 Introduction

As the Distinct Element method is, in fact, an approximate method to obtain the response behavior of a block jointed system, an attempt must be made to verify that the calculations performed in the method yield results that are acceptable. What is required of a solution to a problem involving the inclusion of joints in a rock mass is that it incorporate and assign most influence to the significant parameters affecting the behavior of the mass. If in doing so, some small elastic strain is overlooked, the solution cannot be classified as exact but, needless to say, if the important responses of the block system are modeled correctly, the solution certainly must be classified as acceptable.

Confidence in the use of an approximate numerical technique such as the Distinct Element method can best be developed through comparison to existing solutions to problems which include the significant parameters which the numerical technique models. A high degree of confidence is obtained if the numerical model duplicates the results of proven analytical solutions. Somewhat less confidence in the model is developed if the comparisons are made to approximate solutions, although the degree of confidence in the approximate solutions, as evidenced by their level of acceptance by practicing engineers and designers, obviously must

be considered in the comparisons.

The problem of verifying the accuracy of solutions calculated by the Distinct Element method is compounded by the lack of analytical solutions that describe the behavior of a jointed rock mass. Instead, when dealing with the behavior of a jointed mass, most analytical solutions invoke approximations which draw upon empirically observed behavior models, soil mechanics theories and classical elastic solutions with the elastic parameters modified to reflect joint behavior. These types of models are severely limited in their applicability; for example, the elastic analyses are probably most valid for the case of very close jointing and the case of a very regular degree of jointing that can be characterized as an anisotropy. More general models for calculating the behavior of a jointed mass typically attack the problem by assuming simplified relationships between the parameters selected to typify the behavior. This type of model suffers in that the full implications of the roles these parameters play in the behavior of the mass are not yet fully understood.

What is needed then to perform a truly accurate comparison unfortunately does not exist. Rather, the very nature of the problem dictates that a choice be made between approximate techniques of analysis which often contain vastly simplified, empirically adjusted assumptions regarding the overall mass behavior which could possibly only be valid for a distinctly limited range of material properties.

One group of approximate techniques, which is limited in its

scope to geometrically ideal problems, is acceptable for a comparison of this type. Limit Equilibrium solutions are concerned with the static equilibrium of bodies at the point of failure. Under this assumption, the frictional forces are assumed to be fully developed and thus force diagrams can be drawn and equilibrium equations written. This method requires the knowledge of the location of the failure surface and a minimal number of interacting blocks. Provided that the geometry of the mass can be represented simply, Limit Equilibrium principles are routinely used to calculate the response of a jointed mass.

In the sections that follow, five simple approximate models for the behavior of jointed masses are presented and the calculated responses are compared to that generated by the Distinct Element method. Included in these models are Limit Equilibrium analyses of: one block on an inclined plane with sliding and rotation possible; two interacting blocks, one in an active state, the other in a passive state; and, multiple interacting blocks both with and without the possibility of rotation. Also included are comparisons to physical models examined with a base friction apparatus, presented primarily for qualitative observations on the kinematics of large displacements, as well as a simple pressure distribution in a jointed mass where simplifying assumptions regarding material behavior have reduced the problem to an application of the principles of static equilibrium.

Common to the models chosen for comparison to the Distinct Element model are simple geometric properties and minimal

assumptions regarding material behavior. As a result of this the models possess the additional feature that an intuitive insight into the ultimate response behavior is often possible. If it is possible to demonstrate that the simple models give the correct response, then it is much more meaningful if the Distinct Element model gives the same response.

3.2 The Base Friction Method

The base friction or base shear modeling technique is a physical, scale modeling technique described by Goodman (1972) that developed from the suggestion that the effect of gravity on a jointed rock slope could be simulated by shear forces on the base of the model as it was pushed over a plane surface. Alternatively, as in demonstrations attributed to Dr. E. Hoek (Goodman, 1976) the base may be moved while the model is restrained. The advantage of a horizontal assemblage of blocks lies in the fact that complex, unstable models may be constructed and failure observed as gravity is suddenly "switched on". Disadvantages arise due to the fact that accurate modeling of a real situation requires that a model material having the exact frictional properties of the real material must be found. In practice, exotic mixtures of flour, sand, salt and cooking oil are used to make a cuttable, semi-rigid modeling material. A material of this type has the advantage that discontinuities may be cut into it at arbitrary orientations; for the purposes of this investigation, however, as rigidity was of prime importance, 1 cm cubes of commercially available plexiglass were used to construct the models. The inability to orient discontinuities at arbitrary angles was not considered a severe liability in this investigation as the end result was simply to demonstrate qualitatively that the Distinct Element method would reproduce the expected modes of failure in several models where the failure modes were obvious. Figure 3.1 illustrates the small base friction apparatus used to study the behavior of the jointed models.

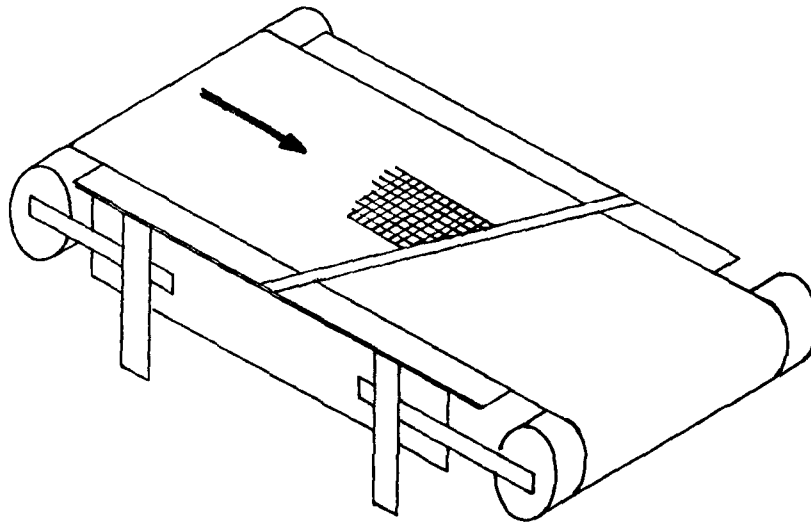


Figure 3.1 Diagrammatic sketch of base friction apparatus used in comparison

Modeling techniques such as base shear are typically kinematic in that they reproduce the geometric features of the geologic structure and the excavation to a sufficient degree to establish possible modes of failure. However, they are not exactly scaled dynamically. For example, the base shear method does not give the correct response when a moving body acquires lateral momentum since in the base friction model, real accelerations are proportional to the driving belt velocity (Goodman 1976).

The implication of this is that in the absence of block to block contact, the only accelerations permitted in the model would be in the direction of the belt velocity as indicated in Figure 3.2. The Distinct Element model of this situation is included to demonstrate that momentum is indeed properly modeled.

However, several qualitative observations of a kinematic nature can be made: blocks which receive no supporting resistance must move downward under the effect of gravity; unconfined, geometrically unstable blocks must rotate and topple; and confined, geometrically unstable blocks must induce sliding in neighboring blocks as they rotate and topple. These three behavioral features of jointed systems can readily be simulated on a base shear apparatus by a laterally unsupported mine roof, an overhanging cliff and a cut slope in a jointed mass, respectively. These three failure models were chosen because, due to their simplicity, the kinematics of the failure are obvious. This makes them ideal for comparison with the Distinct Element method for it demonstrates that the Distinct Element method can calculate the proper failure mode for several situations for which the failure modes can be envisioned.

Figures 3.3, 3.4, and 3.5 illustrate a comparison of each of the three above mentioned failure modes by the base shear technique and the Distinct Element method. Little, if any, comment appears necessary other than to point out the similarity of the developing failure in all three cases.

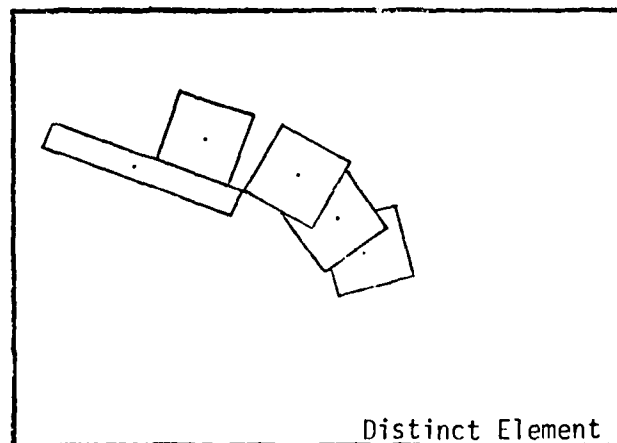
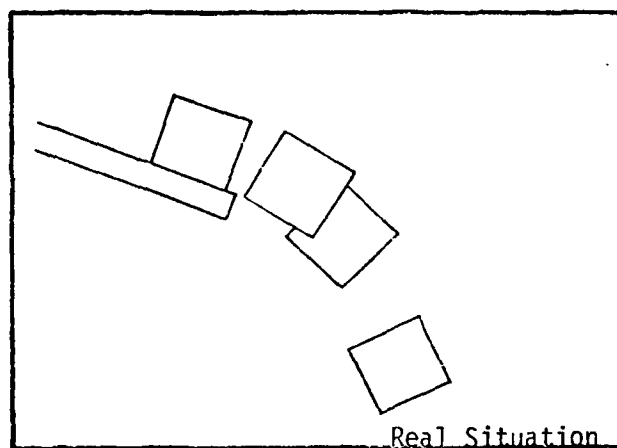
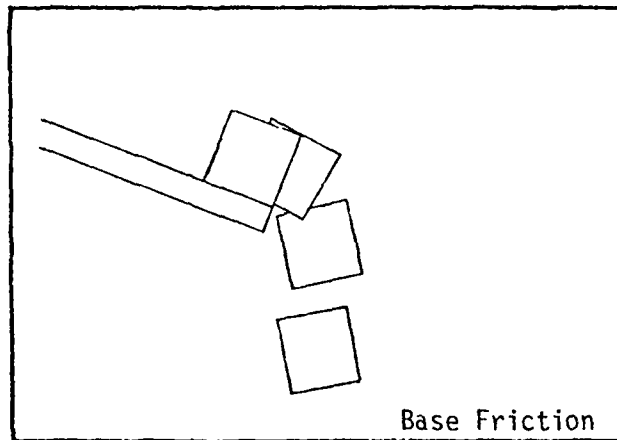
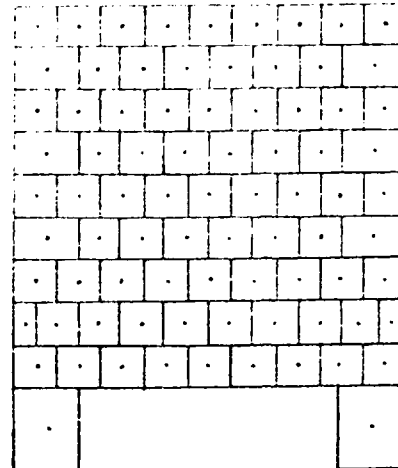
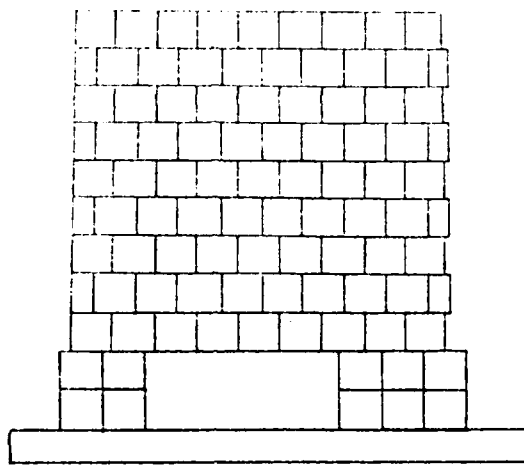


Figure 3.2 Dissimilarity of base friction model and Distinct Element method and real situation where momentum is not negligible.

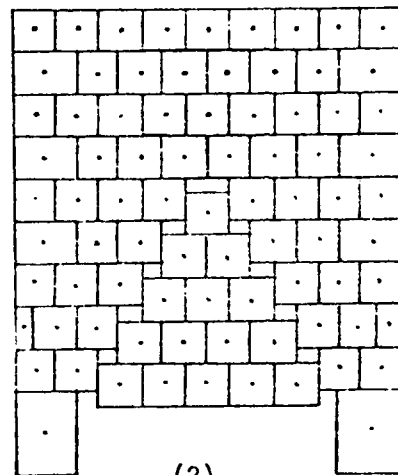
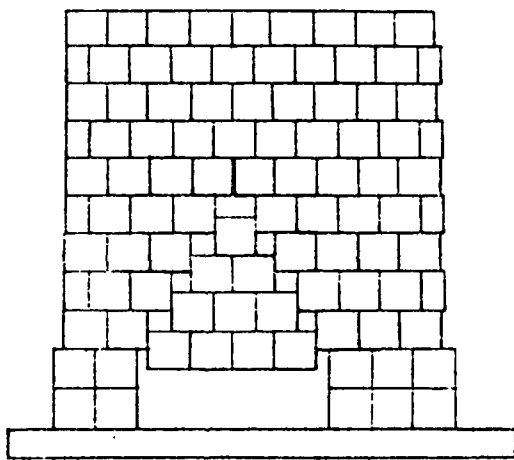
Base Friction

Distinct Element



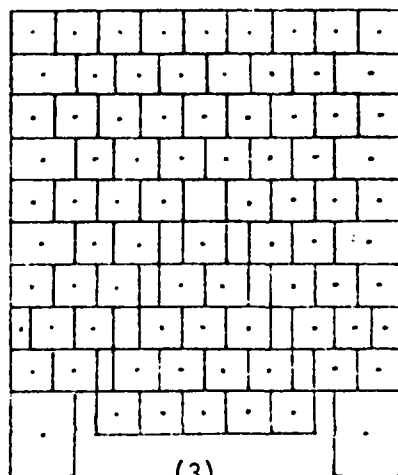
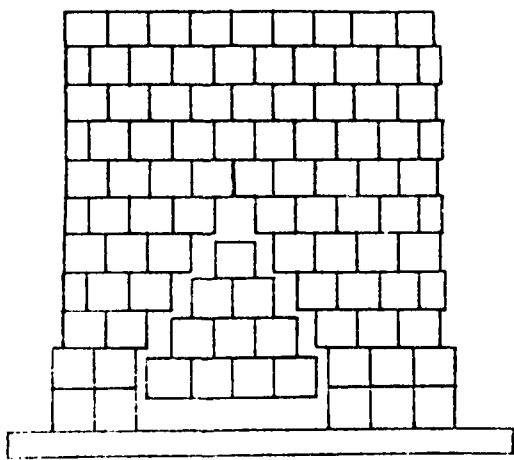
(1)

(1)



(2)

(2)



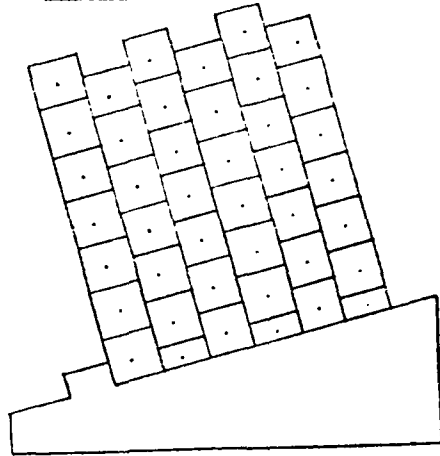
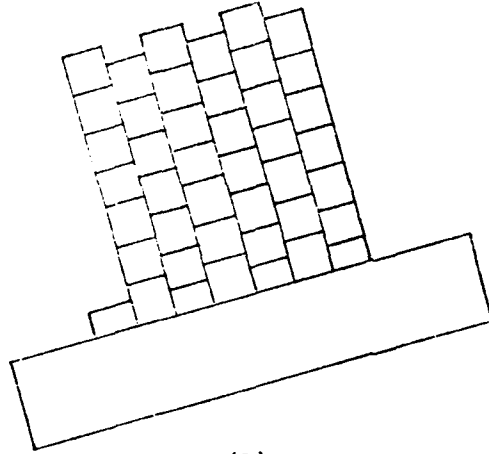
(3)

(3)

Figure 3.3 Comparison of base friction analysis and Distinct Element method for case of unrestricted, gravity induced block displacement.

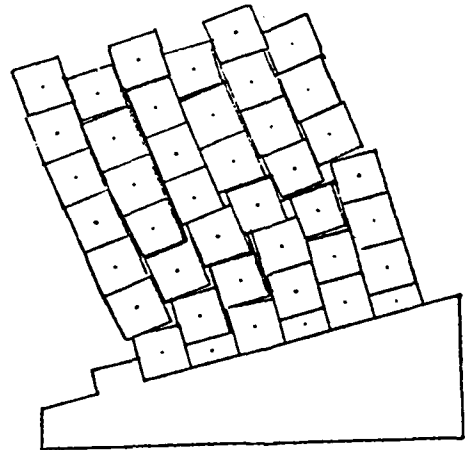
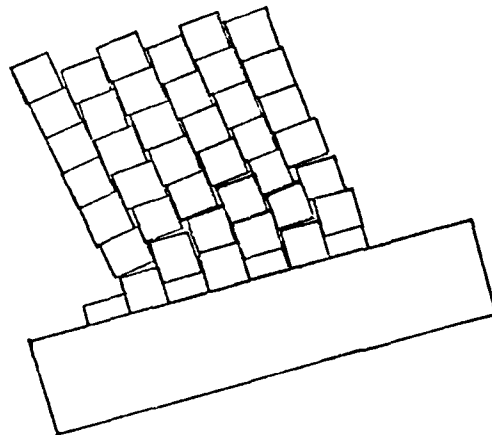
Base Friction

Distinct Element



(1)

(1)



(2)

(2)

Figure 3.4 Comparison of base friction analysis and Distinct Element method for case of unconfined geometrically unstable blocks.

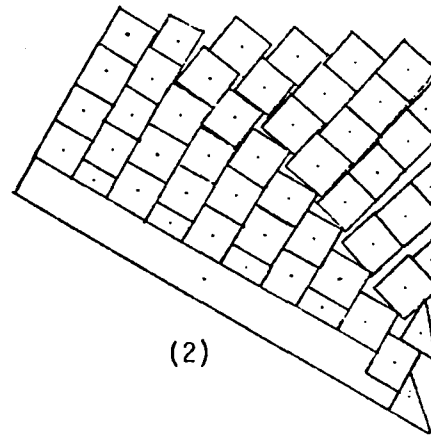
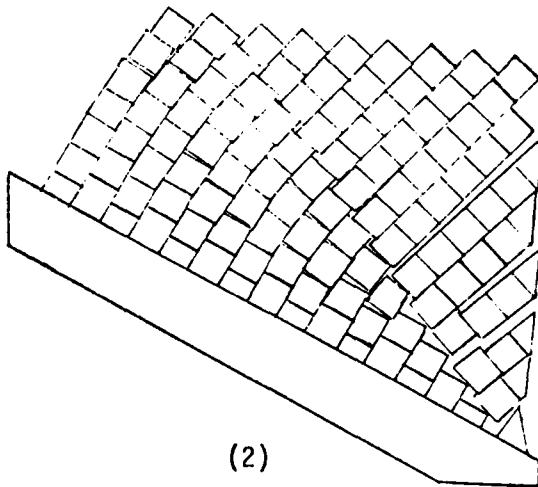
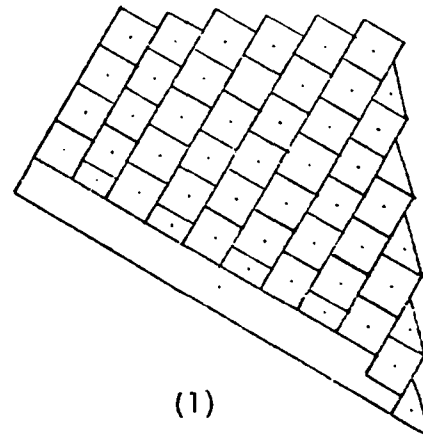
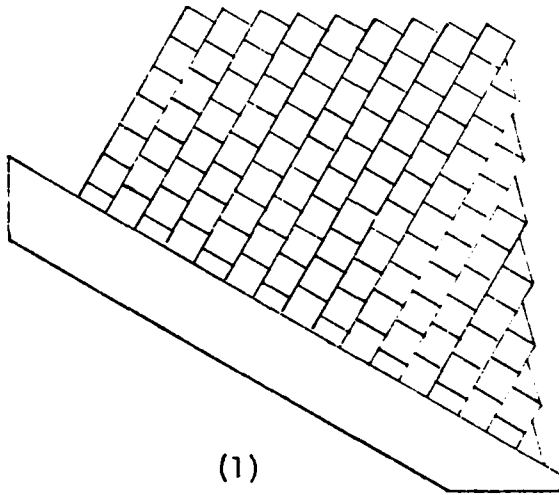
Base FrictionDistinct Element

Figure 3.5 Comparison of base friction analysis and Distinct Element method for case of confined, geometrically unstable blocks.

3.3 Limit Equilibrium of a Single Block

The simplest and most obvious quantitative test of the validity of the Distinct Element method is whether or not it can adequately model the behavior of a single block on an inclined surface. The laws of static equilibrium furnish two important aspects of the behavior of such a block: first, it will not slide unless the angle of friction is less than the angle of inclination of the surface upon which it rests; and second, when the direction of the weight vector falls outside of the base of the block, overturning of the block must occur. This toppling stability is related to the geometry of the block as illustrated in Figure 3.6. When the ratio of the width of the base to the height of the block is less than the tangent of the angle of inclination, overturning of the block occurs.

Thus, the limiting stability condition of a single block on an inclined plane is a function of the angle of friction (ϕ), the shape (ratio h/b) and the inclination of the sliding plane (ψ). The interrelationship of these parameters has been presented graphically by Hoek and Bray (1974) and is reproduced in Figure 3.6. This diagram delineates the four behavioral characteristics of a single block on an inclined plane: stable, sliding, toppling, and a combination of sliding and toppling. Note that the line $\phi = \psi$ is not fixed on the diagram - it is moved laterally to specify the boundary for a given ϕ situation.

The line $\phi = \psi$ and the line $h/b = \cot \psi$, representing limiting conditions for any specific block under consideration, suggest an

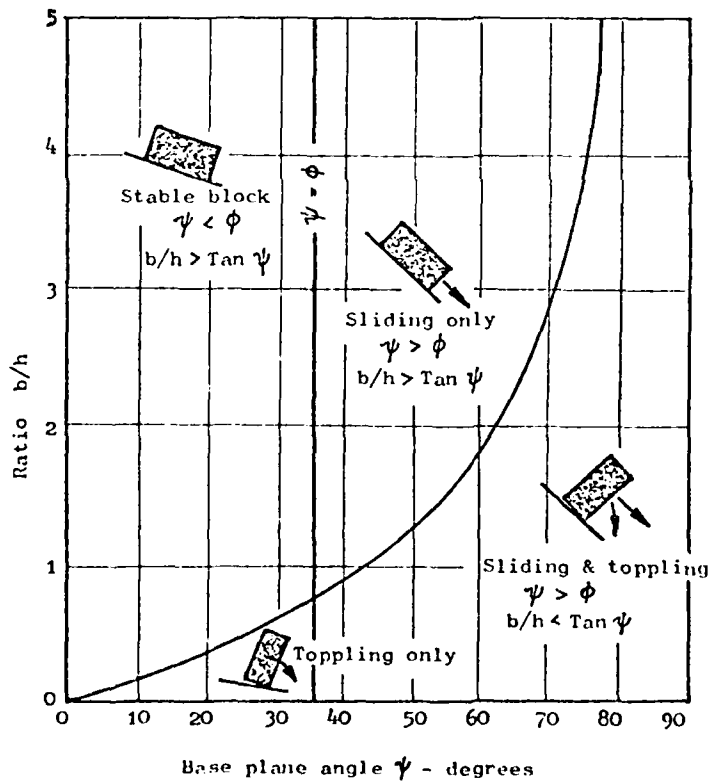
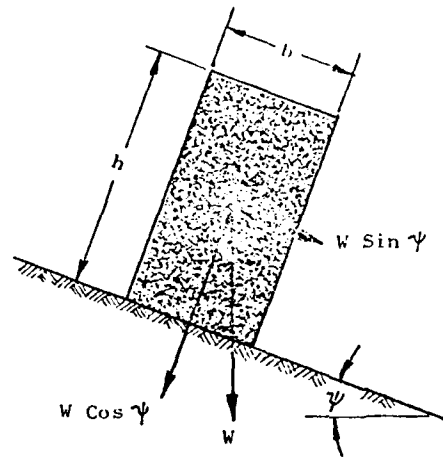
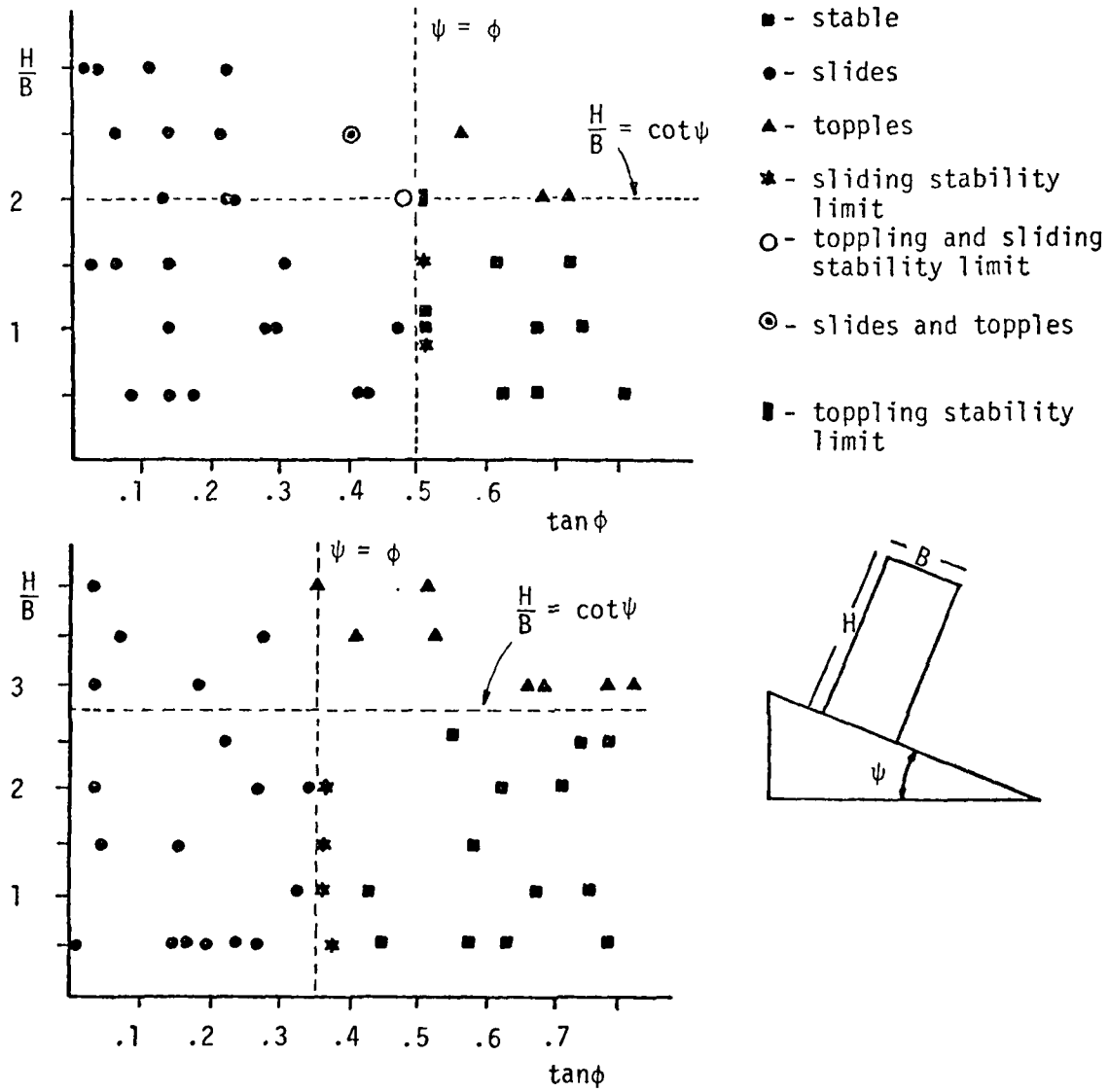


Figure 3.6 Conditions for sliding and toppling of a block on an inclined plane (from Hoek and Bray, 1974).

alternate method of plotting this data. For a given base plane inclination ψ , the geometric ratio (h/b) and the friction angle (ϕ) are plotted as the ordinate and abscissa respectively. The line $h/b = \cot \psi$ separates the plot into two regions in which toppling will or will not occur; the line $\psi = \phi$ similarly divides the plot with respect to sliding. The only advantage of such a plot, an example of which can be seen in Figure 3.7, is that the four regions are more nearly equal in area than on the Hoek and Bray plot. It suffers from the disadvantage that two lines must be drawn for each specific case whereas the Hoek and Bray diagram only requires that one line be redrawn.

As a test of the ability of the Distinct Element method to calculate the proper response of a single block on an inclined plane, paired values of ϕ and h/b were randomly generated for several different values of the base plan inclination (ψ) and the observed behavior of the block plotted on the described diagram. The results for two values of ψ are presented in Figure 3.7. In addition, several limit values were plotted whenever possible. For example, in the case $\psi = 26.6^\circ$ the value of ϕ at which sliding just began was also noted. Also in the case $\psi = 26.6^\circ$, as the limiting condition for toppling was $h/b = 2.0$, limit conditions at which toppling just began were investigated.

The results presented in Figure 3.7 show that the Distinct Element method is capable of accurately predicting the behavior of a single block on an inclined surface with respect to sliding or toppling failures. However, close examination of the left side,



Notes

- 1) $\psi = \phi$ represents limit equilibrium for sliding
- 2) $H = B \cot \psi$ represents limit equilibrium for toppling

Figure 3.7 Limit Equilibrium conditions for a single block on a plane surface: ϕ , H/B pairs randomly generated for constant ψ .

uppermost quadrant, indicates that most failures in this region were of a sliding nature rather than a combination of sliding and toppling. The reason for this is easily understood in light of the true meaning of the diagram.

The behavior of a sliding block is indeterminate except at conditions of limiting equilibrium; that is, the theory that has been used to predict the behavior of a block is only valid along the line $h/b = \cot \psi$ and along the line $\phi = \psi$. In three of the quadrants, the fact that either one or both of the failure criteria are not met still allows the determination of the behavior. Consider, as an example, the right side, uppermost quadrant: if a block cannot slide, rotational behavior can be deduced from moment equilibrium.

In the lefthand, uppermost quadrant however, neither of these stability criteria is met and the problem is highly statically indeterminate. Intuitively, it must be true that a block sliding on a frictionless surface cannot topple due to the inability of the system to develop an overturning couple. On the other hand, a block sliding on a plane inclined at an angle slightly greater than the friction angle experiences an overturning couple due to the frictional resistance acting on the sliding surface. If, additionally, the block geometry is conducive to toppling, then intuitively, the fact that the block is sliding should introduce an additional toppling moment. An analysis as simple as that illustrated in Figure 3.6 cannot predict the dynamic behavior just described as it is only concerned with limiting cases.

Examination of the plots in Figure 3.7 indicates that combined toppling and sliding was infrequently observed and only occurred near the limiting conditions. The line that delineates that area of the graph corresponding to simultaneous sliding and toppling behavior is not deducible from a simple Limit Equilibrium analysis. The fact that this coupled behavior is not determinable does not detract from the comparison in the least for the true test of the Distinct Element method lies in its ability to produce accurate results along the lines $\psi = \phi$ and $h/b = \cot \psi$ which, as Figure 3.7 indicates, it has done.

3.4 Two Block Limiting Equilibrium Model

Goodman (1976) presents a method by which a Limit Equilibrium analysis of two interacting blocks can be performed with the aid of a stereonet. Figure 3.8 illustrates the general nature of the problem; a rock slide consists of two free blocks, one of which is in an active or loading state, the other is in a passive or resisting state. Sliding of the passive wedge is initiated by load transfer from the active wedge which, by definition cannot be sustained by friction alone along its base planes; moment equilibrium is not considered.

The procedure consists of three steps:

1. analyze active block with plane 3 as a free face: find F_p required
2. analyze passive block with plane 3 as a free face, and with load - F_p
3. system is safe if resultant on passive block falls within the friction cone to the normal to plane 2

Note that if the angle that the resultant on plane 2 makes with the normal to plane 2 is taken as the friction angle on plane 2, then limiting equilibrium conditions exist throughout the mass.

Several different geometries were analyzed by this method for comparison with the Distinct Element method. Care was taken to ensure that the geometries chosen for analysis would fail with a minimal amount of rotation and with full frictional resistance developing on all planes in accordance with the basic theory. The results of several of the test cases are presented in Table 3.1,

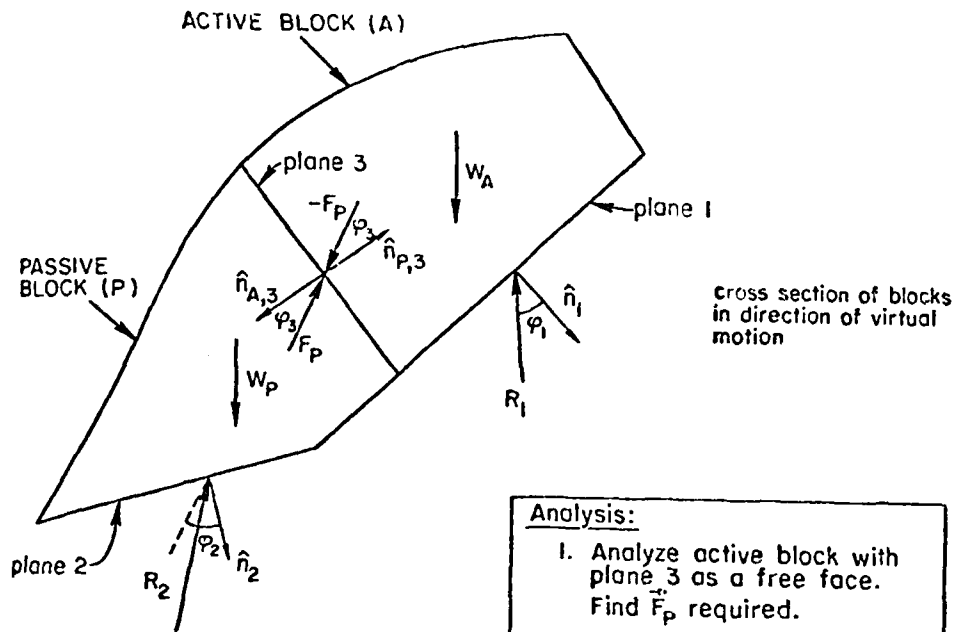
some of the geometries and the associated stereographic projections are presented in Figure 3.8.

The difference in the friction coefficient for stability on Plane 2 as calculated by two block Limit Equilibrium as compared to that calculated by the Distinct Element method was found typically to be on the order of one percent.

Case	Limit Equilibrium		Distinct Element		Relative Difference in μ
	ϕ	μ	ϕ	μ	
1	23.0°	0.425	23.3°	0.430	1.2%
2	25.5°	0.477	25.7°	0.482	1.0%
3	30.6°	0.591	30.8°	0.597	1.0%
4	33.0°	0.649	33.1°	0.652	0.5%
5	37.6°	0.770	37.5°	0.767	-0.4%

Table 3.1 Comparison of the coefficient of friction required for stability as calculated by Limit Equilibrium and by the Distinct Element method.

Other geometries, in which rotation played a major part in the failure, were analyzed and compared by the two methods. A typical geometry investigated is illustrated in Figure 3.10. The friction coefficient calculated by two block Limit Equilibrium for this geometry was found to be 0.554; the friction coefficient calculated by the Distinct Element method was found to be 0.490. The resulting difference in the friction coefficient was thus eleven percent. If, however, a Limit Equilibrium analysis



- Analysis:**
1. Analyze active block with plane 3 as a free face. Find \vec{F}_P required.
 2. Analyze passive block with plane 3 as a free face, and with additional load $-\vec{F}_P$.
 3. Safe if resultant on passive block is in safe zone.

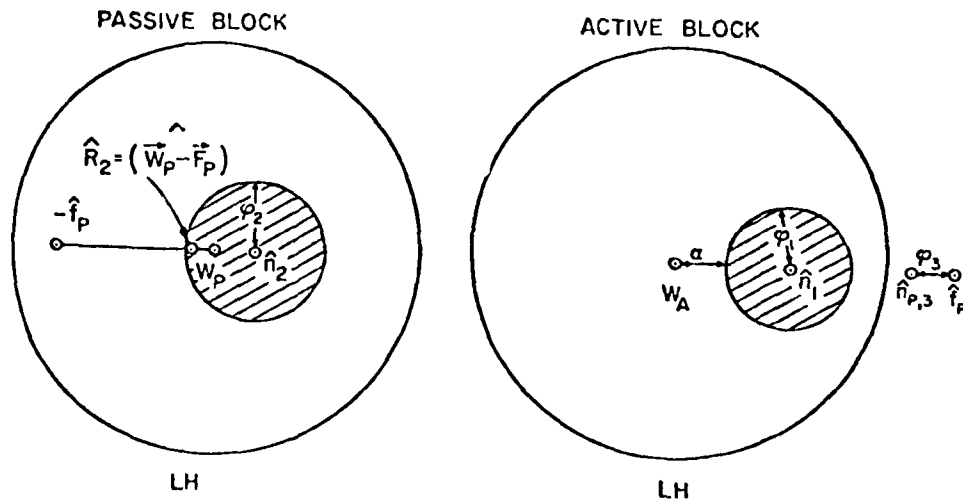


Figure 3.8 Parameters for two dimensional, two block Limit Equilibrium analysis (from Goodman, 1976)

incorporating rotation is performed, the friction coefficient for stability of the passive block is found to be 0.477 with a resulting difference in the friction coefficient of 2.7%. The geometry, stereographic solution and idealized force distribution are shown in Figure 3.10.

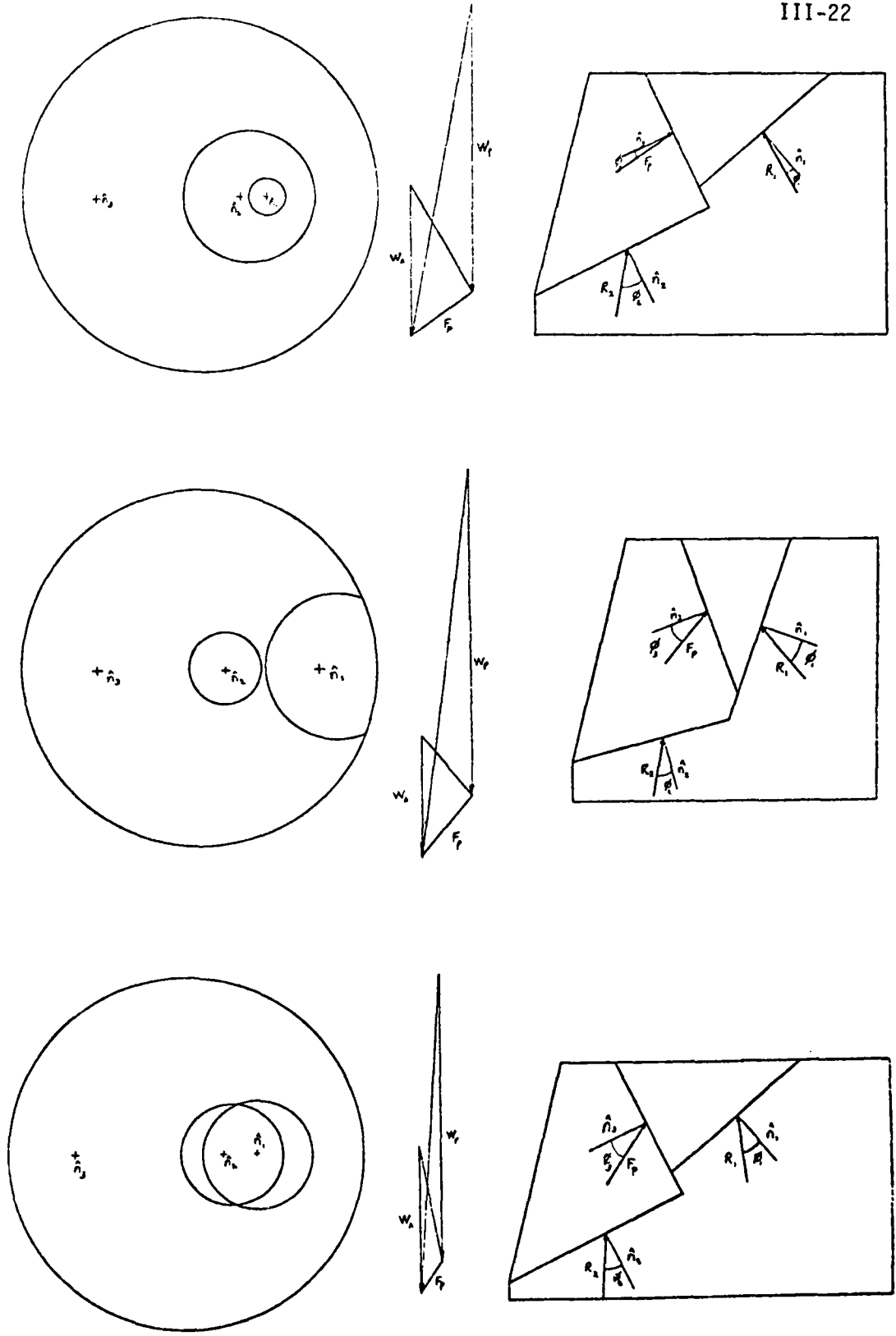
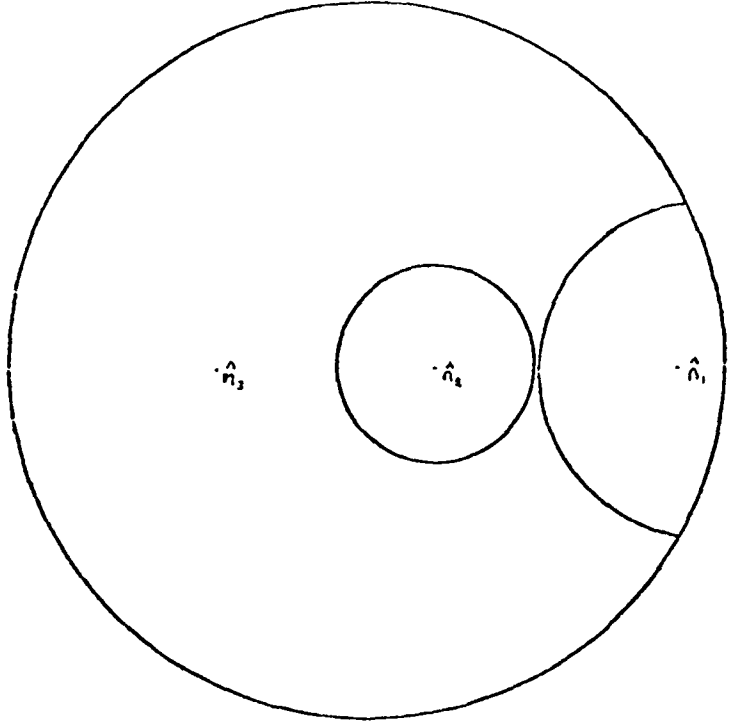
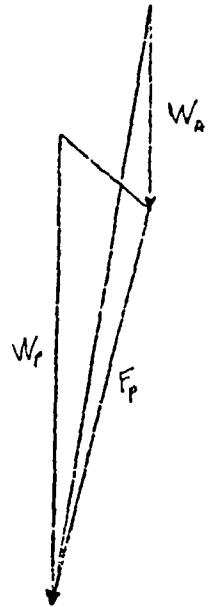


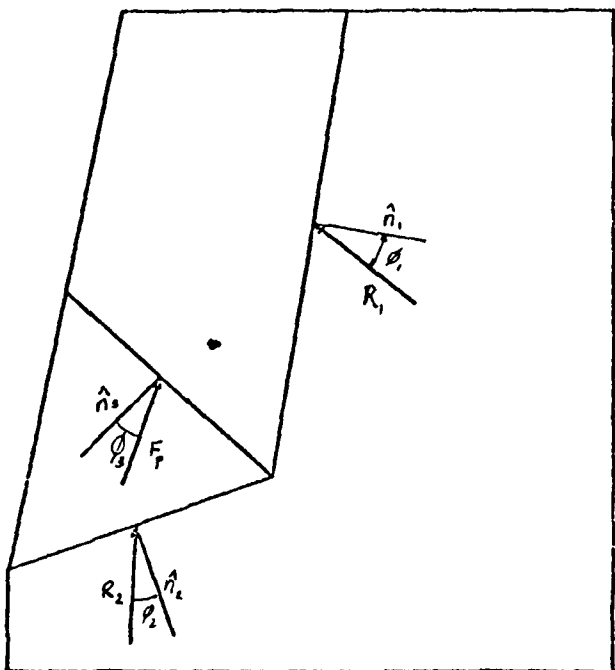
Figure 3.9 Geometries, force polygons and stereographic solutions for representative two block cases analyzed by Limit Equilibrium.



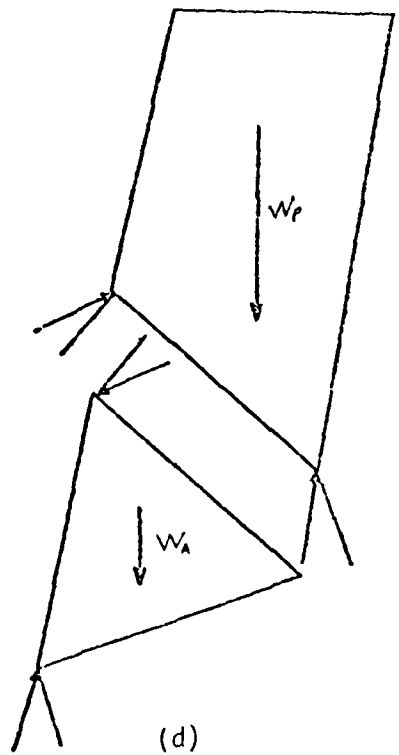
(a)



(c)



(b)



(d)

Figure 3.10 (a) (b) (c) Limit Equilibrium analysis of a two block model where toppling is an expected failure mode; (d) Alternative force distribution for consideration of moment equilibrium.

3.5 Embankment Stability Utilizing Equilibrium of Slices

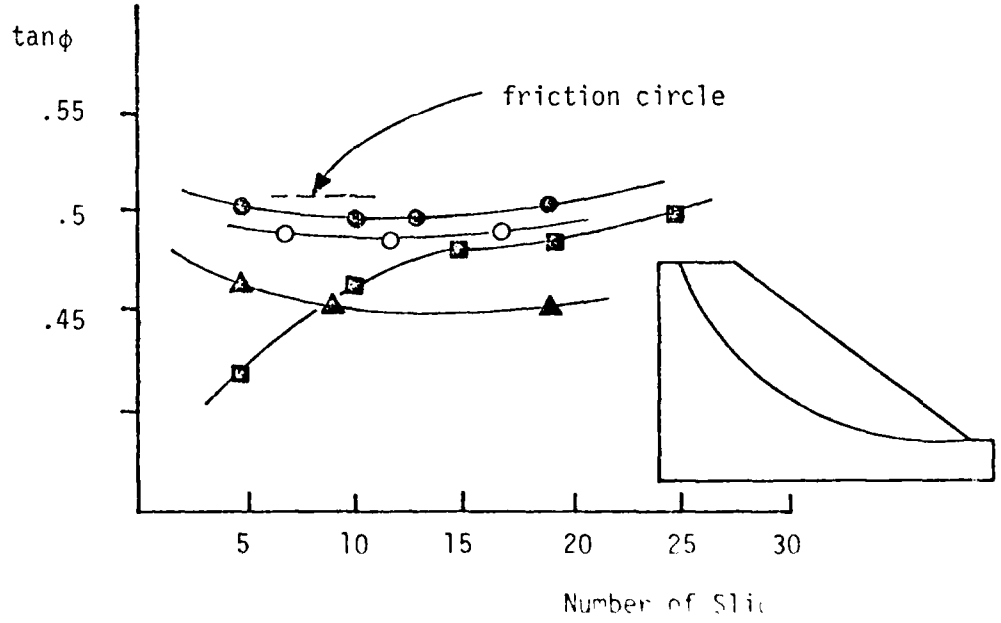
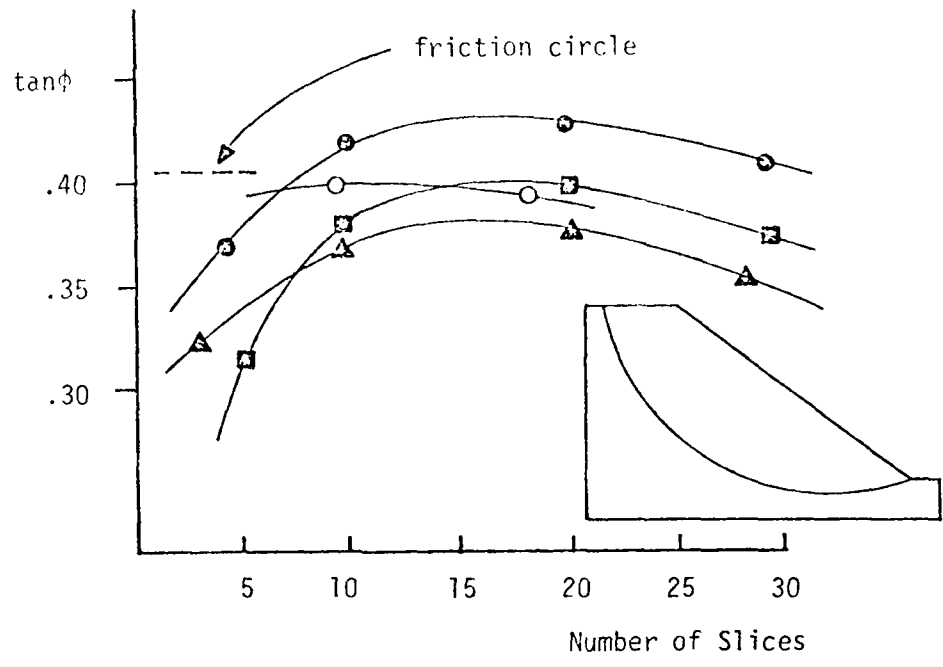
An interesting test of the ability of the Distinct Element method to calculate a comparable solution arises in a comparison to the method of slices approach commonly used to assess the stability of a soil slope. Although the intent of the method of slices approach is to model a soil slope as failing plastically at all points simultaneously, equilibrium is calculated for a number of vertical slices whose behavior can best be described as that of a rigid block. There are a number of approaches to the solution of this problem, but they all have in common the fact that an idealization is made in the true force distribution on a slice to make the solution statically determinate. Examples of idealizations which can be solved by hand calculations are the Fellenius and simplified Bishop techniques (Lambe and Whitman, 1969) which assume zero force resultant in the direction normal to the failure arc and zero force resultant in the vertical direction, respectively. More complex lateral force distribution schemes exist, and are typified by the method of Morganstern and Price (1965), which assumes the lateral force distribution parallels an originally unknown but determinable function, and the method of Spencer (1967, 1973), which assumes that the lateral forces are inclined at a constant and determinable yet originally unknown angle. The solution of these more complex schemes is typically highly iterative and best handled by a computer.

To keep a proper perspective it must be noted that Fellenius chose to ignore the side forces in his method since the error introduced was on the order of five percent and that Beichmann in

1937 used 13 different and reasonable assumptions about the side forces to demonstrate that the maximum difference among the methods was only four percent (Golder, 1972). In addition, Spencer (1967, 1973) was able to demonstrate the insensitivity of the moment equation to the slope of the interslice forces. The inclusion of a constant side force inclination led to a significant reduction in required computational time as there was no longer any need to calculate the thrust position function as in the method of Morganstern and Price.

For purposes of comparison to the Distinct Element method, four commonly encountered method-of-slices analysis were used. The friction circle technique, Taylor (1937), although not a slice type analysis, was also used. With the normal stress concentrated at a single point, this equilibrium solution establishes a lower bound safety factor for all method-of-slices solutions which satisfy statics. The Fellenius and simplified Bishop methods (Lambe and Whitman, 1969) were used because of their simplicity and tendency to bracket the other methods (Whitman and Moore, 1963). Wright's modification of Spencer's method (Major, et al., 1976) was chosen as representative of the methods that include lateral forces, primarily due to its superiority in computational speed.

The results of the comparisons for two slope configurations are presented in Figure 3.11; the significant difference between the cases is that case B is more nearly planar owing to the larger radius of the failure surface. Inspection of the figure illustrates several interesting points as outlined in the following



- Fellenius
- Spencer
- ▲ Simplified Bishop
- Other

Figure 10-10

AD-A084 693

MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/6 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-74-C-0066

UNCLASSIFIED

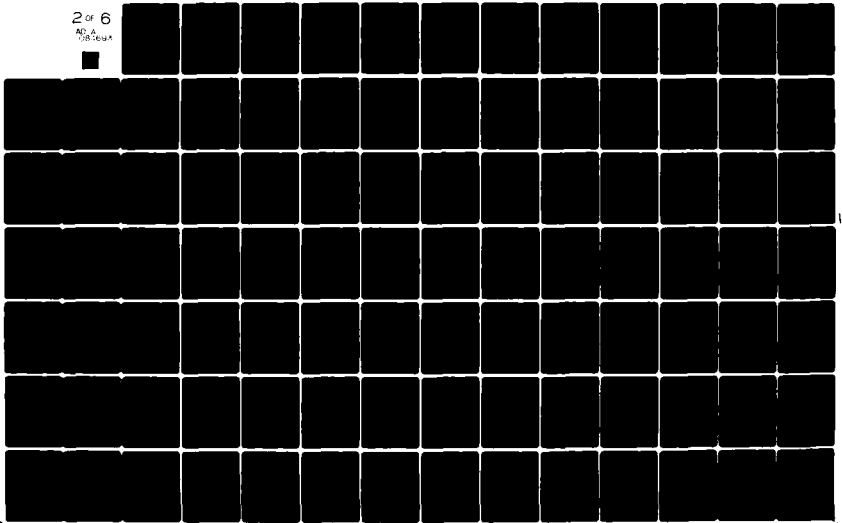
WES/TR/8L-79-15

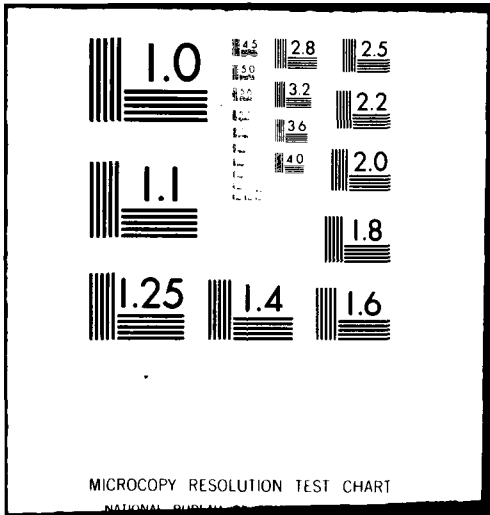
ML

2 of 6

AD-A

000000





paragraph.

Firstly, the variation in the friction coefficient required for Limit Equilibrium conditions is a function of the number of slices; the fact that Spencer's method, which utilizes lateral forces, is less sensitive to this parameter probably indicates the reason for this. As the blocks get thinner, they become rotationally unstable and lateral forces are required to maintain equilibrium. On the other hand as the number of slices becomes smaller, the system begins to act as an active/passive block system and once again, lateral forces are required for equilibrium to be reached. In practice, it is recognized that these problems are avoided if the number of slices is in the range of from ten to twenty. Within this range the friction coefficient as calculated by the Distinct Element method is within two percent of the method incorporating side forces (Spencer-Wright) and typically within five to seven percent of that given by either Fellenius or Bishop. Secondly, the friction coefficient calculated by the Distinct Element method diverges from that calculated by the other methods for a small number of slices. This is probably due to the fact that the Distinct Element method approximates the circular failure arc by a series of straight line segments and the possibility that any given segment could have an unwarranted influence on the sliding behavior. A given line segment could lower the inclination of the failure surface at any point along the slope with a corresponding decrease in the resultant friction coefficient required for stability. In contrast to this is the case where the

failure arc is approximated by a larger number of slices; in this case the average slope of the failure arc is correctly represented. These two cases are illustrated in Figure 3.12.

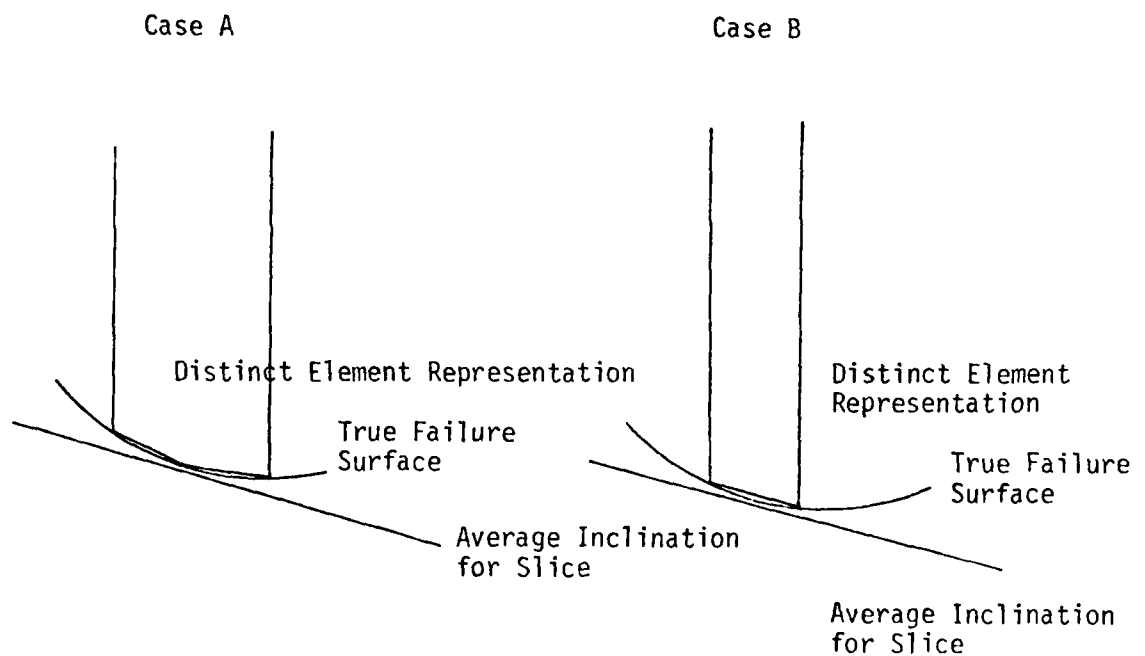


Figure 3.12 Possible mechanism (exaggerated view) for divergence of Distinct Element method from slice methods as slice thickness increases. Note that in case A, sliding can occur on a line segment which has a higher inclination than the average for that section of the arc while this does not occur in case B.

3.6 Multi-Block Limiting Equilibrium with Toppling

Goodman and Bray (1976) demonstrated that block toppling can easily be analyzed by Limit Equilibrium methods for the special case of blocks resting on a positively stepped base as shown in Figure 3.13(a). Sliding and toppling modes of failure are analyzed for each block according to the failing configurations illustrated in Figure 3.13(b). The indeterminacy in the equilibrium equation for each block is resolved by assuming that full frictional resistance develops at each contact point. The other major assumption in the method is the position of the points of contact.

Beginning with the uppermost block, the force to prevent toppling and the force to prevent sliding are calculated. The larger of these two numbers dictates whether toppling or sliding will occur; however, if both forces are negative, the block is stable. For the analysis of the next block down the slope, the larger of the two forces (or zero if the block is stable) is applied to the downslope block and the stability of that block determined. The method continues down the slope until the toe block is reached. The force required to maintain equilibrium of the toe block is the cable force required to stabilize the entire slope since all excess driving forces have been transferred to the toe block by the calculation method. The method is general enough to handle any location and orientation of the cable force.

Two of the geometries chosen for analysis are illustrated in Figure 3.14; although similar in appearance, they differ in that the toe block will fail by sliding in one case and by toppling in the other case.

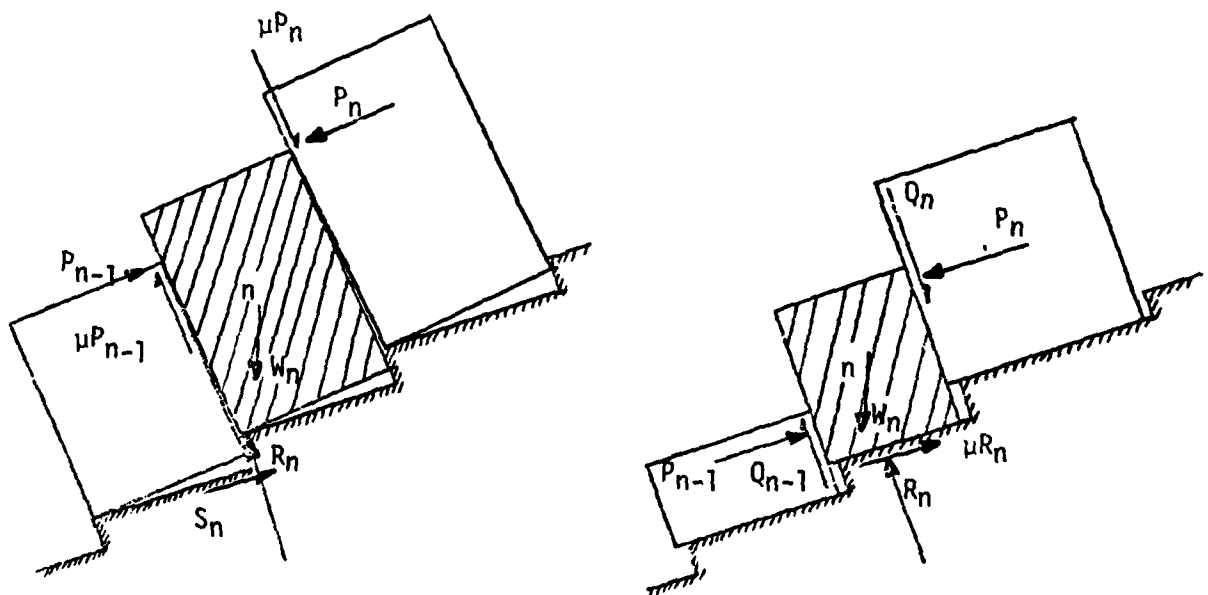
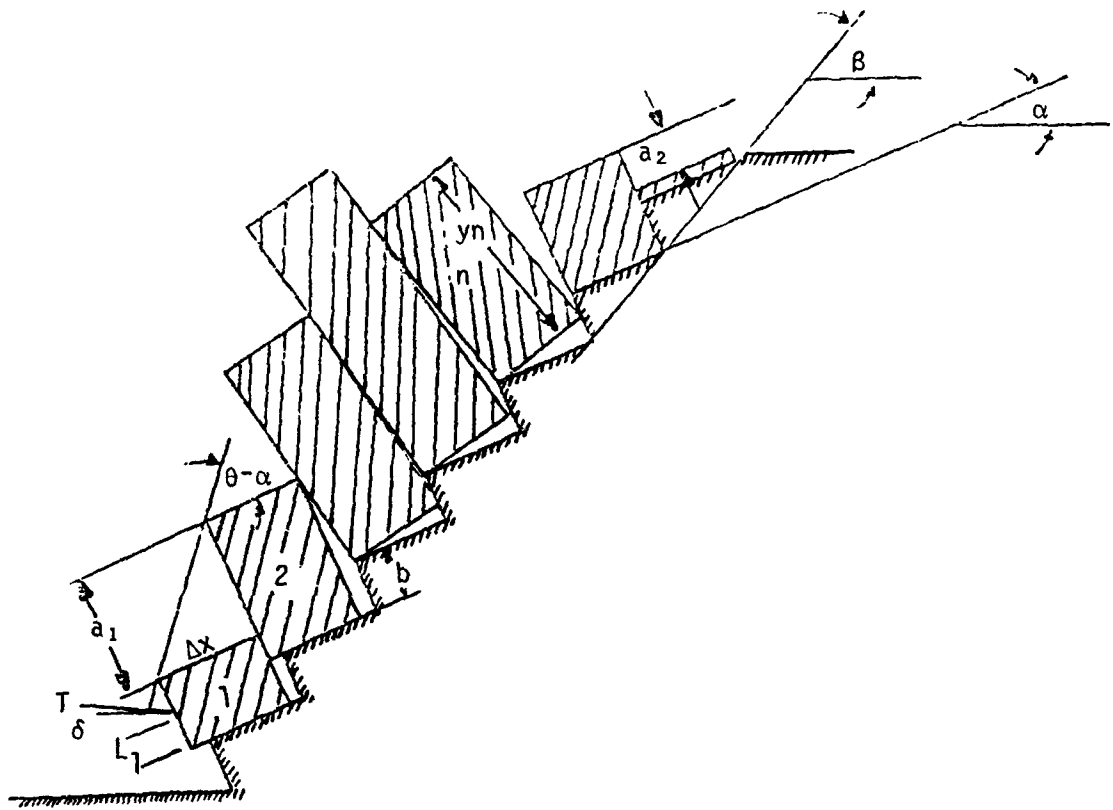


Figure 3.13 Conditions for toppling and for sliding of a given block under limiting conditions (after Goodman and Bray, 1976).

One additional point must be considered when the mode of failure is dominated by toppling. Whereas the stability of a system of sliding blocks may be analyzed with the Distinct Element method by beginning with a condition that is stable with respect to frictional sliding and reducing the friction coefficient until failure occurs, the situation that exists when toppling modes of failure are present is more complex. On the one hand, frictional resistance on the sides of the block and at the corner about which rotation is occurring cannot be fully developed unless rotation induced lateral movement has been allowed to occur between blocks. But on the other hand, once some rotation has occurred, the geometric configuration of the blocks is such that a higher force is required to maintain stability with respect to toppling.

In a comparison of the Distinct Element method and the Goodman and Bray Limit Equilibrium method, this fact must be taken into consideration. Since the significant coordinates are always available during the running of the Distinct Element program, the amount of rotation of an individual block can always be calculated at any time during the running of the program. In addition, a sensitivity analysis relating cable force to base plane inclination was performed using the Goodman and Bray Limit Equilibrium method.

The variation of the step inclination illustrated in the figure does not represent an actual change in the geometry of the model but reflects the actual displacement of the blocks due to rotational movements in the Distinct Element model. The value of the cable

force determined by the Distinct Element method for several values of block rotation is illustrated. The corresponding values as determined by Goodman and Bray's method are also plotted for equivalent rotations. By comparing the data in this manner, there is assurance that the difference in calculated values is not due to a failure to compare equivalent models.

The results of the two comparisons are presented in Figure 3.14; part A illustrates the case of the toe block toppling and part B illustrates the case of the toe block sliding. Inspection of Figure 3.14 shows that the response of the Distinct Element model is similar to that of the Goodman and Bray Limit Equilibrium model; the cable force calculated is also similar for both models.

The relative difference in the calculated cable forces is approximately ten percent for the case of toe block sliding and approximately twenty percent for the case involving toe block rotation. Examination of Figure 3.15 illustrates several discrepancies between the contact force distribution assumed by Goodman and Bray and that calculated by the Distinct Element model. These discrepancies all have a direct bearing on the magnitude of the required cable force and help to explain the difference in the value of the cable force as calculated by the two methods.

The contact forces indicated by the number 1 in the figure indicate "elastic" compression of the block system due to the applied bolt force and result in an increased value of the bolt force required for stability. The contact force indicated by the

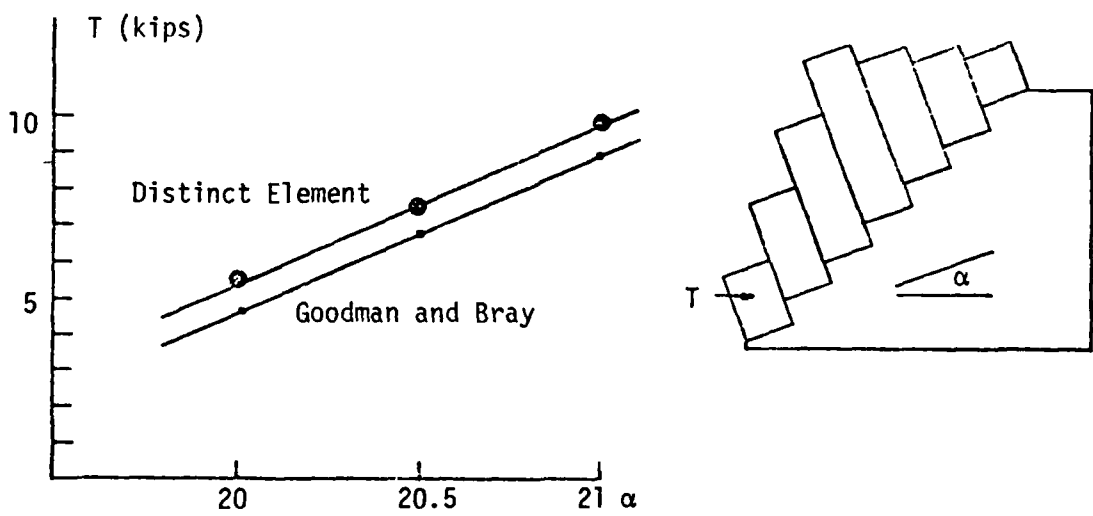
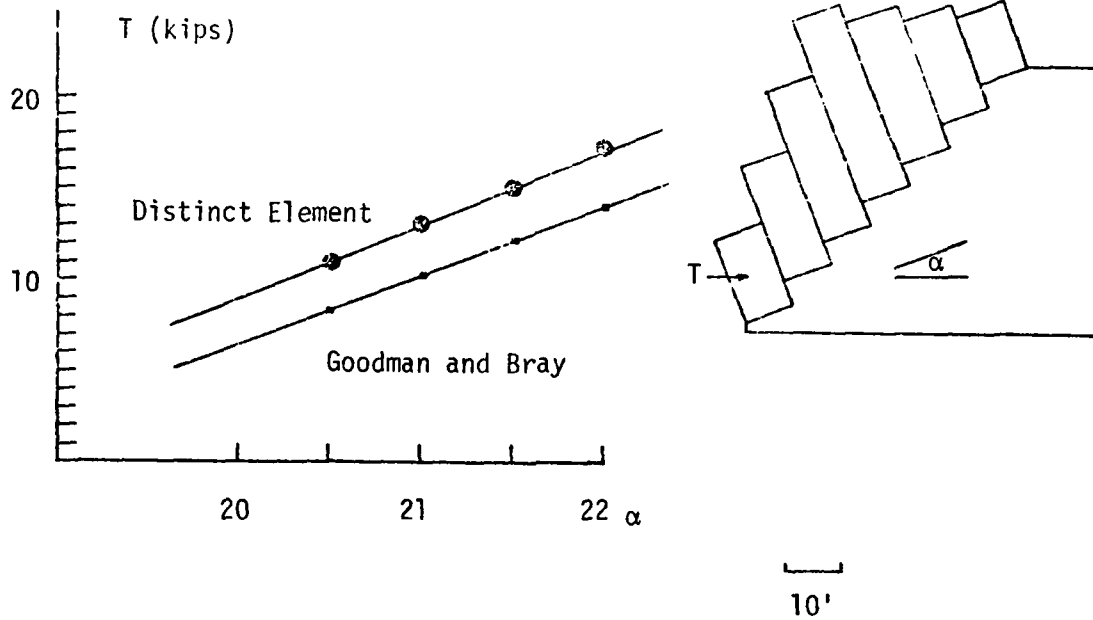


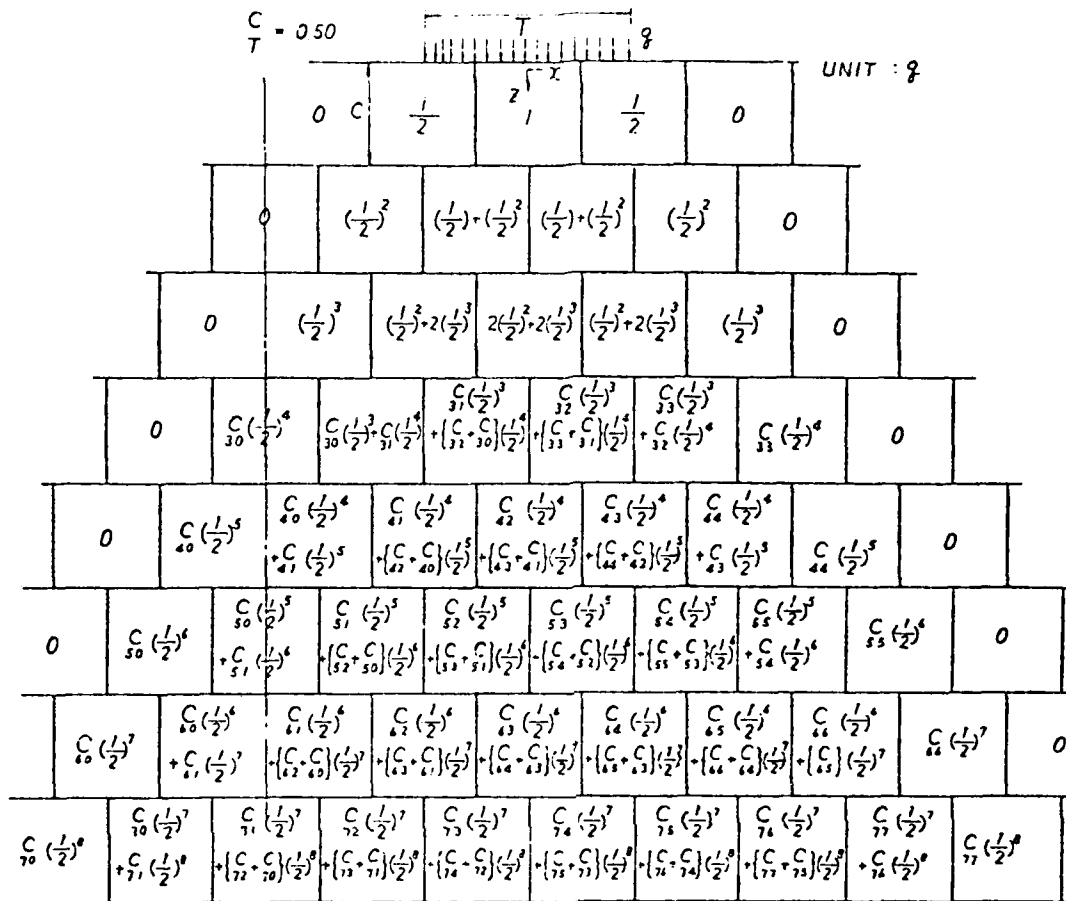
Figure 3.14 Comparison of Distinct Element calculated response of multi-block Limit Equilibrium and response as calculated by the method of Goodman and Bray (1976).

number 2 also reflects the tendency of the cable force to compact the system; as rotation begins, shearing resistance develops. This force however, acts to stabilize the block and thus, indirectly, reduce the required value of the cable force. The contact forces indicated by the number 3 directly contradict the basic assumption of Goodman and Bray - the development of full frictional resistance at all sliding contacts. Forces of this type acting at less than full frictional development increase the rotational moment on a block and thus increase the required value of the cable force.

In spite of these discrepancies, agreement of the models is still quite good indicating that the effect of the additional contact forces and the failure to mobilize full frictional resistance at all sliding contacts is slight. Additionally, rotational failure is very unstable and dynamic as opposed to simple frictional sliding which is essentially static. In light of this it is felt that the agreement between the Goodman and Bray model and the Distinct Element model is quite good.

3.7 Pressure Distribution in a Jointed Foundation

Several authors, notably Krsmanovic and Milic (1964), Trollope and Brown (1965), and Hayashi (1966) have investigated the distribution of pressure in a fissured or jointed mass loaded by a strip footing. Krsmanovic and Milic used physical, scale models incorporating pressure measuring transducers to examine behavior beneath the foundation, while Trollope and Brown and Hayashi deduced geometrically progressing load transfer factors that were used to predict the pressure distribution within the jointed mass. Of the three models, Hayashi's was used in a comparison with the Distinct Element method because the tests Krsmanovic and Milic performed were limited in scope and involved rupture of the blocks while Trollope and Brown's model relied upon the development of arching in the load transfer and was judged to be more applicable to the analysis of the behavior of a jointed mass on a settling foundation than to a strip loaded foundation (Trollope, 1968). Hayashi presents three approximations, each successively more complex in computational effort, to the distribution of pressures in a jointed, strip loaded foundation. The first approximation, which actually appears earlier in Froehlich (1933), approximates the jointed mass as a tiered assemblage of point loaded simple beams; the resultant pressure distribution for the case of no cohesion or frictional resistance reduces to the combined Pascal distribution as illustrated in Figure 3.16. The second approximation determines the elastic-plastic boundary below which slip no longer occurs by means of the



Note:
 Vertical load acting on block is determined by combined Pascal distribution factor (indicated within block) multiplied by one-half of total load acting on strip (0.5Tq)

Figure 3.16 Hayashi's first approximation to the vertical, normal stress distribution in a fissured foundation combined Pascal distribution.

Boussinesq equations and the third approximation attempts to correct for the conversion of strain energy to heat as slipping occurs. As the second and third approximations introduce additional simplifying assumptions concerning the material behavior, the first approximation was chosen for the comparison with the Distinct Element method.

One of the resulting comparison plots is illustrated in Figure 3.17. Even plotted to an exaggerated scale, the similarity is obvious. The maximum discrepancy in the two methods, relative to the total load, is seen to be only four percent. The dissimilarity in the two methods arises in Hayashi's failure to include rotational terms in his analysis. Examining the first row of blocks beneath the strip load shown in Figure 3.16 suggests that the central block, owing to a larger load, will undergo a slightly larger deflection than will the blocks on either side. This will result in an inward rotation of the two side blocks and a corresponding increase of load in the region beneath the central blocks. Following this line of reasoning it is easy to see that had Hayashi considered rotations in his model, the resulting pressure distribution would have been, from a qualitative viewpoint, slightly higher in the central region and lower on the sides bringing it more in line with the pressure distribution calculated by the Distinct Element method.

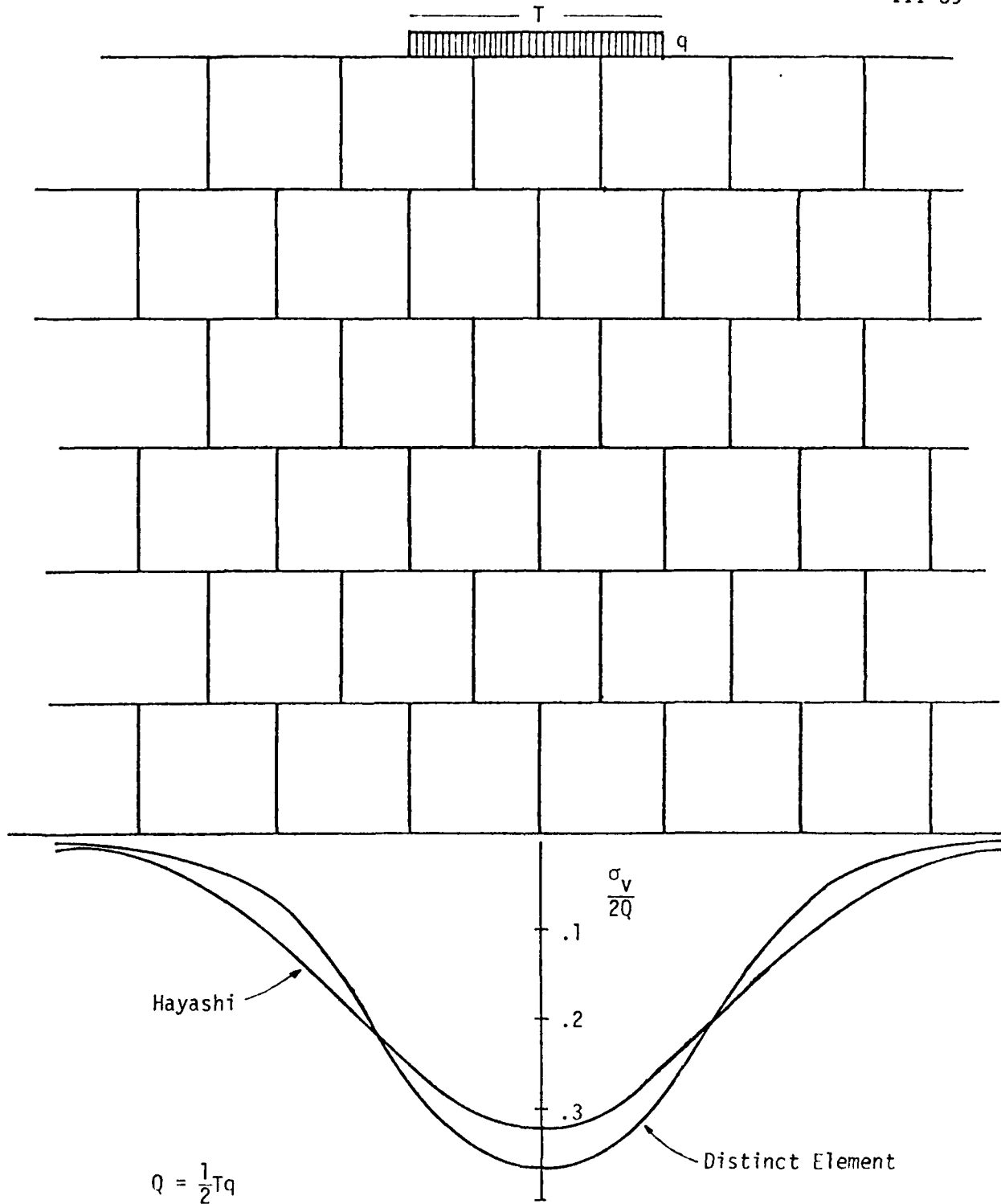


Figure 3.17 Vertical stress on a horizontal plane in a fissured foundation by the Distinct Element method and Hayashi's (1966) method.

3.8 Summary

It seems appropriate to conclude with a brief summary of the comparisons just presented, for the credibility of the remainder of this dissertation depends in part upon the acceptance of the validity of the Distinct Element method on the basis of the simple comparisons presented. Using a base shear apparatus, it was demonstrated qualitatively that the Distinct Element method calculated kinematically correct responses for several classes of complex problems where intuitive projections of the resultant mass deformational response were possible. For those Limit Equilibrium analyses of block models which represented essentially static situations, agreement was typically within one or two percent; even for the more dynamic situation involving multi-block rotations, agreement was on the order of ten percent. Finally, for that situation where it was possible to duplicate all of the assumptions regarding mass behavior, the Distinct Element method was observed to calculate a pressure distribution beneath a strip loaded foundation that was essentially similar to that calculated by Hayashi's (1966) theory.

Confidence in the method depends upon extending this credibility in the Distinct Element obtained solutions to problems where analytical solutions are not possible and where intuitive observations pertain to the mass deformational response are often not practical owing to the complex nature of the jointing.

There are no readily apparent reasons why extending the Distinct Element method to models which are more complicated

geometrically should result in answers that are any less acceptable than those generated for the preceding comparisons. The Distinct Element formulation contains no underlying requirements to dictate where failure surfaces should develop nor does it require that the failure mode must somehow be reducible to idealized mechanisms of arching, toppling, or sliding. No mass elastic response equations with empirically modified parameters are incorporated in the model; no "joint elements" need be formulated. In fact, owing to the explicit nature of the formulation there is not even a need to form a stiffness matrix relating block deformations to inter-block loads.

The Distinct Element formulation is oriented toward the behavior of each block as an individual mass. The kinematic behavior of each block is independently calculated using Newton's law of motion; each block senses the blocks surrounding it only as boundary conditions. If the movement of a block leads to penetration or relative movement along the surface of another block then the normal and shear stiffness will lead to interblock contact forces by a simple application of Hooke's law with an upper limit to the forces set by the Mohr-Coulomb relation. These forces are simply treated as boundary conditions for the first block. When a contact is broken by a relative displacement between the two blocks involved, there is no longer a need to consider the effect that these blocks have upon each other.

In light of this single block orientation of the Distinct Element formulation there is no readily apparent reason why the only difference between a problem involving only a few blocks and

one involving tens or hundreds of blocks should be anything more than the extended time required to perform the calculations.

It should be noted, however, that the time step used in the calculation cycle is sensitive to the number of contact points a single block experiences at a given time. An increasing number of contact points can lead to numerical instabilities; this simply necessitates a reduction in the time step and is not an indication that the Distinct Element formulation is incapable of solving problems where single blocks simultaneously experience multiple contact points. In the present configuration, the equations are stable up to a maximum of eight points per block.

Additional verification comparisons of Distinct Element calculated responses are presented in the remaining chapters whenever it is possible to express quantitatively the behavior of the block jointed mass under consideration. The high degree of correlation exhibited by the comparisons presented in this chapter is also found to be true for the comparisons presented in the later chapters.

CHAPTER IV

THE STABILITY OF UNDERGROUND EXCAVATIONS IN JOINTED ROCK

4.1 Introduction

The first step in a rational support design method must logically be to predict whether or not a need for support actually exists. Rather than categorically stating that an excavation will or will not be stable if unsupported, it is more realistic to analyze a given situation by varying the values of the input parameters to determine those parameters to which the given excavation will be most sensitive. Using realistic values of the design parameters it can be determined if the excavation can be expected to stand unsupported or if support will be required. This type of investigation is typically found to be very sensitive to the input parameters, particularly those such as joint orientation and spacing, and the magnitude of the pre-existing stress field. Within the context of the expected variation of the parameters in the real situation it is then possible to make a qualitative statement about the stability of the excavation. This typically could be expressed in one of three ways: (1) within the expected variation of the input parameters the proposed excavation should be stable; (2) the expected variation in the input parameters indicates that the excavation may or may not be stable, suggesting a possible need for light supports; or (3), realistic variation of the input parameters indicates that the excavation will not stand unsupported, suggesting the need for heavier supports.

This chapter presents the results of numerous analyses of the

behavior of excavations in jointed rock in an attempt to determine which parameters had the greatest effect on the stability of the excavation. The models chosen for analyses are characterized by simple joint configurations and the behavior examined through the contact forces that exist between the blocks. This behavior is then interpreted in light of arching theory.

The term arch usually conveys the concept of a vaulted opening so that arching seems to describe the process by which the vaulted opening is formed. As used by Woodruff (1966), the term arching refers to the natural process by which a fractured material acquires a certain ability to support itself through the resolution of the vertical component of its weight into diagonal thrust. Arching theories examine the processes by which this stress transfer is accomplished.

Arching theories are based upon an analysis of beam behavior such as that presented by Woodruff (1966) which is illustrated in Figure 4.1(a). The analysis indicates that zones of tension and compression exist in the strata above the opening. In recognition of the fact that rock is relatively weak in tension, the lower row of the strata above the excavation is represented as being comprised of two independent blocks. The compressive forces which act to maintain the stability of the two blocks above the excavation are illustrated in Figure 4.1(b). The similarity of this force distribution to that of a three hinged structural arch is obvious; an analysis of excavation roofs in this manner is often termed linear arch analysis. As noted in Figure 4.1(b) no vertical force transmittal to the two roof blocks is assumed to occur. Thus

linear arch analysis, in this simple form at least, is an analysis of the lower row of strata only.

A significant portion of the results of this chapter are based upon the recognition of arching patterns in the Distinct Element calculated contact force distributions in the jointed rock surrounding an excavation. It is worthwhile then to briefly describe the origin of the contact forces and the manner in which the arches are recognized.

The contact forces represent the interaction between the blocks. A simple illustration is presented in Figure 4.1(c) where one block is shown on top of another; it is the upper block that is of interest. The weight of the block, shown as w in the figure is the force tending to cause movement. The interaction with the lower block leads to two contact forces which equilibrate the upper block weight. The contact forces are calculated from the overlap or interpenetration of the blocks as described in Chapter 2.8 and represent an equilibrium condition. The contact forces in more complex models are calculated exactly the same way.

The recognition of arching in the contact force distributions is based upon two observations. First, the arching phenomenon is indicated by the presence of relatively high magnitude contact forces. Arching involves diagonal thrust, but the vertical component of this thrust must be at least equal to the weight of the blocks being supported by the arch action. Since the arch thrusts typically form at low angles, the horizontal component of the thrust is usually large. The recognition of arching also is based upon the necessary

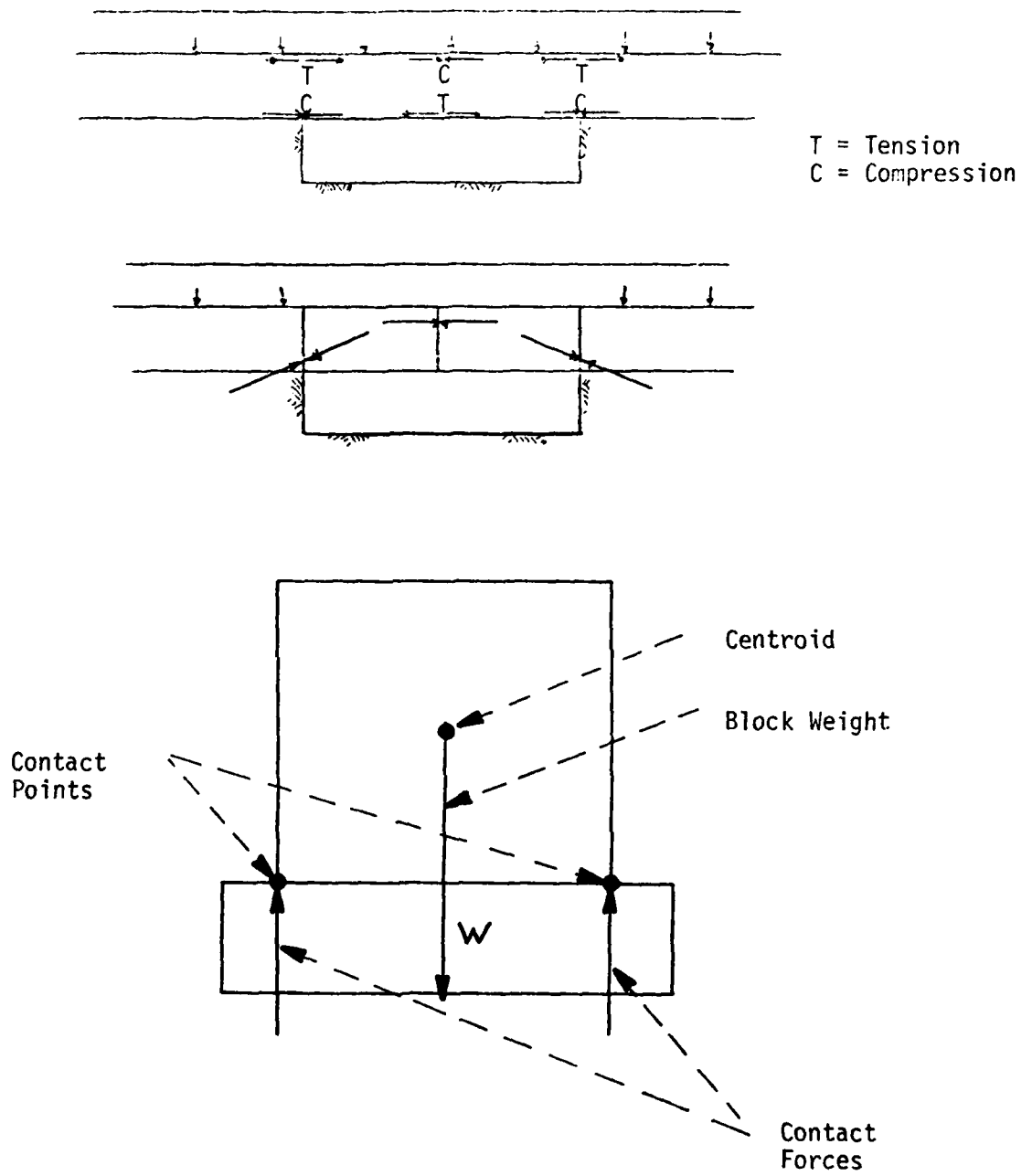


Figure 4.1 (a) General distribution of stress in a beam over an opening; (b) self supporting linear arch model; and (c) contact forces due to weight of block.

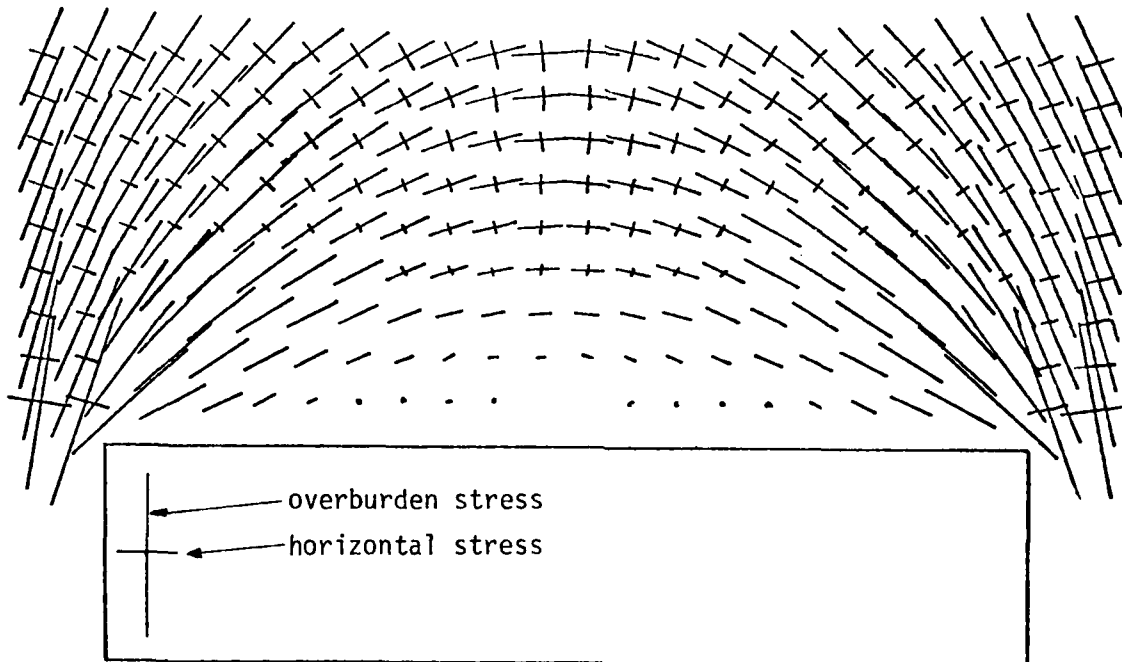
continuity of the force distributions. In particular, a block which is in equilibrium can have no unbalanced forces acting on it. Thus, the occurrence of high contact forces in a region of low contact forces can only be possible if some mechanism is acting to transfer these forces to a high stressed region.

The analyses presented in this chapter indicate interactions exist within the mass which are typically neglected by arching theory. The analyses also indicate trends suggesting which input parameters have the most effect on the stability of an excavation in jointed rock.

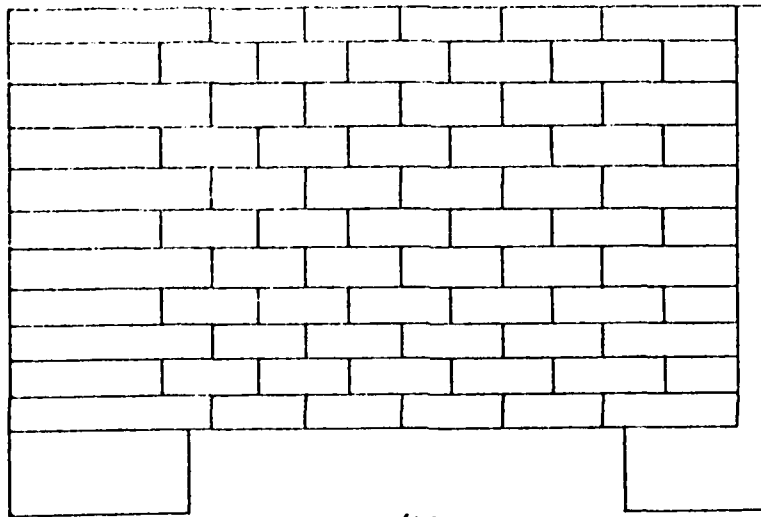
4.2 General Observations on Force Distribution Around Excavations in Jointed Rock

An elastic analysis of the behavior of the rock surrounding an excavation invariably leads to the conclusion that the vertical stress component is transferred to the rock on either side of the excavation resulting in a region of relatively low stress immediately above the excavation. This fact has been demonstrated many times in the past by using photo elastic models and recently by using Finite Element analysis. A typical plot of stresses surrounding an opening in an elastic medium is presented in Figure 4.2(a). Note that a zone of tension exists at the crown.

The Distinct Element method can be used to study the redistribution of stress due to an excavation in a jointed medium. As an example, consider the model of the roof of an excavation presented in Figure 4.2(b). Owing to the discontinuous nature of the vertical jointing, only blocks in the lower four rows are able, from a kinematic standpoint, to move into the excavation. The weights of all of the blocks, drawn to a common scale, are illustrated in Figure 4.2(c). All of the contact vector distributions for the jointed models illustrated in Figure 4.2 utilize the same force scale. Figure 4.2(d) illustrates the redistribution of forces that occurs as the room is excavated. Analogous to the elastic model, the bulk of the stress is transferred to the material on either side of the excavation and a destressed, triangular zone is seen directly above the opening. The lower portion of the

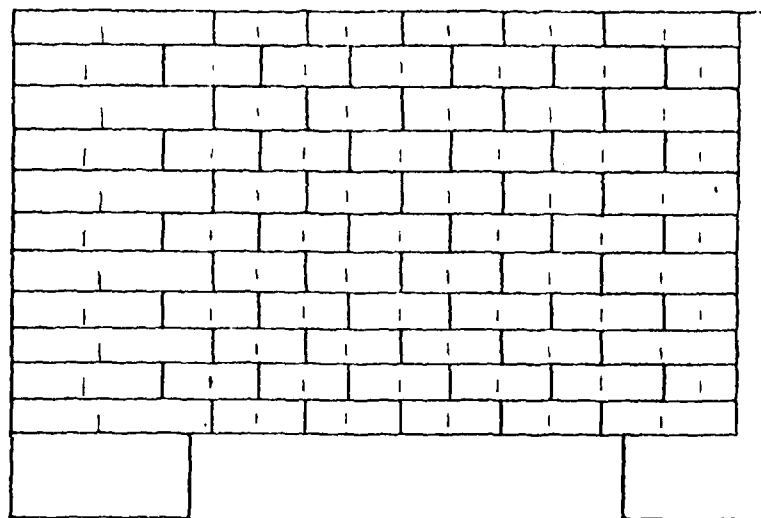


(a)

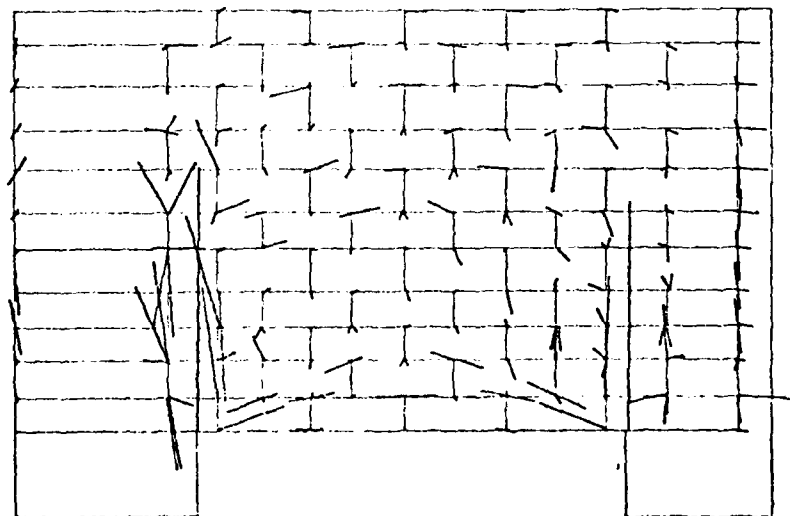


(b)

Figure 4.2 (a) stress distribution in roof of opening in elastic medium; (b) model for behavior of jointed roof.



(c)



(d)

Figure 4.2 (continued): (c) block weights for jointed roof model; (d) force distribution in roof following excavation (overburden due solely to block weight).

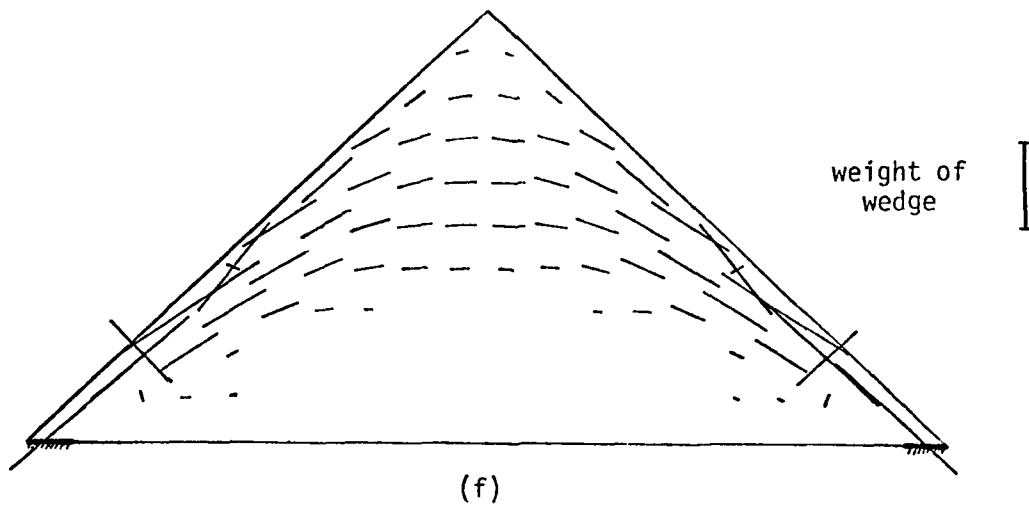
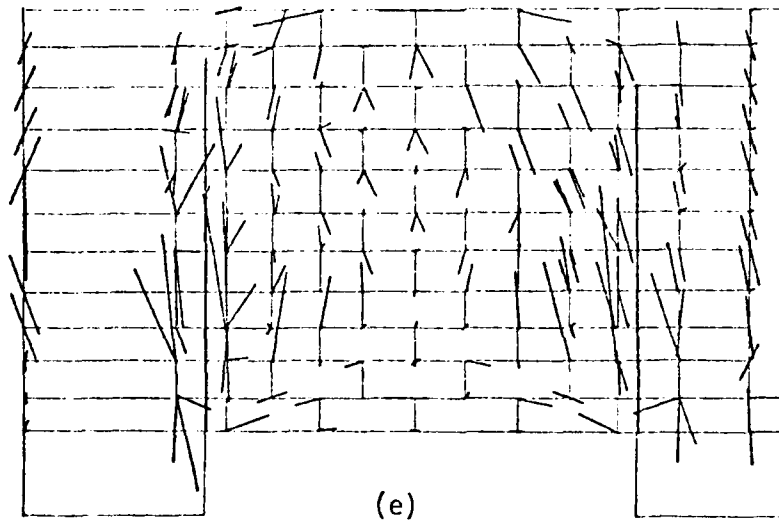
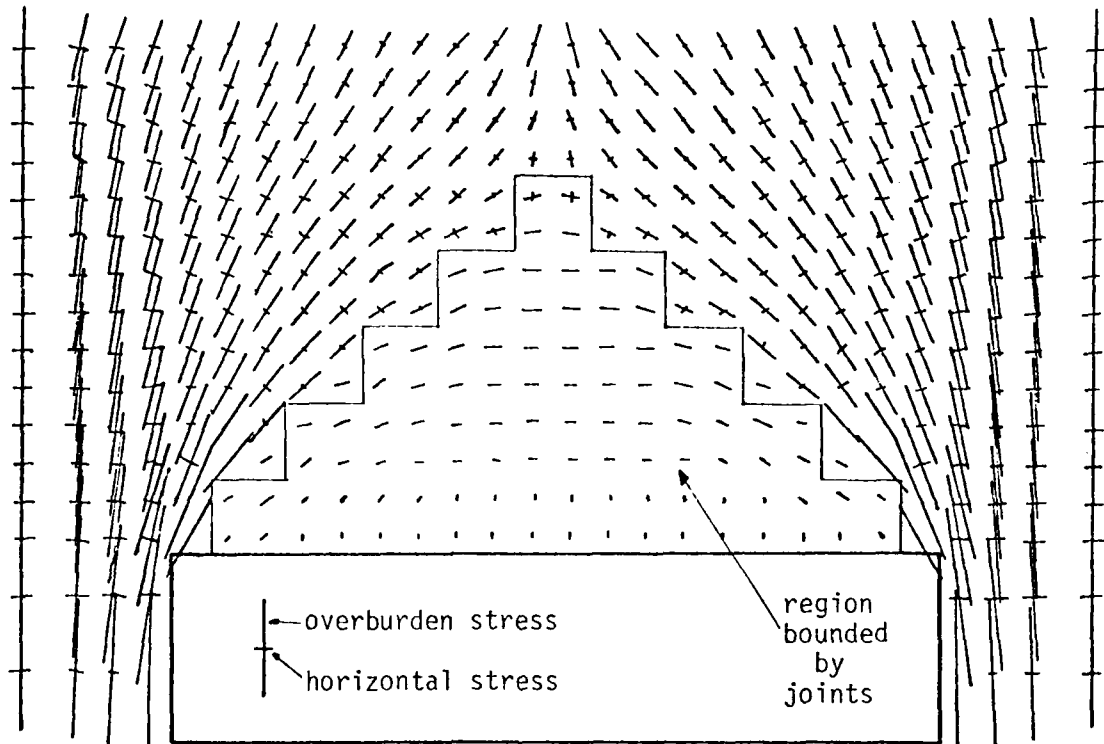


Figure 4.2 (continued: (e) force distribution in roof due to block weight and additional load to simulate greater depth: (f) stress distribution in triangular wedge supported at lower corners.



(g)

Figure 4.2 (continued): (g) stress distribution in jointed roof by Finite Element analysis.

triangular zone is seen to be in tension in the elastic case, whereas in the jointed model the absence of contact forces at the center of the bottom row of blocks indicates that the response of the jointed model is characterized by opening of joints. Furthermore, the pattern of compressional contact forces in the lower portion of the triangular zone indicates that an arch is forming and supporting the weight of the blocks within the triangular zone. The formation of this arch is discussed in section 4.3.3.

To investigate the effects of greater depth of the excavation, a uniform force was applied to the upper row of blocks in the model. Figure 4.2(e) is a plot of the stress distribution for the case where the applied forces correspond to a depth of excavation approximately ten times that illustrated in Figure 4.2(b). The same relaxed triangular zone characteristic of the low stress problem can be seen in Figure 4.2(e).

Comparison of the force distributions in the jointed models with that for the elastic case indicates that although arches are developing in both cases the support afforded by the formation of the arch is fundamentally different in the two cases. In the elastic case a single arch forms relatively high in the roof and the weight of the material in the destressed zone is supported through the development of tensional forces. The jointed models on the other hand develop two arches, one relatively high in the roof which delineates the destressed zone; and one that acts to support the lower strata.

This observation indicates a significant difference between the behavior predicted by elastic analyses and by the Distinct Element method. To determine to what extent the elastic behavior depended upon the continuity of the mass, several idealized models of roof behavior were analyzed, two of which are described here.

Figure 4.2(f) presents the results of a typical elastic analysis wherein the destressed zone was analyzed independently of the surrounding rock mass. The arch is still seen to form in the upper portion of the wedge of material and the material in the lower part of the wedge is in tension. This is in direct contrast to the behavior of the jointed masses analyzed by the Distinct Element method.

Figure 4.2(g) presents the results of a Finite Element analysis where the destressed zone was bounded approximately by a series of joint elements. Once again, the resultant behavior is characterized by a high arch and tensional forces; no evidence of arching action in the lower portion of the destressed zone is seen.

The behavior of the roof above an excavation in an elastic medium is thus seen to be fundamentally different than the behavior of a similar excavation in a jointed medium. The next portion of this chapter presents the results of an investigation to determine the causes of this fundamental difference.

4.3 A Model for the Behavior of Jointed Mine Roofs

The analyses discussed in this chapter deal with the behavior of the roofs of excavations in a medium where jointing is vertical and horizontal. The models have been kept simple deliberately so as to gain insight into relationships among the various parameters. As the overall goal of this study is to demonstrate the usefulness of the Distinct Element method in the analysis of excavation in jointed rock, more effort has been expended on demonstrating the effect of varying the significant parameters than on developing a single, all encompassing equation purported to describe the behavior of mine roofs.

The majority of the analyses to be discussed utilize similar jointed models, but although the chosen models are realistic the limitations were not imposed by the Distinct Element method as such; the techniques presented in this chapter are equally applicable to any model configuration. Although outside the scope of this study it is easy to envision an eventual compendium of various model geometries that portrays graphically the differences in the behavior of models.

4.3.1 The basic model

The basic model used for analysis consists of a rectangular opening in a rock mass with continuous horizontal jointing and discontinuous jointing in the vertical direction as shown in Figure 4.3. This model does not consider the effect of joint inclination but does allow for variation of the span, aspect ratio of the blocks and friction angle of the joint surfaces.

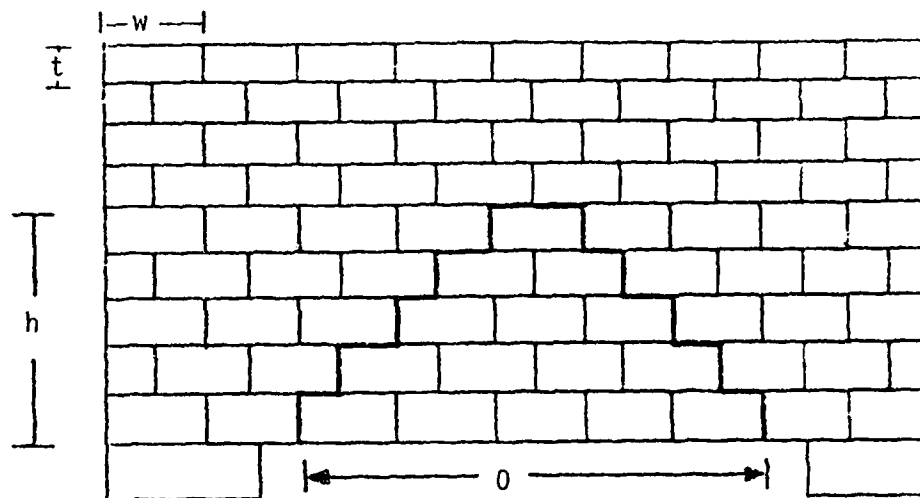


Figure 4.3 Jointed model upon which analysis was based. (O is span width, w is block width, t is block thickness and h is height of the triangular wedge).

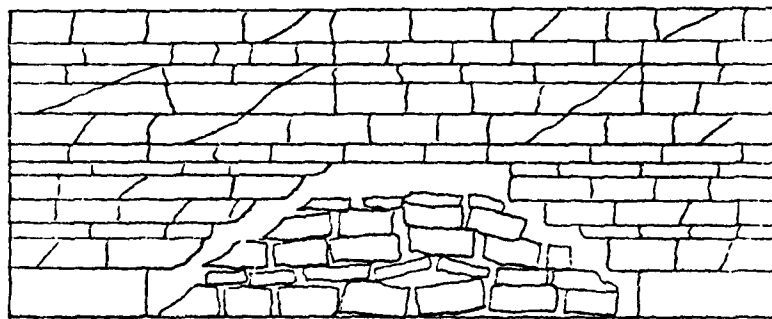


Figure 4.4 Diagrammatic section of a roof fall (After Jones and Davies, 1929).

As justification for the use of the model a brief summary is given of four previous studies comprising theoretical calculations, laboratory as well as field observations and measurements, which utilized a similar model or support the model.

1) Behavior of Coal Mine Roofs

Jones and Davies (1929) presented a summary of their observations of roof behavior in British coal mines. They found that roof falls were invariably limited in height, the majority of the falls extending from 3 to 10 feet upward; falls exceeding 15 feet in height were considered exceptional. Judging from their description of the mining methods, the drifts were from 12 to 18 feet wide. They also concluded that the canopy of the fall was typically stepped along the sides "in the manner of a stairway viewed from below". A diagrammatic section from their paper is reproduced in Figure 4.4.

2) Loads on Tunnel Supports

On the basis of observations and measurements of timber crushing in railway tunnels, Terzaghi (1946) proposed a classification scheme for the estimation of the maximum probable load on tunnel supports. Figure 4.5 presents one of the models used by Terzaghi to illustrate his concept that in relatively thin strata with many joints a peaked roof will develop. According to Terzaghi a constant load with a height equal to the height of the peaked roof acts to load the tunnel supports.

3) Laboratory Investigation of Arching

Trollope (1966) utilized a physical model with continuous joints parallel to the roof and discontinuous jointing in the

perpendicular direction to demonstrate the behavior of an excavation roof. Like Terzaghi he concluded that in general, two zones may be identified within the immediate roof.

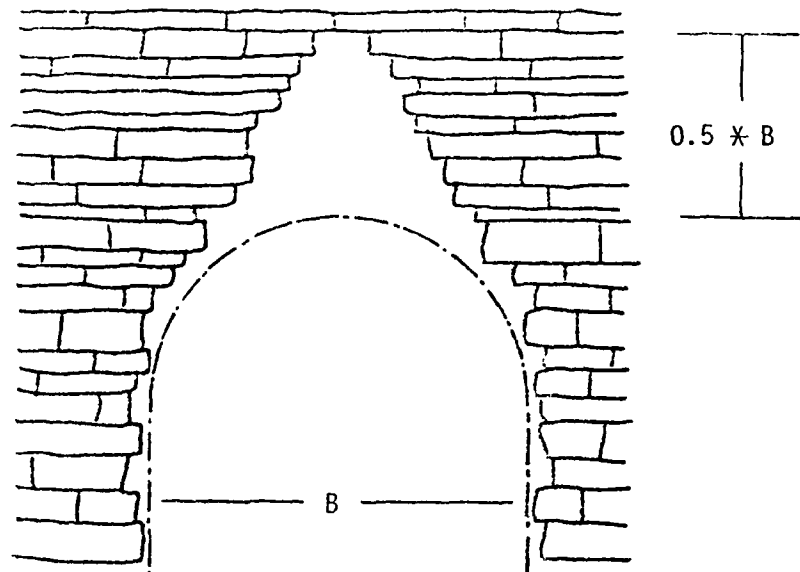


Figure 4.5 Maximum probable overbreak if no support furnished (Terzaghi, 1946)

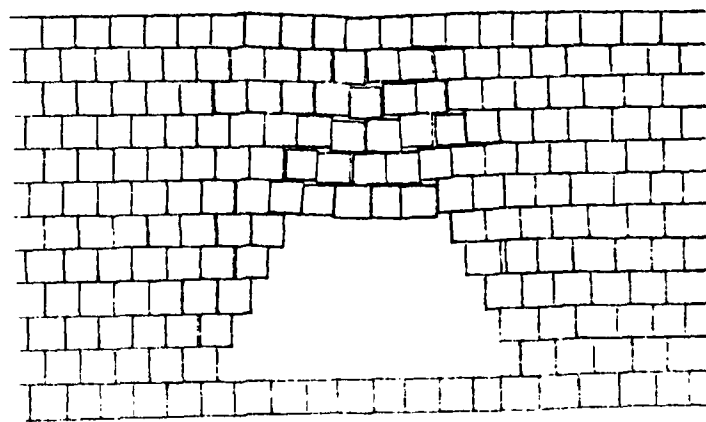


Figure 4.6 Trollope's Block Jointed Model (Trollope, 1966)

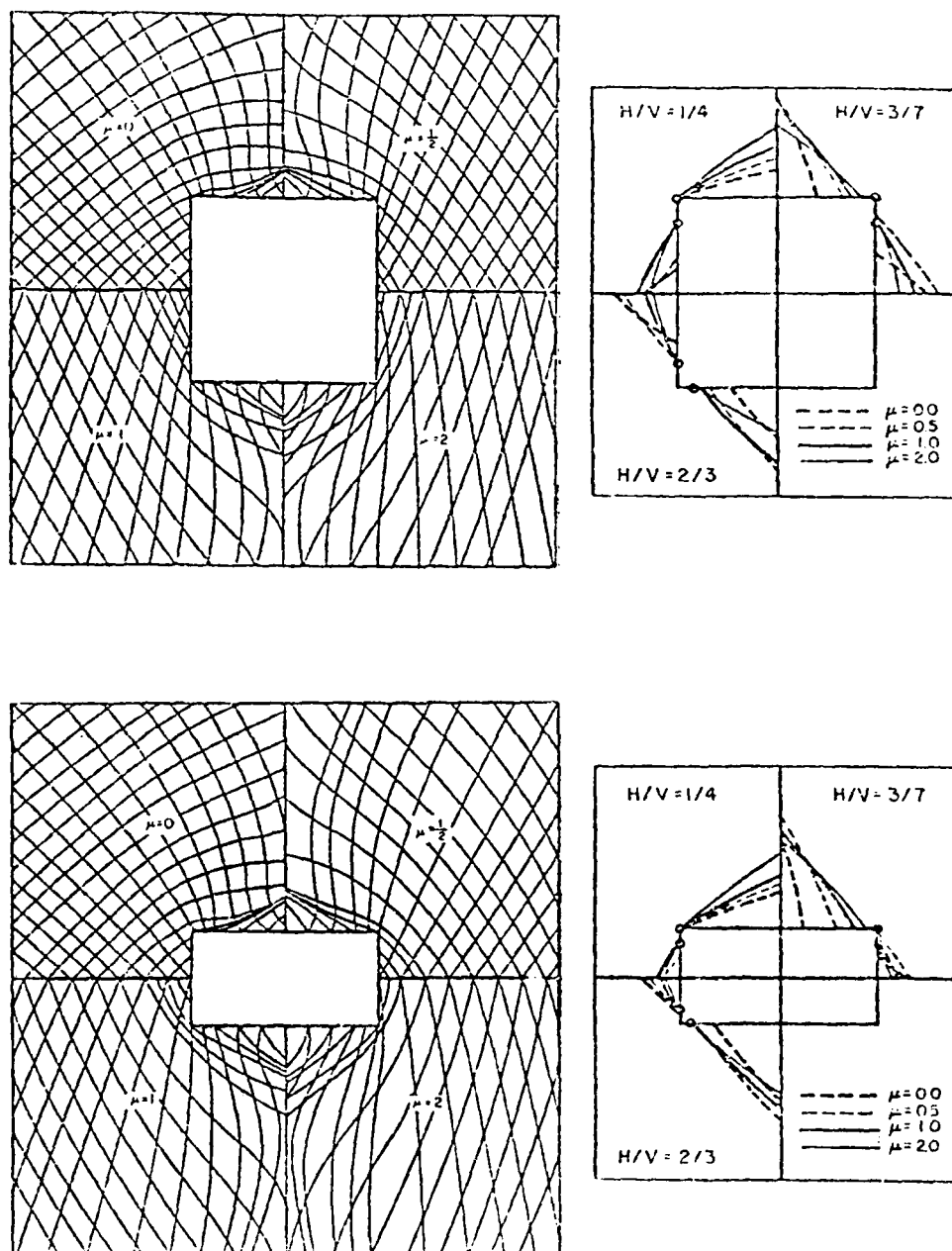
The first is inherently stable; the other zone which he referred to as the suspended zone, corresponds roughly with Terzaghi's triangular zone. Whereas Terzaghi concluded that the material within the zone would load the tunnel supports, Trollope was more concerned with the development of arching and stability within the suspended zone. Trollope's model is shown diagrammatically in Figure 4.6.

4) Theoretical Stability Analysis of Underground Openings

Wang, Panek and Sun (1971) utilized Finite Element analysis techniques to determine the stress distribution surrounding excavations in a homogeneous medium. The maximum shearing stresses so calculated were then utilized in a Limit Equilibrium analysis to determine potential fracture surfaces. If the potential fracture surfaces were found to be unstable, they were termed critical. Although not directly applicable to problems of jointed rock, their results nevertheless indicate that the critical fracture surfaces define triangular wedges above the excavation. Possible and critical fracture surfaces calculated by their method for square and rectangular openings are illustrated in Figure 4.7. These plots indicate an expected maximum height of the triangular wedge of from 0.15 to 0.5 times the excavation width depending upon Poisson's ratio and the coefficient of internal friction.

4.3.2 Properties of the basic model

Referring once again to Figure 4.3 it can be seen that, by kinematic considerations, a triangular wedge of material is free to



H/V = ratio of horizontal to vertical stress
 μ = coefficient of internal friction

Figure 4.7 Possible and critical fracture surfaces for square and rectangular openings. (Wang, Panek and Sun, 1971)

move into the excavation. The height of this triangular wedge (referred to by Terzaghi as overbreak and by Trollope as the height of the suspended zone) is easily calculated in terms of the excavation span and the thickness and width of the blocks defined by the jointing pattern.

The number of blocks (b) in the bottom row of the roof strata is given by:

$$b = O/w$$

O is the true span of the excavation

w is the block width

(Note that span is defined as illustrated in Figure 4.3)

Restricting the analyses to the case where all blocks are identical, it is easily verified that the height of the triangular wedge is given by:

$$h = b \cdot t \quad 4.1$$

where: t is the block thickness

In terms of the aspect ratio of the blocks ($A = t/w$)

$$h = O \cdot A \quad 4.2$$

Equation 4.2 is plotted in Figure 4.8 as a family of curves representing the wedge height as a function of span for various aspect ratios; the block shapes are also illustrated for several values of the aspect ratio. The curves represent kinematic considerations only and indicate that increasing the aspect ratio of the blocks has the effect of increasing the height of the triangular wedge and thus, for a constant block width, the volume of material that tends to move into

the excavation. The curve corresponding to an aspect ratio of 0.5 is plotted more boldly since this is the equation for the height of the arch in stratified rock according to Terzaghi.

The graph is presented without units since the axes are consistent; that is, if the span is measured in meters, then the height of the wedge will be in meters.

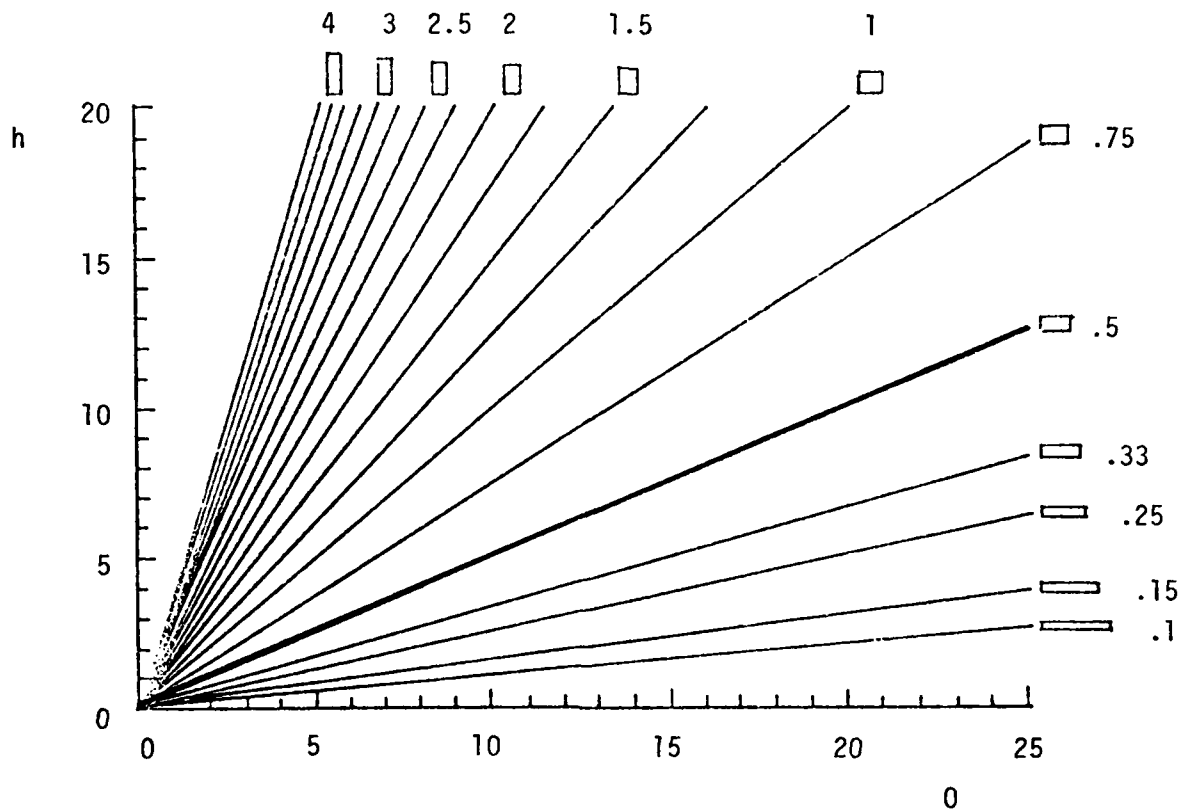


Figure 4.8 Relationship between span width (O), and height of suspended zone (h) for various values of the aspect ratio (t/w) of the model illustrated in Figure 4.3. The aspect ratio of the blocks is graphically portrayed.

4.4 The Stability of Roofs in the Absence of Arch Development

The simplest model of roof behavior considered comprises excavations where the roof strata form a monolithic block and resistance to downward movement of the roof strata is provided only by frictional resistance acting along the vertical sides of the block. Owing to the complete absence of flexural deformation in this model, arching behavior is unable to develop. Typical geometries of the roof block are illustrated in Figure 4.9.

In models of this type, Limit Equilibrium principles are often used to develop the governing equation (see for instance, Szechy, 1970). The idealized force distributions shown in Figure 4.9 were used to derive a relationship between the horizontal thrust (H), the total weight of the roof block (W) and the friction angle (ϕ). In order to derive this relationship, an assumption regarding the relative magnitudes of the frictional reaction (R_1 , etc.) must be made. To make the models illustrated in Figure 4.9 statically determinate two assumptions must be made: first, it is assumed that full frictional resistance is mobilized at all points of contact; and, second, it is assumed that the frictional resistance vectors are symmetric about the block. Under these assumptions, equilibrium principles can be used to derive the equation relating horizontal force to block weight and friction angle. This relationship is:

$$H = 1/2 W \cot \phi \quad 4.3$$

A number of monolithic roof geometries were analyzed by the Distinct Element method for purposes of comparison to equation 4.3. The results of these analyses are presented in Figure 4.10 where the joint plane angle of friction required for stability is plotted as

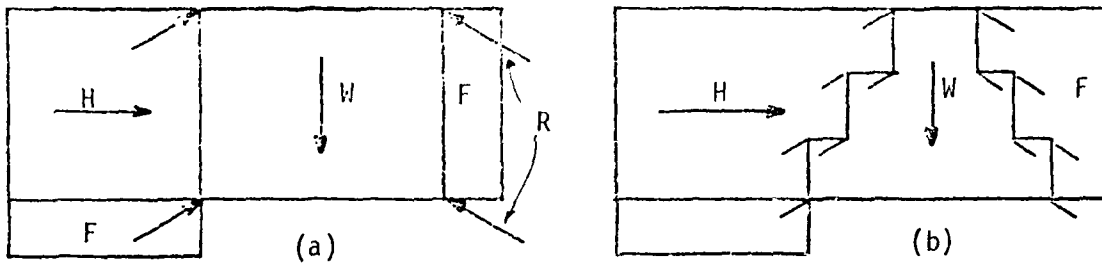


Figure 4.9 Limit Equilibrium models for roof behavior under frictional suspension.

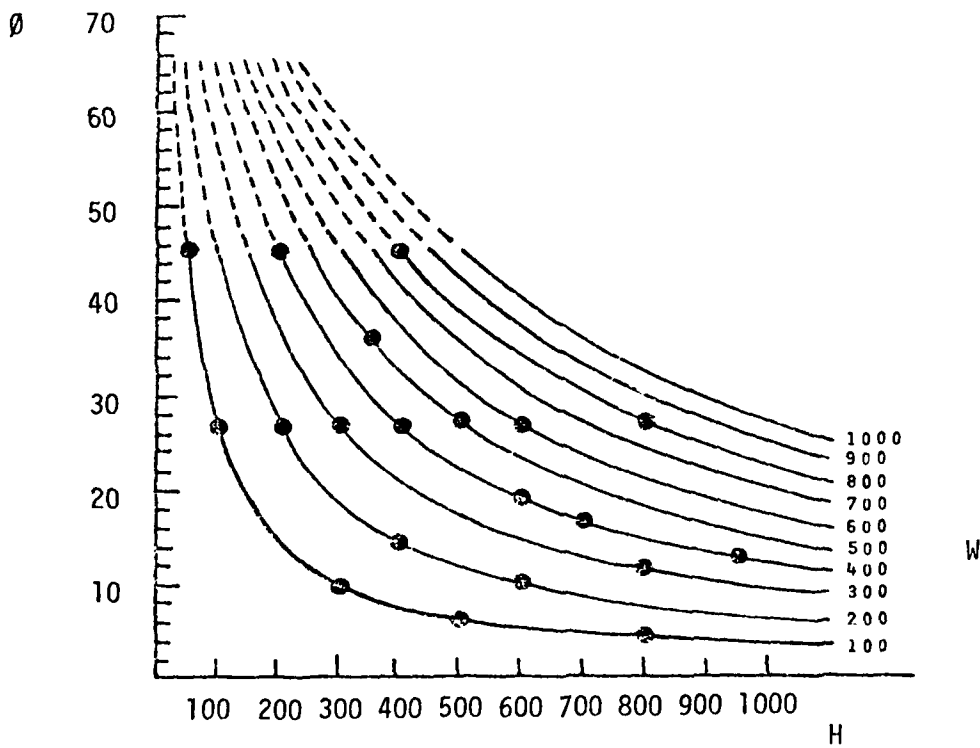


Figure 4.10 Friction angle (ϕ) required for stability as a function of horizontal force (H) and roof weight (W) in a non arching model.

a function of the applied horizontal force and the roof weight. The family of curves plotted in Figure 4.10 was generated using equation 4.3; it is readily apparent upon inspection of the figure that there is a high degree of correlation between the horizontal force required for stability as calculated by equation 4.3 and that calculated by the Distinct Element method.

In the derivation of equation 4.3 it was assumed that full frictional resistance was developed at sliding contacts and that the frictional resistance developed symmetrically. Figure 4.11 illustrates that this is indeed the case; the three representative geometries presented in the figure have fully developed frictional resistances and the symmetry is obvious. The reason that some of the contact forces point away from the sliding block and that some point toward it is due to the plotting convention of the Distinct Element program. Since each contact point comprises two blocks, there must be a force acting on each block. The convention adopted is to plot the force corresponding to the edge upon which sliding is occurring.

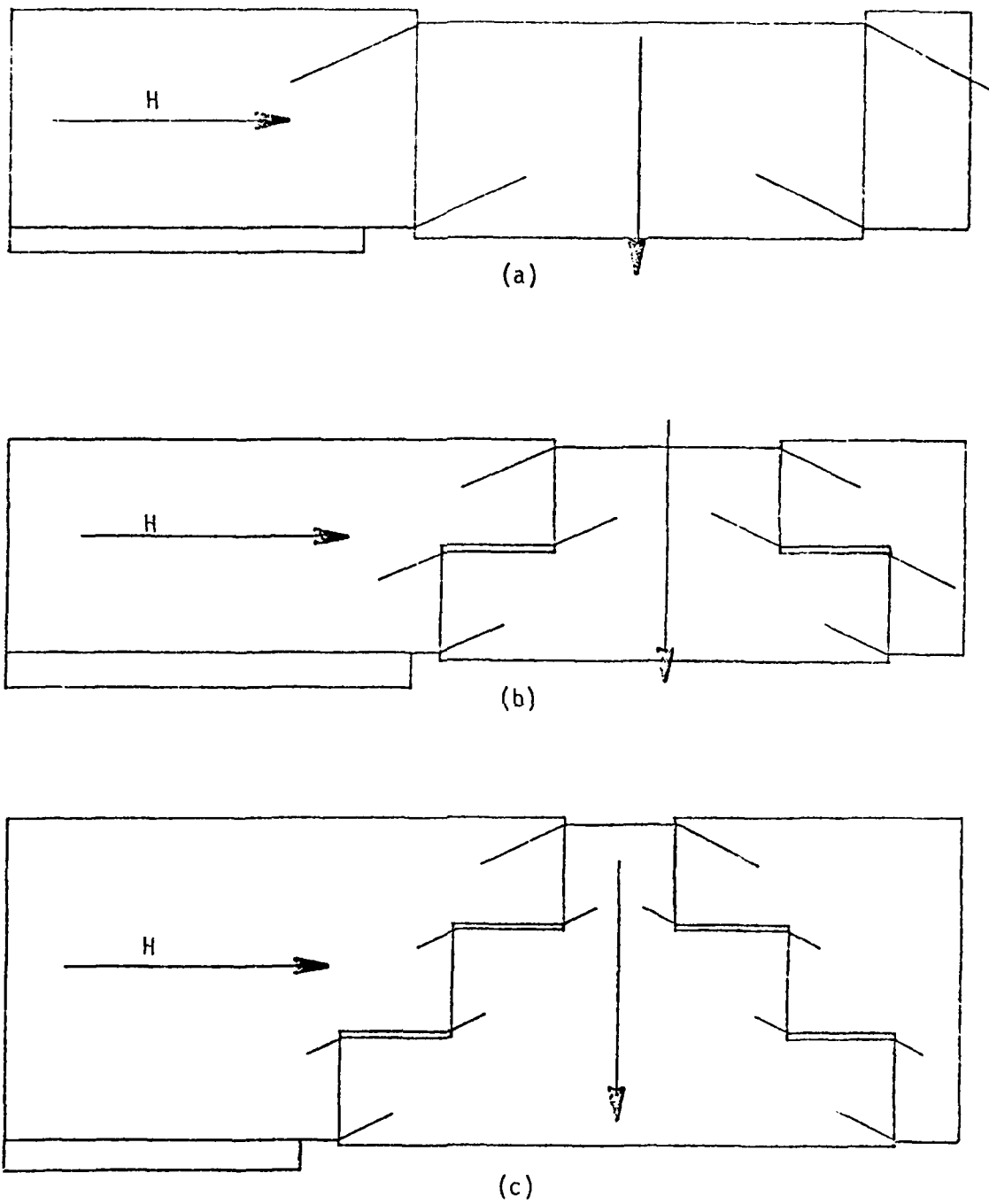


Figure 4.11 Frictional resistance developed in no-arching models at onset of sliding failure.

4.5 An Examination of the Stability of Jointed Roofs

4.5.1 The Voussoir arch

The concept of an arch is of fundamental importance in the study of the way in which loads are transferred to the sides of an opening. Relatively large, unsupported spans in jointed rock can only be obtained if the major portion of the load due to the overlying strata is carried to the abutments through arches forming in the jointed rock immediately above an excavation. As an aid in visualizing the way in which an arch develops in jointed media, it is instructive to examine a particular type of masonry structure which utilizes arch principles to transfer gravity loads to abutments. This structure is known as the Voussoir arch and examples of this type of arch can be seen in the ancient Roman aqueducts and in the vaulted ceilings of European cathedrals. The Voussoir arch is still in common use today for purposes such as relieving the loads on a lintel over a window or for bridging the span of a road.

Despite the widespread usage of the Voussoir arch in masonry construction, the first rational attempts to quantify the behavior of the Voussoir arch did not appear until Pippard, Tranter and Chitty (1936) and Pippard and Ashby (1938) published the results of an extensive experimental study of the mechanics of the Voussoir arch. A significant outcome of their research was the observation that a Voussoir arch could be analyzed as a three hinged, and thus statically determinate, arch.

The analyses performed by Pippard, Tranter and Chitty and Pippard and Ashby are significant to this present study for at least three

reasons:

- 1) the analysis was an attempt to quantify the behavior of a jointed medium;
- 2) the results of the theoretical studies were compared to physical models; and
- 3) the method of analysis introduces the general calculation techniques of linear arch analysis.

It would seem worthwhile, therefore, to devote some detail to the above mentioned work.

Figure 4.12 illustrates a Voussoir arch as it might occur as a structural element of a small bridge. Descriptive terminology for the various components of the arch is identified in the figure. The wedge shaped blocks which comprise the arch are individually known as voussoirs; they are usually disposed symmetrically about a central voussoir known as the keystone. Pippard and Baker (1948) summarized the earlier work of Pippard, Tranter and Chitty (1936) and Pippard and Ashby (1938) and noted that no single voussoir is more important structurally than any other and that a keystone is not an essential feature of the arch. The keystone is an aesthetic and traditional feature rather than a structural requirement; thus a Voussoir arch can be stable even with a central joint present.

As previously mentioned, the research of Pippard and his co-workers indicated that the force distribution in a Voussoir arch would be statically determinate, in the absence of fixity at the abutments, owing to the development of three hinges. For a symmetrically loaded Voussoir arch two of the hinges were seen to be loaded at the

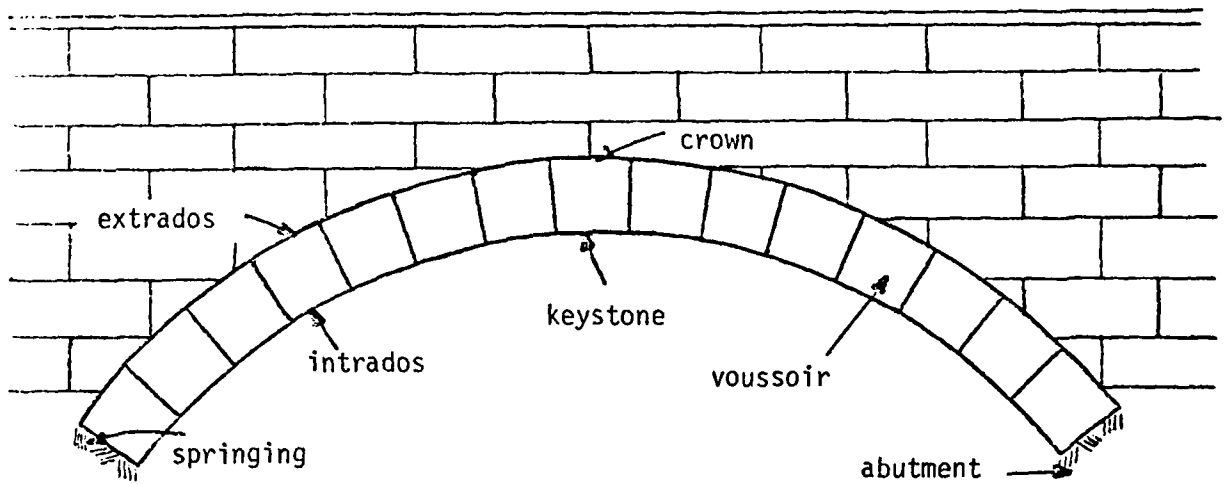


Figure 4.12 A typical Voussoir arch application with component parts identified.

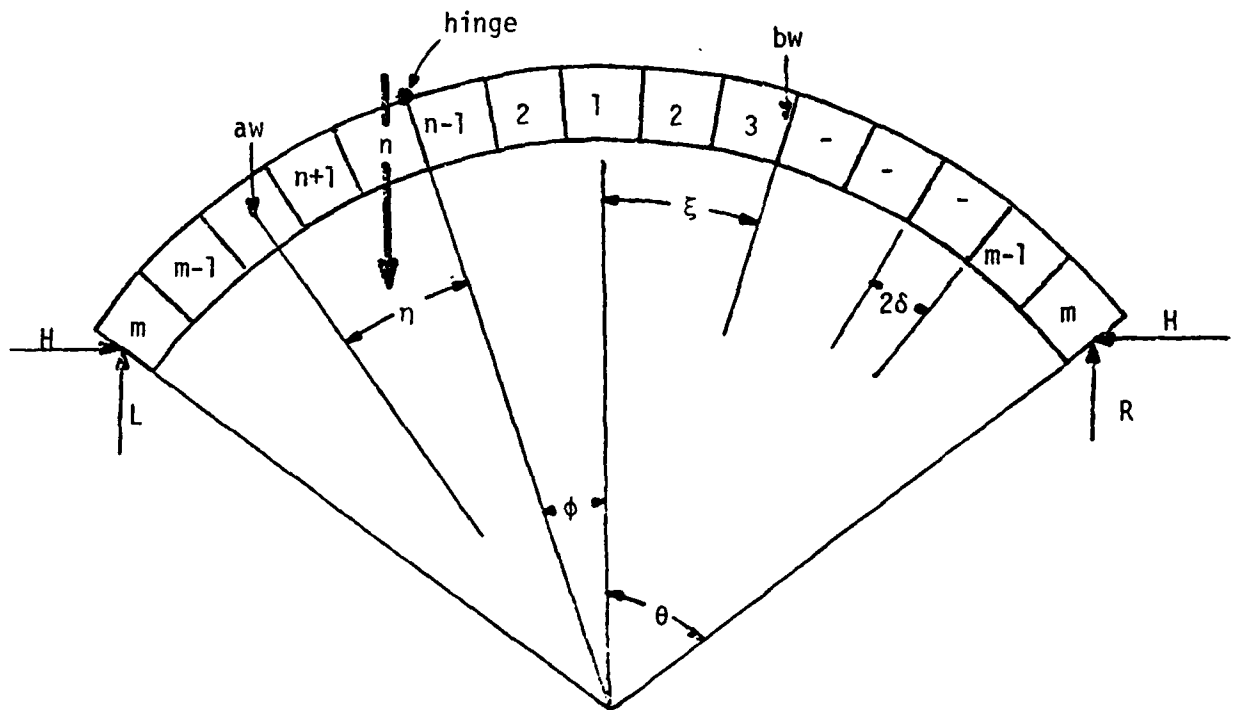


Figure 4.13 Nomenclature used in analysis of a non-symmetrically loaded Voussoir arch. For a description of identified variables see the text.

abutments with the third hinge at midspan if a central joint existed or on one of the faces of the keystone if it were present. For the case of non-symmetrical point loading the two abutment hinges developed as in the symmetrical case, but the position of the third hinge was initially variable, typically located somewhere on the extrados between midspan and the loaded voussoir. Increased load or abutment movement caused the position of the variable hinge to move closer to the loaded voussoir; when the hinge reached the joint next to the loaded voussoir on the midspan side, it did not change its position again until failure had occurred.

The observations concerning the formation of hinges, coupled with the results of the other analytical and experimental studies performed by Pippard and his co-workers provide good data for checking the accuracy of the Distinct Element method as well as introducing the techniques of linear arch analysis which will be used extensively in this chapter.

The idealized model used in the present study is illustrated in Figure 4.13. The model arch is circular in shape and the abutments subtend an angle of 2θ . Hinges are assumed to develop at the abutments and at the extrados of the joint nearest the point of application of the external load W on the side nearest the crown. Each individual voussoir subtends an angle of 2δ and has a weight w . The voussoirs are numbered consecutively from 1 at the keystone to m at the abutment; thus the total number of voussoirs in the arch is $2m-1$. In addition to the external load, the arch is also loaded by

its self weight. With respect to the non-abutment hinge, self weights of magnitude a_w and b_w act on the shorter and longer spans respectively, as illustrated in Figure 4.13. The points of application of the loads are located as follows: the external load W is applied at the centroid of voussoir number n ; the longer span load is located at an angle ξ clockwise from the vertical; the shorter span load is located at an angle η counter clockwise from the hinge which in turn is located at an angle ϕ counter clockwise from the vertical. It is easily shown that for an odd number of voussoirs;

$$\begin{aligned}
 \eta &= \xi = (m - n + 1) \delta; \\
 \phi &= (2n - 3) \delta; \\
 \theta &= (2m - 1) \delta; \\
 a &= m - n + 1; \text{ and} \\
 b &= m + n - 2
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4.4a}$$

For a Voussoir arch with an even number of voussoirs a slight modification must be introduced; the voussoirs are numbered consecutively from the crown joint starting with 1 and ending with m . Thus, these are $2m$ voussoirs in the arch. The corresponding parameters are given by:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \eta &= \xi = (m - n + 1) \delta; \\
 \phi &= 2(n - 1) \delta; \\
 \theta &= 2 m \delta; \\
 a &= m - n + 1; \text{ and} \\
 b &= m + n - 2
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4.4b}$$

The analytical approach used by Pippard, Tranter and Chitty (1937) involved the determination of strain energies and application of Castigliano's theorems. This approach was necessary because they

were interested in displacements as well as forces and because they analyzed indeterminate as well as determinate arches. Since the present study is limited to three hinged arches which are statically determinate, a simpler analytical method has been adopted.

Equilibrium principles provide the means to determine the force distribution in a statically determinate structure and have been used to derive the following equations.

The horizontal force H induced by a point load of magnitude W applied at the centroid of voussoir n subject to the development of hinges in the manner previously described is found by the superposition of the horizontal force H_w due to the external load and the horizontal force H_s due to the self load. These horizontal forces are calculated by taking moments about the midspan hinge and using an equation expressing vertical equilibrium.

The horizontal thrust due to the self weight of the arch is given by:

$$H_s = ((\sin\theta - \sin\phi) L_s - aw (\sin(\phi + \eta) - \sin\phi)) \frac{1}{\cos\phi - \cos\theta} \quad 4.5$$

The quantity L_s represents the vertical abutment reaction on the shorter span due to the self weight of the arch and is given by:

$$L_s = ((\sin\phi + \sin(\theta + \eta)) aw + (\sin\theta - \sin\eta) bw) \frac{1}{2 \sin\theta} \quad 4.6$$

The horizontal thrust due the applied point load is given by:

$$H_w = (L_w (\sin\theta - \sin(\phi + \delta)) - W(\sin(\phi + \delta) - \sin\phi)) \frac{1}{\cos\phi - \cos\theta} \quad 4.7$$

The quantity L_w represents the vertical abutment reaction on the shorter span due to the point load and is given by:

$$L_w = \frac{w}{2} \left(1 + \frac{\sin(\phi + \delta)}{\sin \theta} \right) \quad 4.8$$

To demonstrate the validity of the above equations, several data points from Pippard and Baker (1948) are plotted in Figure 4.14a with the plotted curve representing the ratio of horizontal force to applied load, neglecting the self weight of the arch, given by equations 4.7 and 4.8. Since Pippard and Baker did not present their analytical expressions for the ratio of horizontal thrust to applied load, the parameters used in equations 4.7 and 4.8 were scaled from drawings in their paper. In light of this limitation, the fit of the data points to the theoretical expression can be described as quite good.

The Distinct Element method was used to analyze several Voussoir arches. The results of one of these series of tests are presented in Figure 4.14b. The theoretical curve presented in the figure represents the horizontal force due to an applied point load, incorporating the horizontal force due to the self weight of the arch, as given by equations 4.5 through 4.8. In this case, as in other Voussoir arches analyzed by the Distinct Element method, the test points fit the theoretical curve quite well, and suggest that the Distinct Element method is capable of reproducing the results of the physical model tests performed by Pippard and his co-workers.

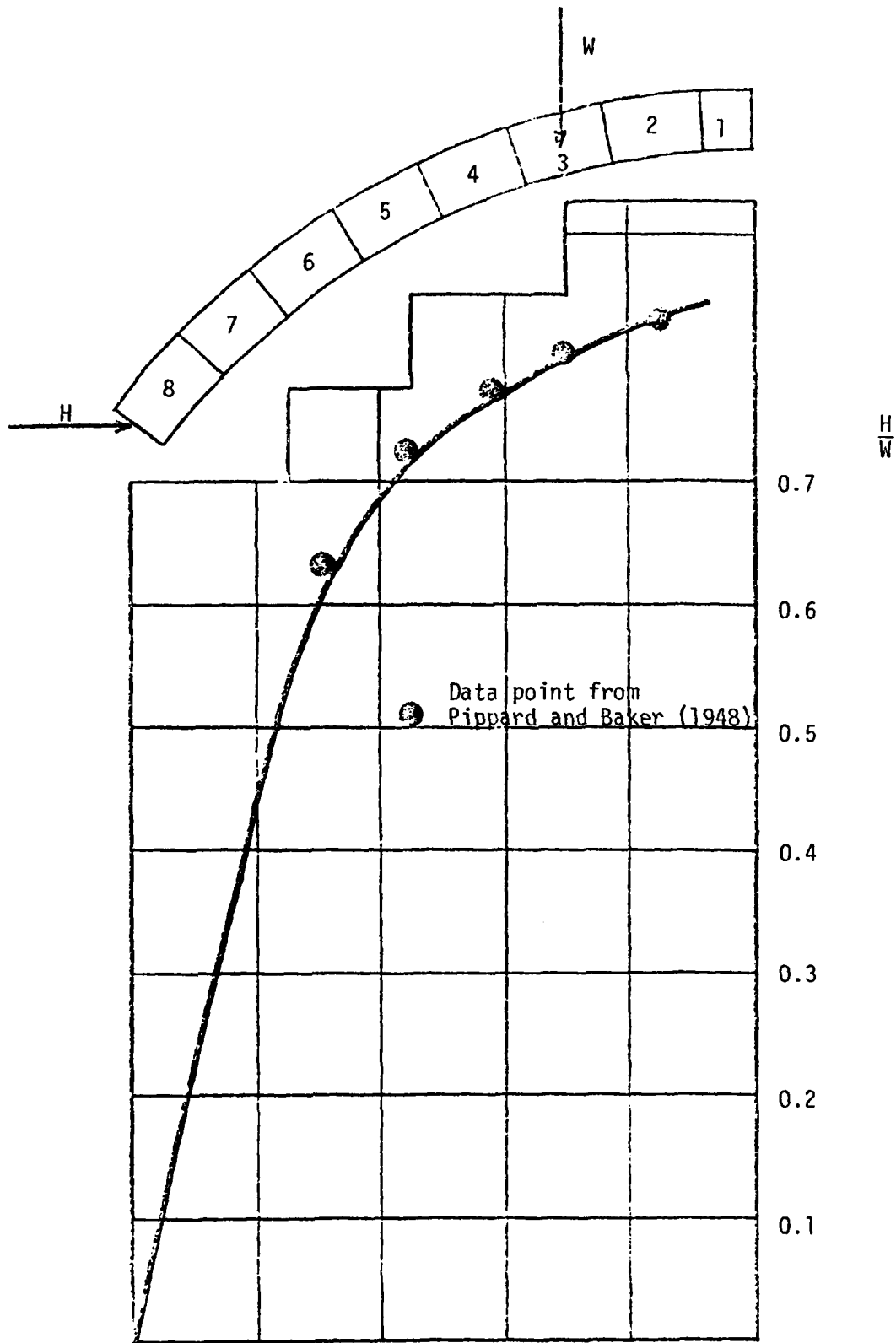


Figure 4.14(a) Horizontal thrust developed due to an applied point load neglecting the self weight of the arch.

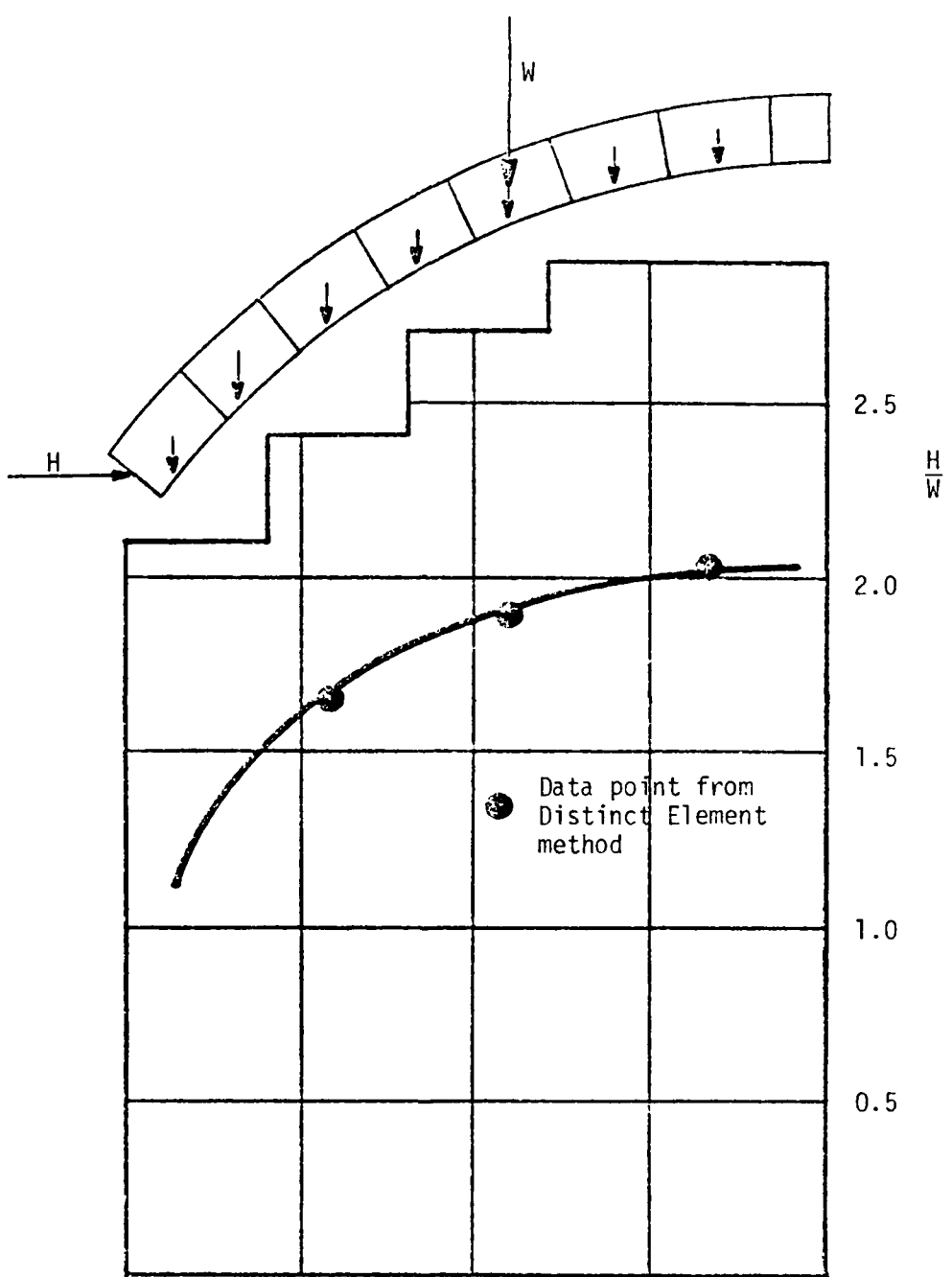


Figure 4.14(b) Horizontal thrust due to an applied point load incorporating the self weight of the arch.

To complete the discussion on Voussoir arches it is instructive to examine the force distribution in the arches for several cases as calculated by the Distinct Element method. The geometry of the arch and two force distributions for different positions of the applied point load are presented in Figure 4.15; also shown in the figure is the geometry of the arch at failure in response to increased load. Immediately apparent in both force distributions is the formation of the midspan hinge as evidenced by absence of contact force on one corner of the loaded block. Pippard and Ashby (1938) concluded that the position of this hinge was invariable once finite displacement of the abutments or sufficient loading had occurred. As previously noted, the hinge always formed on the extrados of the arch on the midspan side of the block to which the point load had been applied; in all of the arches analyzed by the Distinct Element method the midspan hinge was seen to develop in the manner described by Pippard and Ashby.

The force distribution in the arch is also indicative of the way in which the failure of the arch ultimately occurs in response to increased loading. Examination of the force distributions in Figure 4.15 (b) and (c) show that in both cases the longer span is experiencing far less compressive force on the extrados than on the intrados. As the externally applied load is increased to induce failure, the geometry shown in Figure 4.15(d) develops. The increased load leads to the development of a fourth hinge on the arch at which point the arch collapses. The position of the fourth

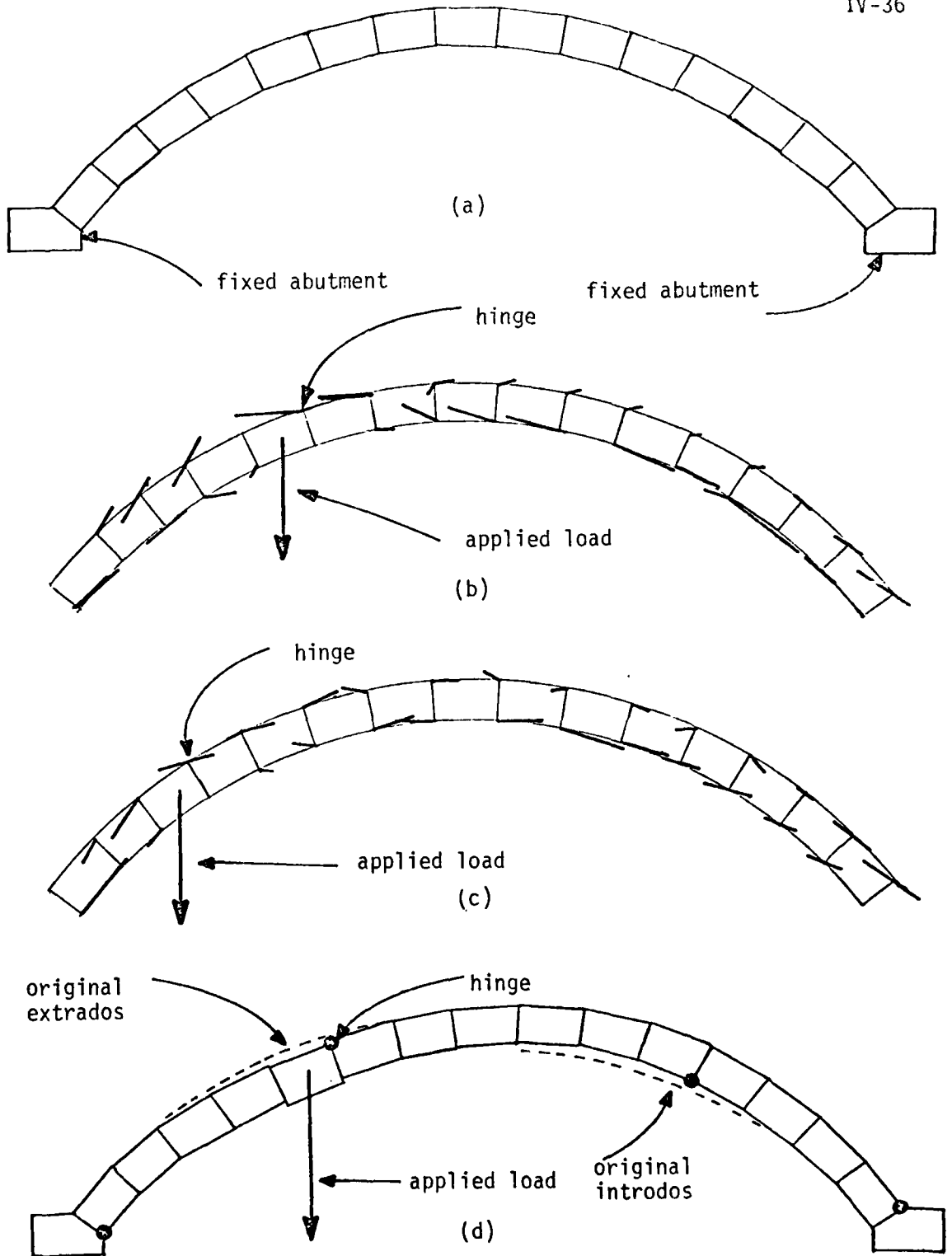


Figure 4.15 Variation in force distribution with the position of the applied load, and the ultimate collapse of a Voussoir Arch.

hinge is not as predictable as the other three, and is complicated by the fact that slippage may occur along the sides of the voussoirs. The method of calculation of the critical external load, which involves trial and error procedures and is beyond the scope of this brief introduction to Voussoir arches, is discussed by Pippard and Baker (1948).

4.5.2 Arching conditions in jointed roofs

As early as 1885 (Jones and Davies, 1929) Fayol demonstrated that an arching action could occur in bedded roofs and would act to shield the immediate roof from the full weight of the overlaying material. The fact that the height of the dome formed when a mine roof failed was limited was taken by Jones and Davies as further evidence that arching action was occurring and acting to transfer the bulk of the vertical load to the adjacent pillars. At a later date, Evans (1941) proposed that arching was also occurring within the immediate roof in the manner of a Voussoir Arch.

Evans characterized the behavior of the lower strata in a mine roof as a jointed beam within which the stresses were distributed in the manner of a modified three hinged arch. As downward displacement of the beam occurs, the central joint opens in response to "bending" induced tension and the compressive forces are increased at the upper contact. The analogy to a three hinged arch is clearly seen in the postulated pressure distribution which is illustrated in Figure 4.1. Because the manner in which the forces are distributed

resembles the classical Voussoir arch, this type of analysis is often referred to as Voussoir beam analysis.

Evans' research, and that which followed, was concerned with the stress state and subsequent fracture of the strata within the immediate roof above the excavation and is not directly applicable to the present study. The concept of two separate pressure arches in the roof strata is, however, of interest.

In the discussions that follow, the pressure arch that carries the weight of the superincumbent strata to the sides of the excavation will be termed the ground arch; the lower arch that forms within the wedge of failing material will be termed the roof arch.

The analyses that form the basis for the discussion presented in this chapter indicate clearly that the stability of the roof of an excavation in jointed material is dependent upon the formation of the roof arch. In fact, the general pattern of force distribution in the basic model of this study is that illustrated in Figure 4.2(d). Most of the weight due to the overlaying strata is transferred to the abutments through the ground arch; the stability of the resulting destressed zone is maintained through the development of the roof arch in the lower strata. Specific departures from this general pattern were observed in those instances where the horizontal stress field was greater than that required for stability and in those instances where the block thicknesses exceeded some critical thickness. Both of these occurrences inhibit block rotations and thus the development of arching.

Although it may be argued that the geometry of the basic model forces the development of the ground arch in the manner of a corbel, the following examples demonstrate the formation of both arches even in those cases where the geometry of the blocks does not act to aid the formation of the ground arch.

Before proceeding with the discussion it is appropriate to mention a factor common to all of the Distinct Element models presented in this chapter. The horizontal stress field is modeled by means of loads applied at the centroids of the outermost blocks. Additionally, these blocks are modeled as having no frictional resistance to lateral movement. The result of this approach is that the horizontal stress thus has the characteristics of a "following load"; the horizontal stress field always remains constant and is independent of lateral displacement. This simplification was necessary because the rigid blocks of the Distinct Element formulation do not allow blocks peripheral to the excavation to accommodate movement through elastic strain. If this approximation is not made, the modeled geometries are so stiff that failure does not occur. The analyses therefore cannot model the effects of varying the joint stiffness or of the dilatant properties of real joints. The analyses do, however, closely approximate the conditions modeled by linear arch analysis and are considered to be valid, though rudimentary, approaches to modeling the behavior of excavation roofs.

Figure 4.16(a) illustrates an example of the basic model; if complete failure were to take place, blocks from the lower six

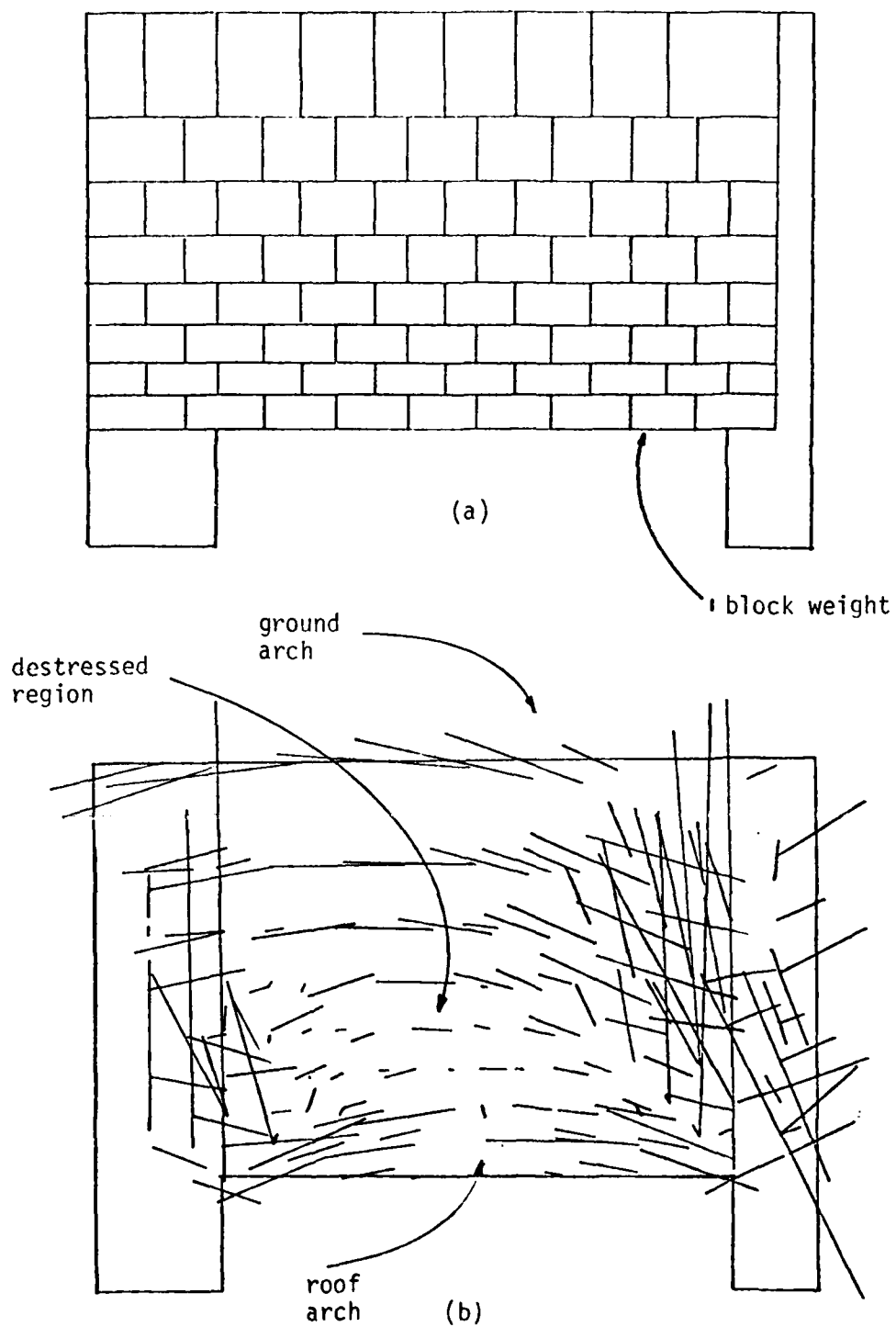


Figure 4.16 Formation of the ground and roof arches in a vertically discontinuous jointed model.

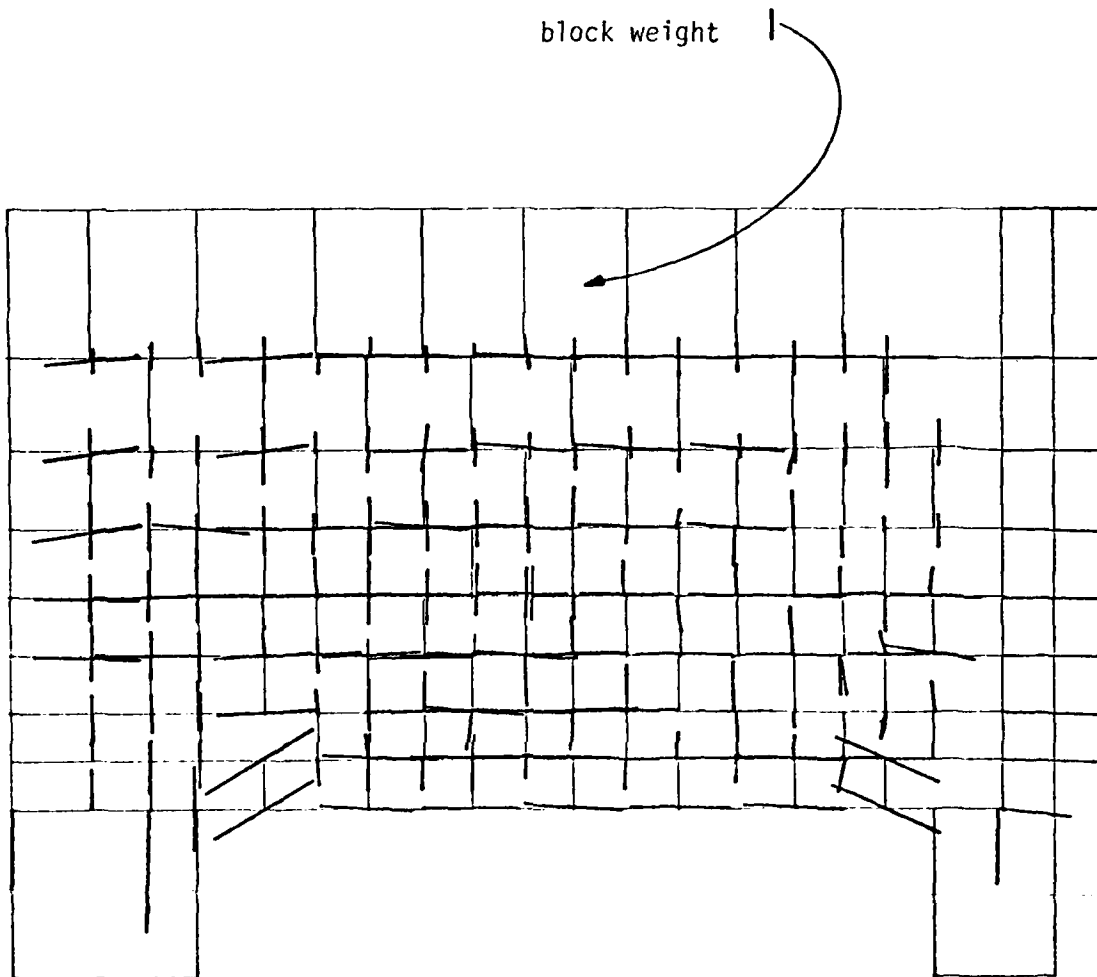


Figure 4.17 Roof and ground arch development inhibited due to high horizontal forces.

rows would move into the excavation. However, sufficient horizontal pressure is present so that the configuration is just stable. The distribution of contact forces is as illustrated in Figure 4.16(b).

Although examination of Figure 4.16(b) indicates that the middle joint in the lowest row of blocks has opened at its lower contact, the configuration of blocks is, nevertheless stable. The mechanism that is responsible for this stability is the development of the roof arch. The relaxed or suspended zone can be seen to extend upward roughly four-fifths of the span distance.

The magnitude of the horizontal force has a significant effect upon the behavior of the blocks in the lower roof. Figure 4.17 illustrates the same geometry as Figure 4.16(a) but in this case the horizontal force has a greater magnitude. The force distribution indicates that full contact is maintained across the central joint of the immediate roof and that stability of the roof is due solely to frictional support at the abutments in the manner of a monolithic roof.

Significant arching has not developed in this model but the amount of horizontal force necessary to prevent arch formation and thus support the roof by frictional resistance alone is approximately twice as large as that required for stability under conditions where the roof arch develops. It should be noted that if the lower roof comprised a single block, the amount of force required to stabilize the configuration by frictional resistance would be less than the case where arching develops.

Two examples where the jointing pattern does not involve

corbelling are included in this section. These examples demonstrate the development of both the roof and ground arch in two instances where the geometry of the rock mass does not necessarily act to force the development of two arches. Figure 4.18(a) illustrates a model with continuous jointing in the horizontal and vertical directions subjected to a horizontal force just sufficient to maintain equilibrium. The resulting force distribution is illustrated in Figure 4.18(b); the behavior of the roof is again characterized by a relaxed zone extending upwards roughly two-thirds the width of the span. This zone is supported by the roof arch. The ground arch is clearly developed but not to the same degree as would be expected in the previous model, where the geometry of the model aids the development of the ground arch.

Figure 4.19(a) illustrates a model geometry with continuous vertical jointing but discontinuous jointing horizontally; as with the model shown in Figure 4.18, the continuity of the vertical jointing was expected to inhibit the formation of the ground arch and allow the mass to fail monolithically. The force distribution, however, indicates that once again, both the ground arch and the pressure arch have formed and led to the characteristic relaxed zone, although in this case the height of the relaxed zone extends only one-third of the span upwards into the roof.

The block movements that lead to the development of arches are primarily of a rotational nature. The rotations arise as the unequal forces on opposite sides of a block, which arise as the blocks move,

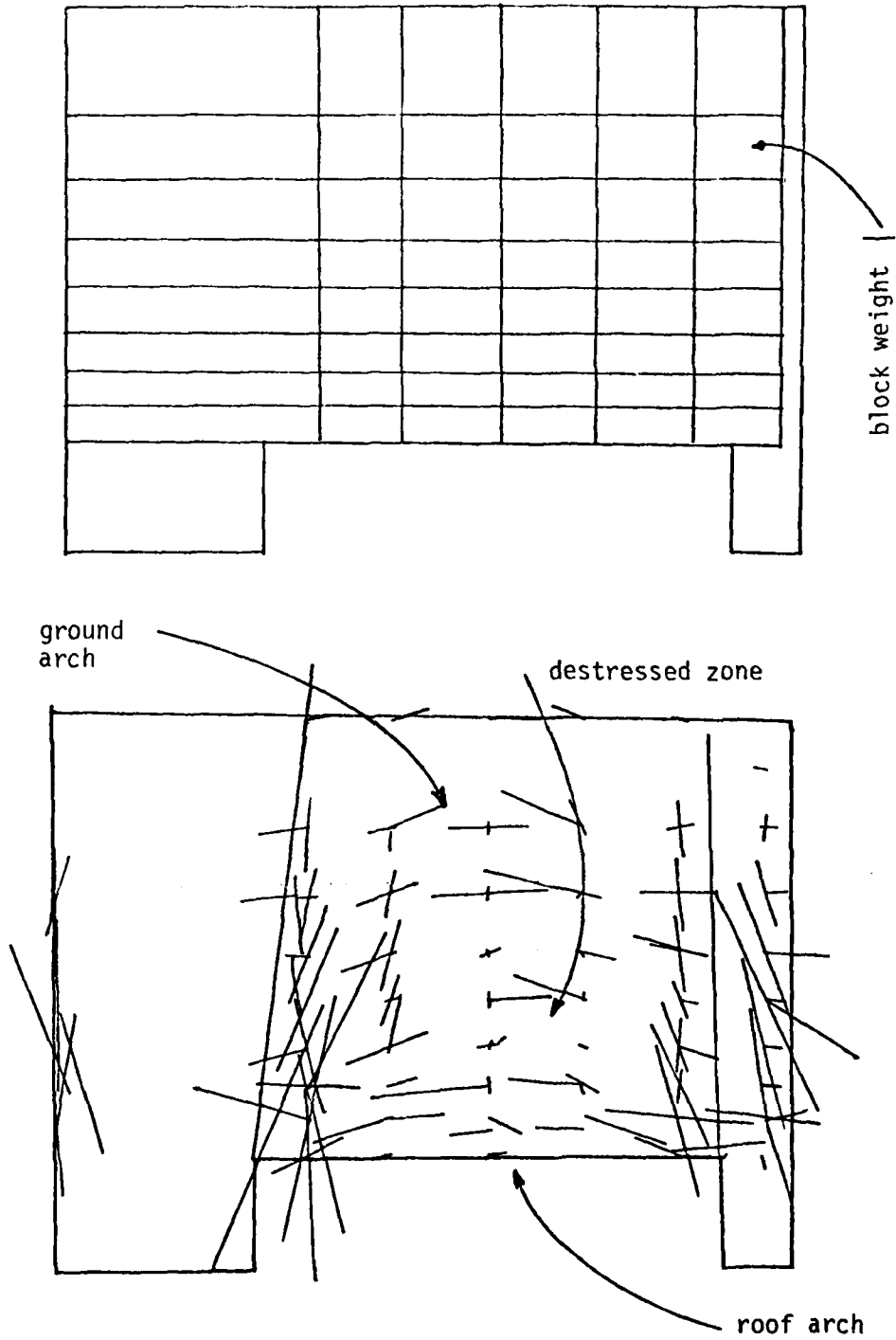


Figure 4.18 Formation of ground and roof arches in a continuously jointed model.

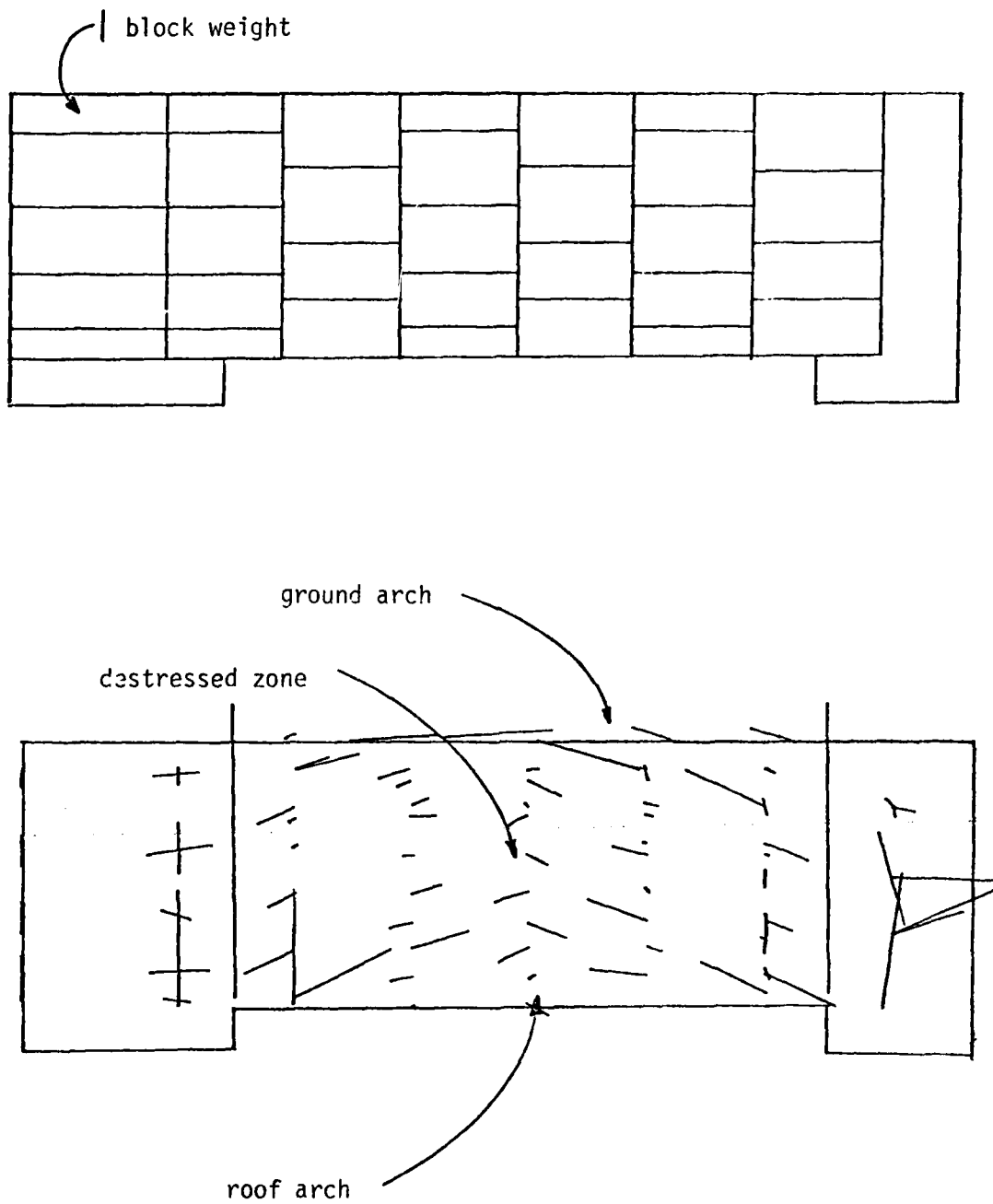


Figure 4.19 Formation of the ground and roof arches in a horizontally discontinuous jointed model.

cause a moment imbalance about the centroid of the block. In the case of a stable configuration, equilibrium is maintained through horizontal thrust whereas in an unstable configuration, the rotation can continue since sufficient equilibrating forces cannot be developed. Figure 4.20 illustrates a block geometry (a), the contact force distribution (b) and the block rotations (c) corresponding to the contact force distribution. Comparison of (b) and (c) indicates that: all significant rotation is occurring within the suspended zone; the magnitude of the rotational movement decreases with depth into the roof; and, contact forces within the suspended zone are primarily normal to joint surfaces even though this is where the most significant rotation has occurred. The development of the ground arch as seen in Figure 4.20(b) indicates that the suspended zone extends approximately four rows of blocks into the roof. The development of the roof arch can also be seen. Considering the relative magnitudes of the rotations of the blocks maintaining these arches, it is interesting to note that larger forces are developed in the ground arch even though the rotations are smaller. This is probably a reflection of the higher degree of confinement of the blocks maintaining the ground arch. The blocks adjacent to the excavation are free to rotate somewhat into the excavation. The next row of blocks upward thus has the freedom to rotate toward the excavation although not as much as the lower row. Successively less rotation is permitted until at the limit of the suspended zone, minimal rotation is occurring.

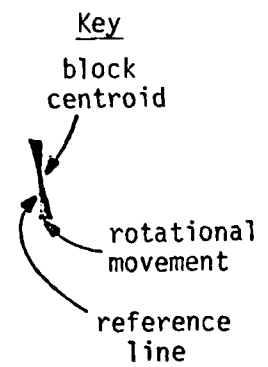
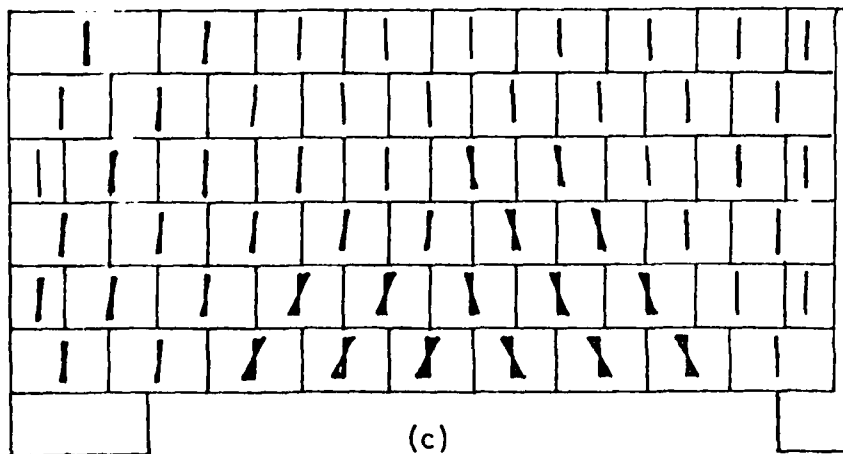
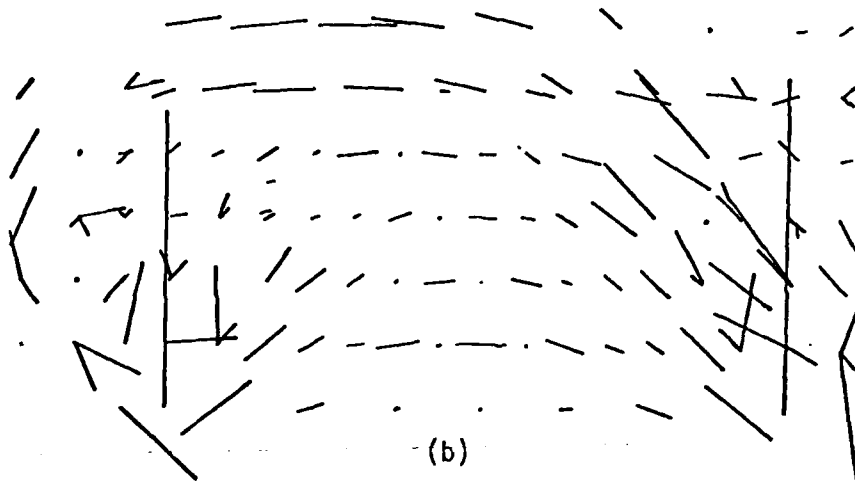
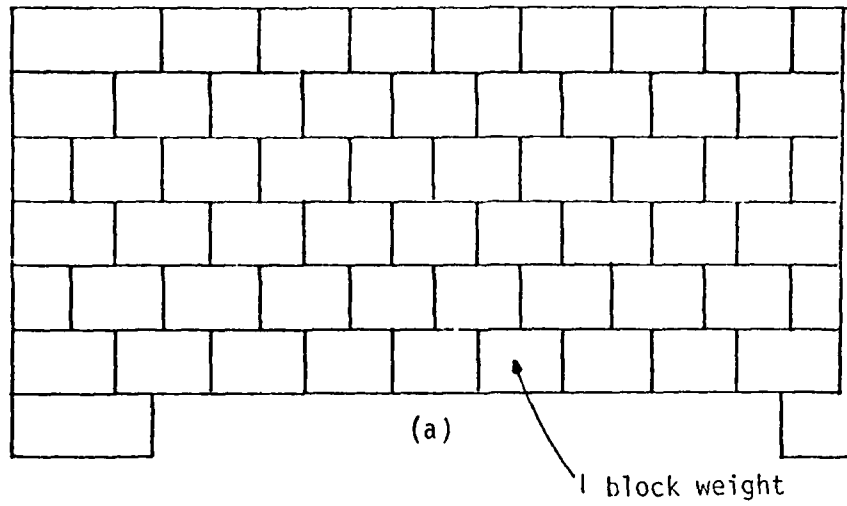
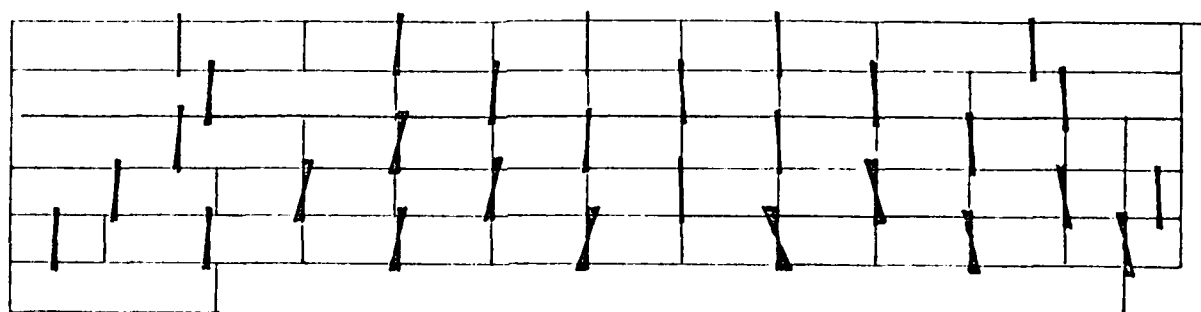
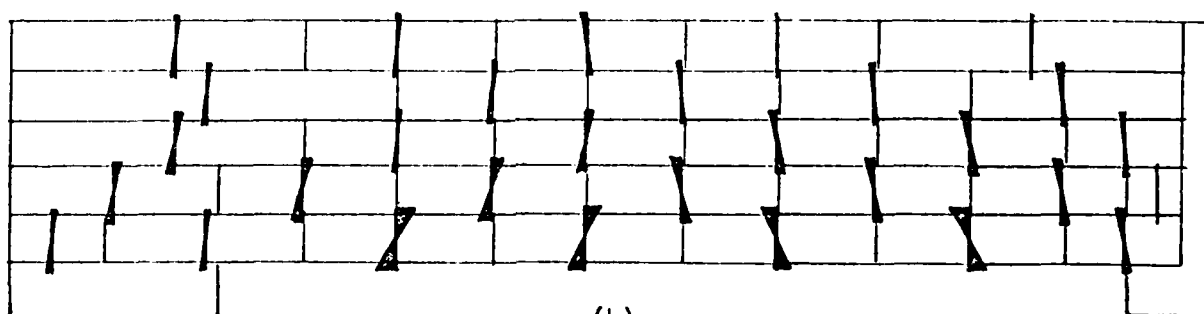


Figure 4.20 Contact forces and corresponding block rotations.



(a)

condition at equilibrium



(b)

condition at failure

Figure 4.21 Development of block rotation as failure initiates.

As failure conditions develop, further rotation occurs as can be seen in Figure 4.21. The most significant change in rotation occurs in the lowermost row where the magnitude of the rotations of the inner two blocks of the lower row remain constant but those of the outer two blocks increase to a value greater than that of the inner blocks. This deflection then allows the blocks in the next row upward to deflect and rotate, effectively moving the loosened or suspended zone upward.

4.5.3 The development of arching in single layer models

The development of arches in mine roofs is often explained by recourse to simple models from linear arch theory (e.g. Woodruff, 1966) such as those illustrated in Figure 4.23. The force distribution in this type of model is that of a three hinged arch and can be readily deduced as the model is statically determinate. Consider the left hand side of the symmetric model as illustrated in Figure 4.22, vertical equilibrium shows $V = W$, and moment equilibrium about point a shows:

$$H = \frac{Wl}{4t}$$

4.9

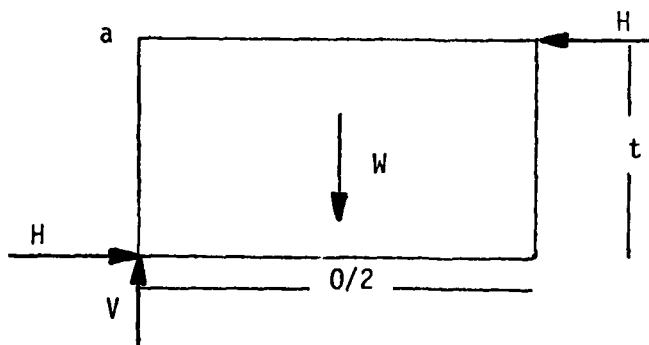


Figure 4.22 The Linear Arch Model

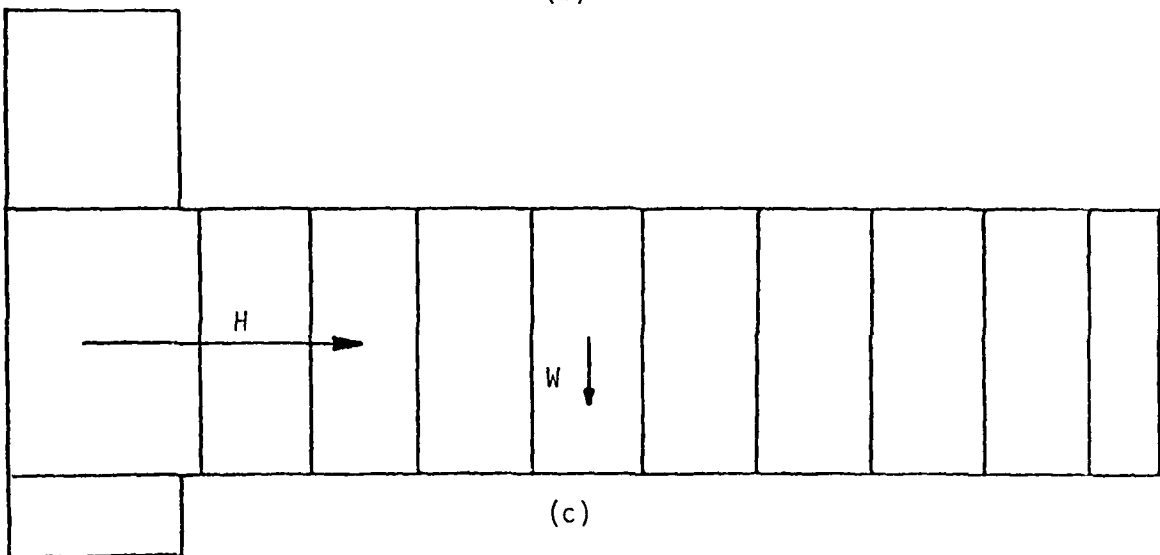
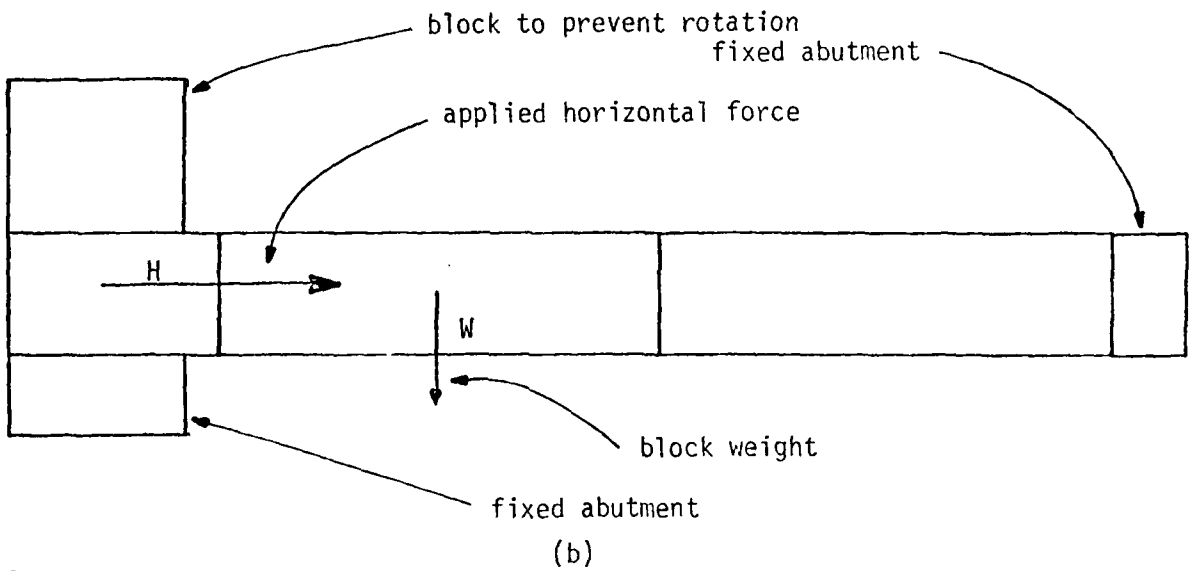
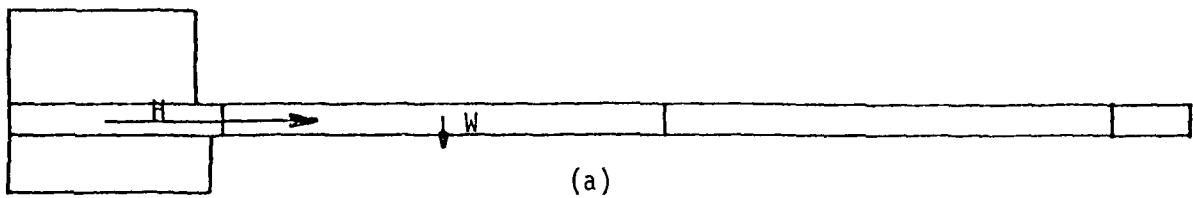


Figure 4.23 Typical block models for linear arching study.

This force distribution represents a limiting condition; as vertical deflection of the beam causes the contact at the lower face to be broken, the value of the lever arm t decreases and thus an increasing value of H is required for stability.

Analyses by the Distinct Element method of several linear arch models is summarized in Table 4.1 and indicates that Equation 4.9 may be used to predict the horizontal thrust required for stability in certain instances. These data show that equation 4.9 is correct for low aspect ratios of the blocks but loses validity as block thicknesses increase and friction coefficients of the joints decrease. For larger block thicknesses and lower friction coefficients, the horizontal thrust required for stability is found accurately by equation 4.3 which is repeated here for convenience:

$$H = W/2 \cot \phi \quad 4.3$$

Analysis of the force distribution at failure provides insight into this discrepancy. Figure 4.24 illustrates the force distribution at failure in models C, A and D. Figure 4.23(a) illustrates conditions at failure for model C with $\mu = 0.5$. Full frictional resistance is mobilized on the abutment joints and compression is transmitted across the lower contact of the mid span joint. Although arching is developing, failure is by sliding along the abutment joints. Figure 4.24(b) illustrates the force distribution for model A with $\mu = 1.0$. Arching is fully developed as evidenced by the absence of force transmittal at the lower mid span joint contact. An important distinction in this case is the fact that frictional resistance is

Table 4.1 Summary of Linear Arch Models

Model	Friction Coefficient μ	Predicted Failure Loads		Observed Side Load at Failure	Observed Failure Mode
		Arching ⁴	Sliding		
A ¹	.25	500	280	500 ²	Arching
	.5	500	140	500	Arching
	1.0	500	70	500	Arching
B	.25	500	550	550 ³	Sliding
	.5	500	280	500	Arching
	1.0	500	140	500	Arching
C	.25	500	1120	1110	Sliding
	.5	500	560	550	Sliding
	1.0	500	280	490	Arching
D	.25	500	2580	2550	Sliding
	.5	500	650	650	Sliding

Notes: 1 Geometry of models

Model A $t = 25$, $0 = 700$, 2 block linear arch model

Model B $t = 50$, $0 = 700$, 2 block linear arch model

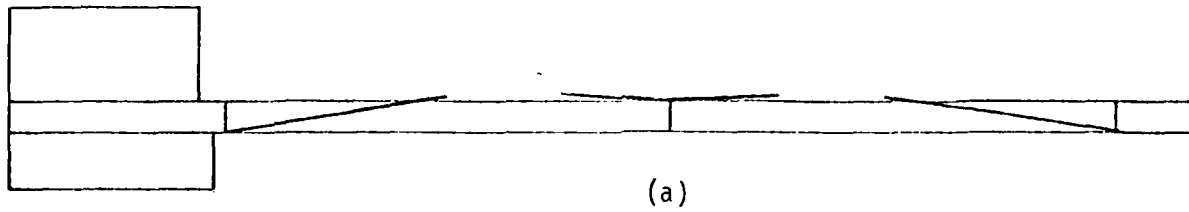
Model C $t = 100$, $0 = 700$, 2 block linear arch model

Model D $t = 225$, $0 = 700$, 8 block, voussior beam

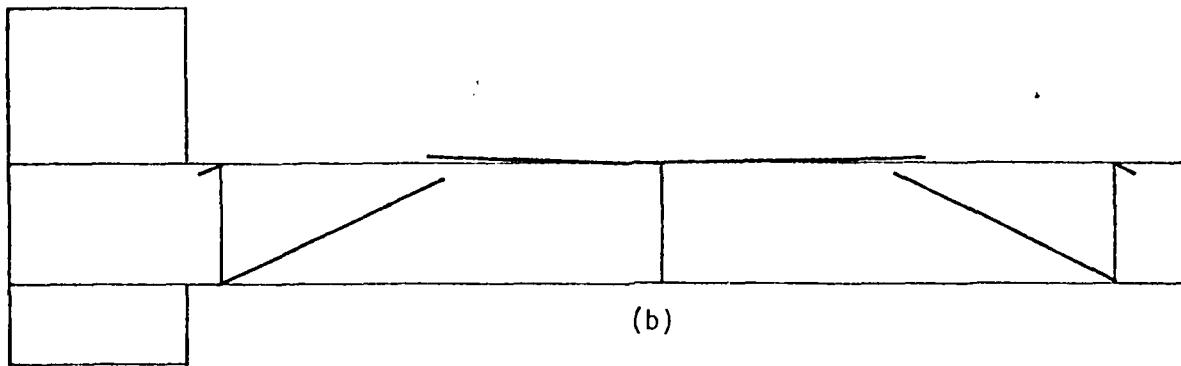
2 Difference in calculated side load for arching models is typically less than 2%.

3 Difference in calculated load for sliding models is typically less than 1%.

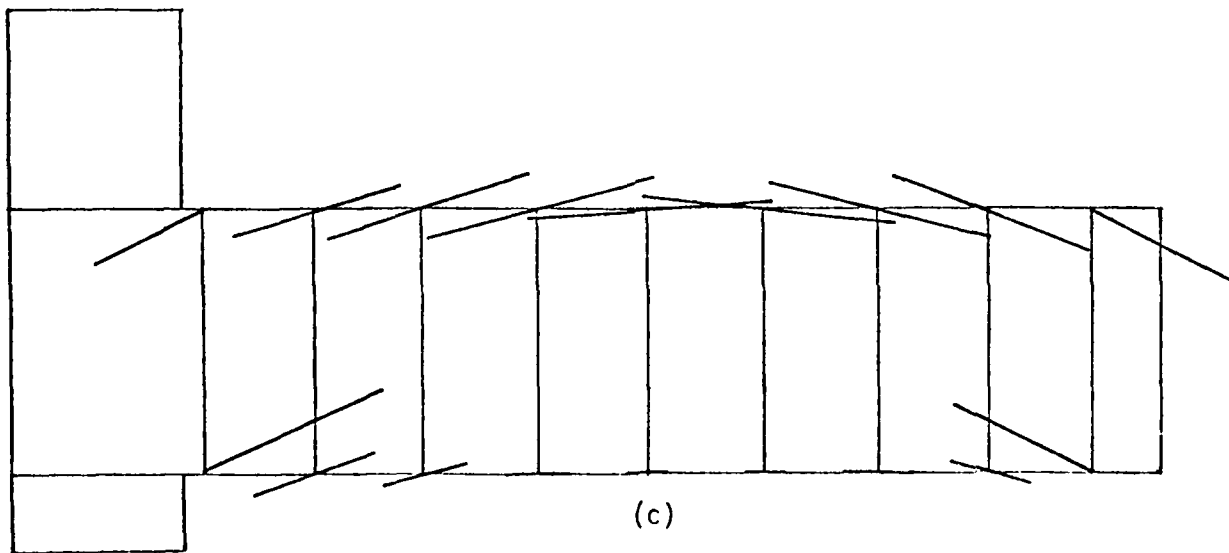
4 Equation 4.1 may be rewritten by recognizing that W is a function of t and 0 ($W = t \times \frac{0}{2} \times d$); substitution leads to (density, $d = 1$) $H = \frac{0^2}{8}$ and thrust is thus independent of block thickness.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 4.24 Force distributions in linear arch model (force scale from Figure 4.23).

not fully developed along the abutment joints. The vertical component of the abutment reaction is equal to the weight of the roof block while the horizontal component is equal to the horizontal thrust required to maintain stability against arching (equation 4.9).

This fact permits the calculation of the critical friction coefficient that delineates arching failure from frictional sliding in the linear arch model. Consider an opening of span O , with the roof blocks having thickness t , and weight W per block. From linear arch theory, the thrust developed during arching is:

$$H = \frac{WO}{4t} \quad 4.9$$

The critical friction angle (ϕ crit) is the inverse tangent of the ratio of the block weight and the thrust force:

$$\phi \text{ crit} = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{4t}{O} \right) \quad 4.10$$

If the friction angle of the joints is greater than this critical value, sliding cannot occur and failure, if it occurs, will be by true arching. On the other hand, if the friction coefficient on the joints is less than this critical value, sufficient frictional resistance cannot be developed and failure occurs by sliding.

Equation 4.10 is plotted in Figure 4.25; this figure may be used to determine if, for a given span and block thickness, failure will be by true arching or by slippage with only partial development of arching conditions. The equation has been found to be correct for all linear arch models analyzed.

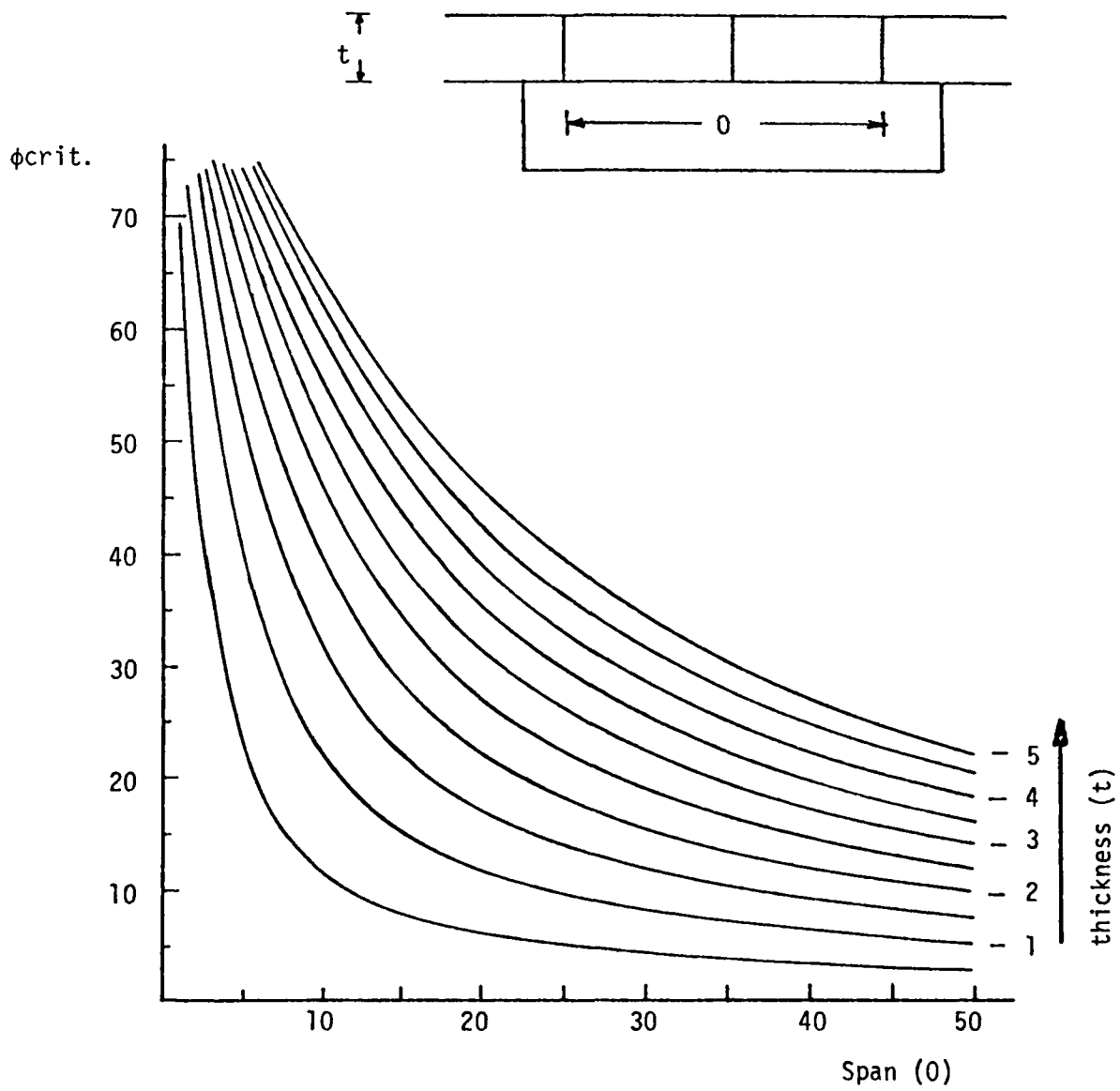


Figure 4.25 Critical friction angle as a function of excavation span and block thickness (span and thickness must be in consistent units).

4.5.4 Arching in multilayered models

In the preceding section relationships were developed that were found to predict accurately the horizontal thrust required for stability and the failure mode for the single layer, linear arch or Voussoir beam model. The application of these relationships to multilayered models has not been as successful. Figure 4.26 illustrates a summary of stability conditions for a number of tests of the basic model geometry. Whereas in the linear arch model, comprising a single layer of blocks, errors in the predicted failure load were less than 2% for arching failure and less than 1% for sliding failure, the corresponding errors for the multilayer cases were as much as 40% for arching cases but still less than 1% for sliding cases. Pertinent data of the multilayer tests are summarized in Table 4.2.

It is prudent at this time to digress momentarily to discuss the origin of the data presented in Table 4.2. In a typical stress analysis the relationship between the parameters can be expressed as an equation and a unique answer obtained by some solution technique (viz. inverting the stiffness matrix in a Finite Element analysis). In the Distinct Element method, as in other nonlinear explicit methods, the problem geometry is defined, the boundary conditions are specified and subsequent motion of the blocks is observed; equilibrium occurs as the force distribution converges to a situation where the relative accelerations of the blocks approaches zero. In terms of the problem at hand this means that a set of

Table 4.2
Summary of Multilayer Arching Tests

O ¹	t	b	W	Predicted Side Loads (H) at Failure ²						ϕ crit ³	Observed Side Loads (H) at Failure ⁴				Observed ⁵ Failure Mode
				Arching	$\mu=1.0$	$\mu=0.5$	$\mu=0.3$	$\mu=0.25$	$\mu=1.0$		$\mu=0.5$	$\mu=0.3$	$\mu=0.25$		
700	20	1	106	460	53	106	176	-	0.11	55	105	175	-	S,S,S	
700	20	2	106	460	53	106	-	212	0.11	385	425	-	465	A,A,A	
700	20	3	110	480	55	110	185	-	0.11	440	470	515	-	A,A,A	
700	20	4	110	480	-	110	193	-	0.11	-	540	650	-	-,A,A	
750	20	6	120	560	60	120	-	240	0.11	650	725	-	800	A,A,A	
700	40	2	230	500	115	230	-	460	0.23	300	315	-	415	A,A,A	
700	50	4	290	420	-	290	-	-	0.29	-	575	-	-	-,A,-	
700	50	2	285	500	143	285	-	570	0.29	475	560	-	600	A,A,A	
600	50	2	230	345	115	230	-	-	0.33	300	350	-	-	A,A,-	
600	40	4	196	360	-	196	-	-	0.25	-	300	-	-	-,A,-	
500	50	2	180	225	90	180	-	-	0.40	200	225	-	-	A,A,-	
450	25	4	85	190	43	85	-	170	0.22	150	175	-	200	A,A,A	
800	100	2	610	570	305	610	-	1220	0.50	325	625	-	1225	S,S,S	
800	100	1	610	570	305	600	-	1220	0.50	305	615	0	1210	S,S,S	

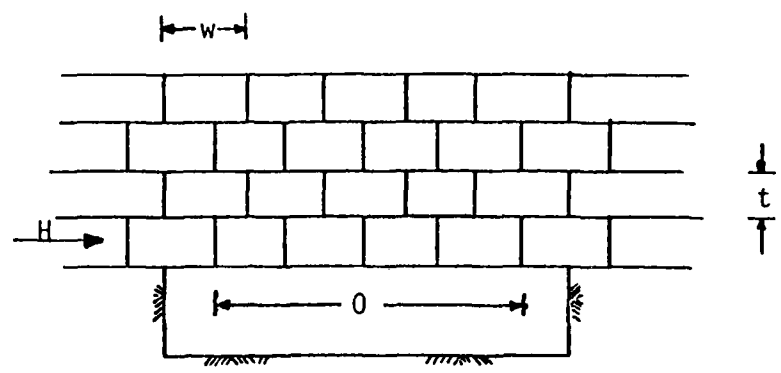
Notes: 1 O is the true span, t is block thickness, b is number of blocks in lower row of strata and W is total weight of blocks in lower row. All dimensions are consistent computer units.

2 Predicted side loads (H): Arching failure load from equation 4.9, Sliding failure loads, for various values of friction coefficient μ from equation 4.6.

3 Critical friction angle delineating sliding and arching, equation 4.10.

4 Load (H) observed at failure in Distinct Element model for several tests of same geometry.

5 Observed mode of failure (S - sliding, A - arching) for each of the tests of same geometry. Columns correspond to high, medium and low value of joint friction coefficient. "-" indicate, no test data for that value of μ .



- failure by arching
- failure by sliding

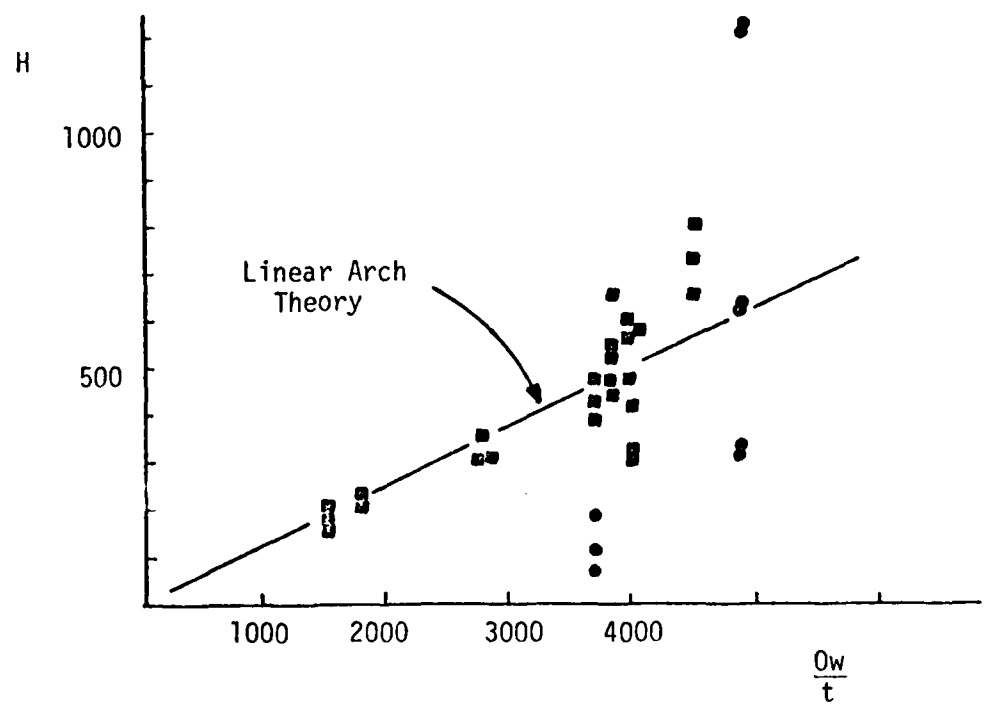


Figure 4.26 Summary of multilayer arching tests (all dimensions in computer units).

boundary conditions is applied and the program allowed to run until it is determined that the geometry is stable. The boundary conditions are then incrementally modified and again the program is allowed to run. This iteration is then continued until failure occurs. Thus, each data point on Figure 4.26 represents a limiting condition deduced by a minimum of four or five computer runs.

The problem of determining equilibrium conditions is discussed further in Appendix B.

Tabulated in Table 4.2 are predicted side loads for stability obtained by Equation 4.9 for arching conditions and by Equation 4.6 for sliding conditions. The observed loads at failure are also tabulated and comparison indicates a general divergence from the predicted values. Nine of the tests developed sliding failure modes and are indicated by a circular symbol in the plot of Figure 4.26; the remainder of the tests developed full arching failure modes and the data points are seen to follow the general trend of the linear arch model as represented on Figure 4.26 by the square symbols.

In those tests where failure was by frictional slippage, the side loads were typically within 2% of the value predicted by Equation 4.6; the indication being that in those cases where full arching does not develop, Equation 4.6 may be used to assess the stability of a mine roof. For those tests where stability is dependent upon full development of the roof arch however, the error relative to the predicted side loads ranges from about 5% to 40% with the average error equal to approximately 17%. The only consistent trends in the errors are that the error increases with

the number of blocks in the lower row and that for a fixed geometry the error either increases or moves from negative to positive as the friction angle increases.

Analysis of the linear arch, single row models led to the calculation of a critical friction angle (Equation 4.10) that was found to predict accurately the dividing line between failure by arching and failure by sliding along the abutment joints. The tangent of the critical friction angle for each of the multilayered block tests is also tabulated in Table 4.2; several instances can be found in the table which illustrate discrepancies between actual and predicted failure modes with arching failure modes developing in several instances where the critical friction angle concept predicted a sliding failure mode.

Examination of the data indicates that failure by full development of the roof arch is more likely to occur than failure by sliding along the abutment joints. Exceptions to this observation were found only in those instances where the development of the arch was somehow constrained. Specific conditions that lead to failure by slippage were the expected case where the main roof was monolithic and arching could not develop, and cases where the block thickness was relatively large and the main roof comprised only two blocks. In these instances the horizontal load at failure could be predicted accurately in terms of the block weights by the use of Equation 4.3:

$$H = 1/2 W \cot \phi$$

4.3

The most noticeable departure from the observed behavior of the single layer linear arch models was concerned with contact force distribution along the lower row of blocks. In the single layer models, failure always initiated as the central contact along the lower face opened; as noted earlier, this was the expected behavior since the deflection of the blocks reduced the moment arm of the horizontal stabilizing force resulting in increasingly unstable conditions. This phenomenon is, however, not indicative of the behavior of the multilayer models.

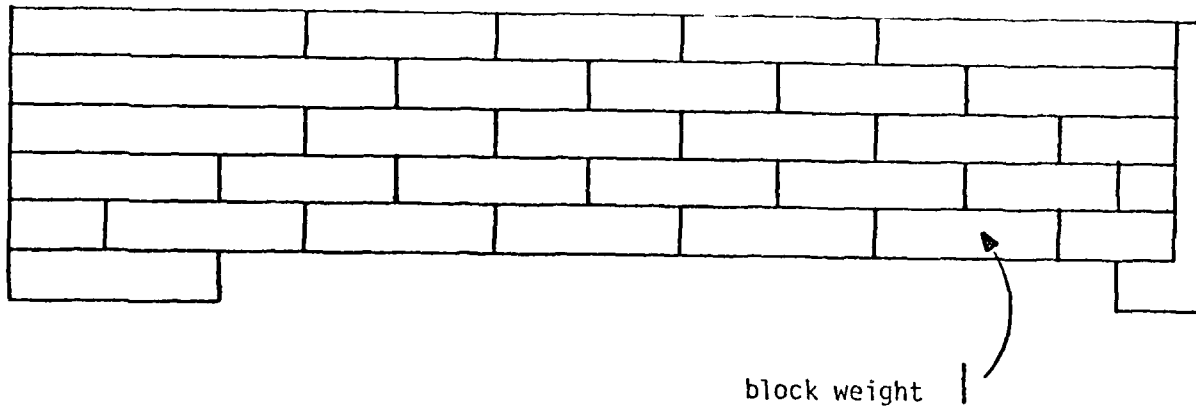
The conditions preceding failure in the multilayer models are characterized by two common features. First, loss of force transmittal across the lower contact of the midspan joint is not indicative of failure. Frequently, significant horizontal force reduction after the joint opens is required before failure occurs. The second general behavior pattern that was recognized concerns the distribution of contact forces in the immediate roof. Figure 4.27 presents a typical multilayer model and a section of its contact force distribution. The blocks are in equilibrium but a reduction in the horizontal thrust of approximately 10% would lead to failure; this is a typical force distribution of a multilayer model at stress conditions slightly greater than those at which failure occurs. Three characteristics of the force distribution in multilayer models have been noted in all models tested and are indicated in Figure 4.27 by the letters A, B, and C. The characteristics are:

- A) absence of force transmittal across the lower contact of the mid span joint

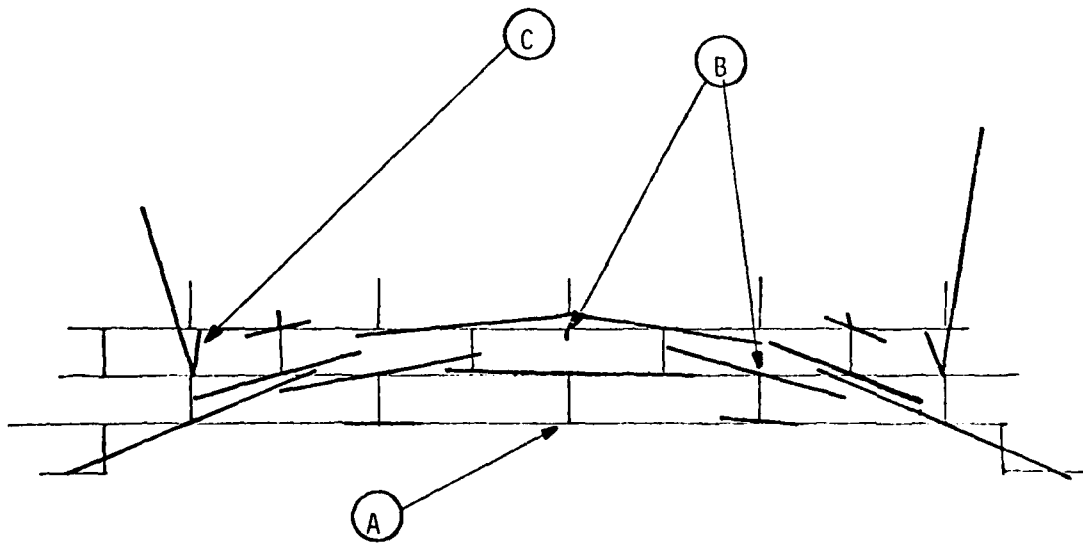
- B) minimal vertical transmittal within the suspended zone, especially to the lower row of blocks
- C) the development of an additional contact force where the blocks adjacent to the abutment rotate into the next upward level of blocks

The second characteristic is to be expected in light of the model; the corbelling effect of the blocks outside of the suspended zone acts to lessen the span over which the next row of blocks must be supported. In this particular case, the span is decreased by 25%, the weight to be supported is decreased by 25% and the required horizontal force to just maintain equilibrium is 45% of that which is actually being applied. This simple calculation neglects the vertical force transmittal which is occurring to the second row of blocks, but the fact that the thrust applied to the second row of blocks is almost twice that required for stability indicates why the deflection of the second row is small compared to that of the lower row and thus why no vertical force transmittal occurs to the lower row.

The other two observations, A and C, are closely related and provide a reasonable explanation as to why the behavior of the multilayer models depart from the linear arch model. Figure 4.28 is a schematic representation of the two blocks on the left hand side of the lower row of blocks in Figure 4.27(a) based on the contact force distribution of Figure 4.27(b). The linear arch model is based upon the contact force distribution illustrated in Figure 4.22; comparison of these two figures indicates that the model used



(a)



(b)

Figure 4.27 Contact force distribution in lower rows of multilayer model.

for the development of the linear arch equation is not valid for the multilayer cases. As the lower row of the multilayer model deflects some rotation of the blocks occurs and leads to the development of a shearing resistance along the top of the block. The same phenomenon was observed in the Goodman and Bray Limit Equilibrium Model of toppling behavior of rock slopes (section 3.6). In the Goodman and Bray model the corresponding force was taken as zero; although this may be valid for the low degree of confinement that exists in near surface problems, the stress conditions surrounding an underground excavation dictate an elastic interaction of the blocks. Two blocks cannot just "sit" next to each other but must act to transmit relatively high forces across their boundaries. Thus, as the block attempts to rotate it is resisted not only by the mid span contact force but by an additional shearing resistance as well. This observation explains the reason for the inability of the linear arch model to predict accurately the horizontal load at failure: the linear arch model simply does not consider all of the forces present. The presence of an additional shearing resistance also explains how stable conditions can be maintained even though the lower contact of the mid span joint is broken. In section 4.3.5 it was noted that in the linear arch model, once this contact opened, the governing equation dictated that failure must occur. The presence of the additional force acting on the block tends to maintain equilibrium in a manner not accounted for by the linear arch model.

Unlike the linear arch model, the force distribution presented

in Figure 4.28 is statically indeterminate. To develop an equation relating span, block thickness, joint spacing, block weights and friction coefficient would require that two assumptions be made concerning the forces. The logical assumptions would be to assume the development of full frictional resistance of the two contacts experiencing shear. However, in the majority of tests run, full frictional resistance was not seen to develop at either contact. Rather, the Distinct Element method can be used to study each model on an individual basis and develop relationships not subject to arbitrary assumptions regarding the force distributions.

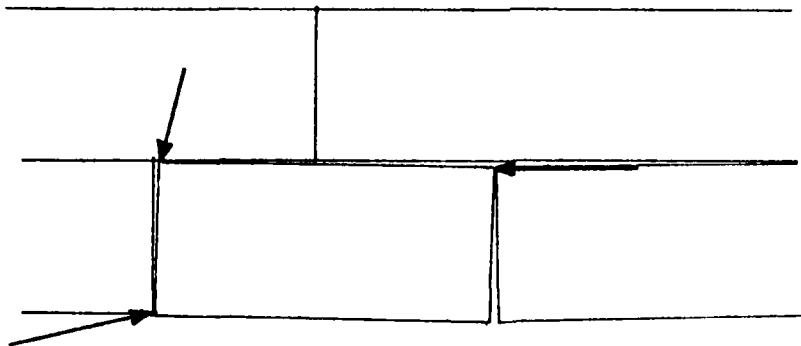


Figure 4.28 Force distribution observed during arching in multilayer models.

4.6 Use of Results in Design

The results from the previous Distinct Element runs can be expressed in a way that may be useful for design purposes. The two examples presented below utilize the data of Table 4.2 to derive empirical relationship between parameters. These relationships are characterized by errors in the order of 4% rather than the 40% error experienced when using linear arch theory to predict the horizontal thrust.

The first example derives a relationship between the horizontal force required for stability, the number of blocks in the bottom row, (a factor which is analogous to joint spacing) and the friction angle of the joints, in models similar to those shown in Figure 4.3. The excavation width and the block thickness are constant in this analysis. The data points, which represent the failure conditions for 11 test models, and the associated linear trends are plotted in Figure 4.29. The linear trends in the figure are members of a family of curves represented by the equation

$$H = 314.3 - 59.5 \tan\phi + (87.3 - 19.3 \tan\phi) b \quad 4.11$$

with all dimensions expressed in consistent computer units. Also included in the figure is a horizontal dashed line which represents the value of horizontal force necessary to maintain roof stability as calculated by linear arch theory. The data points corresponding to a monolithic lower roof ($b = 1$) are included on the plot and are seen to deviate from the trend of Equation 4.11; the frictional resistance relationship (Equation 4.6) predicts these values

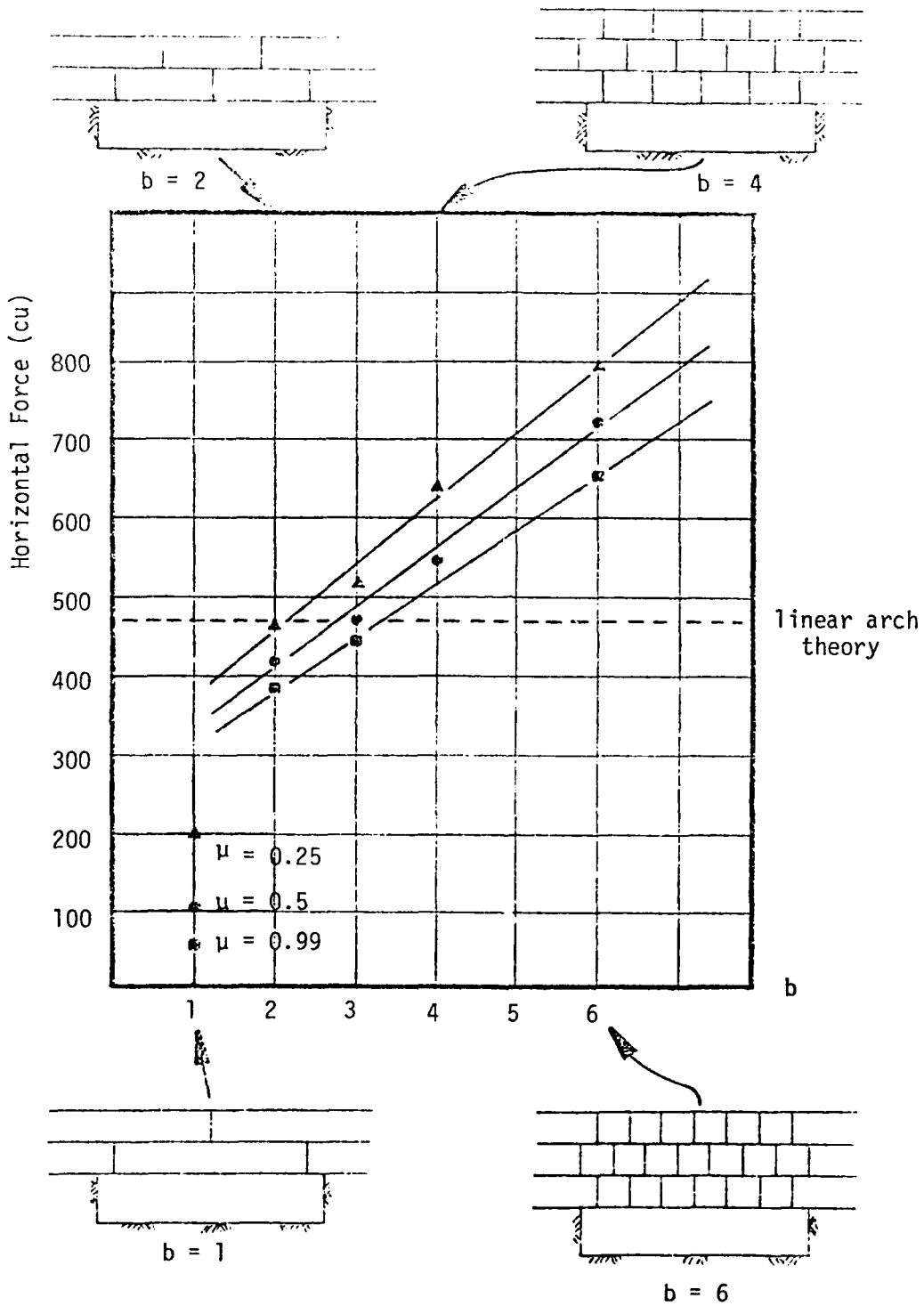


Fig. 4.29 Linear relationship between horizontal force, number of blocks in the lower row and joint friction angle (constant span and block thickness).

correctly.

For a constant span and block thickness, linear arch theory predicts that the value of horizontal thrust should be a constant and does not consider the effect of friction. The actual data indicate that a linear relationship exists between horizontal thrust, joint spacing in the roof and friction angle of the joints.

The data values indicate that the side force required for stability increases both as the joint spacing decreases and as the friction coefficient of the joints decreases.

The second example illustrates a relationship between the horizontal force required for equilibrium, the joint friction coefficient and the excavation span for models of the type illustrated in Figure 4.3. In this example the models have a constant block thickness and are characterized by a single midspan joint. The linear nature of the relationship can be observed in Figure 4.30. The linear trends plotted in the figure are members of a family of curves represented by the equation:

$$H = 190 \tan\phi - 540 + (1.59 - 0.48 \tan\phi) O \quad 4.12$$

and fit the data with a maximum error of approximately 2%. All dimensioned quantities are in consistent computer units.

The dashed line included in the figure is the value of side load predicted by linear arch theory. The required horizontal force for stability is seen to increase with span as predicted by linear arch theory but the linear arch theory does not take account of the fact that an increase in the joint friction angle reduces the horizontal

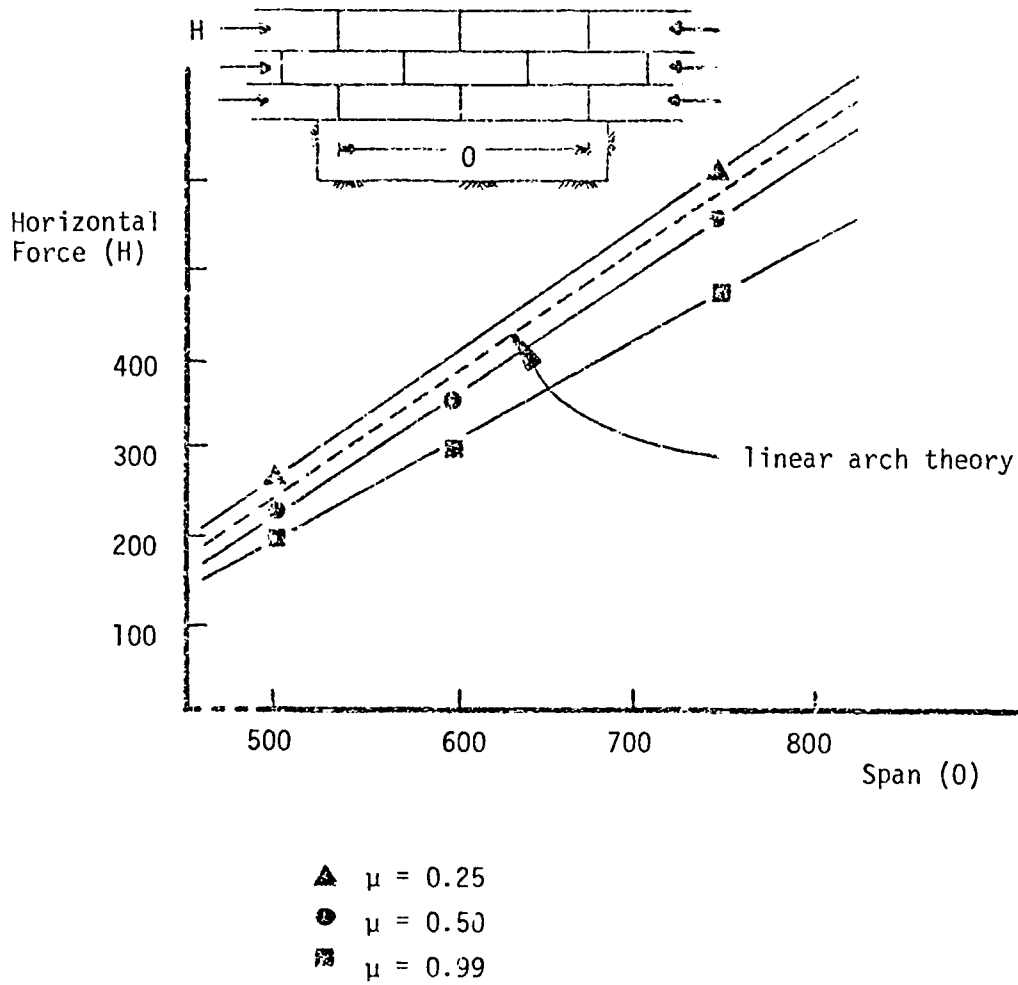


Figure 4.30 Linear relationship between span, horizontal force and joint friction angle (constant block thickness and one midspan joint; all dimensions in computer units).

load required for stability. This reduction is due primarily to the additional shearing resistance provided by the layer interactions.

4.7 Summary

The stability of excavations in jointed rock was seen to be governed by mechanisms of stress transfer which resulted in a zone of relatively destressed material above the excavation. This destressed zone was observed in the analyses of openings in elastic material as well in the analyses of openings in jointed masses, but the fundamental behavior was different. The elastic analyses indicated that a ground arch formed and transferred the overburden load to the abutments, but that the destressed zone was simply "hanging" on the rock comprising the arch and thus experiencing tensile stresses. The analyses of the behavior of the jointed masses indicated the formation of the ground arch as in the elastic case, but suggested that the stability of an excavation in jointed media was attained through the development of a second arch, the roof arch, in the strata immediately above the excavation. The roof arch was observed in all stable geometric configurations except for those cases involving high horizontal stresses and those cases involving large block thicknesses. In the first case the high horizontal stresses prevented the block rotations necessary to form the arches and stability was maintained by frictional suspension of the mass along the vertical joints. In the second case, the block thickness, relative to the excavation span, reached a point at which the arch development was constrained and failure of the mass was by sliding along the joints. It was found that the transition between arching and sliding behavior could be predicted accurately.

The Distinct Element obtained solutions for single layer, self loaded, jointed beams were compared to a linear arch theory neglecting the compressive strength of the rock and the lateral stiffness of the abutments; agreement of the data with theory was quite good. When the single layer, linear arch theory was compared to multiple layered models, however, agreement of the data and theory was poor. The discrepancy was seen to be due to layer interactions, not accounted for in the single layer model, acting in a manner that increased the horizontal thrust on the abutments.

A Limit Equilibrium solution for the observed contact force distribution was calculated, but discarded since the contact vectors were seldom observed to be at fully developed frictional resistance. Instead, the data was examined in order that the significant parameters and the relationships between them could be isolated. Two main conclusions could be drawn from the data. First, there is a linear relationship between the span and the horizontal thrust required for stability of the mass. However, in contrast to linear arch theory, the models examined by the Distinct Element method indicated that this relationship involved the joint friction coefficient. This was observed to be due to interactions between the lower two layers and not a resultant of slipping along the vertical joints at the abutments.

The second identified relationship indicated that the horizontal thrust was a function of the joint spacing, expressed as the number of blocks in the lower row of strata, and the joint friction coefficient. The significance of this observation lies in the fact that linear arch theory does not account for an effect due to joint

spacing. The data indicate that as the number of blocks in the lower row of strata increases from two to six, the horizontal stress required for stability almost doubles; linear arch theory, on the other hand, predicts that this horizontal stress should be a constant value.

To keep a proper perspective, it must be noted that the analyses described in this chapter were performed with a restricted behavior model possessing infinite strength and regular jointing. More sophisticated linear arch theories account for load transfer between layers and the compressive strength of the material. The real situation in bedded roofs involves crushing of the rock which can change the length of the moment arm used to calculate the horizontal thrust in the linear arch theory. It must be concluded that it may be invalid to criticize linear arch theory on the basis of the analyses just described. The analyses do indicate, however, that mechanisms act in jointed rock that perhaps should be implemented in a comprehensive linear arch theory.

CHAPTER V

AN ANALYSIS OF SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS OF EXCAVATIONS
IN JOINTED ROCK MASSES5.1 Introduction

In a historical review of tunnel construction, Szechy (1970) states that the oldest known tunnel other than those associated with mines is, according to present knowledge, over 4000 years old. This tunnel was constructed in Babalonia during the reign of Queen Semiramis to underpass the River Euphrates. The length of this tunnel was over 1 km and it had a cross-section of 3.6 m by 4.5 m. Although built by cut and cover methods, elements of the structure demonstrated (viz. a vaulted arch for the roof) that the Babylonians possessed considerable skill in tunnel construction, most likely gained from experience in previous tunneling ventures. To fully emphasize the significance of this undertaking, Szechy notes that it wasn't until 1843 that the next subaqueous tunnel, that crossing the River Thames in London, was opened, almost 4000 years later.

Significant increases in the magnitude of the scale of projects typically undertaken in underground excavation have not been accompanied by, or for that matter, preceded by analytical techniques capable of explaining the complex behavior of the structural system comprising the rock mass and the support system. The design of tunnel or excavation support systems are routinely guided by empirical and observational rock load prediction schemes. It is universally acknowledged that the use of these schemes results in

an overdesign, but the majority of research undertaken today seems not to be directed toward understanding the mechanisms responsible for the behavior of an excavation but toward somehow strengthening the position of the empirical methods through the acquisition of additional data. This approach has helped to identify the parameters to which support design is most sensitive, but the fact that excavation support design is highly site dependent does not obviate the need for rational methods for the prediction of support pressures.

This chapter presents the results of analyses of jointed rock masses which utilize the Distinct Element method to characterize the interaction of a jointed rock mass with a support system. The vehicle chosen to quantitatively express this interaction is a ground reaction curve. A ground reaction curve is simply a plot of the support force necessary to maintain the stability of a rock mass as a function of displacement of the rock mass. The utility of the ground reaction curve in support design is that it typically yields information about the optimum time of support emplacement as well as the magnitude of the force the supports must resist.

Previously, ground reaction curves have only been calculated by continuum based methods; the rock was assumed to be broken but the representation of the behavior was by a plastic or elastic-plastic constitutive relationship.

The Distinct Element formulation provides the research tool necessary to investigate load-deflection relationships in a medium where the deformation is controlled solely by the jointing. The ground reaction curves presented in this chapter indicate a

relationship between required support force and the geometric parameters defined by the excavation dimensions and the joint spacings. This data was also compared to predictions made by several of the empirical methods in an attempt to determine if any correlation could be found.

5.2 The Estimation of Rock Loads for Support Design

5.2.1 The concept of a ground reaction curve

As an introduction to the discussion of the various methods commonly in use to design reinforcement schemes in tunnels it is prudent to discuss a theoretical concept which provides a means to quantitatively describe the behavior of the rock mass as it is disturbed by an excavation. This concept is concerned with the interaction of the material surrounding the excavation and the support system emplaced to ensure stability. The behavior of the material is described by a ground reaction curve relating the force required to stabilize the mass to the deformation of the edge of the excavation. As an illustration of the concept, an example (Deere et al., 1969) describing a ground reaction curve for a soil mass is presented.

The basis for establishing the stress for which a tunnel lining should be designed is illustrated in Figure 5.1 where the average radial stress on a circular tunnel lining is plotted as a function of the average inward radial deformation of the tunnel wall. The point A illustrated in the figure represents the average radial stress before excavation occurs.

If the radius of the tunnel lining were steadily decreased, the load on the tunnel lining would decrease in accordance with a relationship describing the stress-strain-time characteristics of the soil. If the soil were elastic the relationship would be linear as shown in the figure by the dashed line AE; for the more likely case that the material is inelastic, the relationship could

resemble the curve AD. This relationship is termed the ground reaction curve. The form of the ground reaction curve cannot be calculated exactly but may be approximated in several instances of practical importance on the basis of field observations coupled with theoretical investigations.

As the tunnel excavation approaches a given cross-section, the soil deforms radially toward the tunnel and axially toward the working face. By the time the working face has reached the cross-section an average radial deformation, of magnitude u_1 has already occurred. If the tunnel lining was placed in contact with the soil at this point in time and was capable of preventing any further deformation of the soil mass, the average stress in the lining would be B as indicated in the figure. If further inward deformation of the tunnel walls occurred before the lining was placed, say of magnitude u_2 illustrated in the figure, the radial stress would be C.

In reality, the tunnel lining will itself undergo a radial deformation of small magnitude before stability is obtained. The effect of deflection of the lining may be estimated by a curve of its force-displacement behavior, which can be called a support reaction curve, such as the curve F in the figure. The final load on the tunnel lining is given by the intersection of the ground reaction curve and the support reaction curve taking cognizance of the fact that a certain amount of deformation of the tunnel walls has occurred before the installation of the tunnel lining. The

final stress in the tunnel lining is thus \hat{C} and the deflection of the lining is u_ℓ . Note that the deflection of the tunnel wall is actually given by the sum $u_1 + u_2 + u_\ell$.

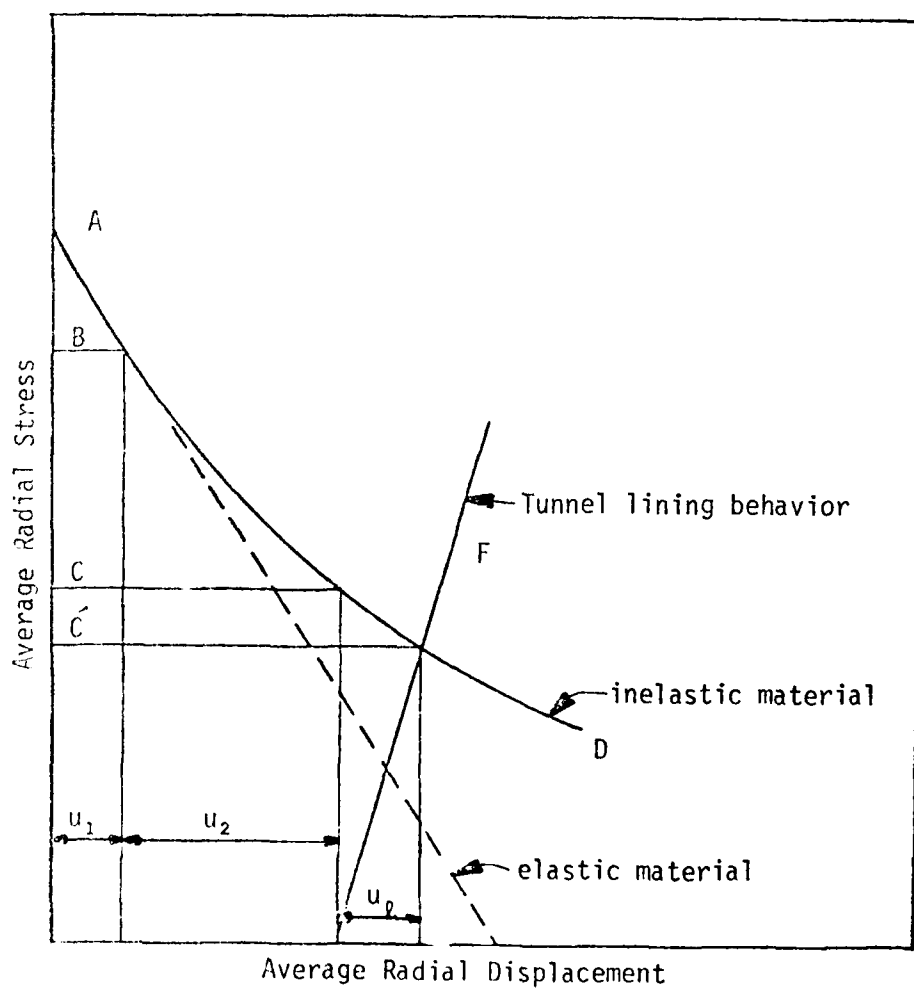


Figure 5.1 Interaction of soil and tunnel lining (after Deere et al., 1969).

The dimensioning of tunnel supports, as with any structure, requires a fairly accurate knowledge of the magnitude of the loads to be resisted by the supports. From an economics viewpoint, it is preferable to be able to estimate support requirements on the basis of exploratory drilling footage but it is certainly acceptable to be able to modify the support design based upon observations at the working face. The fact that tunnel designers have been unsuccessful in using the first method probably explains the present trend toward instrumentation of underground construction.

This is not meant to imply that there has been a lack of proposed analytic models to explain observed rock pressure and displacement; rather the major problem with the analytic models is that they lack portability. A truly general design method would have to include all possible factors such as, mass condition, material type, construction method and type of reinforcement. Since the full implications of the many factors involved, and particularly their interactions, are not presently understood, analytical techniques are typically confined to examination of a single one of the factors. This is precisely why there are no comprehensive tunnel design-load specifications anywhere in the world and why they are compiled for each particular project on the basis of prevalent conditions.

The particular factor which is of interest in this study is the rock load for which the tunnel supports should be designed. The methods commonly in use at the present time to determine the

AD-A004 693

MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/B 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-79-C-0066

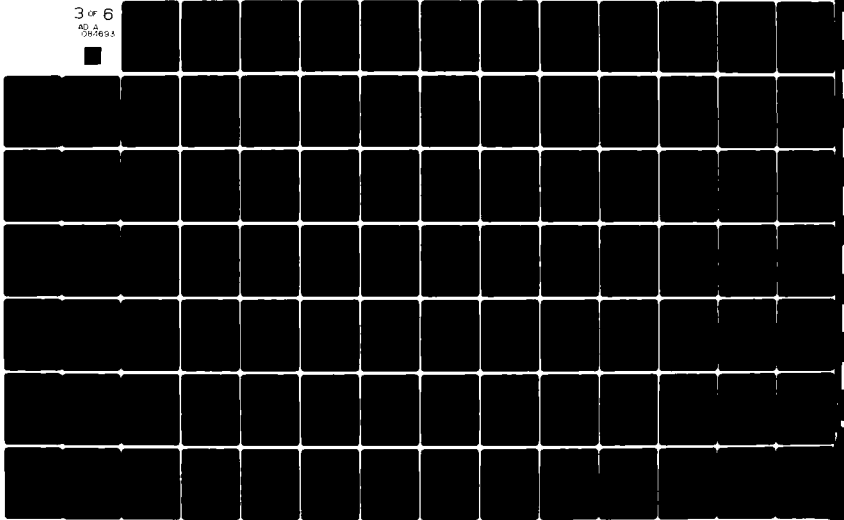
UNCLASSIFIED

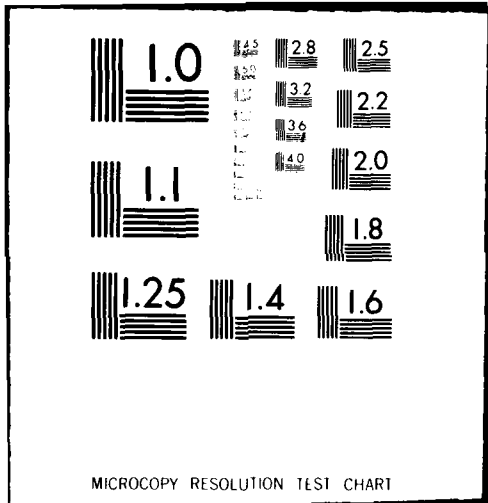
WES/TR/6L-79-15

ML

3 of 6

AD-A
000004





rock pressure in the vicinity of underground excavations typically possess the characteristics of one of three categories: approximate methods based upon the extent of upbreak; theories based upon theoretical stress conditions in the rock mass; and theories based upon displacement and equilibrium assumptions. The methods which directly incorporate the jointing of the rock mass tend to be empirical rather than analytical and typically are based upon or related to the amount of upbreak above the excavation. The following brief survey of tunnel support design methods for jointed masses thus emphasizes those methods based upon the extent of upbreak. Several design concepts which do not directly include the jointing of the mass are also incorporated in the survey because they introduce concepts which are pertinent to the ensuing discussion.

The origin of the practice of dimensioning tunnel supports to resist a given amount of upbreak is usually attributed to Bierbaumer (1913), whose observations were based upon the failure of timber supports. Table 5.1 lists the values of roof pressure to be expected in various types of material. This table is frequently attributed to Bendel (1948) who actually attributes it to "others". The most significant aspect of Bierbaumer's observed rock pressure values is that they are independent of width of the excavation.

A more widely known method of estimating support loads based upon expected upbreak is that of Terzaghi (1946). Terzaghi based his estimates of the intensity of rock loads on the failure of

Table 5.1 Observed support loads: Bierbaumer

Rock Material	Roof Pressure P_v (t/m ²)		Temporary timber support		Remark
	At out-break	After completion of drift	Mode of execution	Degree of stressing	
Rock, more or less blocky	0	8-12	Skeleton lagging, light	0 to insignificant	Loosening pressure small
Very seamy rock, cemented conglomerate, soft rock, with small overburden height	10	30-35	Skeleton lagging, solid	Small	Loosening pressure increasing at the moment of outbreak not perceivable
Heavily fractured rock (roof breakdown), rolling gravel and conglomerate	15-25	30-40	Tight, strong lagging	Mean	Bigger pressures perceivable simultaneously with outbreak. Ensuing of equilibrium condition, very prolonged
Loose rock under heavy pressure (eventually in saturated condition). Bigger overburden height	25-35	40-60	Very tight, solid	Considerable	Stabilization of pressure conditions very difficult
Loose and soft (pseudo-solid) rock under heavy pressure. Very big overburden height	40-60	100-150	Very tight, lagging and strong hard-wood sill-beams	Going up to rupture	Stabilization possible only after the completion of very protracted deformations (months even years; Karawanken tunnel)

Table 5.2 Rock load guidelines: Terzaghi

Rock load H_p in feet of rock on roof of support in tunnel
with width B (ft) and height H_c (ft) at depth of more than $1.5 (B+H_c)$

Rock Condition	Rock Load H_p in feet	Remarks
1. Hard and intact	zero	Light lining, required only if spalling
2. Hard stratified or schistose	0 to 0.5B	Light support.
3. Massive, moderately jointed	0 to 0.25B	Load may change erratically from point to point.
4. Moderately blocky and seamy	0.25B to 0.35 (B+ H_c)	No side pressure.
5. Very blocky and seamy	(0.35 to 1.10) (B+ H_c)	Little or no side pressure.
6. Completely crushed but chemically intact	1.10 (B+ H_c)	Considerable side pressure. Softening effect of seepage towards bottom of tunnel requires either continuous support for lower ends of ribs or circular ribs.
7. Squeezing rock, moderate depth	(1.10 to 2.10) (B+ H_c)	Heavy side pressure, invert struts required. Circular ribs are recommended.
8. Squeezing rock, great depth	(2.10 to 4.50) (B+ H_c)	
9. Swelling rock	Up to 250 ft. Irrespective of value of (B+ H_c)	Circular ribs required. In extreme cases use yielding support.

wooden blocks of known strength inserted between the individual members of timber sets. The Terzaghi load estimates are summarized in Table 5.2. Note that the magnitude of the loads are dependent upon the tunnel dimensions as well as the presence or absence of groundwater.

Stini (1950) also presented estimates of the rock load due to upbreak which are presented in Table 5.3. Like Terzaghi, Stini's loads are dependent upon tunnel geometry, but whereas Terzaghi described the time lag between excavation and final load (bridge-action period) as typically of the same order of magnitude as the excavation cycle time, Stini noted that much longer time periods elapsed before full loads came on the supports.

Modifications of Terzaghi's basic classification scheme are frequently found in the literature and attest to its one time high degree of acceptance. For example, a report by the California Department of Water Resources (ENR, 1959) details cost data for 99 tunnels designed by a slightly modified version of Terzaghi's basic design loads.

A major effort to add a quantifying descriptor to Terzaghi's rock load classification is due to Deere et al. (1969) and Deere et al. (1970). The pertinent data from Deere et al. (1969) is summarized in Table 5.3. An easily measured field index properly, R.Q.D. is correlated to both Terzaghi's and Stini's classification scheme. This correlation provided the means to "objectively" select the proper load class.

Table 5.3 Rock Loads and Classification

FRACTURE SPACING	TERZAGHI(1946) CLASS	ROCK LOAD Hp		REMARKS	STINI (1950) CLASS	ROCK LOAD Hp METERS	REMARKS
		INITIAL	FINAL				
6 FT-IN	1 HARD AND INTACT	0	0	LINING ONLY IF SPALLING OR POPPING	1 STABLE	0.25+0.05 B	VERY LITTLE LOOSENING
2'	2 HARD STRATIFIED OR SHISTOSE	0	0.25 B	SPALLING COMMON	2 NEARLY STABLE	0.50+0.10 B	Few rock falls from loosening with time
3'	3 MAS-SIVE MODERATELY JOINTED	0	0.5 B	SIDE PRESSURE IF STRATA INCLINED, SOME SPALLING	3 LIGHTLY BROKEN	1.0 +0.20 B	LOOSENING WITH TIME
6"	4 MODERATELY BLOCKY AND SEAMY	0	0.25 B TO 0.35 C		4 MEDIUM BROKEN	2.0 +0.40 B	IMMEDIATELY STABLE, BREAK-UP AFTER FEW MONTHS
4"	5 VERY BLOCKY AND SEAMY AND SHATTERED	0 TO 0.6 C	0.35 C TO 1.2 C	LITTLE OR NO SIDE PRESSURE	5 BROKEN	5.0 +1.0 B	IMMEDIATELY FAIRLY STABLE, LATER RAPID BREAK UP
25	6 COMPLETELY CRUSHED		1.1 C	CONSIDERABLE SIDE PRESSURE. IF SEEPAGE CONTINUOUS SUPPORT	6 VERY BROKEN	7.5 +1.5 B	LOOSENS DURING EXCAVATION, LOCAL ROOF FALLS
30							
2"	7 GRAVEL AND SAND	0.54 C TO 3.2 C	0.62 C TO 1.38 C	DENSE	AFTER DEERE ET AL., (1969) B is tunnel width, C is width + height of tunnel		
1"		0.94 C TO 3.2 C	1.08 C TO 1.38 C	LOOSE			



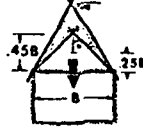

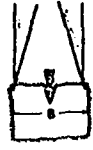
For rock classes 4-7 when above ground water level reduce loads by 50%

The effect of jointing and faulting on tunnel support loads was emphasized by Cording et al. (1971) and Cording and Deere (1972). They noted that triangular wedges could form above the crown due to adverse joint orientation and attempted to calculate the required support pressure as a function of shearing resistance along the sides of the wedge. Later work by Cording and Mahar (1974) noted that the kinematics of the situation dictated that at least one surface of the wedge should separate from the rock mass. The equivalent rock loads they presented, which are summarized in Table 5.4, do not assume any shearing resistance in the mass but are simply the pressure due to the total weight of the wedge.

The practice of designing tunnel supports on the basis of the amount of upbreak assumes that the rock has no inherent strength and that there is no real interaction between the support and the failing mass. One recent trend in tunnel support design focuses on methods which take advantage of the strength of the mass and which incorporate mass/support interaction. The brief survey of recent work is presented only to enumerate these concepts.

The "New Austrian Tunnelling Method" described by Rabcewicz (1964) is a relatively recent construction technique for minimizing the loads on tunnel supports. In the method, a thin layer of shotcrete is applied to the tunnel walls as soon as is possible following excavation in order to prevent degradation of the rock mass and thus maintain its strength. However, as Wagner (1970) has noted, the proper use of the method requires detailed knowledge of

Table 5.4 Rock loads due to crown wedges

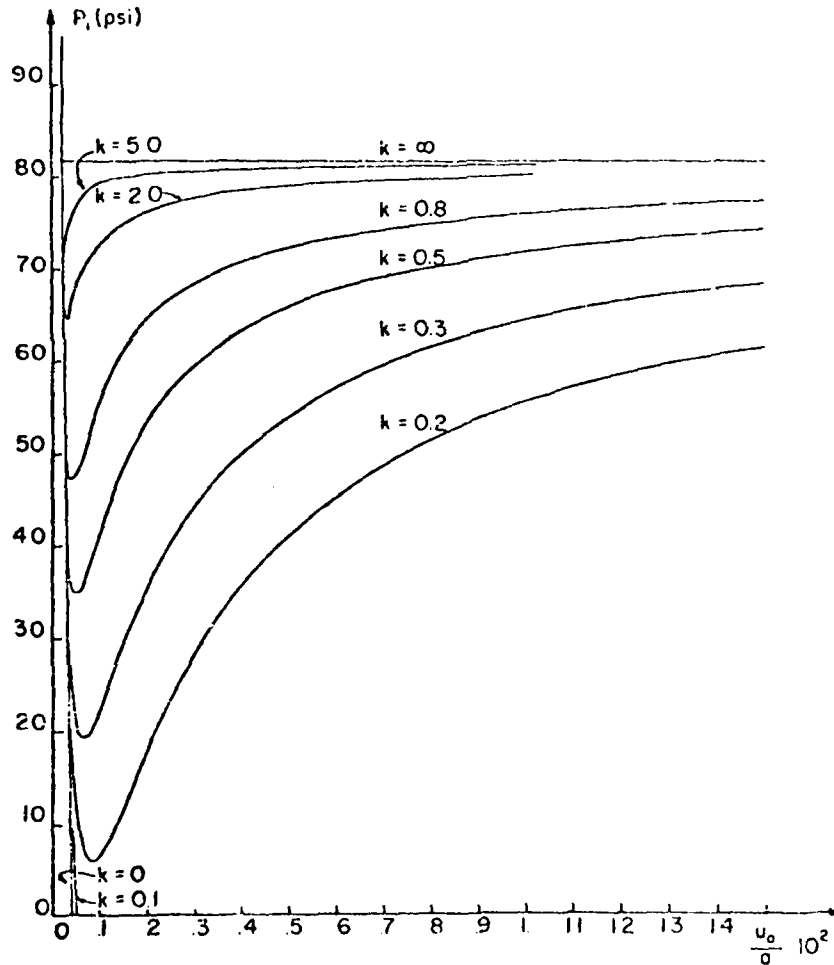
(α) DIP ANGLE	(θ) HALF ANGLE	(nB) HEIGHT of EQUIVALENT ROCK LOAD	MINIMUM CONDITION FOR FAILURE	
$0^\circ - 30^\circ$	$90^\circ - 60^\circ$	$(0 - .15)B$	Both planes wavy, offset	
$30^\circ - 45^\circ$	$60^\circ - 45^\circ$	$(.15 - .25)B$	One plane wavy or offset; One plane smooth to slightly wavy	
$45^\circ - 60^\circ$	$45^\circ - 30^\circ$	$(.25 - .45)B$	One plane sheared, continu- ous and planar, One plane slightly wavy	
$60^\circ - 75^\circ$	$30^\circ - 15^\circ$	$(.45 - 1.0)B$	Both planes sheared, con- tinuous and planar	
$75^\circ - 90^\circ$	$15^\circ - 0^\circ$	$> 1.0B$	Low lateral stresses in arch, Surfaces planar, smooth, pos- sibly open, or progressive fail- ure aided by separation along low angle joints	

From Cording and Mahar (1974)

the rock properties and behavior.

Daemen, Fairhurst and Starfield (1969), Daemen and Fairhurst (1973) and Daemen (1977) stress the need to consider both the complete force/deformation behavior of the rock mass and the interaction of the support system with the surrounding rock mass. Daemen (1977) presents ground reaction curves based upon a continuum analysis of an excavation surrounded by a zone of broken material possessing a residual strength. The method employed involved the determination of the pressure to be applied against the excavation surface to achieve stability; one resultant curve, typifying a material with low residual strength, is presented in Figure 5.2. This figure contains several interesting features. The line labeled $k = \infty$ represents a material characterized by a sudden loss of strength after the peak strength is reached; note that the implication of this type of behavior is that support pressure is independent of mass deformation. This is analagous to the "dead weight" loading characteristic of the design methods based upon amount of upbreak. A second interesting feature of the figure is the two lines, labeled $k = 0$ and $k = 0.1$, corresponding to materials exhibiting perfectly plastic post peak behavior. The implication of this type of behavior is that the ground will stand unsupported; in a 15 foot diameter tunnel the strain at the cessation of deformation corresponds to a displacement of approximately 0.1 inches.

Finally, the shape of the intermediate curves lends analytical support to the practice of placing the supports early. The



Note: The parameter "k" describes post peak behavior. $k = 0$ is a plastic post peak behavior while $k = \infty$ is an immediate drop to a residual strength in the post peak region.

Figure 5.2 Ground reaction curves from continuum analysis of rock with low residual strength (Daemen, 1977).

application of shotcrete immediately after excavation allows the support/mass system to equilibrate at the minimum point of the ground reaction curve.

A similar approach, presented by Panek, Dixon and Mahtab (1975), was based upon a Finite Element analysis and included the effect of joint orientation. Their work indicated that the support pressure was more sensitive to joint orientation and joint slippage than to failure of the intact rock mass.

Dixon (1971) noted the importance of including the confining influence of the rock mass on the supports and produced a Finite Element model of the support system which was iteratively used to determine the forces in the support system. The forces were the resultant of the application of independently obtained active loads and the passive resistance of the rock mass. Orenstein (1973) adopted a similar procedure using a frame model loaded by independently obtained active loads. The passive resistance of the rock mass was modeled as a spring at each blocking point characterized by a support modulus. Neither of these approaches truly models the interaction of a rock mass and its support system since the input parameters are determined independently. Typical of the methods that do model the interaction of the mass and support is that of Daemen (1975). With this model Daemen studied the progressive development of failing material surrounding an excavation and effects of support variation. His conclusions, however, stress the need for instrumentation programs to verify this type of calculation.

The other recent trend in tunneling practice has been to collect design data from actual projects, isolate common features of the design, and attempt to categorize this data by statistical manipulation so that it can be extrapolated and used for design of new projects. The attractiveness of this method in terms of the present study is that jointing of the rock mass plays a central role in all of these classification schemes.

Abel (1966) combined geologic mapping of the Straight Creek tunnel pilot bore with a limited number of support load measurements to produce a set of design charts for prediction of rock load elsewhere in the tunnel. The method was judged to be successful but Abel noted that the results might not be applicable in other locations.

A classification scheme described by Kruse, et al. (1970) related the design of pressure tunnels to the different types and quality of rock encountered during excavation. In this particular application qualitative visual criteria were related to the deformation modulus of the rock mass. Abel's (1966) classification was adopted but the authors stressed that the usefulness of a classification scheme depended upon unambiguous definition of the input parameters.

Wickham, Tiedemann and Skinner (1972, 1974), Bieniawski (1973), and Barton, Lien and Lunde (1974) present conceptually similar classification schemes for aid in the selection of tunnel supports. The classification systems are based upon (respectively): general area geology, joint orientation and spacing, and ground water and joint condition; RQD, weathering, strength, joint spacing and

orientation, joint separation, joint continuity, and ground water; and, RQD, number of joint sets, joint roughness and alteration, ground water and adverse stress conditions. All of the classification systems are relatively simple to use, utilizing data that should be routinely collected during pre-construction investigations. The methods give similar answers and can, in fact be correlated to one another (Bieniawski, 1976).

At this time it is prudent to summarize briefly those portions of the preceding discussion which are particularly significant with respect to the present study. The majority of the methods commonly used to design support systems in jointed rock are based upon the observation of isolated failures and the extrapolation of successfully designed support systems. There is certainly nothing wrong with extrapolating previous design data to proposed ventures provided that the basic behavior mechanisms of the rock mass and support system are similar. The most significant objections to this approach are that overly conservative designs could easily propagate and that extrapolation requires a complete understanding of the pertinent geologic properties, the mass behavior, and the function of the support system.

Analytic models of the rock mass and support system provide results that indicate that the interaction of the mass and support is a significant parameter relative to the final equilibrium state. It must certainly be proper to utilize a continuum approach to study a highly stressed situation where the rock mass is failing uniformly, but there is no real evidence to suggest that this

particular representation is valid for lower stressed situations where the primary deformation takes place along pre-existing discontinuity planes. In fact, the continuum analyses that have incorporated jointing in the mass indicate that the support load is more sensitive to slippage along the joint planes than to the failure of the intact mass.

The present trend of extrapolation based upon qualitatively observed parameters and instrumentation provides a useful and practical approach to the problem of tunnel support design. However, the use of these classification schemes should be guided by rationally applied analytic models wherever possible. It is precisely in this context that the Distinct Element method is used in the remainder of this chapter. In particular, ground reaction curves are presented for several realistic models in an attempt to provide a guiding rationale for the continued use of the classification schemes.

5.2.3 Calculation of the potential ultimate roof loads in the jointed mass model

The discussion presented in Chapter 4.3 introduced a simple model for the behavior of the roofs of rooms excavated in a medium where the jointing was assumed to delineate blocks of a constant aspect ratio. The orientation of the joint planes was limited to either horizontal or vertical; additionally, the jointing in the vertical direction was assumed to be discontinuous. Subject to these restrictions, it is possible to describe a particular

excavation/joint configuration in terms of three geometric parameters: the true span (0); the aspect ratio of the blocks (block thickness (t) divided by block width (w)); and the height of the triangular zone (h) which delineates that material for which unrestricted movement into the excavation is kinematically possible. These geometric parameters are noted on the diagrammatic section of an excavation in a jointed mass illustrated in Figure 5.3(a). The volume of material which kinematically can undergo a finite, as opposed to an infinitesimal, displacement into the excavation is outlined and indicated in the figure.

As noted in Chapter 4.3, the number of blocks (b) in the bottom row of the roof strata and height (h) of the zone of potential finite displacement are given respectively by:

$$\begin{aligned} & b = 0/w \\ \text{and} & \\ & h = b \cdot t \end{aligned} \qquad 5.1$$

The geometric parameters of the model can also be used to determine the total weight of the material within the triangular zone of potential finite displacement. This quantity is of interest since it represents the maximum load on the support system if the downward displacement of the triangular zone is sufficient to cause loss of transmittal of vertical force across the boundary between the triangular zone and the overlaying strata.

The total weight (L) of material within the triangular zone is easily calculated in terms of the total number of blocks (B) comprising the zone. For a unit thickness normal to the plane of the paper and a given weight density (d), the total weight within the zone of potential finite displacement of the basic model

illustrated in Figure 5.3(a) is:

$$L = B \cdot t \cdot w \cdot d \quad 5.2$$

The total number of blocks within the zone of potential finite displacement is related to the true span of the excavation and the block width. In fact, it is the quotient of these two parameters, the number of blocks in the bottom row, that leads to a simple expression for the total number of blocks in the triangular zone. The total number of blocks in the triangular zone is the sum of the number of blocks in each of n rows of blocks in the zone:

$$B = b + (b-1) + \dots + (b-n+2) + (b-n+1) \quad 5.3$$

The terms on the right side of the equal sign in equation 5.3 are the terms of an arithmetic progression

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1) d \quad 5.4$$

where a_1 is the first term,

a_n is the n th term, and

d is the common difference

The properties of the basic jointed mass model are such that:

$$a_1 = b, \quad 5.5$$

$$a_n = 1,$$

$$n = b, \text{ and}$$

$$d = -1$$

The total number of blocks in the triangular zone is given by the sum of the first n terms of this arithmetic progression:

$$B = \frac{b}{2} (b + 1) \quad 5.6$$

The total weight of material within the zone of potential finite displacement is thus:

$$L = \frac{b}{2} (b + 1) \cdot t \cdot w \cdot d \quad 5.7$$

In terms of the true span of the excavation:

$$L = \frac{0t}{2} \left(\frac{0}{w} + 1 \right) d \quad 5.8$$

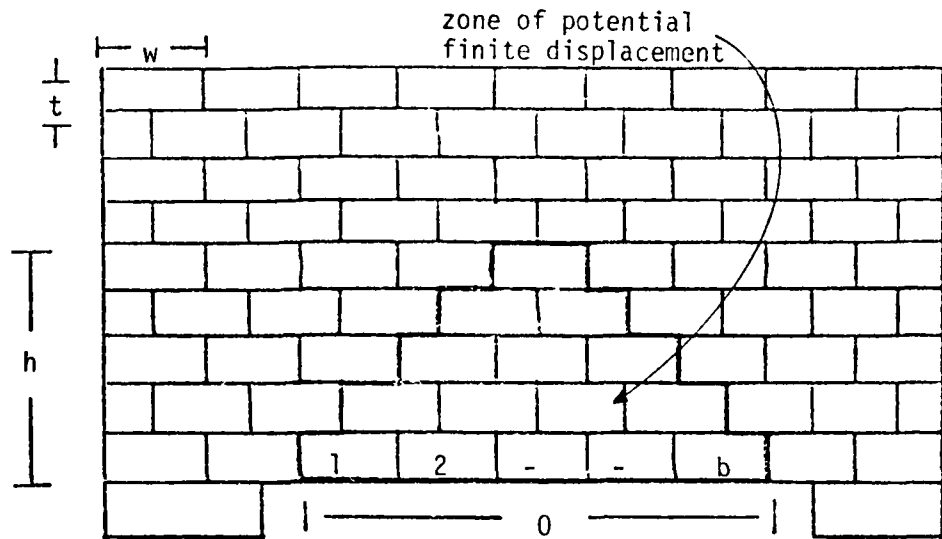
Equation 5.8 was used to obtain the five sets of curves presented in Figure 5.3. Each family of curves represents a constant block width while each curve within a family represents a different block thickness. The thickness values increase in an upward direction. The calculations were performed using a weight density of 150 pcf; all length dimensions are thus in feet. Since equation 5.8 is linear with respect to density, the curves may be corrected for any desired density simply by multiplying the load by the quotient of the desired density, in pounds per cubic foot, and 150 pcf.

The graphs illustrated in Figure 5.3 should be used with caution since the model upon which they are derived is based upon integer values of the number of blocks in the lower row. Although the curves give a seemingly proper value of the load for non-integer values of b , the jointed model is only defined for those instances where the span is an integer multiple of the block width. It must also be noted that even though the complete curves have been plotted in all cases, the model is also undefined in those instances where the true span is less than the block width. This cutoff point has been indicated on the abscissa of each plot by a small triangle; the curves are not valid for the basic model to the left of this

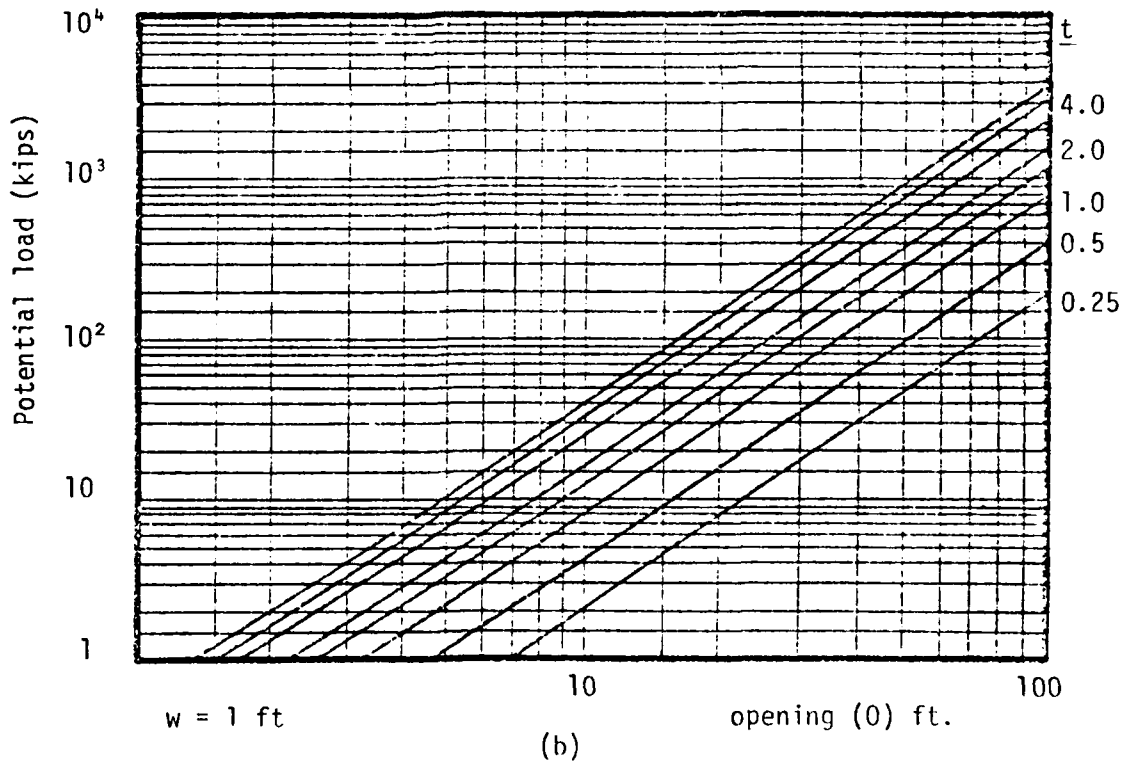
cutoff point.

The graphs of Figure 5.3 indicate that the total weight of the triangular zone increases parabolically with span and that for a given block width and span, increasing the thickness of the blocks leads to an increased load. On the other hand, for a constant span and thickness, increasing the width of the blocks decreases the loads on the supports.

By a suitable choice of variables it is possible to plot all of the data of Figure 5.3 as a single linear relation between dimensionless variables. This plot is presented in Figure 5.4. Although this plot lacks the utility of Figure 5.3, its value is due to the fact that it is valid for any consistent set of units. For example, consider an excavation in a medium with a weight density of 26 KN/m^3 and jointing in the manner of the basic model leading to blocks of thickness 0.5m and width 1.5m . The aspect ratio of the blocks is thus 0.33 . For an excavation 12m in width, the true span (0) is 10.5m ; the number of blocks in the bottom row of the roof strata, which is the ratio $0/w$; is thus seven. Referring to Figure 5.4 an ordinate value 4.0 corresponds to an abscissa value 7.0 . The potential ultimate load corresponding to a finite displacement of the triangular wedge can be determined by multiplying the known parameters out of the ratio. The load is thus $4 * 10.5\text{m} * 0.5\text{m} * 26 \text{ KN/m}^3$ or 546 KN per meter of excavation length.



(a)



(b)

Figure 5.3 Ultimate potential load to be resisted by supports for basic jointed roof model: (a) basic model; (b) block width = 1 foot;

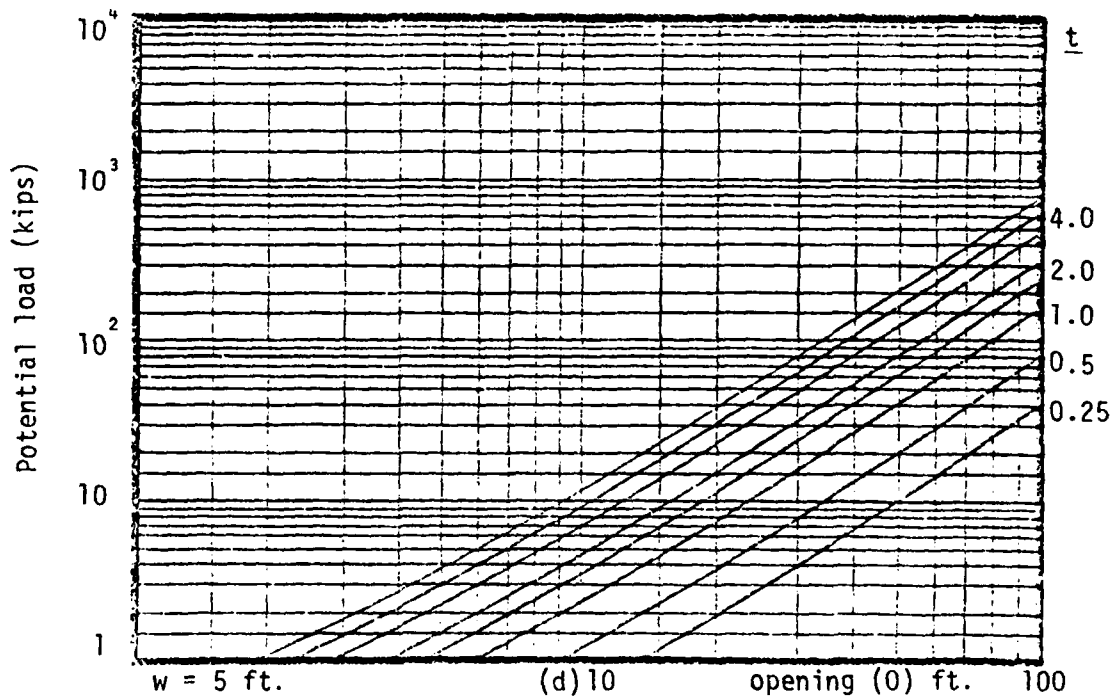
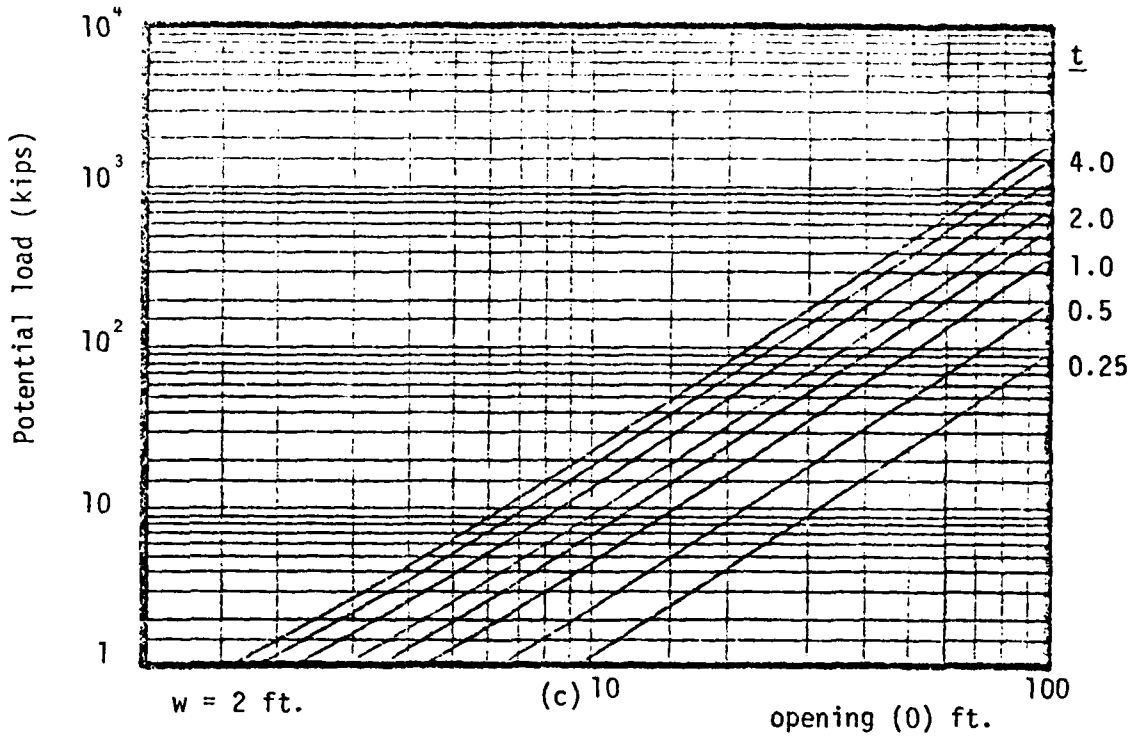


Figure 5.3 (continued) (c) block width = 2 feet; (d) block width = 5 feet;

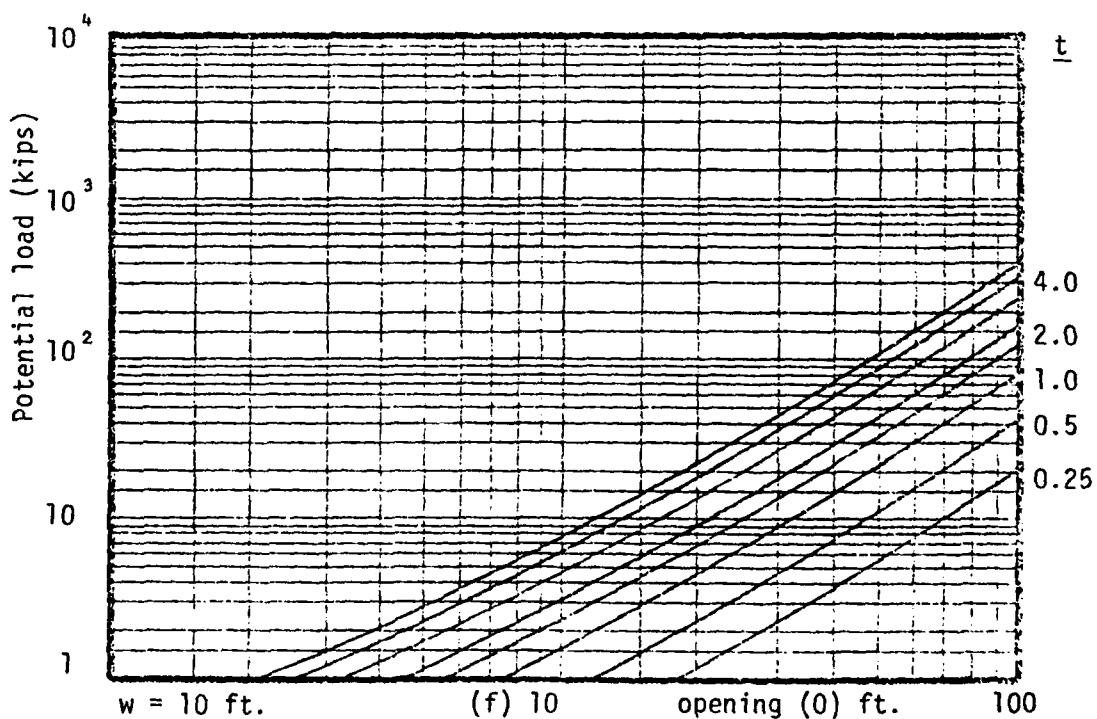
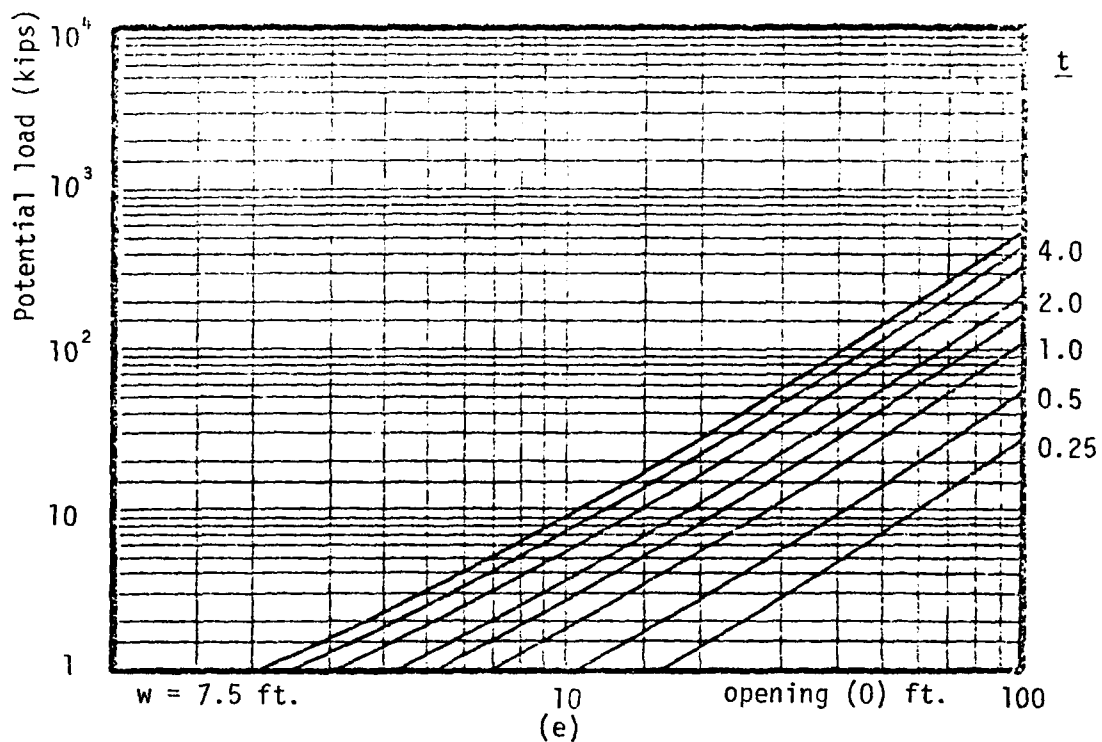


Figure 5.3 (continued) (e) block width = 7.5 feet; (f) block width = 10 feet.

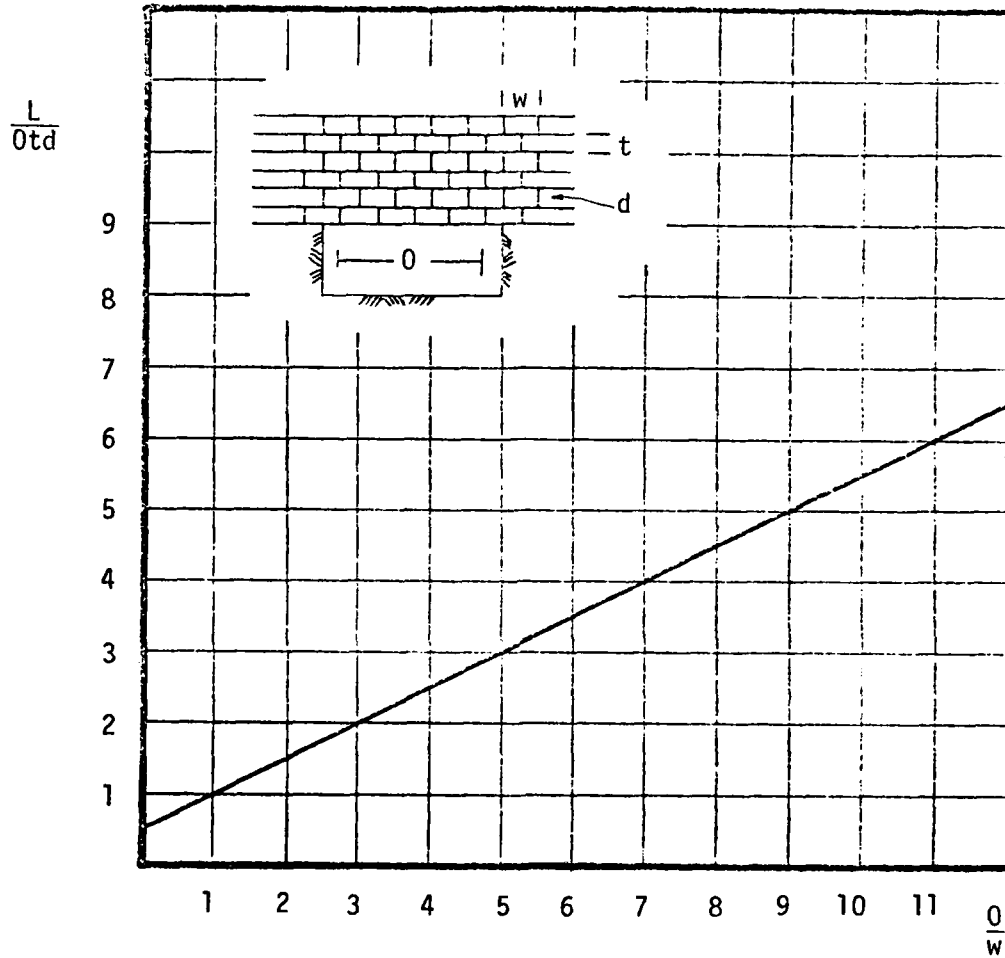


Figure 5.4 Dimensionless linear relationship between span, block width, block thickness, density and potential ultimate load.

5.2.4 The use of displacement controlled fixed blocks to generate ground reaction curves

A ground reaction curve is a particular example of the non-linear stiffness behavior of a jointed rock mass which can only be determined in reality by a succession of measurements. These measurements reflect the changing relationship between the load to be resisted by the supports and the inward displacement of the rock mass. Since the force sum acting on a spatially fixed block is automatically calculated by the Distinct Element program, a spatially fixed block can be utilized to determine the magnitude of the support force necessary to stabilize a failing rock mass. A value so determined is of use because it is a point on the ground reaction curve but this information is of much more value if the complete ground reaction curve can be determined.

The solution to the problem of determining a complete ground reaction curve by the Distinct Element method requires that some type of automated control mechanism be incorporated in the model to vary the position of the load indicating block.

Analogous to a laboratory testing frame, there are two basic governing control mechanisms: force control, which requires a freely moving block; and displacement control which requires a spatially fixed block. Both mechanisms require that a small block be placed against the strata in the manner illustrated in Figure 5.5(a) and (b).

To implement the force controlled testing machine, the force

on the load indicating block is reduced by some amount. The net result of this action would be an acceleration, due to the excess load imposed by the strata, of the load indicating block away from the strata, continuing until equilibrium of the system was again achieved. In practice, there are two serious drawbacks to the implementation of a force controlled testing machine. The first problem is concerned with inertial effects. Beginning at point (1) on the ground reaction curve illustrated in Figure 5.5(c), a force reduction of magnitude ΔF should again reach equilibrium at point (2); however, the inertia of the system could cause the jointed mass to temporarily experience the conditions at point (3). Since the applied force is higher than that required for equilibrium, the load indicating block will move toward the strata. Owing to the highly non-linear stiffness behavior of a jointed mass, it is likely that this reloading will follow a different behavior curve than the unloading curve. In the case illustrated, the reloading curve is stiffer than the loading curve, and the mass comes to equilibrium at point (4) instead of point (2). The result of this is that instead of the true ground reaction curve (1) - (2) - (3), the data would indicate curve (1) - (4) as being the ground reaction curve.

The second problem that would be encountered would occur if the ground reaction curve had an upswing such as the segment of the curve (6) - (7) in Figure 5.5(c). The postulated force controlled testing machine would continue to lower the force applied

to the load indicating block and thus, equilibrium could not be reached.

A displacement controlled governing mechanism is not foolproof either. Although not subject to the inertial effects of the freely moving block utilized in the force controlled testing machine, the displacement control of a fixed block can also lead to incorrect results. One point of interest, which is addressed later in this chapter concerns the interaction of the support and the rock mass. If the presence of a support force affects the development of arching within the rock mass, then a large displacement step could pull the support away from the rock mass and all interaction between the support and the rock mass would cease. One consequence of this type of action is illustrated in Figure 5.5(d). If, indeed, arching does occur and stabilize the rock mass so that the generated ground reaction curve is (1) - (2) - (3) - (8) as illustrated in the figure, the displacement steps must be small enough so that the support-mass interactions are faithfully modeled. It is possible that the presence of the support tends to inhibit roof arch development; if this is indeed the case, then the true ground reaction curve would be (1) - (2) - (3) - (6) - (9). This problem will not arise if the displacement steps are small enough.

It might be noted that the mechanism of unfixing a block and letting it move to a new position before refixing it does not lead to an acceptable solution. The force sum acting on the fixed block is a large quantity relative to the weight of the fixed block. Thus when the fixity of the block is removed, high acceleration would

tend to make the now free block undergo a large displacement. This of course, could lead to the same problem illustrated in Figure 5.5(d).

The actual mechanism incorporated in the Distinct Element program is the displacement controlled fixed block. The routine modifies the low order (high precision) part of the fixed block centroid coordinates. Displacements in the x coordinate direction and the y coordinate direction are specified as well as the number of cycles between displacement steps. Once the displacement control mechanism is enabled, it will continue to incrementally move the load indicating block, until the control mechanism is disabled. In this manner, the displacement control mechanism functions as a testing machine with the output being a ground reaction curve for the rock mass in question. In actual use, however, the mechanism is disabled at frequent intervals to ensure that the mass/support system reaches equilibrium before continuing the displacement of the load indicating block.

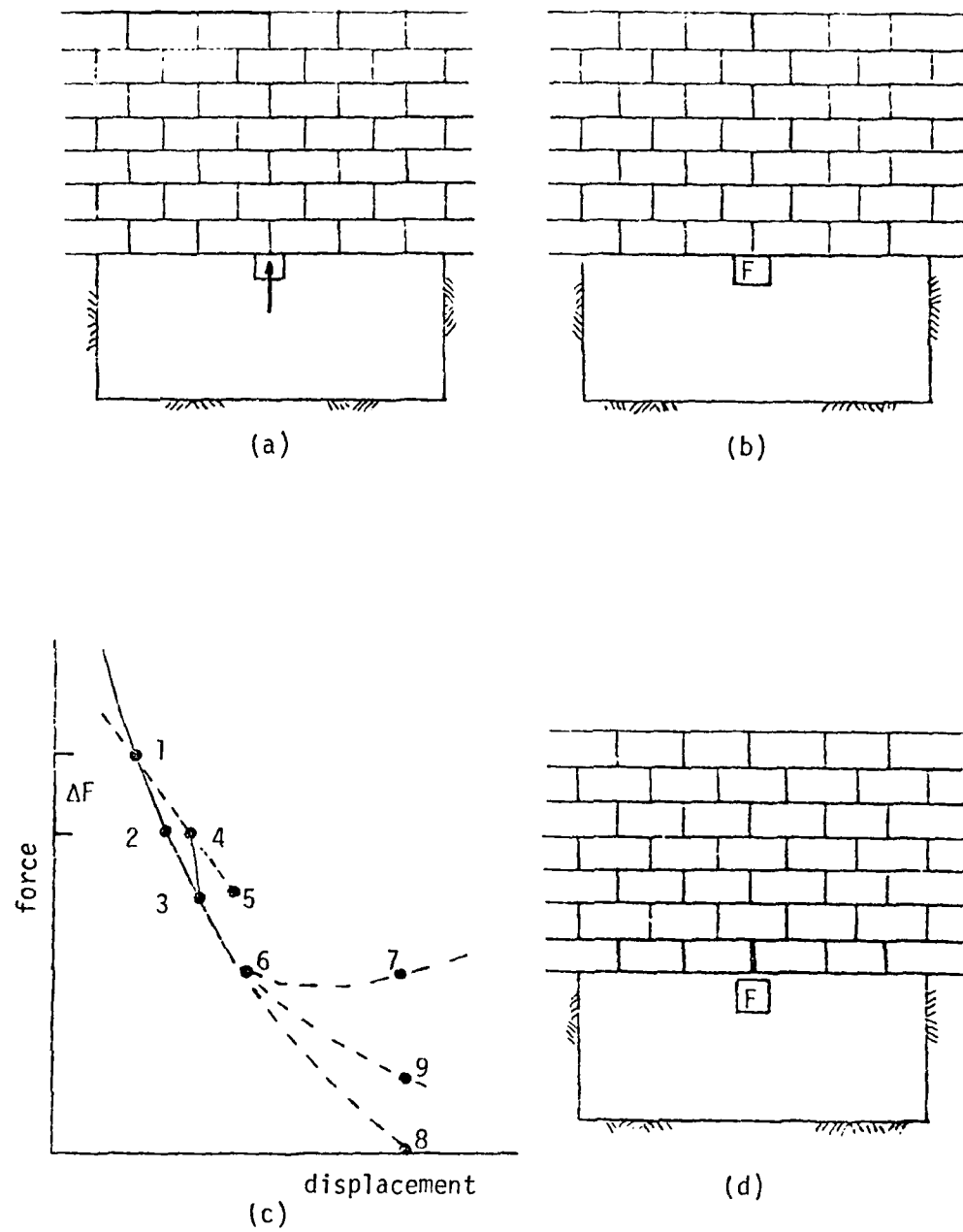


Figure 5.5 Mechanisms for obtaining ground reaction curves for jointed rock mass (a, b and d) and generalized force displacement curve (c).

5.3 Support Requirements in the Absence of Arch Development

In order that the development of the ideas presented in this chapter be complete, it is prudent to examine the support requirements for the simple monolithic roof model presented in Chapter 4.4. Recall that owing to the absence of flexural deformation in the model, arching behavior was unable to develop and stability of the single block was achieved by frictional resistance acting along the vertical joints. For those situations where the magnitude of the horizontal force acting on the block is insufficient to prevent failure of the roof through downward movement of the block, equilibrium, and thus the integrity of the roof, can only be obtained by the application of an external force.

The Limit Equilibrium models utilized in Chapter 4 can easily be modified to incorporate an external force or the resultant of an external support pressure; the modified models are illustrated in Figure 5.6(a). The assumptions of symmetry of the frictional reactions and the full mobilization of frictional resistance lead to an equation of vertical equilibrium which is given by:

$$P = W - 2 H \tan \phi \quad 5.9$$

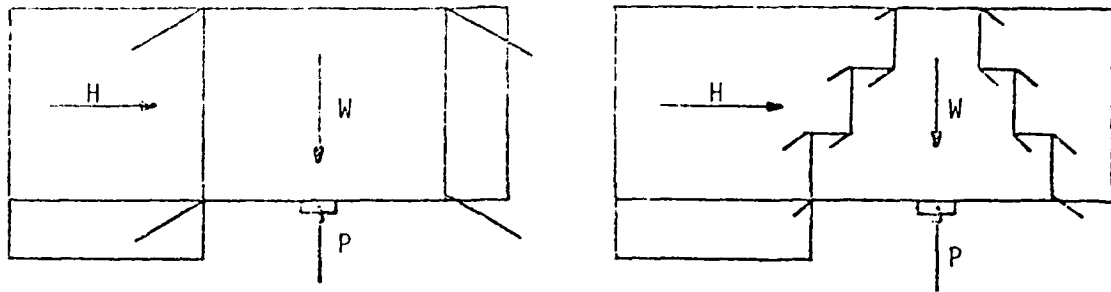
where: P is the external support load;

W is the weight of the block

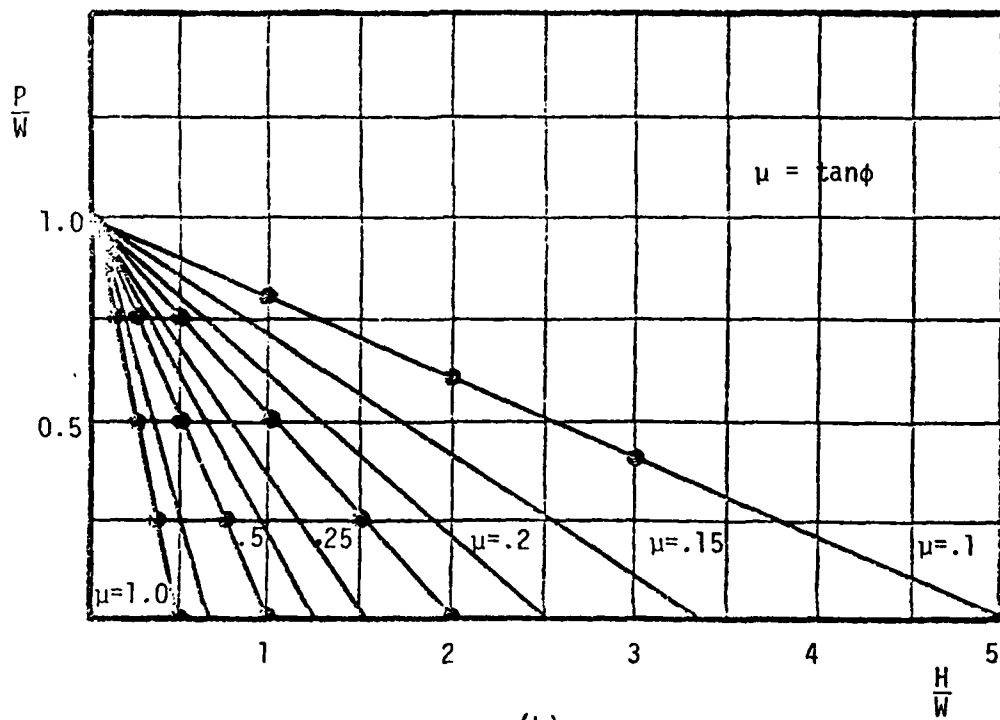
H is the total horizontal thrust; and

ϕ is the angle of sliding friction of the joints.

If the support load and horizontal thrust are normalized with respect to the weight, a dimensionless form of equation 5.9,



(a)



(b)

Figure 5.6 (a) Limit Equilibrium models of roof behavior under combined frictional suspension and external force. (b) external support requirement for stability of frictionally suspended roofs.

$$\frac{P}{W} = 1 - \frac{2H}{W} \tan\phi \quad 5.10$$

is obtained. This equation is plotted in Figure 5.6(b) for various values of $\tan\phi$. As was expected, the magnitude of the external support force decreases with increasing horizontal thrust; the decrease is more rapid for higher joint friction angles.

A number of unstable, monolithic roof geometries were modeled using the Distinct Element method for purposes of comparison to equation 5.10. In these models the external support load required for stability was either applied to the centroid of the roof block or applied to the centroid of a small block placed at midspan on the bottom of the roof block specifically for this purpose. There was no discernable difference in the results obtained by the different methods. Examination of Figure 5.6(b) reveals a high degree of correlation between the Limit Equilibrium solution and those calculated by the Distinct Element method.

The basic model dealt with in this study forms an inverted "staircase" in the roof when failure occurs (see Chapter 4.3). The geometric relationships relating total roof load to the span of the excavation and the aspect ratio of the blocks formed by the jointing which were developed in the preceding section can be used to determine the magnitude of the parameter W in equation 5.9. Bearing in mind the fact that the roof is monolithic it is still possible to calculate a fictitious aspect ratio for the joints that form the vertical sides of the roof block. Thus equation 5.7 or 5.8 may be used to determine the total weight of the roof. If the support

force is assumed to be some percentage (K) of the total roof load and if in addition, the total horizontal thrust (H) is expressed as the height of the arch (h) multiplied by the horizontal stress (σ_h), then K is given by the relation:

$$KW = W - 2H \tan\phi \quad 5.11(a)$$

$$K = 1 - 2 \frac{0 \frac{t}{w} \sigma_h \tan\phi}{\left(\frac{0^2 t}{2w} + \frac{0t}{2}\right) d} \quad 5.11(b)$$

$$K = 1 - 4R/(0 + w) \quad 5.12$$

The stress factor (R) is defined as

$$R = \frac{\sigma_h \tan\phi}{d} \quad 5.13$$

All of the above mentioned parameters are illustrated in Figure 5.8.

Figure 5.7 illustrates the relationship between the percentage of the roof load to be supported (K), the true opening width (0), the stress factor (R) and the block width (w). The three separate graphs correspond to different values of w, chosen to represent: a high fracture frequency or a low RQD (w = 2 in.); a moderate fracture frequency or RQD (w = 10 in.) and; a low fracture frequency or a high RQD (w = 25 in.). The curves demonstrate an increase in the percentage of support required corresponding to an increase in block width; this reflects the fact that for any given block thickness, an increase in the block width tends to make the roof block assume a rectangular rather than a triangular shape. The percentage of support required also decreases with increasing horizontal stress

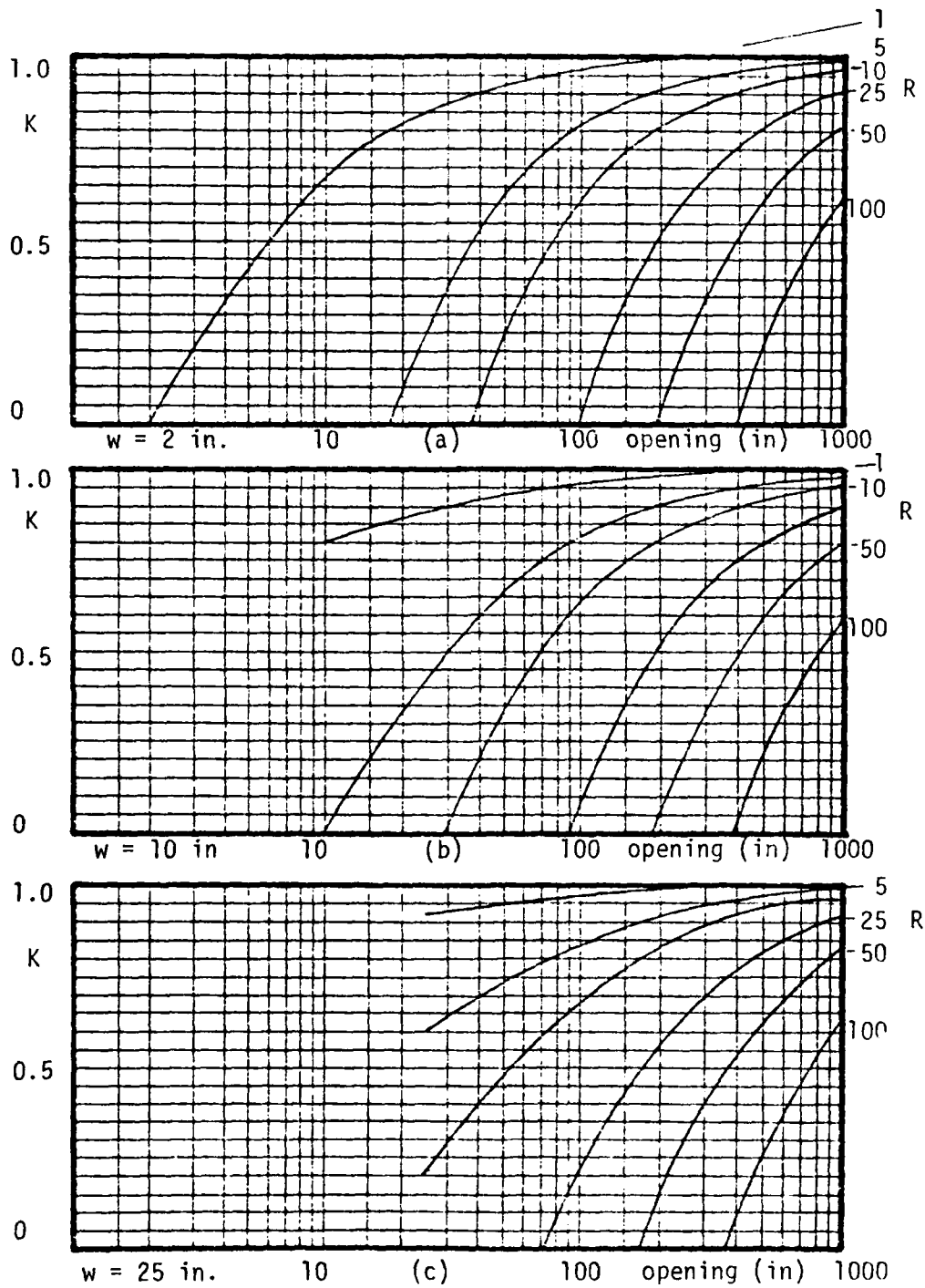


Figure 5.7 Percentage of total roof weight (k) to be supported as a function of true opening (O) for varying block width (w) and stress factor (R).

(σ_h) or friction coefficient ($\tan\phi$) or decreasing material density (d). This fact is expressed by the stress factor (R) which is also incorporated in the graphs shown in Figure 5.7.

Equation 5.12 can also be used to determine the maximum unsupported span length for the model illustrated in Figure 5.8 simply by solving for the situation where there is no required external support force ($K = 0$). Under these stipulations, equation 5.12 becomes:

$$0 + w = 4 \frac{\sigma_h \tan\phi}{d} \quad 5.14$$

The quantity $0 + w$ is the excavation width (S) illustrated in Figure 5.8; the figure also presents a plot of excavation width (S) as a function of horizontal stress (σ_h) for different values of $\tan\phi$. This figure can be used to determine the maximum expected horizontal span for a monolithic roof failing by slipping along vertical joints in the presence of a horizontal stress field.

The model under consideration does not incorporate failure by arching but it is of interest to know if the maximum span predicted by equation 5.6 exceeds the span at which failure by arching would occur. This can be determined for the simple case of a rectangular roof comprised of two blocks, since the rigid block analyses of single layer model arching developed in Chapter 4.5.3 indicated that a clearly defined boundary between failure by sliding and failure by arching could be determined for a multi-block, single layer model. In terms of maximum unsupported spans for a two block rectangular

roof, equation 4.3 may be rewritten:

$$0 = 2 \frac{\sigma_h}{d} \tan\phi \quad 5.15$$

Likewise, equation 4.9, which relates horizontal thrust to span may be rewritten:

$$0 = \sqrt{8 \frac{\sigma_h}{d} t} \quad 5.16$$

It is thus possible, at least in the simple case of a roof comprised of two rectangular blocks, to determine if the calculated maximum unsupported span exceeds the approximate value of the span at which failure occurs by arching.

Equations 5.15 and 5.16 are actually the dividing lines that separate zones of stability and instability; in the first case the equation delineates that zone where sliding will occur and in the second case, the equation delineates that zone where failure will be by arching. Equations 5.15 and 5.16 have been plotted in Figure 5.9 with horizontal stress plotted as a function of span, various values of the joint friction coefficient have resulted in a family of curves, inclined at about 25 degrees from the span axis, that delineate the zones of sliding failure. Similarly, various values of the block thickness have resulted in the family of curves, at the steeper inclination, that delineate the zones of arching failure. When plotted on the same figure, these two equations thus delineate four zones, indicative of the condition of the roof, that are dependent upon the block thickness and the joint friction

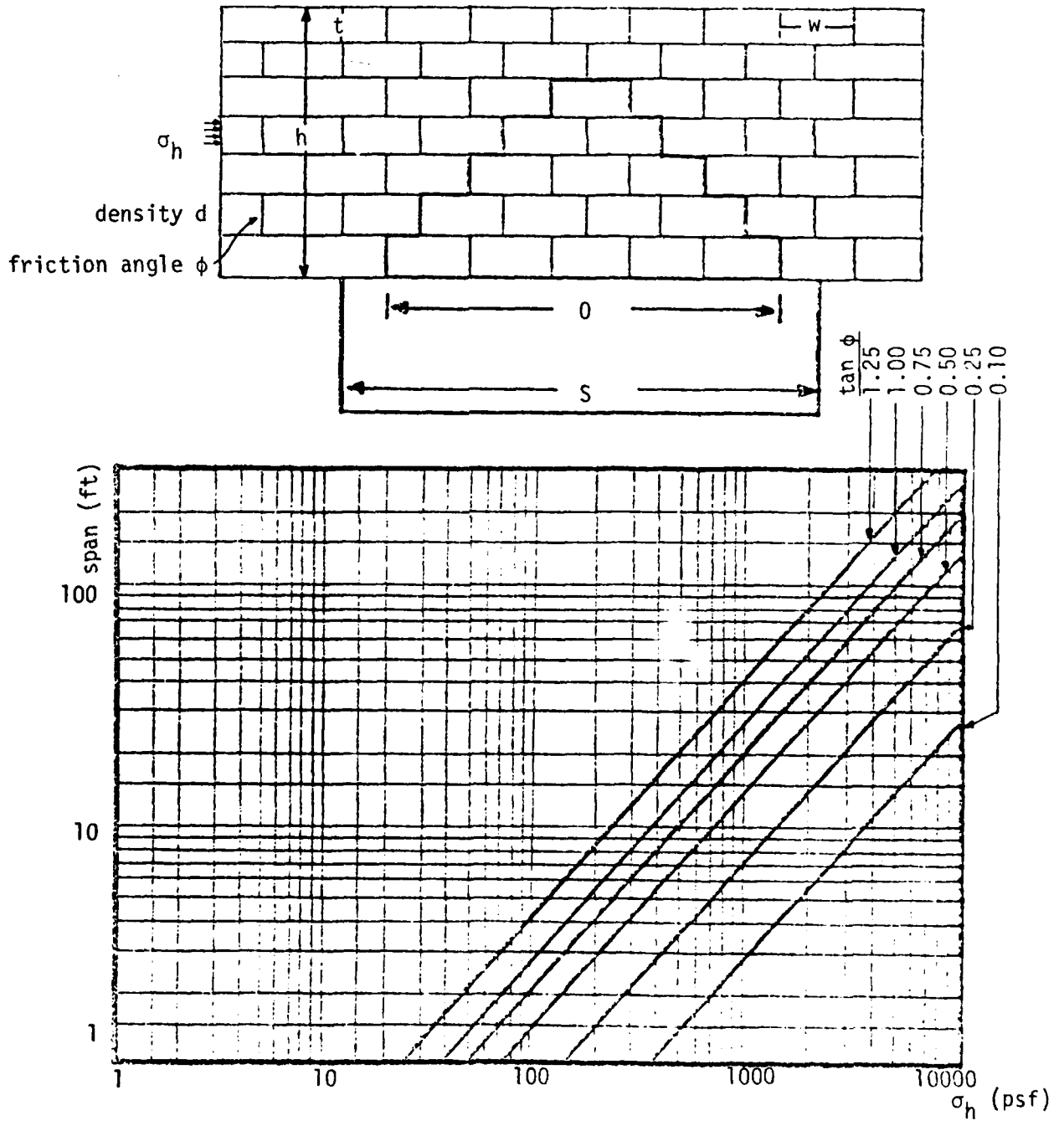


Figure 5.8 Maximum unsupported spans (S) for non-arching model as a function of horizontal stress (σ_h) and friction coefficient (μ_1)

coefficient. To use Figure 5.9 the curve corresponding to the block thickness and the curve corresponding to the friction coefficient are selected. The point corresponding to the span and horizontal stress will then lie in one of four zones. The zones correspond to complete stability, failure by sliding, failure by arching, and failure by sliding and arching. These zones are illustrated in Figure 5.9 for the particular case $t = 2$ feet and $\tan\phi = 0.5$.

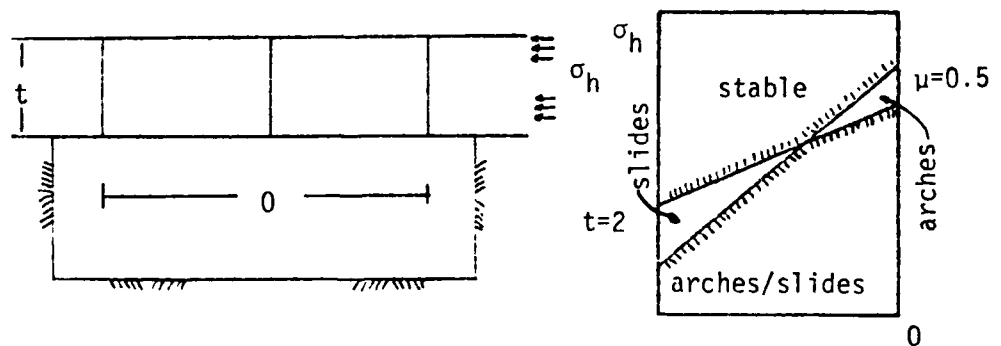
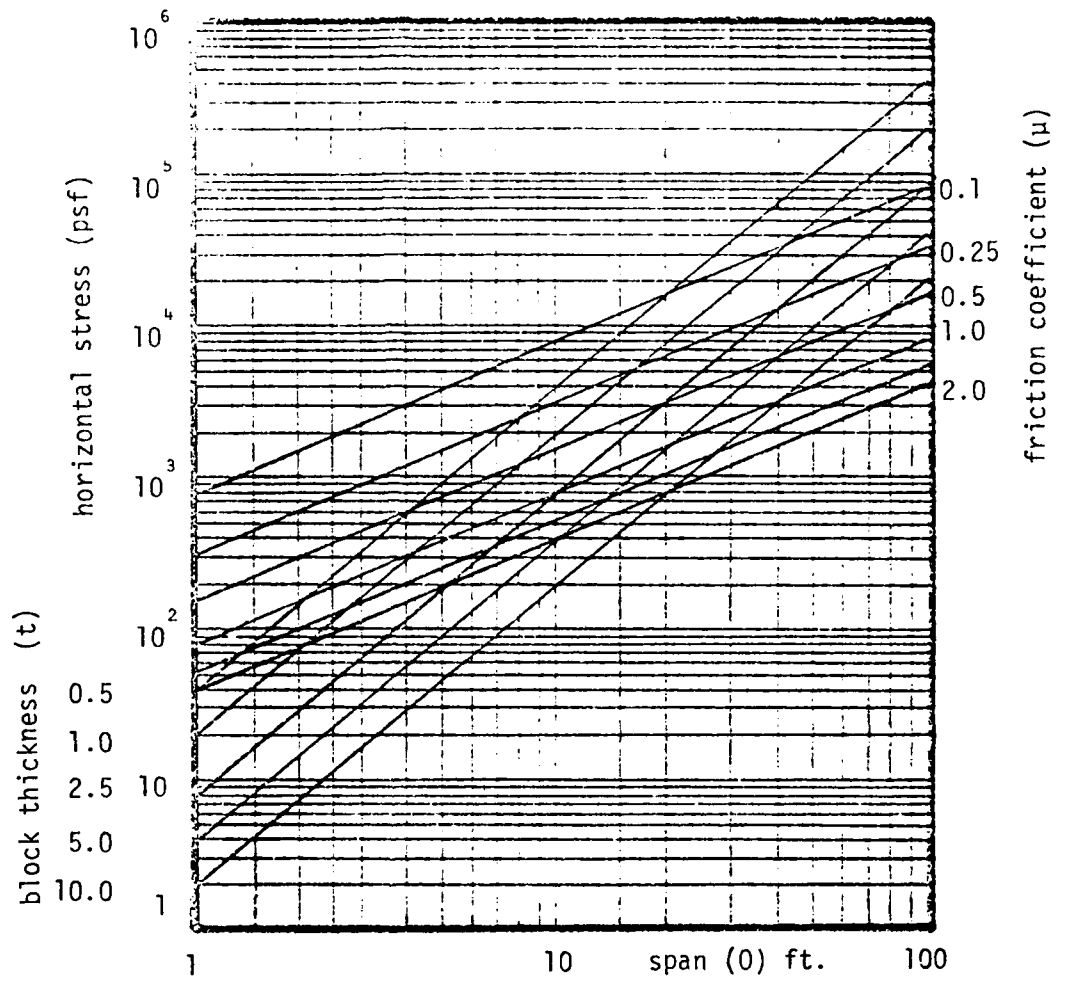


Figure 5.9 Conditions for failure by arching or sliding for the illustrated roof geometry.

5.4 An Investigation of Support Requirements in Jointed Roofs

5.4.1 Jointed mass behavior representation by means of ground reaction curves

The brief survey of design concepts presently in use to aid in the dimensioning of tunnel supports indicated that the majority of the methods that recognize the rock mass as a jointed discontinuum are of an empirical nature and are often criticized for their failure to account for the interaction of the support system and the rock mass. However, the fact that the older amount of upbreak or dead weight loading schemes (Bierbaumer, Terzaghi and Stini) are based upon observations, admittedly crude, of pressures acting on installed support systems indicates that there is at least some partial measure of the support/mass interaction incorporated within them. The same is true of the newer schemes (Wickman, Tiedeman and Skinner, Bieniawski, and Barton); the design pressures are based upon actual installed support data supplemented by instrumentation data where it was available. Thus the interaction of the mass and support system is incorporated in these schemes even though it is not somehow explicitly expressed as one of the basic input parameters.

Conspicuous in its absence, however, is analytical substantiation of the required support loads predicted by the empirical schemes for those instances where the failure of the rock mass and the resulting loading of the support system is governed by the presence of distinct planes of weakness, such as joints and

faults, within the rock mass. The Distinct Element method provides the mechanism to investigate the behavior of jointed masses which are controlled by the behavior of the joints. Additionally, the implementation of the displacement controlled testing mechanism described in Chapter 5.2.4 provides the data necessary to quantitatively describe the behavior of the jointed rock mass as it interacts with a simple support system.

The Distinct Element method has been used to study the support requirements of numerous excavation roofs which possess the joint pattern characteristic of the basic model utilized in Chapter 4. These characteristics are regular, continuous jointing in the horizontal direction and regular, discontinuous jointing in the vertical direction. Once again, this is a plane strain model and the aspect ratio of the blocks for a given problem is a constant. The results of this investigation are presented in this section by means of several ground reaction curves which are representative of the observed responses.

The results presented in Chapter 4 indicated that the stability of the roof of an excavation in jointed rock was most sensitive to the magnitude of the horizontal stress. It follows logically, therefore, that an investigation of the support requirements of excavations in jointed media should be concerned with the effect of horizontal stress on the ground behavior as expressed by a ground reaction curve relating the total load acting on the support to the vertical deflection of the support.

The models analyzed in this chapter are subject to the limitations of those described in Chapter 4, namely highly idealized joint behavior and a simplified mechanism for modeling the horizontal stress. The joints are modeled as planar and do not possess cohesion. The tendency of construction procedures such as blasting is to destroy the cohesion of the joint surfaces near the excavation. This, coupled with the fact that the models portray the behavior of failing masses leads to the conclusion that the analyses are valid in terms of the cohesive strength of the joints. The fact that the joints are considered to be planar, however, does detract somewhat from the validity of the analyses. Real joints are non-planar; perfectly mating rough surfaces can only be forced to slide relative to one another if they are free to move apart. This dilatancy leads to increased mass strength for if the joint separates two confined blocks, the only way relative movement can occur is if shearing of the rock mass takes place. As noted in Chapter 4.5.2, the horizontal stress field is modeled as a constant load, owing to the rigid nature of the blocks in the Distinct Element formulation. Under a constant load situation strength increases due to dilatancy do not occur. The analyses presented in this chapter are probably only realistic for problems where dilatancy does not play a significant role. Near surface excavations with relatively open or infilled jointing are examples of such a situation.

Figure 5.10 presents two ground reaction curves for the six

meter wide excavation illustrated in the figure. Part (a) of the figure illustrates the ground reaction curve for a case where sufficient horizontal stress exists to stabilize the mass in the absence of externally applied support. The ground reaction curve reflects this fact indicating that a value of the roof deflection of approximately five centimeters, the load acting on the supports is zero. The second ground reaction curve illustrated in the figure represents a situation where the magnitude of the horizontal stress field is insufficient to stabilize the mass without the introduction of external support. The parameter W , indicated on the ground reaction curve, is the total weight of the material within the zone of potential finite displacement described in Chapter 5.2.3. W is thus that quantity which was previously termed the potential ultimate roof load. The form of the ground reaction curve suggests that as deflection of the roof continues the required support force approaches a constant value, and that this value is given by the potential ultimate of load W .

A similar situation in a four meter wide excavation where the blocks have a significantly lower aspect ratio (0.4 as opposed to 1.5 for the first case) is presented in Figure 5.11. As before, the two ground reaction curves represent the situations where sufficient stabilizing horizontal pressure is present (part a) and the case where external support is required for stability for the roof (part b). However, in this case, the ground reaction curve in the first part of the figure represents the behavior of the mass where the applied horizontal stress is

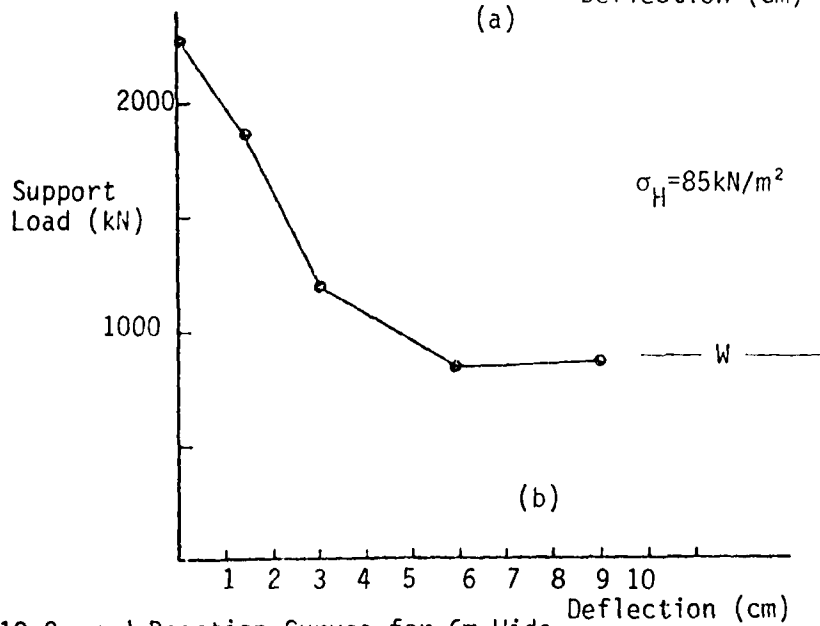
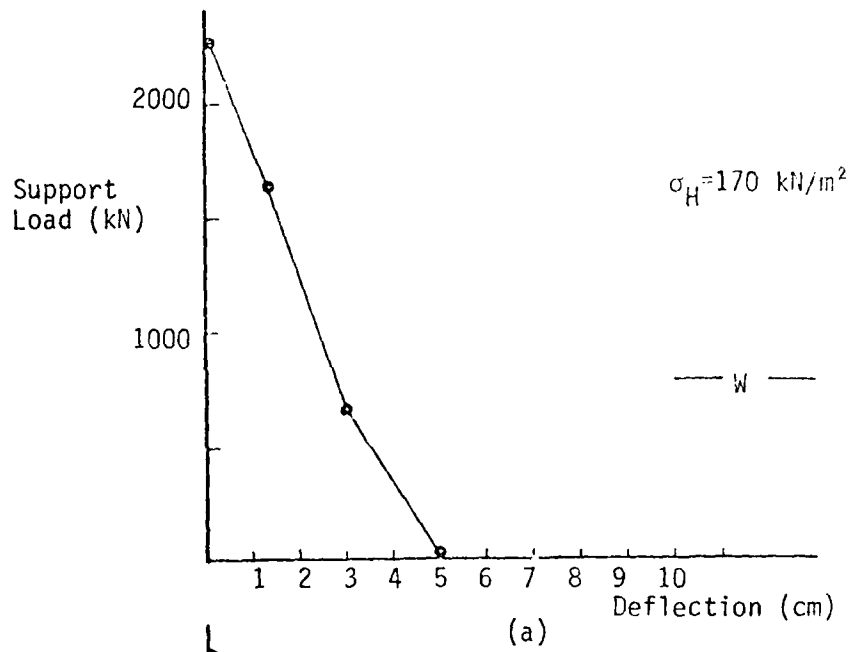
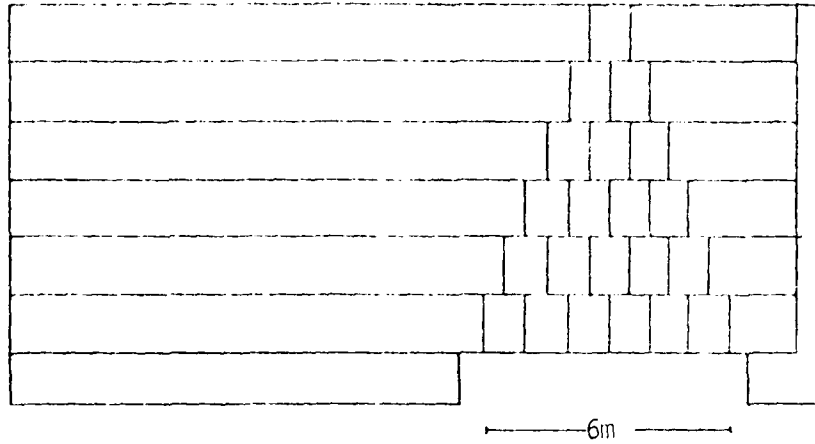


Figure 5.10 Ground Reaction Curves for 6m Wide Excavation:(a) High Horizontal Stress;(b) Low Stress.

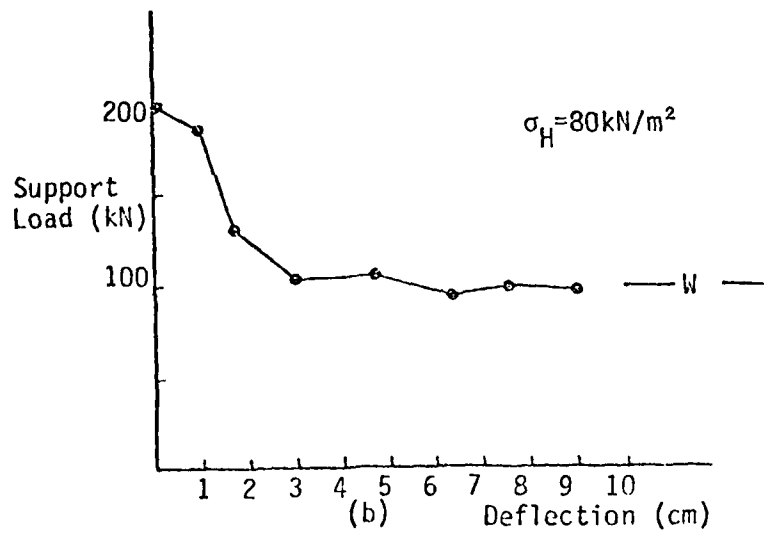
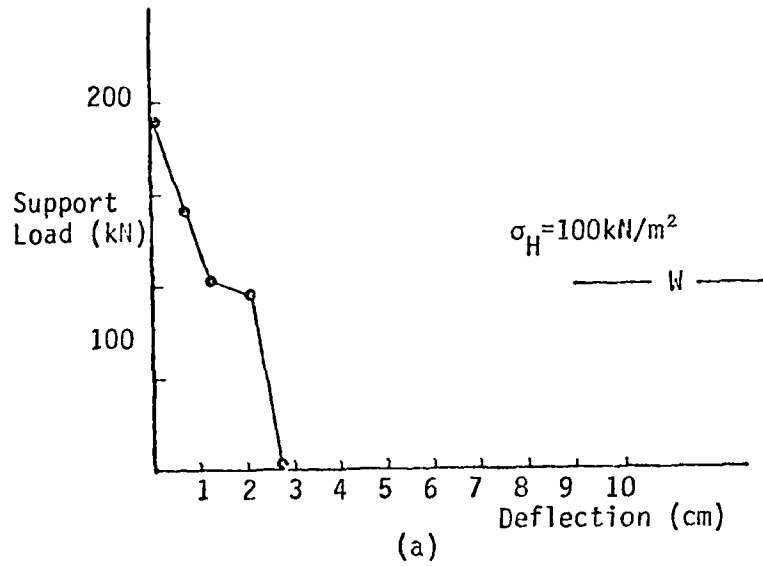
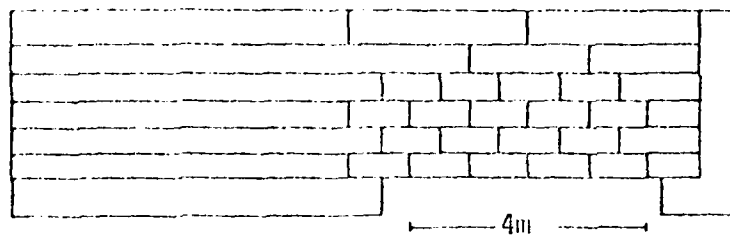


Figure 5.11 Ground Reaction Curves for 4m Wide Excavation: (a) Stabilizing Horizontal Stress; (b) Insufficient Horizontal Stabilizing Stress.

not significantly higher than the value where failure would occur if no support system was present. The end result is the same as that seen in higher stress situations presented for the six meter wide excavation. The support requirements drop to zero at a roof deflection of approximately three cm, but in the case of the four meter wide excavation there is a noticeable kink in the ground reaction curve occurring at the value of the load corresponding to the potential ultimate roof load. This probably reflects the need for finite displacement to occur before rotation of the blocks can develop the arch necessary to stabilize the roof. The second part of the figure presents the ground reaction curve for the situation where the horizontal stress alone is insufficient to stabilize the mass. Again, the behavior of the roof indicates that the support requirements approach a constant level with increasing deflection of the roof. Note that the value of the required support resistance is again given by the potential ultimate roof load W .

The tendency for the ground reaction to indicate a constant value of the required support force was observed in the majority of the cases examined. Exceptions to this observed behavior were rare; one example will be presented shortly. The three ground reaction curves presented in Figure 5.12 are representative of a number of calculated mass responses and indicate that the rock load for which supports should be designed is represented fairly accurately by the potential ultimate roof load. Figure 5.12(a) and (b) both represent situations of insufficient horizontal stabilizing force for a

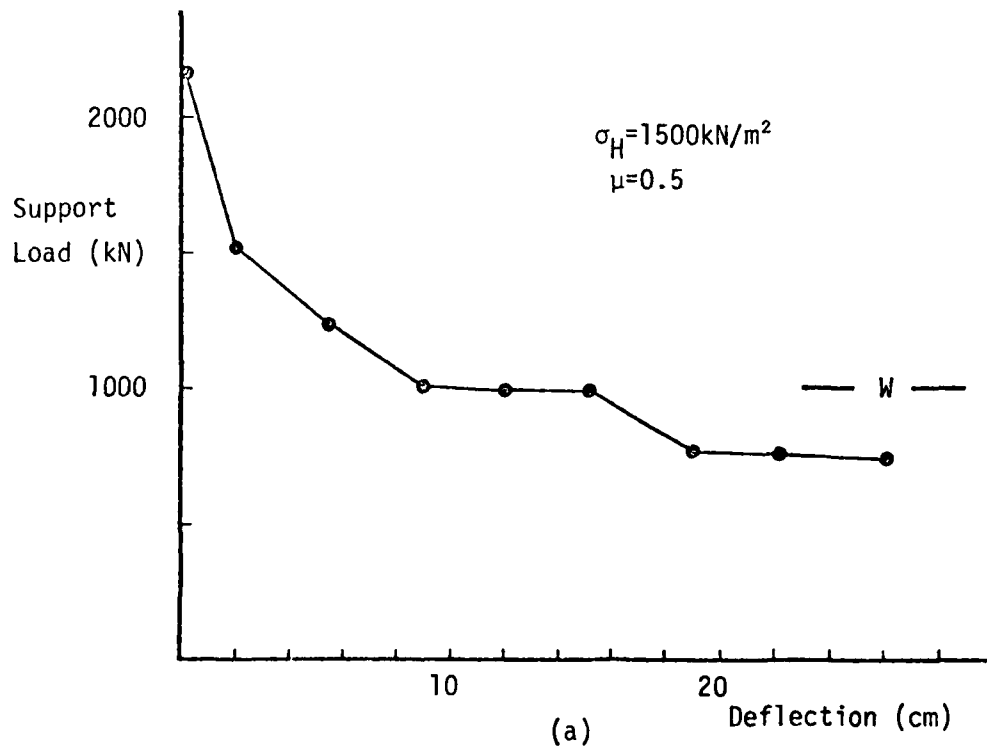
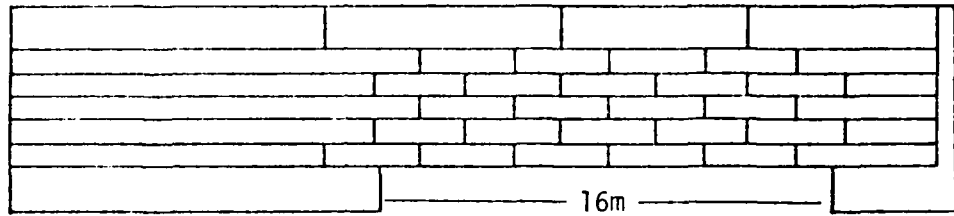


Figure 5.12 Ground Reaction Curves for a 16 meter Wide Excavation
 Illustrating the Consistency of Constant Support Load
 with Decreasing Horizontal Stress and Friction Coefficient.

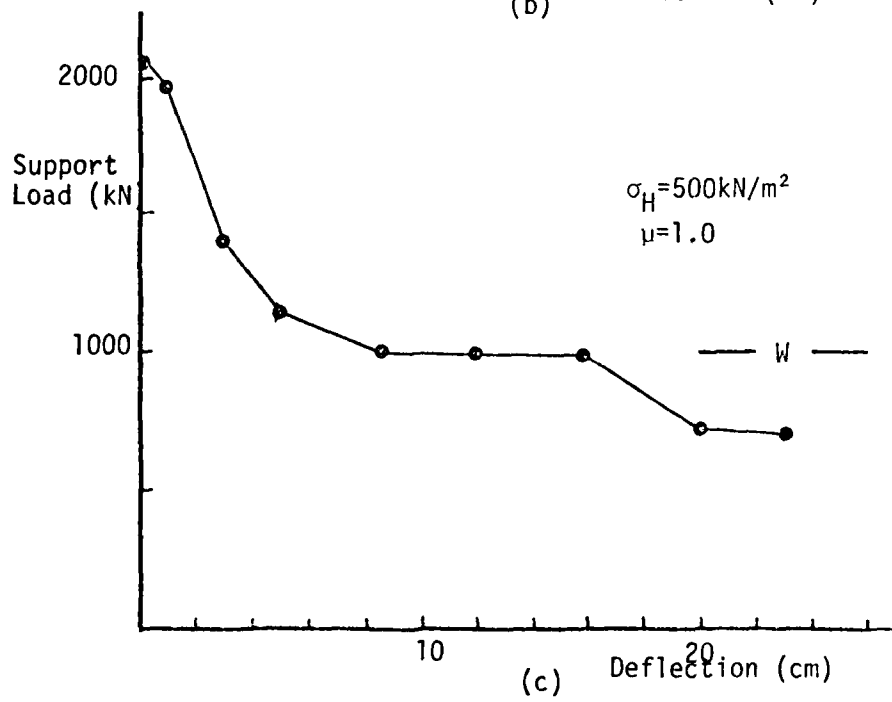
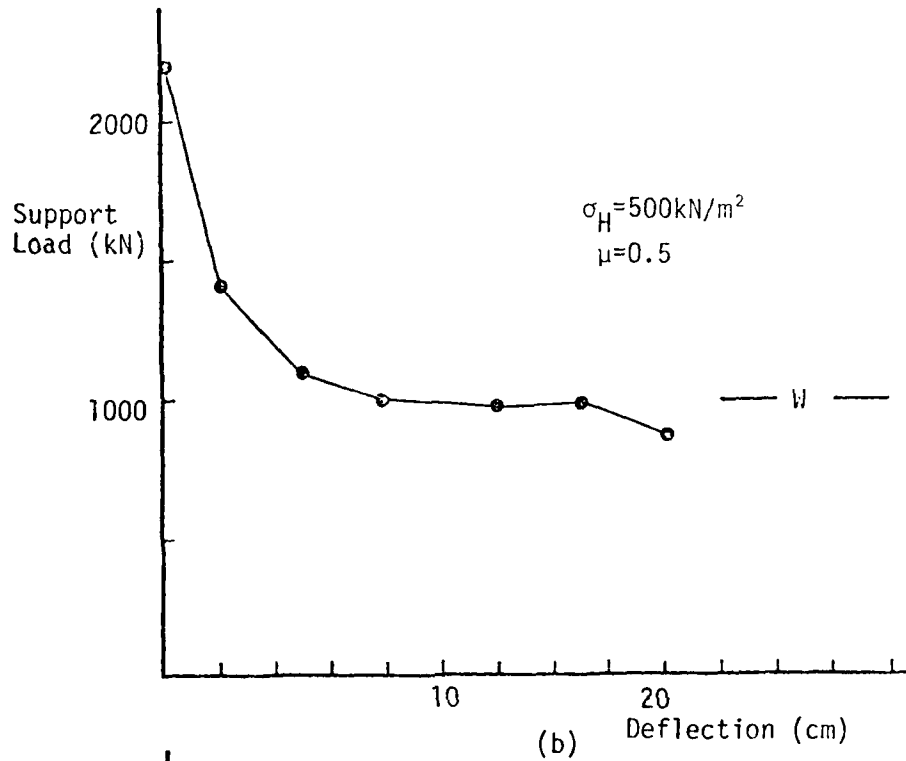


Figure 5.12 Continued.

16 meter wide excavation; part (b) however, represents a situation of much lower horizontal stress. The general shape of the ground reaction curves is, nevertheless, similar. The third ground reaction curve also represents low stress conditions but indicates the effect of increasing the friction coefficient of the joints. As can be seen, the same constant load requirement emerges. The major effect of the higher friction coefficient is to decrease the rate at which the ground reaction curve drops to the final, constant level. This is also representative of other cases observed; an increase in the friction coefficient has little effect on the ultimate support requirement.

The three curves presented in Figure 5.12 also indicate a characteristic decrease in the support load requirements with further roof deflection. This decrease in required support was observed most frequently in problems involving blocks with a low aspect ratio. This behavior typically corresponded to roof deflections of the order of 10 to 20 percent of the block thickness and is indicative of bed separation occurring as an arch develops in the second row of strata above the excavation. This behavior was not observed in situations involving higher aspect ratios, probably owing to the tendency of this type of model to fail by sliding rather than arching.

The presentation of the calculated ground reaction curves has indicated that two general behavior patterns emerged from this investigation: first, ground reaction curves for masses which would have been stable without external support reflect this

stability by indicating no required load after a small finite deflection of the roof; and second, ground reaction curves for masses which would have failed without external support indicate that the required support is a constant value, typically given by the potential ultimate roof load of the model. The first result was not unexpected; the second result, however, requires an attempted explanation.

Figure 5.13(a) illustrates a 10 meter wide excavation; the distribution of contact forces for the case of no external support is illustrated in part (b) of the figure. The contact force distribution represents clearly the situation observed for other stable excavation geometries; well developed roof and ground arches can be seen along with minimal vertical force transmittal within the zone of potential finite displacement. The contact force distributions illustrated in Figure 5.13 (c) and (d) are representative of conditions prevailing in the presence of external support. The relative roof deflections of the roof corresponding to these force distributions are indicated on the ground reaction curve for the mass in part (e) of the figure. The first force distribution indicates that the presence of the support results in an initial inhibition of the development of the roof arch and allows vertical force transmittal through the zone of potential finite displacement. Part (d) of the figure is indicative of conditions on the constant portion of the ground reaction. The roof arch is partially developed, but the presence of the support is preventing the block rotations necessary for minimizing the

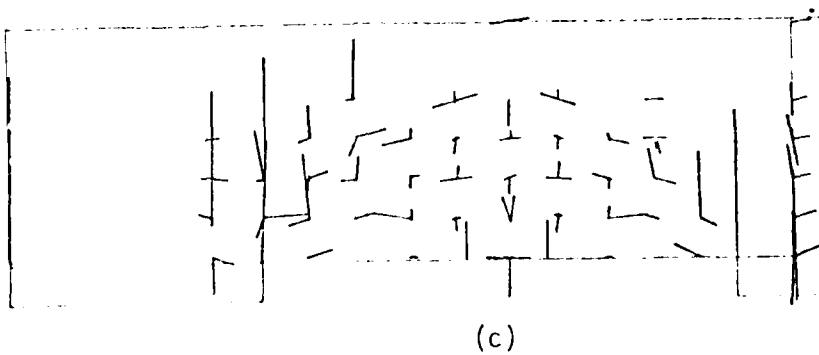
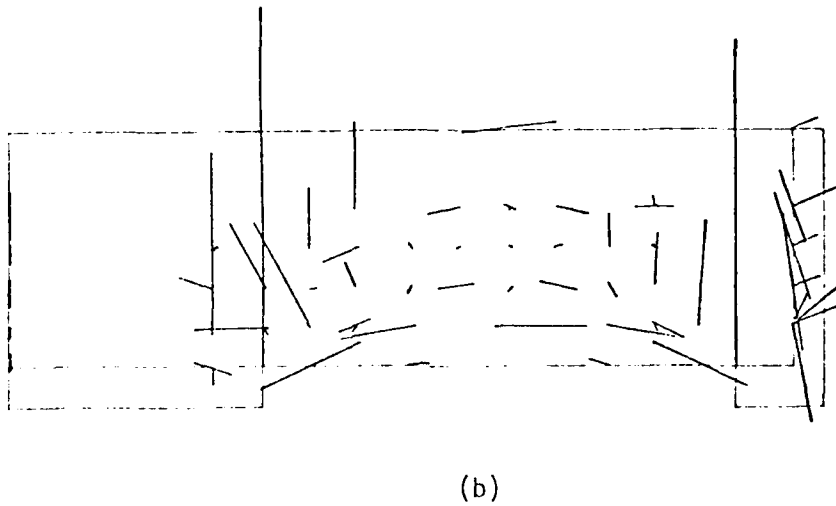
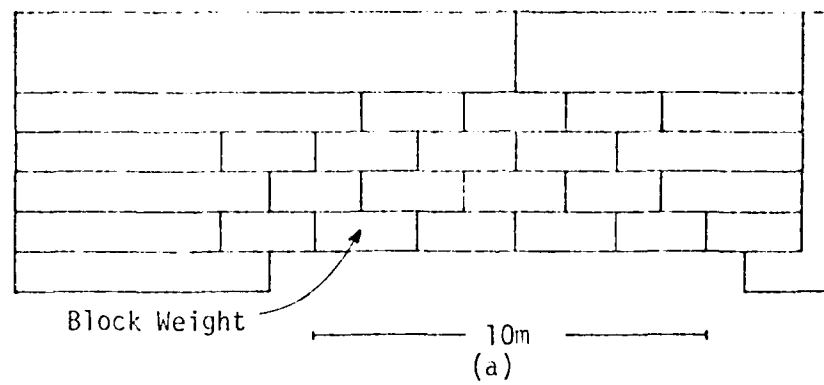


Figure 5.13 Contact Force Distributions for Indicated Model(a);
 (b) No External Support; (c) and (d) External Support;
 Relative Deformation Indicated on Ground Reaction Curve (e).

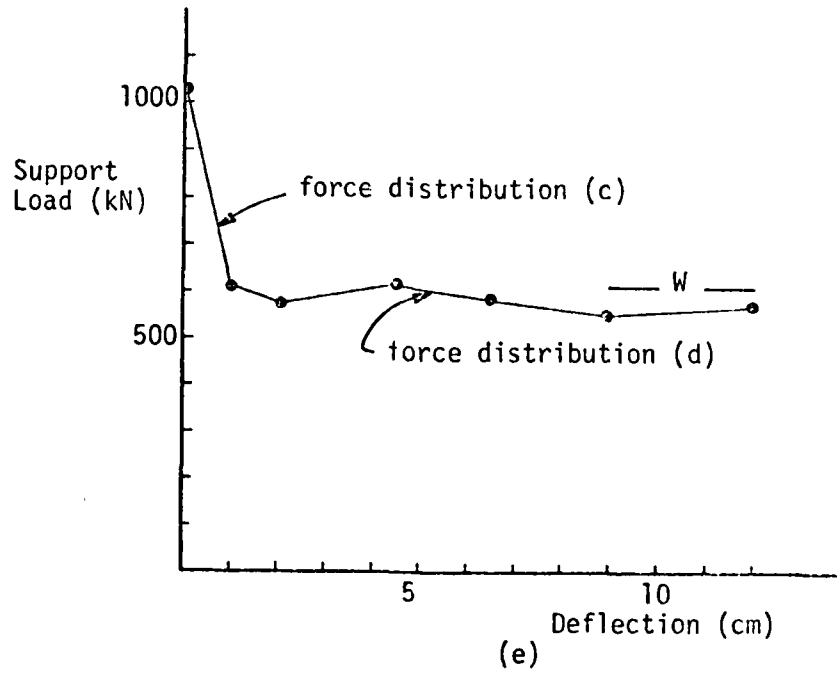
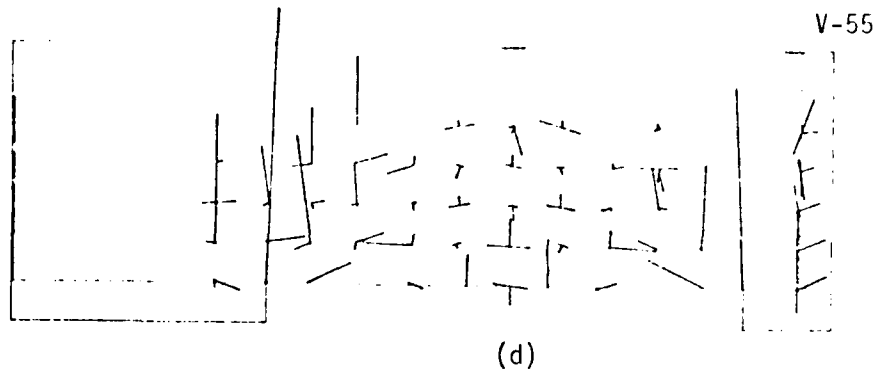


Figure 5.13 Continued.

vertical force transmittal within the zone of potential finite displacement.

At this point it is opportune to emphasize the "physical" properties governing the behavior of the joints. In the present formulation of the Distinct Element program, the joints are assumed to be smooth, planar surfaces with shear strength due only to frictional resistance. This characterization neglects two important parameters of joint behavior: cohesion and dilatancy. Cohesion along joint surfaces is significant in determining the initial strength of a joint; once failure begins, cohesion is typically lost, so it is probably realistic to characterize a failing jointed mass as cohesionless. The dilatant properties of joints are relatively well known, at least qualitatively. The main effect of the dilatant behavior of joints is a volume increase with shear movement resulting in an increased normal stress on the joint and thus, an increased resistance to shear. In order to arrive at the ground reaction curves presented in this section the behavior of the joints was thus highly idealized. It is therefore unrealistic to expect that the ground reaction curves presented are characteristic of the behavior of all jointed masses.

As a final example of a ground reaction curve for an excavation in a jointed rock mass, a situation is presented where the typical, constant ultimate load requirement was not observed. The case under consideration, a 24 meter wide excavation where the jointing defines blocks having an aspect ratio of 0.1, is illustrated in Figure 5.14. The ground reaction curve, also

illustrated in the figure, is seen to possess characteristics markedly different from those typically observed. The most significant of these are the lower rate of decrease of the curve, an upswing of the curve with increasing roof deflection, and values of the support requirements significantly in excess of the potential ultimate roof load. As an aid to understanding this departure from the typical behavior, it is instructive to examine the geometry of the deformed state of the rock mass as indicated in parts (b) and (c) of the figure. As can be seen, the maximum deflection of the roof is not occurring at the support point as was the case in the other geometries examined. Additionally the horizontal force is causing the relatively slender lower strata to buckle. The result of this action is that the lower row of blocks is actually "prying" the support block away from the strata and thus acting to increase the load on the support.

This example points out several shortcomings of this analysis which should be enumerated. First, it indicates the inadequacy of modeling the support system as a single point since multiple "blocking points" could have prevented the off center maximum deflections and possibly could have resulted in a different response. The other major shortcoming of this analysis is the infinite strength of the blocks. In a real situation the behavior indicated in the figure would probably result in fracture of the blocks long before the situation indicated in part (c) of the figure could have developed.

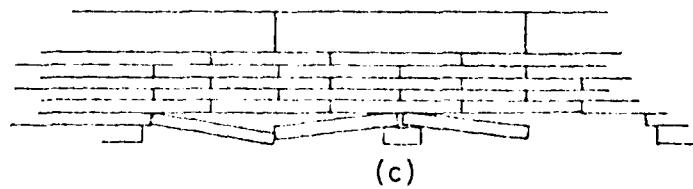
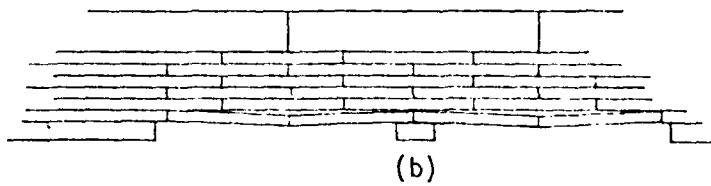
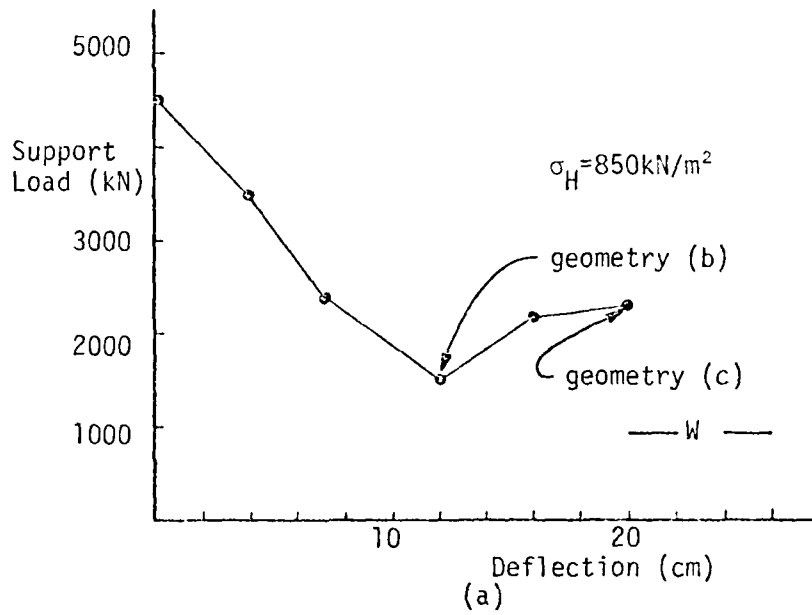
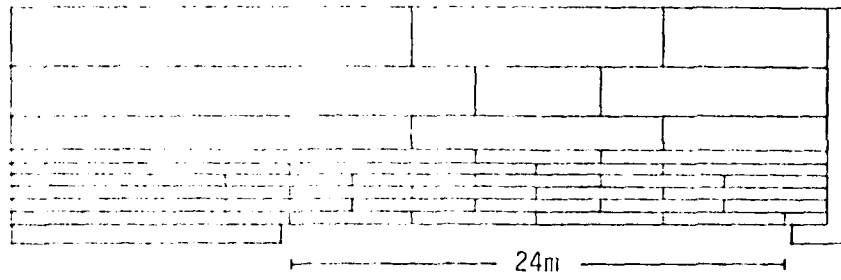


Figure 5.14 Ground Reaction Curve and Displaced Geometries for 24 meter Wide Excavation.

The modeling of jointed excavation roofs presented in this section lead to the conclusion that the ultimate load to be resisted by the support system could be predicted, in the majority of cases, by the potential ultimate roof load described in Chapter 5.2.3. The ultimate loads predicted by the ground reaction curves are summarized in Figure 5.15. Neglecting data from analyses similar to that just described, a relationship between the ultimate support load and the span of the excavation can be seen. This relationship was found to be a function of the aspect ratio of the blocks, but relatively insensitive to the friction coefficient of the joints. The relationship between the support load required and span is given approximately by:

$$L = n B^2 \quad 5.14$$

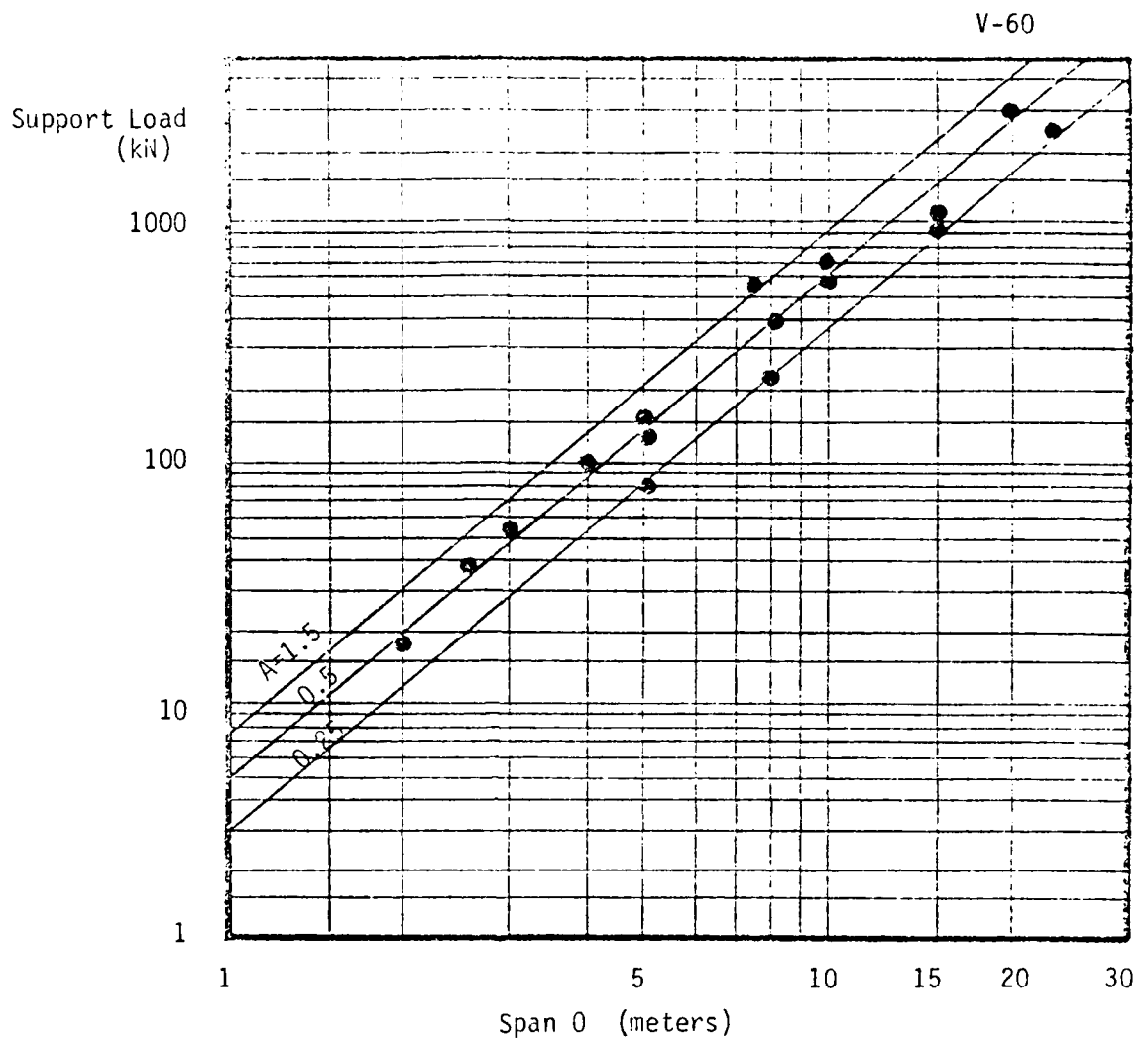
where

$$n = 2 + 5A, \text{ and}$$

A is the block aspect ratio.

5.4.2 The use of the Distinct Element method in the design of support systems for excavations in jointed masses

The ground reaction curves presented in the preceding section indicated that in response to the idealized assumptions of joint behavior utilized in the analyses, the support force required for stability was seen typically to be a function of the geometric properties of the excavation. In particular, the ultimate resisting force was found to have been given approximately by the potential ultimate roof load, which could be calculated with the aid of



Note: A is the aspect ratio defined by the jointing.

Figure 5.15 Summary of ultimate loads on support system for cases where the mass did not stabilize independently of the support system.

Figure 5.4 or approximated by equation 5.17 in terms of the span and the aspect ratio of the blocks. In this section is presented a comparison of these results and the observed load-span relationship with several of the empirical schemes to see if a correlation exists. To ensure that the discussion doesn't stray too far from reality, actual design data from several underground excavations is also included.

The primary purpose of this investigation was to see if the Distinct Element calculated response of an excavation in jointed rock, taking account of mass/support interaction, could be correlated to "dead weight" load schemes such as that proposed by Terzaghi. Several comparisons of this type are presented in Figure 5.16. Parts (a) and (b) of the figure present the total load to be resisted as a function of span as estimated by the methods of Terzaghi and Stini. The Terzaghi load classes two, three and four are included on the graph and it can be seen that classes two (hard, stratified) and three (massive, moderately jointed) bracket the data nicely. It should be noted that the models examined could be included in class four (blocky and seamy) and as such, would indicate that Terzaghi's method is non-conservative. Similarly, the Stini estimates for classes two, three and four have been plotted in part (b) of the figure and compared to the Distinct Element responses. Examination of the comparison presented in the figure indicates good agreement with the Stini classes two (nearly stable) and three (lightly broken) for spans greater than about eight meters in width, but the agreement becomes

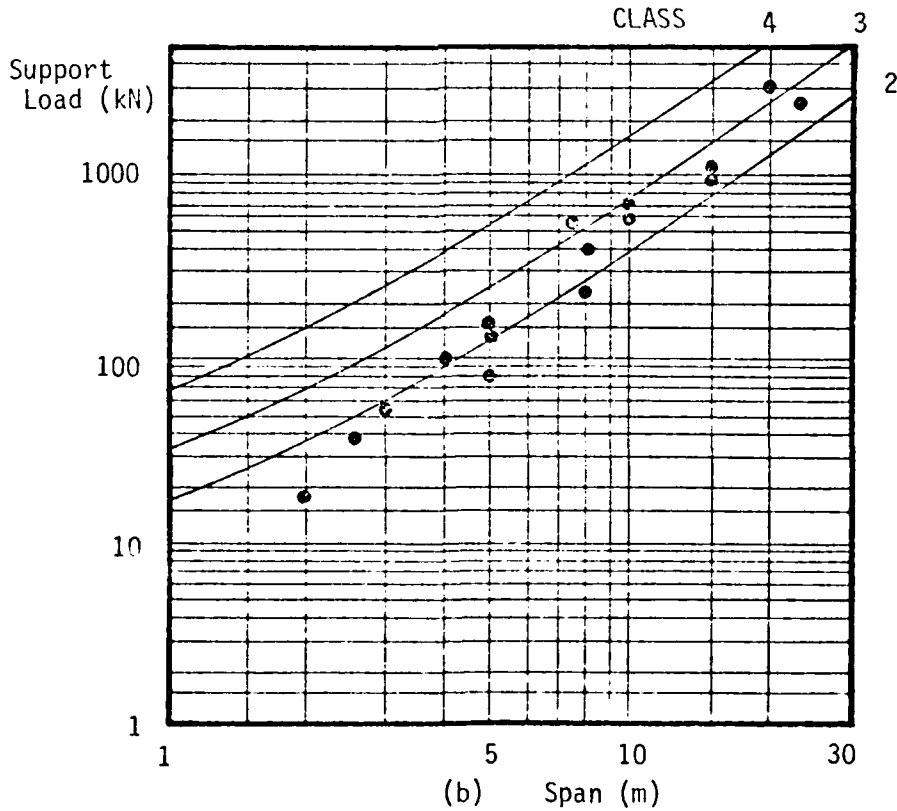
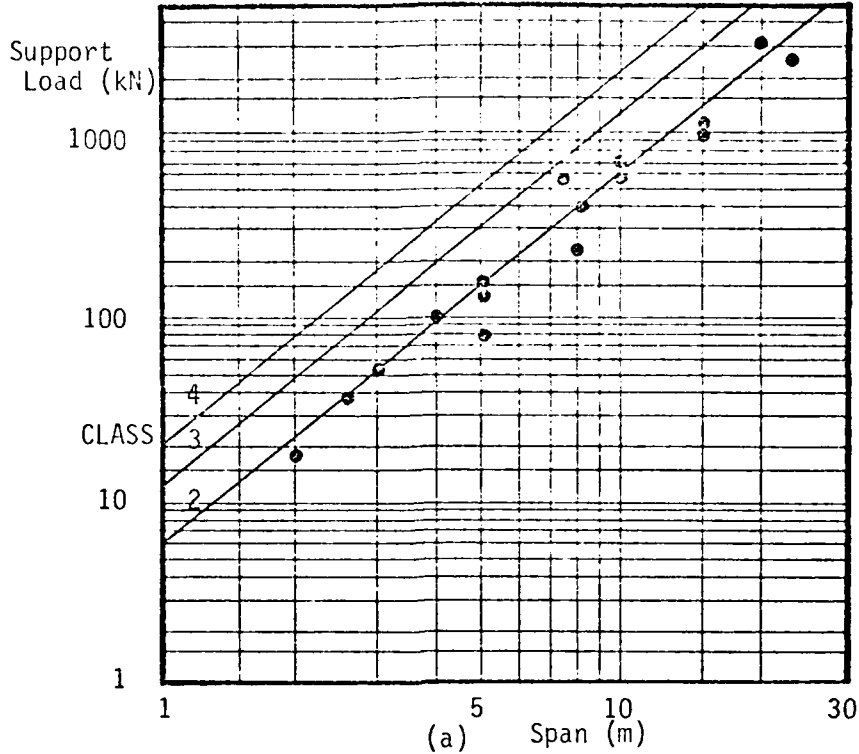


Figure 5.16 Comparison of Distinct Element calculated required support load with: (a) Terzaghi estimates, (b) Stini estimates.

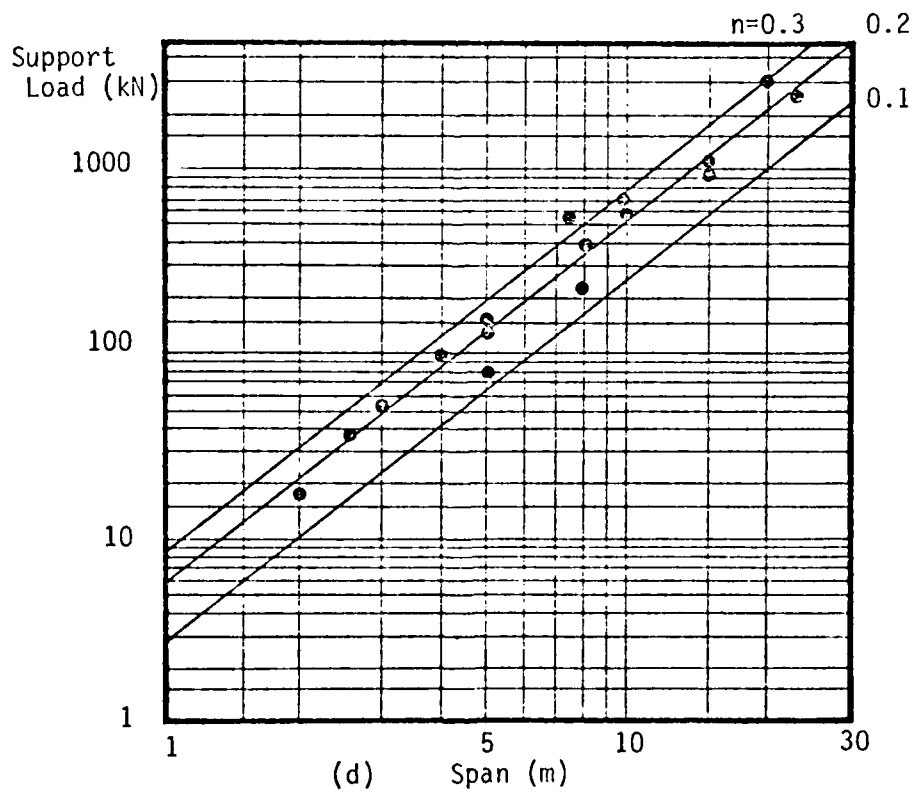
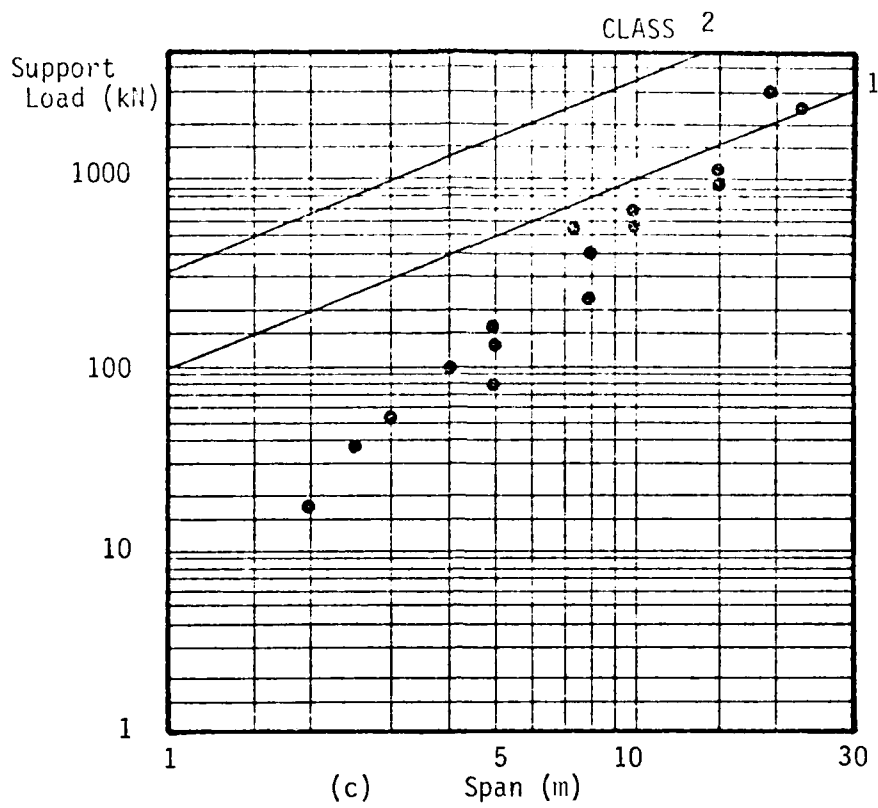


Figure 5.16 continued, (c) Bierbaumer estimates, (d) Cording estimates.

less good with decreasing span.

The constant pressure theory of Bierbaumer is compared to the data in part (c) of the figure. There is a semblance of agreement for spans in the 25 to 30 meter range; extrapolation of the trends of the data, however, indicates that this agreement is probably coincidental (two non-parallel lines must intersect somewhere). It is unlikely that Bierbaumer had access to data from excavations of this width; for spans in the two to five meter range, there is no correlation between Bierbaumer's method of predicting the load and that calculated by the Distinct Element method.

The final comparison presented in Figure 5.16 utilizes the load estimation scheme described by Cording et al. (1971). This scheme will be described in some detail presently but for now it is sufficient to note that the parameter n is based upon actual design data. The fit of the curves to the Distinct Element data is quite good.

This comparison would certainly be more meaningful if the actual design data for excavations in which the support system had failed were available. The next best information is design data for excavations that did not fail; this is what is available and it will be used in further comparison. A significant number of actual support pressure designs were summarized by Cording et al. (1971); this data is presented graphically in Figure 5.17(a). Cording et al. attempted to correlate RQD to support pressure by means of what they termed the Terzaghi Design Envelope (Figure 5.17(b)). This

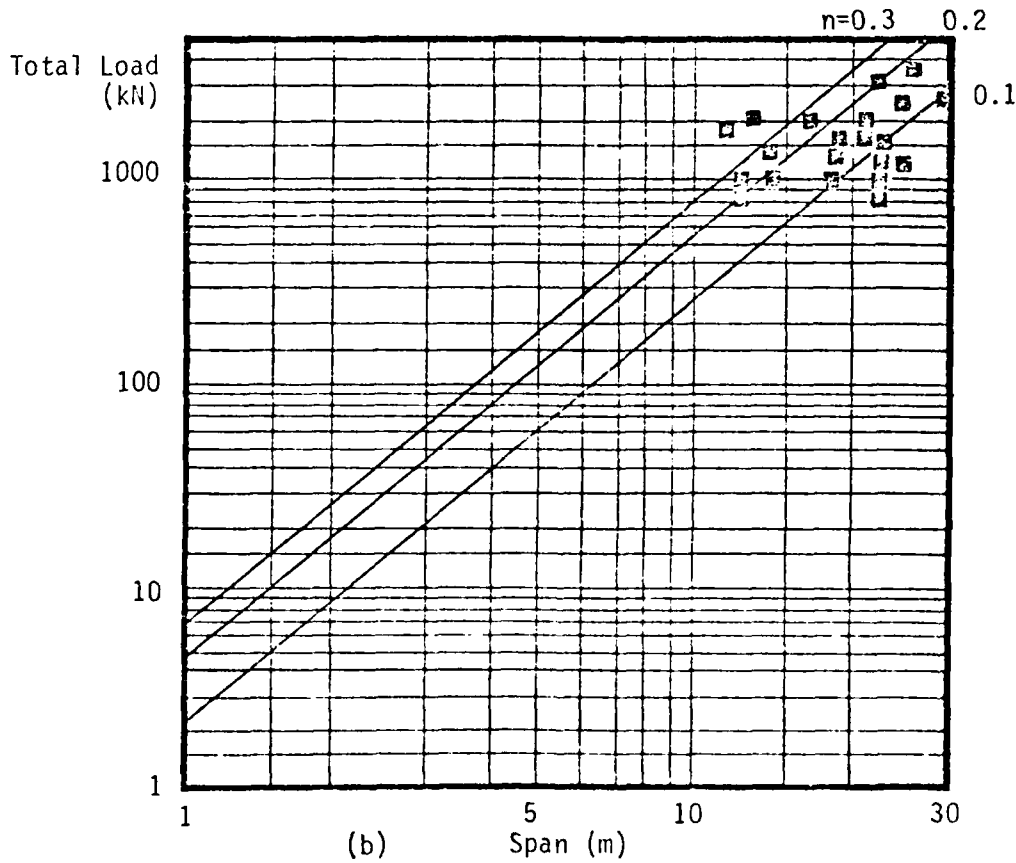
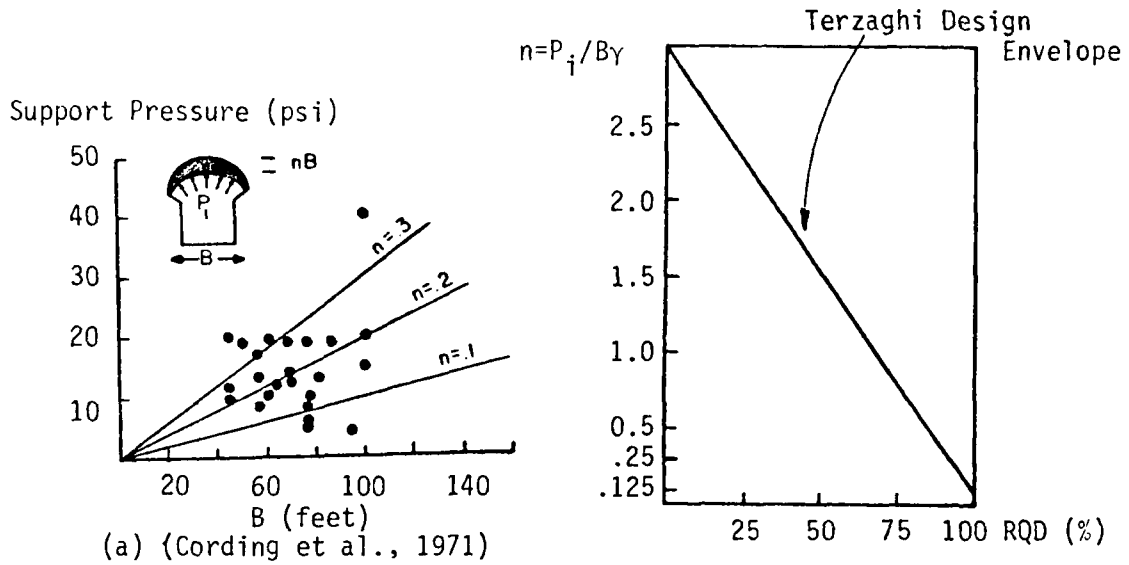


Figure 5.17 (a) Summary of support pressure design data used for cavern excavations, (b) logarithmic representation of total load.

data has been replotted in part (c) of the figure to reflect total loads rather than pressures. This classification scheme, then is essentially similar to Terzaghi's but predicts a smaller total load or pressure when the value of RQD is very high. It must be emphasized that the data represents design pressures for excavations that are stable. Invariably, the data then represents an incorporated factor of safety or an overdesign. Additionally, most of the caverns have arched crowns; in general higher support pressures would be required for excavations having flatter roofs. It can be seen, therefore, that the comparison of this design data and the required loads calculated by the Distinct Element program is not strictly valid. It is not suggested that the amount of over design and the required pressure increase in the case of the flat roof cancel each other, but that the combined result gives a valid basis for comparison.

Four of the graphs presented in Figure 5.18 are identical to those presented in Figure 5.16 except that the design data summarized by Cording et al. has been incorporated on each of the plots. Most of the comments presented earlier are still valid, but additional comment is required in several instances. The conservative nature of the Terzaghi rock load estimates is more apparent when the data of Cording et al. is added to the plot. Stini's estimates of the rock load still fit the data quite well for spans greater than 10 meters; unfortunately data for the narrower spans was not available. The rock loads predicted by

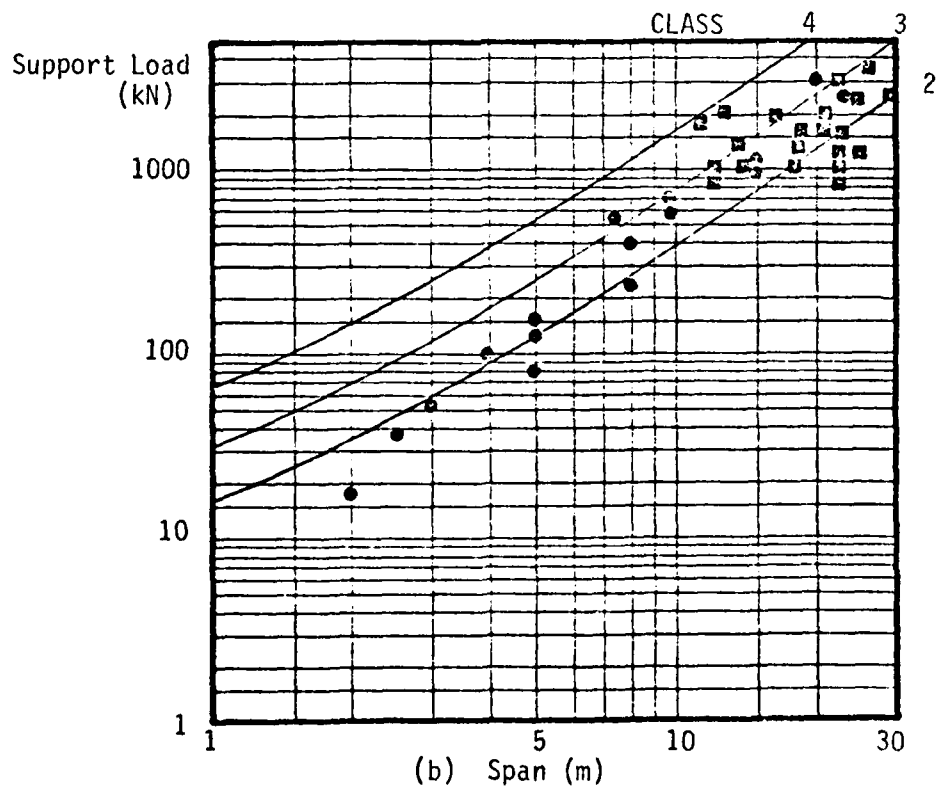
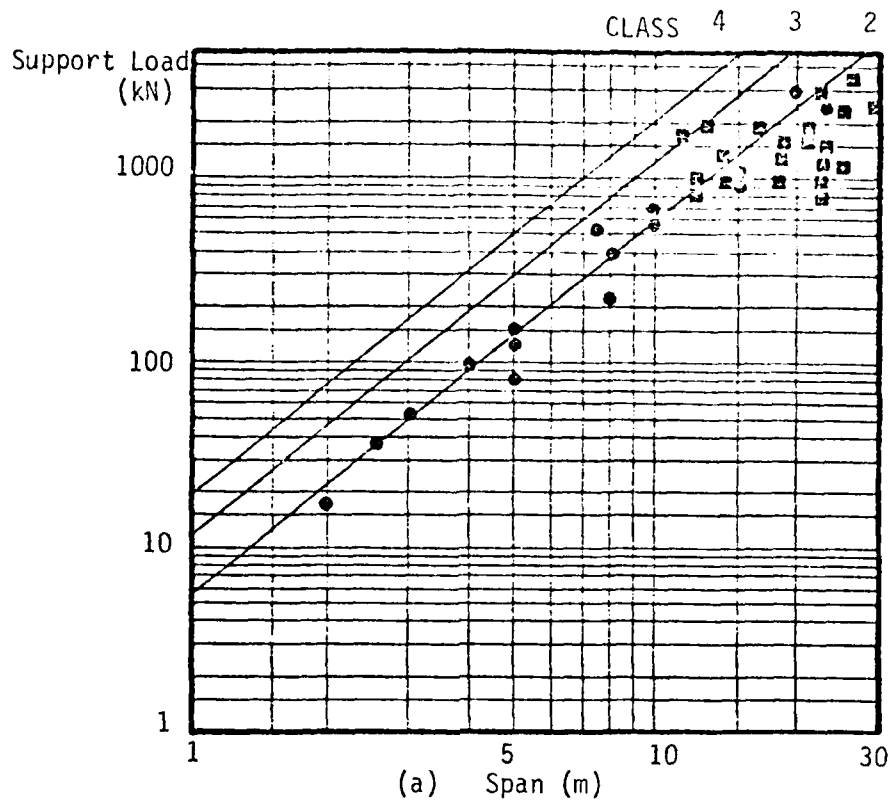


Figure 5.18 Summary of support loads as calculated by the Distinct Element method and reported in the literature Comparisons to methods of: (a) Terzaghi; (b) Stini;

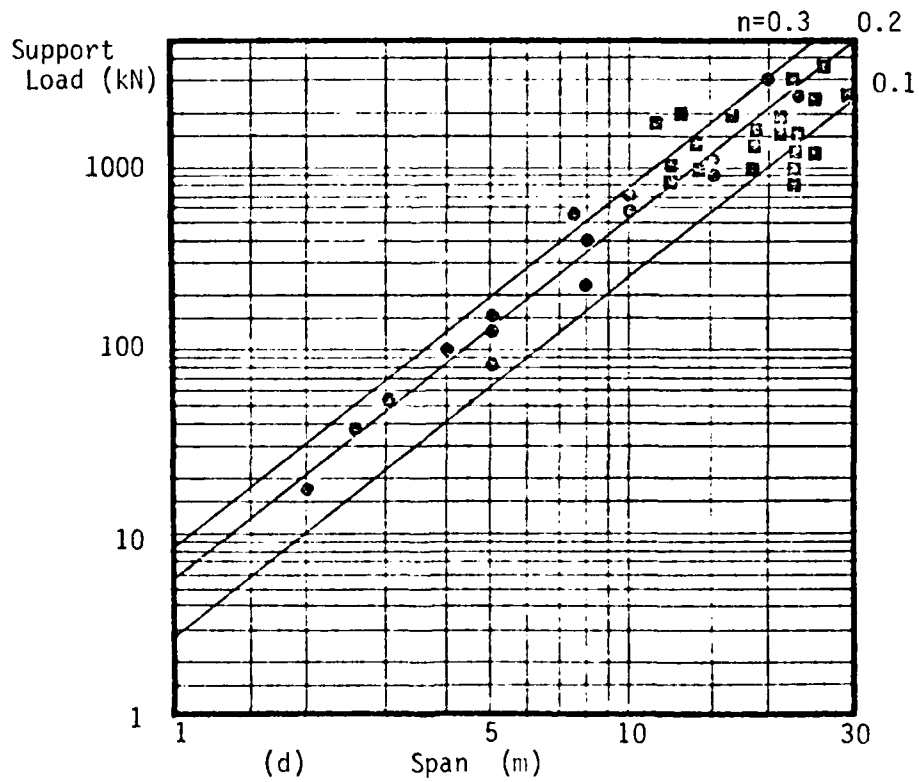
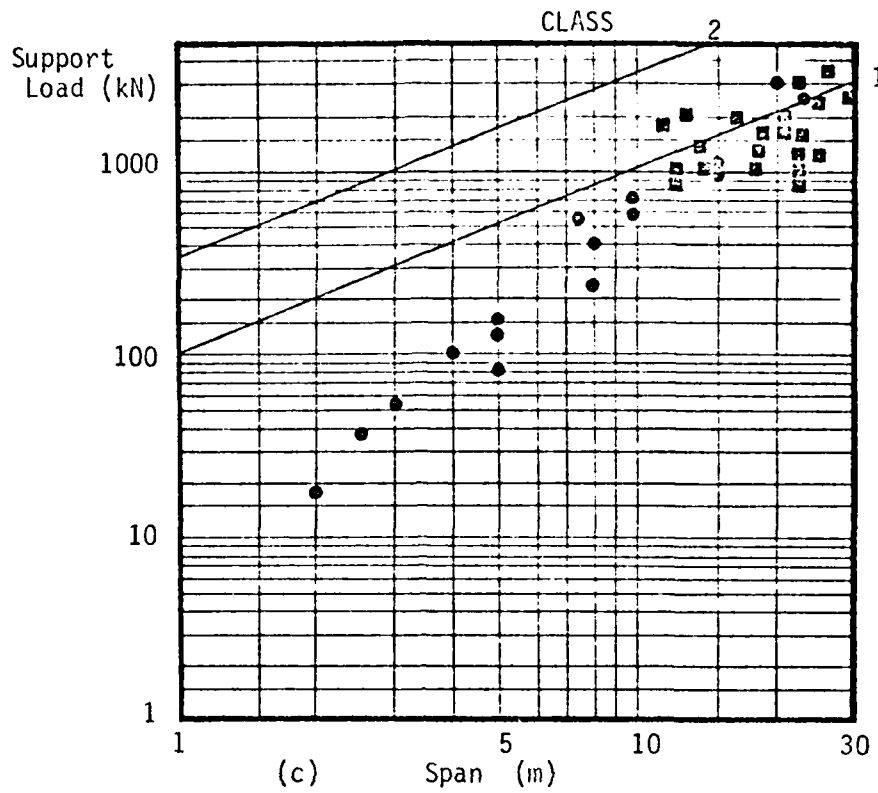


Figure 5.18 (continued) Methods of: Bierbaumer (c);
Cording, et al. (d);

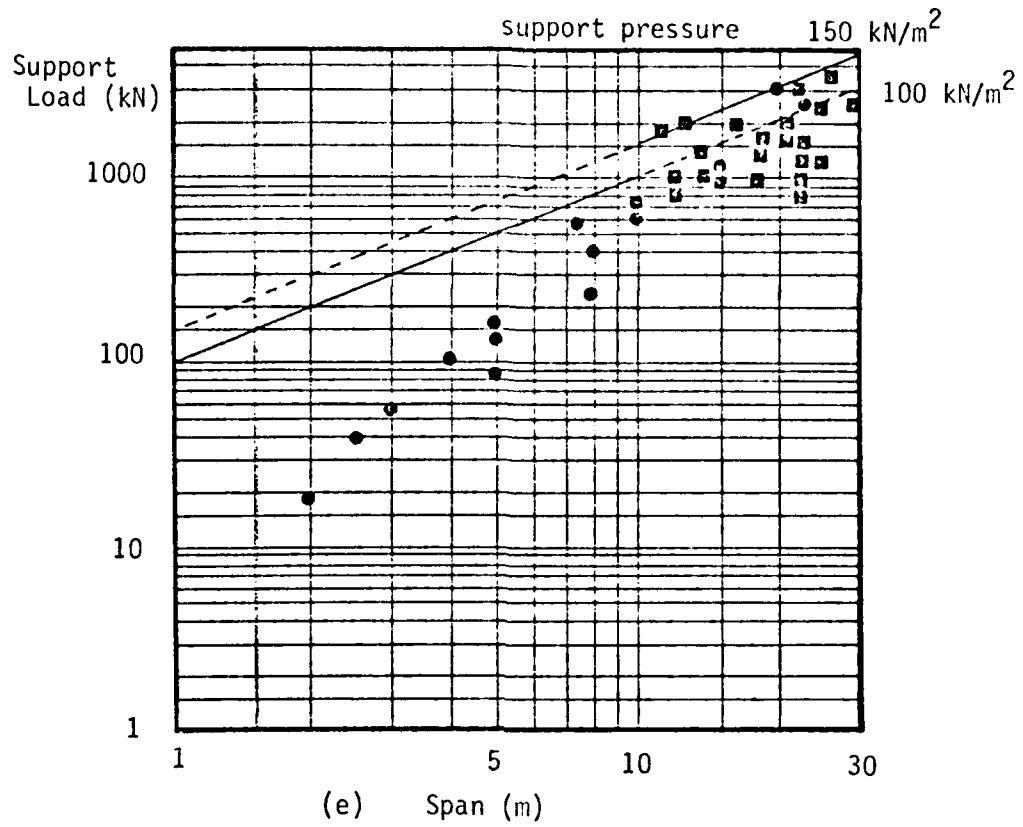


Figure 5.18 (continued) Method of Barton, et al.

Bierbaumer's method are still quite nonconservative in light of the actual support pressures. The estimates of the rock load as calculated by the method of Cording et al. are seen to fit the data quite well, and seems to indicate that an RQD based modification of the Terzaghi rock load estimates is a valid tool for the estimation of expected support loads in an excavation.

It is beyond the scope of this investigation to present detailed summaries of the newer classification schemes presented by Wickham et al., Bieniawski, and Barton et al. but it is relevant to include at least one of the schemes in the comparisons presented herein. Of the three methods, Barton, Lien and Lunde's was chosen for inclusion for no reason other than that the results are expressed as support pressures. Some familiarity with the method on the part of the reader is assumed.

Barton, Lien and Lunde's classification scheme requires the specification of six input quantities; the values of those quantities thought to represent the Distinct Element modeled geometries are presented in Table 5.5.

Table 5.5 Parameter Values for Rock Mass Quality Q

A) RQD (Good to excellent)	75-100%
B) Joint Set Number (two joint sets)	4.0
C) Joint Roughness Number (smooth, planar)	1.0
D) Joint Alteration Number (unaltered)	1.0
E) Joint Water Reduction Factor (dry)	1.0
F) Stress Reduction Factor (low stress)	2.5

The resulting Q value is found to range from seven to ten; the rock masses modeled by the Distinct Element method all fall in the "fair" category and a need for support is indicated. The indicated support pressures are 100 KN/M² for those spans less than ten meters in width and 150 KN/M² for those spans greater than ten meters in width. In these calculations an excavation support ratio (ESR) of 1.0 was assumed.

The support pressures calculated were compared to the Distinct Element calculated data and the data presented by Cording et al. The results of this comparison are presented in Figure 5.18(e). It is readily apparent that the constant support pressures suggested by Barton, Lien and Lunde's method do not adequately describe the trends of the data calculated by the Distinct Element method. Furthermore, the support pressures result in total loads that are significantly higher than the data of Cording et al. indicate would be experienced in practice.

The data calculated by the Distinct Element method during this investigation raises one serious objection to the use of the design equation presented by Cording et al. Without exception, all of the geometries modeled using the Distinct Element program had an RQD value of 100 percent. The use of the design equation postulated by Cording et al. would, in this instance, result in a significant underestimate of the amount of required support force. The value of "n" corresponding to an RQD value of 100 percent is 0.1; the majority of the plotted data, both that calculated by the Distinct Element method and that reported by Cording et al. can be seen to

lie above the curve corresponding to an n value of 0.1. Perhaps an equivalent RQD based upon seismic velocities could be calculated for the Distinct Element geometries, but it is really outside the scope of this investigation to attempt a correlation of this type.

Figure 5.19 presents a summary of the required support force as a function of span for those masses investigated by the Distinct Element method; also included in the figure is the actual design data summarized by Cording et al. The curves indicating the trend of the data have, in this instance, been calculated using equation 5.14. The presented curves fit the data as well as those suggested by Cording et al.; however, in this case the curves are a function of the aspect ratio of the blocks formed by the jointing. It is not immediately clear that there should be a correlation between RQD and aspect ratio of the blocks. It certainly would be feasible to estimate the block aspect ratio if directionally biased RQD data were available, but RQD data is not typically recorded in this manner.

It was not the intent of this section to deduce a relationship between RQD and the aspect ratio of the jointing; what was desired was computationally based verification of empirical rock load estimation schemes. The properties of the basic model chosen for investigation indicated that a reasonable estimate of the upper limit to the amount of load to be resisted by the support system could be calculated in terms of the geometric parameters of the rock mass and excavation. The eventual results indicated that this upper limit, the potential ultimate roof load, was actually the

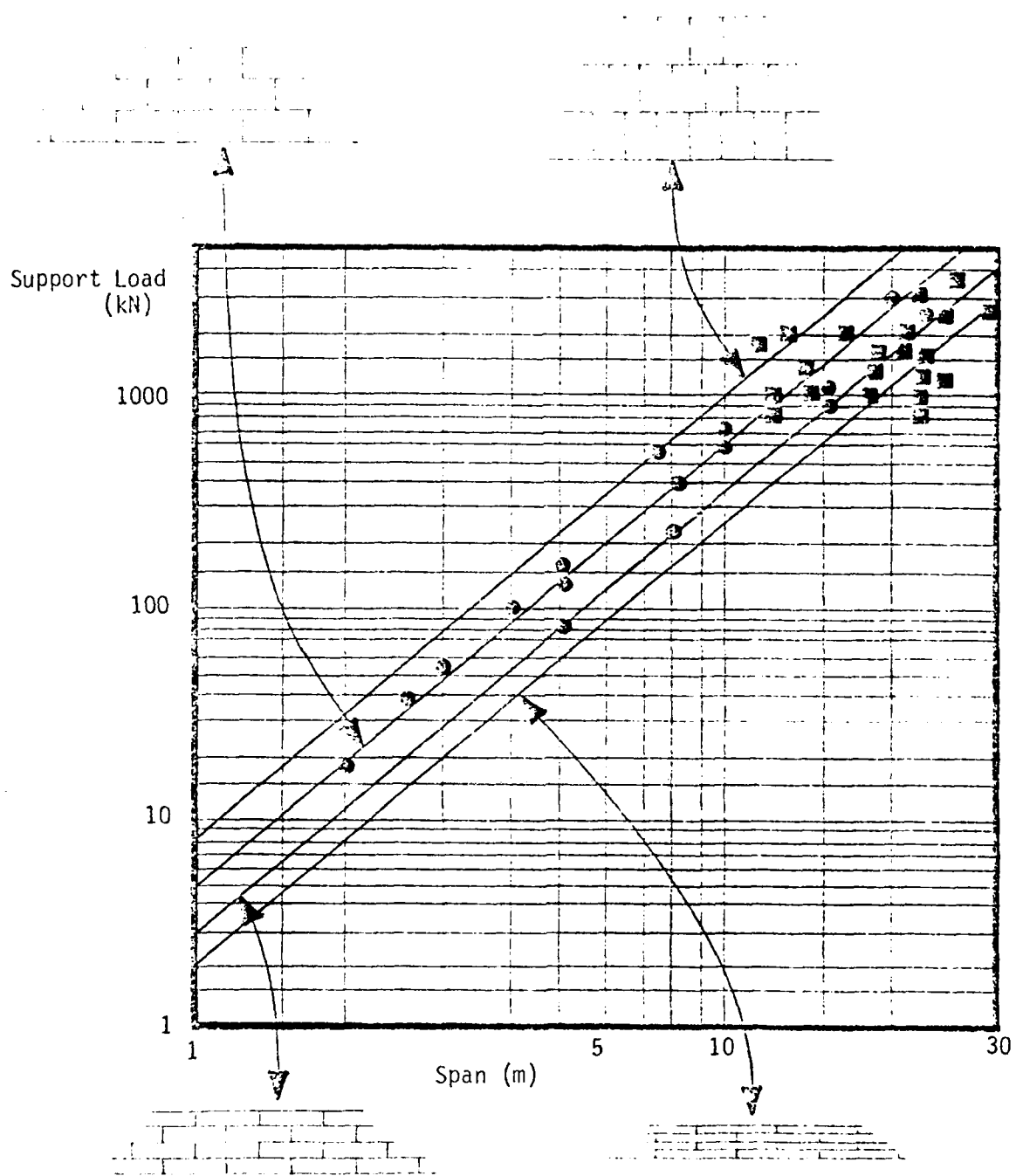


Figure 5.19 Summary of Distinct Element calculated required support loads and design data presented by Cording et al., also illustrated are the various aspect ratios.

value for which the supports should be designed. This value could be calculated by equation 5.8 or estimated in terms of the aspect ratio of the blocks. Comparison of the results to actual design data indicated a high degree of correlation.

5.5 The Effect of Joint Interlocking on the Ground Reaction Curve

The rock mass models that have been presented previously possessed the characteristics of the basic model described in Chapter 4.3. The basic response characteristic of this model is that a triangular wedge of material separates from the rock mass as failure occurs. Before the basic model for study was selected the behavior of a number of varied joint geometries was investigated. One of the most striking factors to emerge from those analyses was the sensitivity of the rock mass behavior to joint orientation. Of particular interest was the observation that geometries initially observed to be unstable, often stabilize after a finite displacement. This sensitivity of rock mass behavior to joint orientation can be illustrated for a particular mass configuration by varying the joint orientation without changing any of the other parameters. The ground reaction curve provides the means for quantifying the observed differences in roof behavior.

The basic rock mass geometry to be investigated is illustrated in Figure 5.20(a). The model represents an excavation in a medium with two well defined joint sets. The major set dips gently and is continuous; the minor set is somewhat variable in orientation, crosses the major set approximately at right angles on the average and is discontinuous. Exposed in the upper right hand side of the excavation is an almost triangular wedge of material bounded by joints with a friction angle of 5° ; all other joints have a friction angle of 26.5° . The triangular wedge represents a shear zone and its presence can be expected to govern, or at least severely

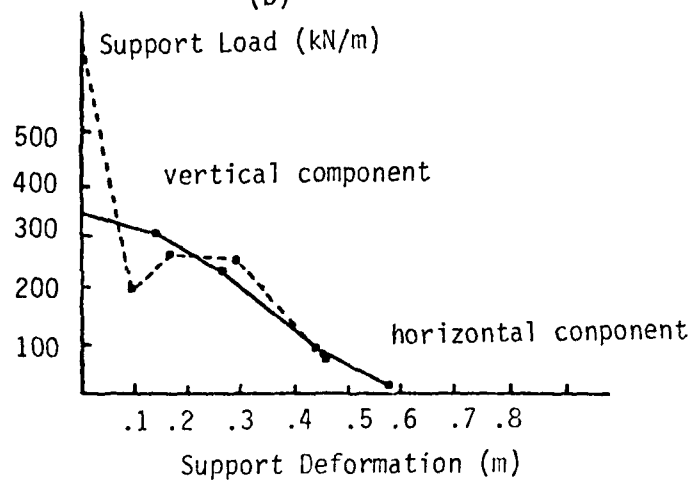
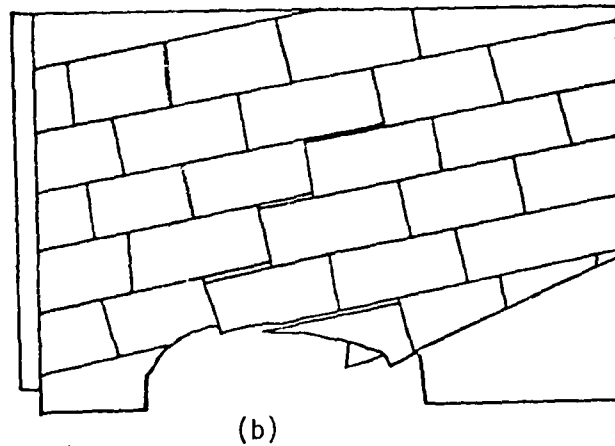
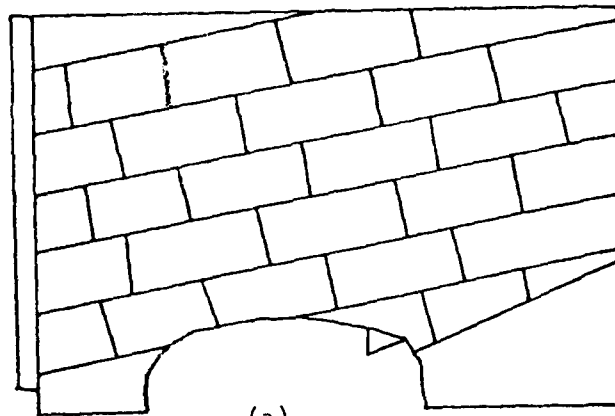


Figure 5.20 Ground reaction curve for a model where arching acts to stabilize the mass.

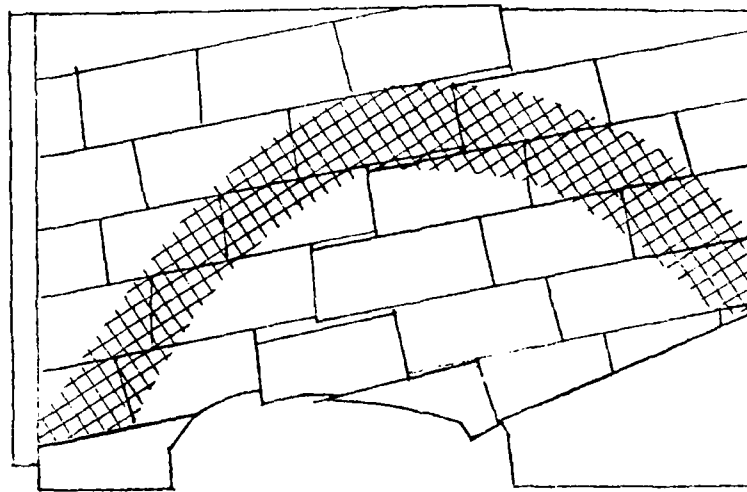
influence, the behavior of the rock mass.

The eventual deformed state of the rock mass is illustrated in Figure 5.20(b). Immediately obvious upon inspection of the figure is the fact that the roof has stabilized as evidenced by the lack of contact between the roof and the leftmost portion of the shear zone. This stabilization is the result of joint interlocking leading to the formation of the roof arch which acts to transfer the loading forces to the abutments. The roof and ground arch can be seen in a plot of contact vectors but tend to be observed by the plotted joints. In order that the arches could be seen, the regions corresponding to the high contact forces have been outlined and shaded; the ground and roof arches corresponding to the rock mass of Figure 5.20 are illustrated in Figure 5.21(a).

A quantitative expression of this arching behavior is indicated by the ground reaction curve which has been separated into its vertical and horizontal components, presented in Figure 5.20(c). The vertical component curve demonstrates a general decrease, with displacement, in the amount of load to be resisted by the supports. In fact, at a deformation of 0.5m the only vertical load on the support is the weight of the leftmost triangular portion of the shear zone. This decrease in load corresponds to the development of the roof arch with vertical displacement and the subsequent transfer of vertical force to the sides of the excavation. The horizontal component indicates that at a deformation of 0.5m the force is practically zero. The reason for this can be seen by reference to the diagram showing the ground and roof arches, Figure 5.21. The



(a)



(b)

Figure 5.21 Pressure distributions in: (a) a stabilized roof, (b) a failing roof.

roof arch transfers load onto jointed blocks relatively near the excavation. The resultant of this abutment force tends to push the blocks back into the rock mass and thus acts to reduce the horizontal load on the supports. Note that if the amount of deformation could be tolerated, this roof would stand unsupported.

The measurement of joint orientations in the field is always subject to a high degree of subjectivity; since the joints can only be observed at outcrops, local undulations can introduce a degree of uncertainty in the measurement of the true attitude of the discontinuities. The significance of accurately determining the joint orientations is dramatically illustrated in the second part of the example.

Figure 5.22(a) illustrates a rock mass geometry that at first glance appears identical to that presented in Figure 5.20(a). Closer examination of the figure indicates that although the major joint sets have identical attitudes in both figures, there are minor variations in the orientation of the discontinuous cross jointing. In particular, note the small cross joint exposed on the left hand side of the excavation which has been emphasized in both figures by indicating its location by an arrow. It was noted that on the average the cross jointing was approximately perpendicular to the main joint set. An uncertainty of five degrees in the measured orientation of a joint is not a large number, nor are variations in true joint inclination of from five to ten degrees uncommon. Whether the variation between the models arises from errors in measurement or true deviations in joint

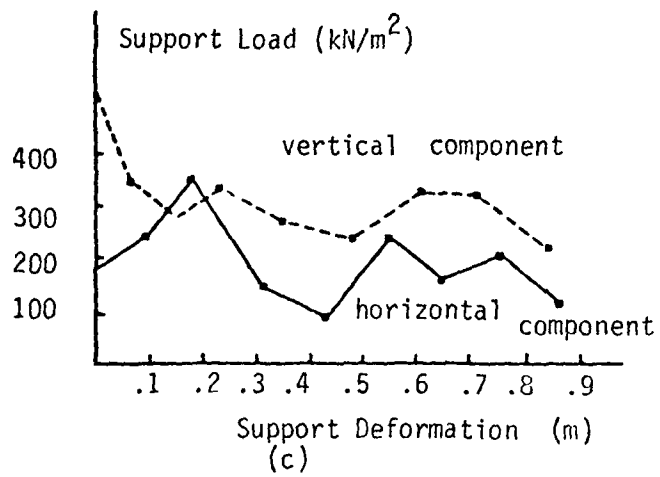
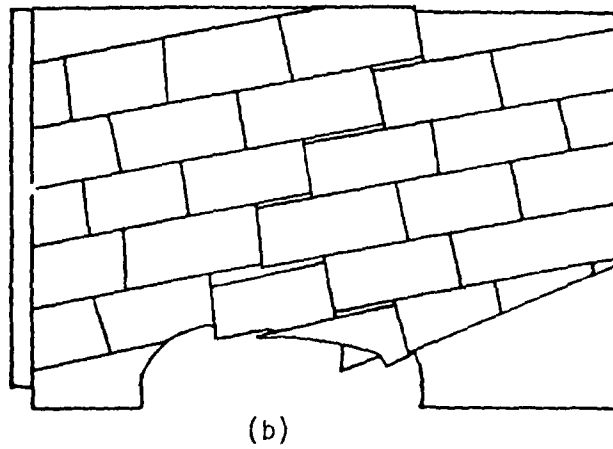
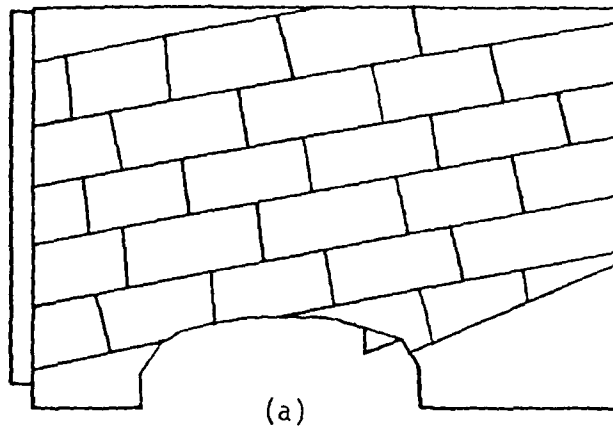


Figure 5.22 Ground reaction curve for a model where arching does not act to stabilize the mass.

attitudes is not significant. What is important is the fact that the behavior of the two models changes markedly in response to relatively minor changes in joint orientation.

One stage of the deformation of the model is illustrated in Figure 5.22(b). Examination of this figure indicates a more widespread disruption of the roof than in the previous model but even more importantly, there is continuous contact through the roof down to the support.

Once again the ground reaction curve illustrated in Figure 5.22(c) and separated into its vertical and horizontal components provides the means to quantitatively describe these observations. The most striking dissimilarity in the ground reaction curves is that the second model is characterized by required support loads that do not diminish with increasing displacement. This roof is completely unstable and requires an external support system. The required support is relatively constant with deformation up to a displacement of almost one meter.

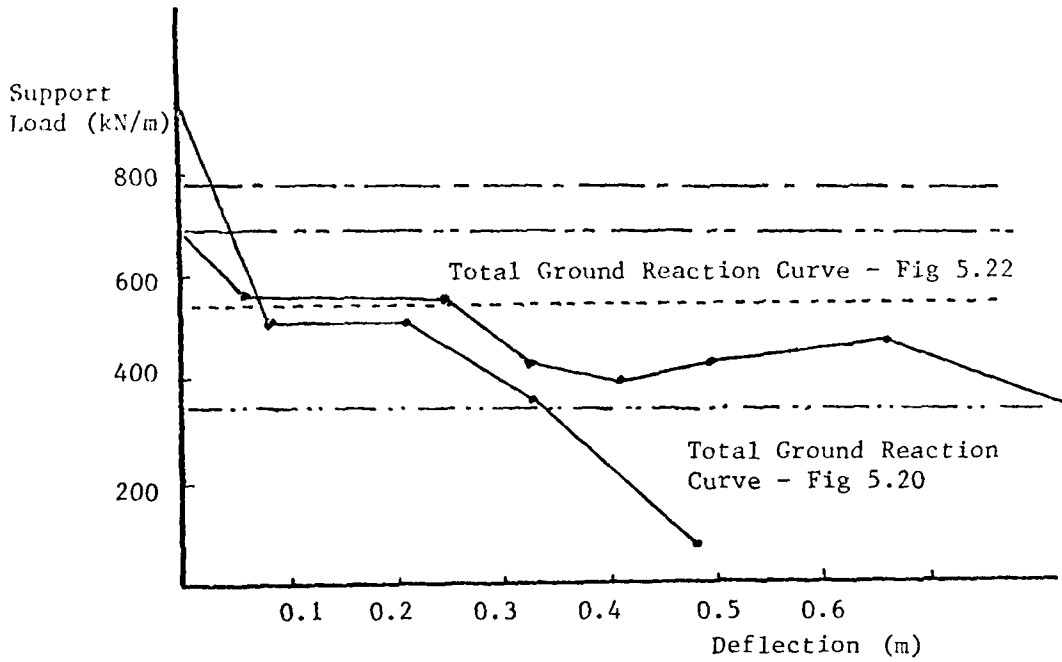
The instability of the roof is indicative of the lack of formation of the roof arch. This is indeed the case as can be seen by reference to Figure 5.21(b). The magnitude of the force to be resisted by the supports is limited by the full development of the ground arch. The lack of development of the roof arch prevents the mass from stabilizing and necessitates the emplacement of an external support system.

It is of interest to compare the actual support loads determined from the preceding analyses to the theoretical values as

predicted by Terzaghi's method. The characteristics of the models indicated that the proper classification for these masses was the hard stratified rock category. This category is typified by little resistance against separation along strata boundaries and the weakening of the strata by transverse joints. The moderately jointed rock category requires intimate block interlocking or healed fracture whereas the blocky and seamy category requires blocks which are separated along joints and imperfectly interlocked. The last two categories are actually the limiting cases for the hard stratified rock category.

The sum of the horizontal and vertical components of the ground reaction curves for the two previous examples are plotted in Figure 5.23. Also plotted in the figure are the values of the support load as predicted by Terzaghi's theory.

The constant value of the total support load as calculated for hard stratified rock by Terzaghi's theory is 700 kN/m of tunnel length; compared to the ground reaction curves in Figure 5.23 an over-design is indicated. For displacements less than about 0.25m the relative differences are 25 percent and 30 percent for the failing roof and the stabilizing roof respectively. For displacements greater than 0.25m the relative difference is approximately 50 percent for the failing roof and increases with displacement for the stabilizing roof. The relative difference between observed load and predicted load is seen to be significantly greater for the two support load values calculated by the equations for blocky and massive rock masses, which are 800 kN/m and 350 kN/m of tunnel



CALCULATED SUPPORT LOADS	
TERZAGHI	
-----	BLOCKY SEAMY
-----	HARD STRATIFIED
-----	MASSIVE JOINTED
PRESENT STUDY	
-----	FIGURE 5.4

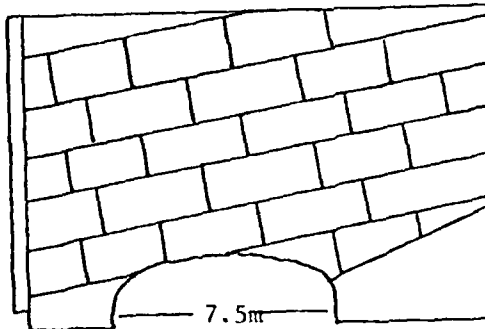


Figure 5.23 Comparison of ground reaction curves for a roof that stabilizes after deformation and a roof that fails completely with Terzaghi support loads.

length respectively.

The support load as predicted by the method developed in this chapter is also indicated in Figure 5.23. Although the model upon which the method is based involves only horizontal and vertical jointing, examination of Figure 5.21 indicates that the mechanism of load transfer in these two examples is similar to that observed in the basic model. The parameters needed to use the design chart presented in Figure 5.4 are illustrated in Figure 5.23; the span is 7.5m, the block width is 3m, the block thickness is 1.6m and the weight density of the material is 26 kN/m^3 . The potential ultimate load to be resisted by the supports is found to be 545 kN/m. This value is plotted with the ground reaction curves in Figure 5.23 and is seen to agree quite well with the required support loads indicated by the ground reaction curves. For displacements less than about 0.25m the relative differences are approximately 5% and 10% for the failing roof and the stabilizing roof, respectively. For displacements greater than about 0.25m the relative difference is about 15% for the failing roof and increases with displacement for the stabilizing roof.

5.6 Summary

The design of underground excavations, particularly the design of the support system is largely based upon precedent. The summary of methods commonly used to predict support load pressures indicated that the earlier methods categorized support requirements by subjective, qualitative descriptions of the rock mass. The more recent methods have introduced some measure of objectivity into the classifications, and strengthened the data bases underlying the schemes by collecting information from more sources. Theoretically, at least, two engineers with identical field data should arrive at similar conclusions using these classification schemes.

One current school of thought in tunnel design advocates the philosophy that the behavior of an underground excavation is governed by the interaction between the mass and support system. The analyses described in this chapter had as their basic goal the multiple task of satisfying current thought on tunnel behavior while at the same time attempting to exhibit either verification or total nonagreement with the results predicted by the empirical methods.

The method chosen to attack this problem was to determine the ground reaction curves or support-deflection behavior of numerous jointed mass/excavation configurations. In this manner it was hoped to demonstrate that the Distinct Element model solutions would always predict support pressures that were significantly lower than those calculated by the empirical methods, since the predictions of these methods are based upon

supporting the total dead weight of a specified volume of rock. For the basic geometry selected for the study, the weight of the material for which it is kinematically possible, neglecting any supporting effects, to move into the excavation, and thus load the supports is easily calculated. It was expected that this potential ultimate roof load would provide a rarely attained upper limit to the necessary value of support resistance indicated by the analyses.

Both of these assumptions were found to be incorrect; in fact, the data indicate that the value for which the supports should be designed is given by the potential ultimate roof load. While this value is typically noticeably smaller than the support loads predicted by the empirical design schemes, there is not enough of a difference to conclude that it has been demonstrated that the use of the empirical methods results in an overdesign.

To understand the reason for the similarity of results, the characterization of the joints must be examined. The joints used at the present time in the Distinct Element method are smooth planar structures which have strength only through frictional resistance. The joints do not possess cohesion. Cohesive resistance is more significant in the initial strength of a rock mass than in determining the failing behavior. Not much is lost in the analyses of failing rock masses if no cohesion is assumed. The joints also are not characterized by dilatancy. The dilatancy properties of real joints contribute additional strength through volume increase

as shearing occurs. Neglecting the dilatancy of the joints must result in a conservative estimate of the strength. Additionally, in real excavations there is another dilatancy caused by the volume of rock surrounding an excavation moving radially inward. This mass dilatancy also acts to increase the normal force acting on the joints and thus increase the mass strength. The Distinct Element modeled geometries were designed so that only roof deflections were possible and thus neglected this mass dilatancy.

Another limitation imposed upon the analyses described in this chapter is concerned with the joint stiffness. In order that the program could be implemented on a mini-computer, many simplifications needed to be made; one of these was the use of "integer" arithmetic with the burden of watching the signs and decimal points placed upon the programmer (Cundall, 1974). One significant consequence of this was that the joint stiffness turned out to be a function of the problem size. The range of joint stiffness that could be investigated was thus limited. The approximation of the horizontal stress field as a constant load would negate the effects of varying the joint stiffness in any case.

It must be emphasized that the approximations just described are not a consequence of the Distinct Element formulation, but of the mini-computer configuration of the program. These approximations would not need to be made if the program ran in an environment of larger memory on a computer possessing a floating point processor.

The implication of the results presented in this chapter can thus be interpreted in one of two ways. By neglecting dilatancy,

a correlation was found between the required support force and the potential ultimate roof load. This support force was also found to correlate fairly well with the empirical methods particularly those of Stini and Cording et al. If it can be inferred that the failure to incorporate the dilatancy properties of real joints in the analysis leads to a value of the mass strength that is too low, then it can be concluded that the potential ultimate roof load and thus the empirical methods represent a conservative value of design load.

The second interpretation also follows from the properties of the joints. It is reasonable to expect that the dilatancy properties of joints would play a minor role in situations of relatively low stress. It can thus be concluded that dimensioning the supports to resist the potential ultimate roof load, or using one of the empirical schemes should give the best results in problems involving low stresses.

CHAPTER VI

SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Before summarizing the results of this investigation, it is imperative that a few sentences be devoted to defining the "ground rules", so to speak, which must govern the discussion which follows immediately. The limitations placed upon joint behavior cannot be overemphasized. The joints within the models utilized in this study were smooth and planar; any shear resisting strength of the joint was due solely to frictional resistance developing as sliding occurred. The joints did not possess cohesive strength; as the cohesive properties are more important in determining the initial strength of the mass, it was felt that little was lost by modeling failing, jointed masses by surfaces having no cohesive strength. The same cannot be said for the fact that the joints utilized did not possess dilatancy characteristics. It is possible that the inclusion of joint dilatancy could significantly affect the resultant mass strength and thus the outcome of many of the analyses reported in this dissertation.

A complete summary of the results of each section is presented at the end of that section; the summary of results presented here will thus be relatively brief.

One of the main goals of this dissertation was to demonstrate that the behavior of jointed rock as predicted by the Distinct Element method was realistic. The approach taken to demonstrate the

validity of the Distinct Element method was based upon comparison to solutions commonly used to describe the behavior of jointed rock masses. The majority of the solution methods chosen for comparison were based upon Limit Equilibrium principles; a basis for selection for comparison was a subjective criterion of how well the solution described the behavior of the model. Thus those solutions selected for comparison are typically simple and the resultant behavior can be intuitively predicted. In all of the comparisons presented in Chapter 3 as well as others presented throughout the remainder of the dissertation, the Distinct Element calculated behavior was seen to correlate quite well with the theoretical solutions.

The second portion of the dissertation described the results of numerous analyses of the behavior of jointed masses by use of the Distinct Element method. The goals of these analyses were to determine those parameters to which the stability of an excavation in jointed rock was most sensitive and to investigate the effects of support interaction in jointed media in an attempt to determine if a rational basis existed for the continued use of empirical design schemes.

The subjects of Chapter 4 were an investigation of the force distributions surrounding excavations in jointed rock masses and an examination of the stability of unsupported excavations. The topics were approached through numerous models in which the input parameters were varied and the resultant behavior of the model observed. The behavior of the models was illustrated by means of

contact force distributions and block displacements plotted on the graphics terminal. The behavior of the models was seen to be governed by force transfer due to the development of arches following block rotations. The stability of an excavation was seen to be sensitive to the horizontal force, the joint friction coefficient and the spacing of the vertical joints. A linear arch analysis neglecting crushing of the blocks and lateral stiffness of the abutments was compared to the behavior as observed by use of the Distinct Element method. Good agreement between theory and observation were noted for single layer models. The theory did not account for the presence of additional shear resistance available in multi-layer models and thus there was a poor correlation between theory and observed data.

The investigations described in Chapter 5, on the other hand, were concerned with the behavior of excavations which required externally applied support to maintain stability. The investigations were concerned with the interaction between the supports and the jointed mass and formed the basis for a comparison with different empirical support load prediction schemes. The required supporting force as predicted by the Distinct Element method was obtained through the use of ground reaction curves. These Distinct Element calculated support forces were then compared to the support forces predicted by the empirical methods. Incorporated within this comparison was actual support design data for several underground excavations.

The methods which best describe the combined Distinct Element calculated data and design data were seen to be the methods of Cording et al. and the method based upon the potential ultimate roof load described in Chapter 5. It should come as no surprise that Cording et al.'s method fits their data; it is significant that Cording et al.'s method fits the Distinct Element calculated data and that the support load predictions based upon analyses performed using the Distinct Element method fit the field data as well as is seen. As was noted in the summary of Chapter 5, the incorporation of dilatancy behavior in the joints of the Distinct Element model could significantly alter the results of these comparisons.

The results of the analyses of excavations jointed masses suggest that the Distinct Element method deserves consideration for use in the design of underground excavations. There is not meant to be an implication that all of the information needed to specify a support system for an underground excavation can be obtained by an application of the Distinct Element method. It is only suggested that the Distinct Element method be used as one of the many tools used in the design of an underground excavation.

It is tempting to conclude that a viable design technique would be to analyze a given problem neglecting the dilatant properties of the joints; using this approach it might be argued that a safety factor would be built into the analysis. However, until the joint dilatancy properties are fully understood it must be recognized that there would be a good deal of uncertainty as to whether or not the safety factor would be one or ten or even one hundred.

The data which should routinely be collected during a preliminary site investigation can be utilized in the Distinct Element method to provide preliminary design information. This data would likely include preliminary information on joint spacing, orientation and condition as well as estimates of the horizontal stress state. Using the Distinct Element method, it could quickly be determined if the excavation would be stable or require light or heavy supports. Variations of these input parameters would result in a good idea of how sensitive the excavation stability would be to errors in the assumed values of the input parameters. This analysis could be continuously updated as data from exploratory drilling become available and further refinements could accompany the excavation progress.

This type of design technique is not limited to tunnels; the same data and same procedure are equally applicable to the analysis of slope problems or foundation problems.

These are several reasons that suggest that the method just described is particularly applicable to a class of problems which could be best described as low stress problems. The very nature of the present formulation of the Distinct Element method makes it imperative that it only be applied to problems where the behavior of the mass is controlled by the jointing; this is a characteristic of problems that are near or at the surface. A low stress problem also exists where the frictional resistance of the joints is very low, perhaps due to the presence of clay seams. The investigations

described in Chapter 4 indicated that the material within the zone of potential finite displacement also typically fit the requirements of low stress behavior, although this behavior can be prevented by the presence of high horizontal stresses.

The conclusions to this dissertation must also address the problems encountered due to the mini-computer configuration of the present version of the Distinct Element program. It should be noted from the outset that these are not criticisms of the Distinct Element method itself, but of the equipment upon which the program used in this study presently runs. Foremost of these criticisms must be the time required for a problem solution. The relatively slow computational speed of the mini-computer coupled with the lack of a floating point processor often led to problem solution times which could only be tolerated by someone working toward a Ph.D. Computational times approximately one-twentieth of those encountered during this study could easily be realized on a more powerful computer. However, lost by this implementation would be one of the most powerful capabilities of the Distinct Element program. The insight into the behavior of a jointed mass gained by examining contact force distributions at each time step is often quite revealing. This can realistically only be done on a dedicated computer.

The amount of computing time required and the limited memory size of the mini-computer also acted to limit the size of the problem that could be investigated. These limitations often resulted in simplified models such as those used to determine the ground

reaction curves presented in Chapter 5. It was noted in Chapter 5 that the idealizations could have masked an important behavior response due to inward movement of the side walls accompanying the roof deflections. This question cannot be resolved until the Distinct Element method is configured on a system possessing a greater amount of memory.

One of the underlying goals of this dissertation was concerned with the utilization of a computer interactive graphics approach to an engineering problem. One particular phase of the project was concerned with developing the graphic interaction capabilities of the present version of the Distinct Element program to the point where an untrained user, particularly one having minimal familiarity with computing techniques, could sit down and use the program to solve simple problems. The solution of this problem was to incorporate a great deal of explanatory material within the program. It is difficult to assess the success of this portion of the project in other than a subjective manner. It did, however, seem as though the majority of those using the program for the first time encountered little difficulty.

Also within the defined goals of this dissertation was the problem of developing a proper perspective as to the applicability of the Distinct Element method. The conclusions drawn are subjective and incorporate material not described in this dissertation. The class of problems most suitable to analyses by the Distinct Element method is characterized by relatively low stress conditions and behavior which is joint controlled. Typical examples of problems

meeting these requirements involve slope stability, shallow excavations and foundation behavior. The degree of unconfinement characteristic of these problems ensures that the behavior of these types of problems will be joint controlled. However, the possibility of fracturing of blocks due to local stress concentrations must not be overlooked. It is reasonable therefore to use the analysis obtained by the Distinct Element method in conjunction with an elastic analysis used to determine zones of stress concentration and thus potential fracture. These potential fracture planes can then be incorporated within the Distinct Element method to determine any possible effect.

The dividing line between low stress problems and high stress problems is not clearly defined. It has been noted that the zone of material immediately adjacent to an excavation is under relatively low stress conditions; due to the action of the ground arch the material surrounding the distressed zone experiences much higher stresses. The logical solutions to problems of this type would be either a coupled elastic-Distinct Element program or a modified Distinct Element program which incorporated elastic rather than rigid blocks.

It is clear from the work typified by Daemen (1975) that highly fractured rock can be modeled by a continuum representation incorporating residual strength properties. It was not possible within the context of the present study, given the limited number of blocks, to determine that point at which the behavior of broken rock ceases to be governed by the directionality imposed by the

joints and can thus be represented as isotropic. The work described by Bray (1966) does, however, furnish at least a guideline. Bray examined the behavior of jointed masses subjected to an arbitrarily oriented stress field. His results indicated that six independently oriented joint sets were required before the behavior of a jointed mass approximated that of a granular isotropic material. The implication here is that if the material is highly fractured or if the stress conditions are sufficient to fracture the rock it is probably best to adopt a continuum approach.

The research undertaken for this dissertation indicated several areas where further development of the program could be beneficial, and suggested an area of research that could prove to be most rewarding.

The first steps that need to be taken in any further development of the Distinct Element program require faster computational times and a significantly larger computer memory. The results of Chapter 5 were based upon idealized geometries; the typical amount of mini-computer time required to generate one of the ground reaction curves often exceeded two days. This amount of time simply cannot be tolerated if the program is to be accepted as a design tool. The shortcomings of the limited number of blocks were also indicated. The solution to both of these problems is the implementation of the model on a larger, faster computer.

The most promising areas of further research identified by this dissertation are concerned with the continued investigation of the behavior of excavations in jointed rock. Foremost of these should

logically be the incorporation of dilatant behavior of the joints. Additionally, an implementation on a larger computer would allow more blocks per problem and thus a more accurate representation of an underground excavation. This implementation would also allow the incorporation of a stiffness representation of a support system. This would also lead to a better description of the support system/mass interaction. It is still felt that, if at all possible, this implementation should take place on a dedicated computer.

The area of research not covered by this investigation which holds promise for a future study is a detailed comparison of the results of observations and careful measurements of physical models and comparable model behavior calculated by the Distinct Element method. This research could form the basis for the incorporation of dilatant behavior in the Distinct Element method as well as providing additional verification of the Distinct Element method through carefully controlled physical testing. In fact, it is easy to visualize a research program that is highly complementary in nature, utilizing a sort of "feedback" system. The Distinct Element method would be useful in the interpretation of the observed data from the physical model while at the same time, the physical model would help to refine the equations used in the Distinct Element formulation.

- Abel, J. F., Jr. (1966), "Statistical Analysis of Tunnel Supporting Loads", Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, AIME, v235, n3, September.
- Barla, G. (1970), "Some Constitutive Equations for Rock Materials", Proc. 11th Symp. on Rock Mech., AIME, Berkeley, pp221-236.
- Barton, N. R. (1974), "Rock Slope Performance as Revealed by a Physical Joint Model", Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, vIIB, pp765-773.
- Barton, N. R., R. Lien and J. Lunde (1974), "Engineering Classification of Rock Masses for the Design of Tunnel Support", Rock Mechanics, v6, n4, December.
- Bendel, L. (1948), Tunnelgeologie, Ingenieur Geologie, v2, Springer, Vienna.
- Bieniawski, Z.T. (1973), "Engineering Classification of Jointed Rock Masses", Trans. S. Afr. Instn. Civil Eng., v15, n12, pp335-344.
- Bieniawski, Z. T. (1976), "Rock Mass Classifications in Rock Engineering", Proc. Symp. Explor. Rock Engr. Johannesburg, pp97-106.
- Bierbaumer, A. (1913), Die Dimensionierung des Tunnelmauerwerks, Leipzig, Englemann.
- Bishop, A. W. (1955), "The Use of the Slip Circle in the Stability Analysis of Slopes", Geotechnique, v5, pp7-17.
- Bray, J. W. (1966), "Limiting Equilibrium of Fractured and Jointed Rocks", Proc. 1st Cong. ISRM, Lisbon, paper 3.51.
- Bray, J. W. (1967a), "A Study of Jointed and Fractured Rock Part 1 - Fracture Patterns and Their Failure Characteristics", Felsmechanik, v5, n2-3, pp117-136.
- Bray, J. W. (1967b), "A Study of Jointed and Fractured Rock Part 2 - Theory of Limiting Equilibrium", Felsmechanik, v5, n4, pp197-216.
- Brcic, V. and M. Nesovic (1970), "Photoelastic Investigations of Discontinuous Rock", Proc. 2nd Cong. ISRM, Belgrade, paper 8-23.
- Burman, B. C., D. H. Trollope and M. G. Philip (1975), "The Behavior of Excavated Slopes in Jointed Rock", Australian Geomechanics Journal, vG5, n1, pp26-31.

- Calder, P. N. (1970), "Slope Stability in Jointed Rock", CIM Trans., v75, pp132-136.
- Chappell, B. A. (1973), "Interaction of Underground Openings with Reference to Numbers 2 and 5 Ore Bodies Located at Mount Isa Mines, Australia", Proc. Symp. Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, paper III-1.
- Chappell, B. A. (1974a), "Deformational Response of Blocky Models", Int. Jour. Rock. Mech. Min. Sci., v11, pp13-19.
- Chappell, B. A. (1974b), "Numerical and Physical Experiments with Discontinua", Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, Denver, VII-A, pp113-125.
- Cording, E. J., A. J. Hendron, Jr. and D. U. Deere (1971), "Rock Engineering for Underground Caverns", Proc. Symp. Underground Rock Chambers (ASCE), Phoenix, pp567-600.
- Cording, E. J. and D. U. Deere (1972), "Rock Tunnel Supports and Field Measurements", Proc. 1st RETC (AIME), Chicago, pp601-622.
- Cording, E. J. and J. W. Mahar (1974), "The Effect of Natural Geologic Discontinuities on Behavior of Rock in Tunnels", Proc. 2nd RETC (AIME), San Francisco, v1, pp107-138.
- Cundall, P. A. (1971a), "The Measurement and Analysis of Acceleration in Rock Slopes", Ph.D. Dissertation, University of London, Imperial College of Science and Technology.
- Cundall, P. A. (1971b), "A Computer Model for Simulating Progressive Large Scale Movements in Blocky Rock Systems, Proc. Symp. Rock Fracture (ISRM), Nancy, paper II-8.
- Cundall, P. A. (1974), "A Computer Model for Rock Mass Behavior Using Interactive Graphics", U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers, Technical Report MRD 2-74 (Missouri River Division).
- Daemen, J.J.K. (1975), "Tunnel Support Loading Caused by Rock Failure", Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.
- Daemen, J.J.K. (1977), "Problems in Tunnel Support Mechanics", Underground Space, v1, n3, pp163-172.
- Daemen, J.J.K., C. Fairhurst and A. M. Starfield (1969), "Rational Design of Tunnel Supports", Proc. 2nd Symp. on Rapid Excavation (AIME), Sacramento.
- Daemen, J.J.K. and C. Fairhurst (1973), "Ground/Support Interaction - Fundamentals and Design Implications", Part 2, Tunnels and Shafts in Rock, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers., EM 1110-2-2901.

- Deere, D. U., R. B. Peck, J. E. Monsees and B. Schmidt (1969), "Design of Tunnel Liners and Support Systems", Final Report, U.S.D.O.T. Contract no. 3-0152.
- Deere, D. U., R. B. Peck, H. W. Parker, J. E. Monsees and B. Schmidt (1970), "Design of Tunnel Support Systems", Highway Research Record, No.339, pp26-33.
- DeFreitas, M. H. and R. J. Watters (1973), "Some Field Examples of Toppling Failure", *Geotechnique*, v23, n4, pp495-514.
- Dixon, J. D. (1971), "Analysis of Tunnel Support Structure with Consideration of Support/Rock Interaction", *Transactions SME-AIME*, v250, n4, pp304-309.
- Duvall, W. I. (1976), "General Principles of Underground Opening Design in Competent Rock", 17th U.S. Rock Mech. Symposium (AIME), Snowbird, paper 3A1.
- Edwards, D. B. (1968), "Ground Stability Problems Associated with the Black Rock Open Cut at Mount Isa", *Proc. Aust. Inst. Min. Engrs.*, n226, pt2, pp61-72.
- ENR (1959), "Tunnel Estimating Improved: Tied to Geology", *Engineering News Record*, Dec. 17, 1959, p64-70.
- Ergun, I. (1970), "Stress Distribution in Jointed Media", *Proc. 2nd Cong. ISRM, Belgrade*, paper 2-31.
- Erguvanli, K. A. and R. E. Goodman (1972), "Application of Models to Engineering Geology for Rock Excavations", *Bull A.E.G.*, v9, p89.
- Evans, W. H. (1941), "The Strength of Undermined Strata", *Trans. IMM, London*, v50, pp475-532.
- Fairhurst, C. (1967), "The Influence of Defects and Discontinuities on the Deformational Behavior of Rocks", 15th Annual Conf. on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, University of Minnesota, pp18-41.
- Fellenius, W. (1936), "Calculation of the Stability of Earth Dams", *Proc. Second Congress on Large Dams, Washington*, pp445-459.
- Froelich, O. K. (1933), "Discussion on Earths and Foundations", *Proc. Am. Soc. Civ. Engrs.*, v65, pp1470-1474.
- Fumagalli, E. (1968), "Model Simulation of Rock Mechanics Problems", in *Rock Mechanics in Eng. Practice*, Zieniewicz and Stagg, ed., (John Wiley).

- Gaziev, E. G. and S. A. Erlikhman (1971), "Stresses and Strains in Anisotropic Rock Foundation", Proc. Symp. Rock Fracture (ISRM), Nancy, paper 2.1.
- Gaziev, E. G. and V. I. Rechitski (1974), "Stability of Stratified Rock Slopes", Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, Denver, vIIB, pp780-791.
- Golder, H. Q. (1972), "The Stability of Natural and Man-made Slopes in Soil and Rock", Proc. 2nd Int. Conf. on Stability in Open Pit Mining (AIME), Vancouver, pp79-86.
- Goldstein, M., M. Berman, B. Goosev, T. Timofeyeva and A. Turovskaya (1966), "Stability Investigation of Fissured Rock Slopes", Proc. 1st Cong. ISRM, Lisbon, paper 6.10.
- Goodman, R. E., R. L. Taylor and T. L. Brekke (1968), "A Model for the Mechanics of Jointed Rock", Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, Proc. of the American Society of Civil Engineers, v94, n3, pp637-659.
- Goodman, R. E. (1972), "Geological Investigations to Evaluate Stability", Proc. 2nd Int. Conf. on Stability for Open Pit Mines (AIME), Vancouver.
- Goodman, R. E. (1974), "The Mechanical Properties of Joints", Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, Denver, vIA, p127.
- Goodman, R. E. (1976), Methods of Geological Engineering in Discontinuous Rocks, West Publishing Co., St. Paul.
- Goodman, R. E. and J. W. Bray (1976), "Toppling of Rock Slopes", Proc. ASCE Specialty Conf. Rock Engineering for Foundations and Slopes, Boulder, v2, pp201-234.
- Hayashi, M. (1966), "A Mechanism of Stress Distribution in the Fissured Foundation", Proc. 1st Cong. ISRM, Lisbon, paper 8.5.
- Hoek, E. (1970), "Estimating the Stability of Excavated Slopes in Open Cast Mines", Trans. I.M.M., Sect. A, v79, pA109.
- Hoek, E. and Bray, J. (1974), Rock Slope Engineering, Inst. of Mining and Metallurgy, London.
- Hoffman, H. (1970), "The Deformation Process of a Regularly Jointed Discontinuum During Excavation of a Cut (In German)", Proc. 2nd Cong. ISRM, Belgrade, v3, paper 7-1.
- Jaeger, C. (1964), "Rock Mechanics and Dam Design", Water Power, pp210-217, May.

- Jaeger, J. C. (1970), "Behavior of Closely Jointed Rock", Proc. 11th Symp. on Rock Mech (AIME), Berkeley, pp57-68.
- Jennings, J. E. (1970), "A Mathematical Theory for the Calculation of the Stability of Slopes in Open Cast Mines", Proc. Symp. Planning Open Pit Mines, Johannesburg, pp87-102.
- John, K. W. (1962), "An Approach to Rock Mechanics", Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, Proc. of the American Society of Civil Engineers, v88, n4, August.
- John, K. W. (1968), "Graphical Stability Analysis of Slopes in Jointed Rock", Jour. of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, Proc. of the American Society of Civil Engineers, v94, nSM2.
- Jones, O. T. and E. L. Davies (1929), "Pillar and Stall Working Under a Sandstone Roof", Trans. Inst. Min. Engrs, v76, pp313-329.
- Krsmanovic, D. and Milic, S. (1964), "Model Experiments on Pressure Distribution in Some Cases of a Discontinuum", Felsmechanic, Suppl. 1.
- Kruse, G. H., K. L. Zerneke, J. B. Scott, W. S. Johnson and J. S. Nelson (1970), "Approach to Classifying Rock for Tunnel Liner Design", Proc. 11th Symp. on Rock Mech. (AIME), Berkeley, pp169-192.
- Lambe, T. W. and R. V. Whitman (1969), Soil Mechanics, John Wiley, New York, pp352-373.
- Lane, K. S., (1961), "Field Slope Charts for Stability Studies", Proc. Int. Conf. Soil Mech. Fndn. Engr., Paris, v2, p651.
- Lang, T. A. (1961), "Theory and Practice of Rock Bolting", Trans. AIME (mining), v220, p333-348.
- Lang, T. A. (1964), "Rock Mechanics Considerations in Design and Construction", Proc 6th Symp. on Rock Mechanics, Rolla, pp561-605.
- Lutton, R. J. (1970), "Rock Slope Chart from Empirical Slope Data", Transactions SME-AIME, v247, n2, pp160-162.
- Major, G., H. S. Kim and D. Ross-Brown (1976), "Stability Analysis and Computer Programs", Report prepared for CANMET by Dames & Moore ATG.

AD-A004 693

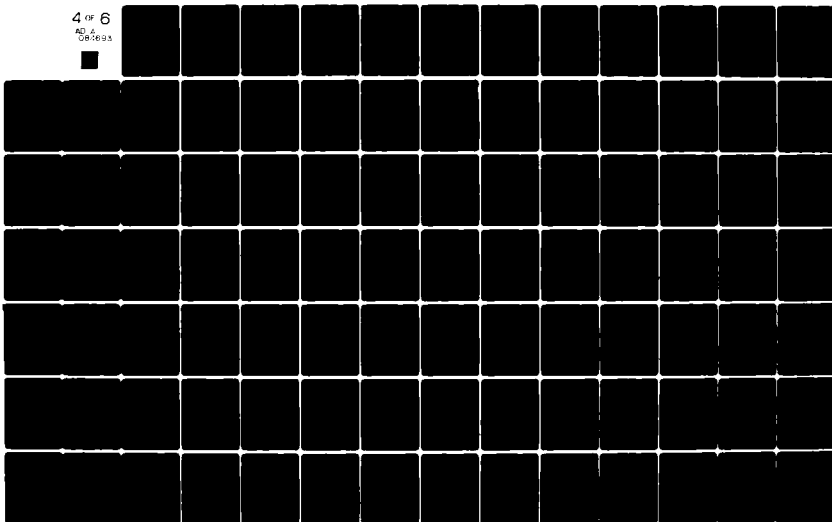
MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/8 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-79-C-0066

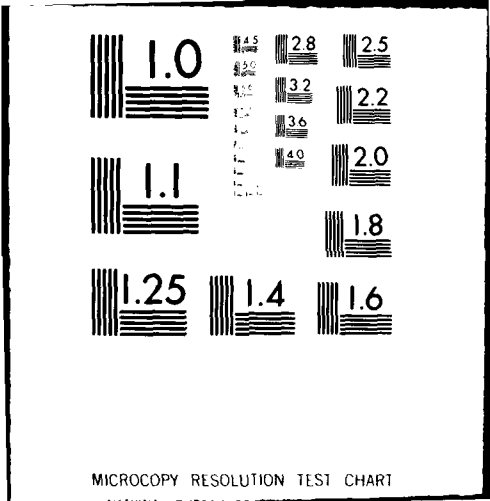
UNCLASSIFIED

WES/TR/8L-79-15

ML

4 of 6
AD #
086893





- Manfredini, G., S. Martinetti and R. Ribacchi (1975), "Inadequacy of Limiting Equilibrium Methods for Rock Slopes", Proc. 16th Symp. on Rock Mech. (AIME), Minneapolis, pp35-44.
- Mauzy, V. (1970), "Distribution of Stresses in Discontinuous Layered Systems", Water Power, May/June 1970, pp195-202.
- McMahon, B. K. (1971), "A Statistical Method for the Design of Rock Slopes", Proc. 1st Aust/New Zealand, Geomechanics Conference, pp314-321.
- Morganstern, N. R. and V. E. Price (1965), "The Analysis of the Stability of General Slip Surfaces", Geotechnique, v15, n1, pp79-93.
- Morrison, R.G.K. and D. F. Coates (1955), "Soil Mechanics Applied to Rock Failure in Mines", IMM Bull, Nov, pp701-711.
- Muller, L. (1964), "The Rock Slide in Vajont Valley", Felsmechanik, v2, p148.
- Obert, L., W. I. Duvall and R. H. Merrill (1960), "Design of Underground Openings in Competent Rock, U.S. Bureau of Mines Bulletin 587.
- Orenstein, G. S. (1973), "Computer Study of Steel Tunnel Supports", U.S. Army Engineers Technical Report C-73-2, August.
- Panek, L. A., J. D. Dixon and M. A. Mahtab (1975), "A Method for Computing Stabilizing Pressures for Excavations in Incompetent Rock", Proc. 16th Symp. on Rock Mech (AIME), Minneapolis, pp151-156.
- Pentz, D. L. (1974) "Methods of Analysis of Stability of Rock Slopes", Proc. 1st Int. Cont. on Stability Open Pit Mining (AIME), Vancouver, pp119-142.
- Pippard, A. J. and J. A. Ashby (1938), "An Experimental Study of the Voussoir Arch", Jour. Inst. C.E., 1938-1939, paper 5177.
- Pippard, A. J. and J. F. Baker (1948), The Analysis of Engineering Structures, Edward Arnold and Co., London, pp568-595.
- Pippard, A. J., E. Tranter and L. Chitty (1936), "The Mechanics of the Voussoir Arch", Jour. Inst. C.E., 1936-1937, paper 5108.
- Rabcewicz, L. (1964), "The New Austrian Tunnelling Method", Water Power, November 1964, pp453-457.
- Richardson, H. W. and R. S. Mayo (1941), Practical Tunnel Driving, McGraw-Hill, New York.

- Rosengren, K. J. (1971), "Rock Mechanics Investigations for a Large Open Cut at Mount Isa", 1st Aust. - New Zealand, pp322-328.
- Ross-Brown, D. (1973), "Aspects of Slope Design in Open Pit Mining", Ph.D. Dissertation, University of London, Imperial College of Science and Technology.
- St. John, C. M. (1972), "Numerical and Observational Methods of Determining the Behavior of Rock Slopes in Open Cast Mines", Ph.D. Dissertation, University of London, Imperial College of Science and Technology.
- Salamon, M.D.G. (1974), "Rock Mechanics of Underground Excavations" Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, Denver, v1-B, pp951-1100.
- Seldenrath, Th, R. (1951), "Can Coal Measures be Considered as Masses of Loose Structure to Which the Laws of Soil Mechanics May be Applied", Int. Cong. Rock Pressure and Support in the Workshop, Liege, 1951 paper A5.
- Serrano, A. A. and E. Castillo (1974), "A New Concept About the Stability of Rock Masses", Proc. 3rd Cong. ISRM, Denver, vIIB, pp820-826.
- Singh, B. (1973a), "Continuum Characterization of Jointed Rock Masses, Part 1 - The Constitutive Equations", Int. Jour. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. and Geomech. Abstr., v10, pp311-335.
- Singh, B. (1973b), "Continuum Characterization of Jointed Rock Masses - Part 2 - Significance of Low Shear Modulus", Int. Jour. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. v10, pp337-345.
- Smart, P. (1970), "Strength of Weathered Rock", Int. Jour. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v7, pp371-383.
- Spencer, E. (1967), "A Method of Analysis of the Stability of Embankments Assuming Parallel Inter-Slice Forces", Geotechnique, v17, pp11-26.
- Spencer, E. (1973), "Thrust Line Criterion in Embankment Stability Analysis", Geotechnique, v23, n1, pp85-100.
- Stini, J. (1950), Tunnelbaugologie Wien, Springer-Verlag, pp215-221.
- Szechy, K. (1970), The Art of Tunneling, Akademiai Kiado Budapest, pp133-219.
- Taylor, D. W. (1937), "Stability of Earth Slopes", Jour. of the Boston Society of Civil Engineers, v24, n3, pp197-246.
- Terzaghi, K. (1946), "Introduction to Tunnel Geology", in Rock Tunneling with Steel Supports, by Proctor and White (Commercial Shearing and Stamping Co., Youngstown, Ohio).

- Trollope, D. H. (1957), "The Systematic Arching Theory Applied to the Stability Analysis of Embankments", Proc. 4th Int. Conf. Soil Mech. and Found. Eng., VII, p382-388.
- Trollope, D. H. (1961), "Mechanics of Rock Slopes", Trans. AIME (Mining), v220, pp275-281.
- Trollope, D. H. (1966), "The Stability of Trapezoidal Openings in Rock Masses, Felsmechanik, v4, n3, pp232-242.
- Trollope, D. H. (1968), "The Mechanics of Discontinua or Elastic Mechanics in Rock Problems", in Rock Mechanics in Eng. Practice, Stagg and Zienkiewicz, ed. John Wiley, London
- Trollope, D. H. and E. T. Brown (1965), "Pressure Distributions in Some Discontinua", Water Power, August, pp310-313.
- Wagner, H. (1970), "The New Austrian Tunnelling Method", Proc. So. Afr. Symp. Tech. and Potential of Tunneling, v1, p121-127.
- Wang, F. D. and M. C. Sun (1970a), "Slope Stability Analysis by the Finite Element Stress Analysis and Limiting Equilibrium Method", U.S.B.M., RI 7341.
- Wang, F. D. and M. C. Sun (1970b), "A Systematic Analysis of Pit Slope Structures by the Stiffness Matrix Method", U.S.B.M., RI 7343.
- Wang, F. D., L. A. Panek and M. C. Sun (1971), "Stability Analysis of Underground Openings Using a Coulomb-Navier Shear Failure Criterion", Trans. Soc. of Mining Eng. of AIME, v250, p317.
- Wang, F. D., M. C. Sun and D. M. Ropchan (1972), "Computer Program for Pit Slope Stability Analysis by the Finite Element Stress Analysis and Limiting Equilibrium Method", U.S. Bureau of Mines, RI 7685.
- Whitman, R. V. and P. J. Moore (1963), "Thoughts Concerning the Mechanics of Slope Stability Analysis", Proc. 2nd Pan Am. Conf. Soil Mech Fdn. Engr., Brazil, v1, pp391-411.
- Wickham, G. E., H. R. Tiedemann and E. H. Skinner (1972), "Support Determinations Based on Geologic Predictions", Proc. 1st RETC (AIME), Chicago, pp43-64.
- Wickham, G. E., H. R. Tiedemann and E. H. Skinner (1974), "Ground Support Prediction Model RSR Concept", Proc. 2nd RETC (AIME), San Francisco, v1, pp691-707.

- Wilson, S. D. (1959), "The Application of Soil Mechanics to the Stability of Open Pit Mines", Quarterly Colo. School Mines, v54, n3, (3rd Rock Mech. Symp.), pp93-113
- Woodruff, S. D. (1966), Methods of Working Coal and Metal Mines Pergamon Press, Oxford, pp39-43, 257-305.
- Zienkiewicz, O. C., S. Valliappan and I. P. King (1968), "Stress Analysis of Rock as a No Tension Material", Geotechnique, v18, pp56-66.

APPENDIX A
THE DISTINCT ELEMENT METHOD

The Distinct Element method is a computer model described by Cundall (1971a) that simulates the behavior of assemblages of rock blocks. The version of the program described by Cundall (1974) forms the basis for the work described in this thesis. Significant features of the program described by Cundall (1974) include arbitrary block shapes, unlimited block displacements and rotations, and a high degree of user interaction. The interaction requires a dedicated computer and centers around a graphic terminal with a cross-hair cursor input capability. The system enables the user to draw a picture of the problem on the terminal and watch the subsequent movement of the blocks as gravity and other loads are applied.

A very thorough presentation of the algorithms implemented in the program, as well as a description of the required hardware, is given by Cundall (1974). The purpose of this appendix is to briefly summarize Cundall's description of the program and note the significant additions to the formulation. Little would be gained by repeating Cundall's descriptions since his report is readily available.

The calculation cycle used in the program is similar to the one used in most explicit finite difference calculation schemes. Forces arise due to the deformations that occur at corner-to-edge contact points. In each time step of the iteration the incremental shear and normal displacements for a given contact point are calculated using the incremental translational and rotational

displacements of the two blocks in contact. The new shear and normal forces acting on the blocks are then calculated from force-displacement relationships. All of the contact forces for a given block are then resolved into an equipollent set of forces including a moment acting on the block.

The force and moment sums acting on each block are used to compute translational and rotational accelerations for the block. The accelerations are integrated numerically to obtain block velocities which are then integrated to give the block displacements. With this new set of block displacements the iteration cycle can begin again. Note that if the force and moment sums acting on a block are zero, there will be no acceleration of the block; this is precisely how the program models an equilibrium state.

Before the displacements and accelerations of the blocks can be calculated, however, some method of defining the block geometries must be implemented. The blocks could be treated as "elements" related to defined nodal points as is done in conventional Finite Element analyses. The input would thus consist of numerous cards containing nodal point and element data; anyone who has attempted this to define a mesh for a Finite Element analysis is acutely aware of the frustration that results from trying to "debug" such a mesh. The approach adopted by Cundall (1974) and implemented in the program used for the research described in this dissertation overcomes the difficulties associated with mesh generation. The actual rock mass geometry, as defined by the jointing, is drawn on the screen of the CRT. All calculations necessary to determine

the significant coordinates are thus performed by the program. The structure of the program is governed by the size limitations imposed by the mini-computer; the actual program consists of three overlays which correspond to the three main calculation phases of the program.

Phase 1 of the program governs the interactive dialog by which the lines defining the block geometry are created. A flow chart for this section of the program is given by Cundall (1974); the flow chart is essentially valid for the present configuration of the program. Care was taken so that the changes to Phase 1, which will be described presently, did not alter the program sequence or execution.

The two main changes made in the Phase 1 section of the program are concerned with the format of the data input and the storage and subsequent retrieval of data files. Whereas the initial version of the program used only the cross-hair cursor of the CRT for input, the present version of the program uses a graphic tablet ("digitizer") and a numeric input scheme as well. The three routines are virtually identical and, in fact, use only one set of coding. Whichever routine is active at a given time is noted by the value of the variable KODE: KODE = -1 signifies that the numeric input routine is selected; KODE = 1 signifies that the graphic tablet is in use; and, KODE = 0 signifies that the cross-hair cursor is being used for input. All three input methods may be used for a single problem. Potential users wishing to implement the modified version of the program need only supply software for the graphic tablet (Subroutine DIGIT). It should be noted that the numeric input routine contains a scale factor. In this manner, actual field

coordinates may be used as input, and divided so that they meet the program requirements (see Cundall, 1974).

The second major change in the Phase 1 program enables users to store data files consisting of line segments and coordinate data. To do this, the common blocks are written to or read from the Linc tape units. The operation is straight forward; line 57 of the program (see Appendix C) LIST (3) = 13286 is simply a "password" to prevent garbage from being read as a data file.

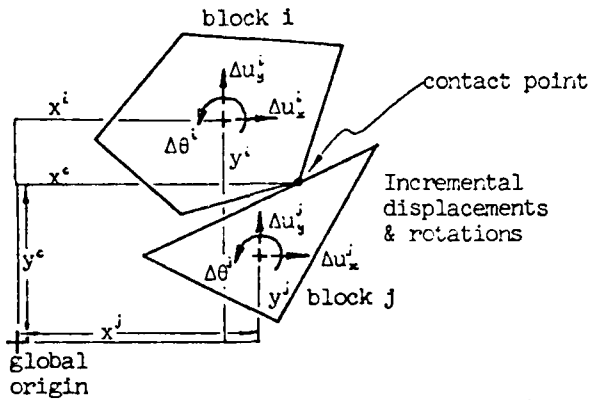
The second overlay, Phase 2, is unchanged from Cundall's (1974) original listing. This is the routine that scans the line segments created in Phase 1 of the program and converts the line segments to closed areas. A flow chart for this routine is presented by Cundall (1974).

The first two overlays of the program are written in Fortran; to conserve memory, the third overlay is written in Data General assembly language. The only serious drawback caused by this is that the present version of the program will only run on a Data General computer.

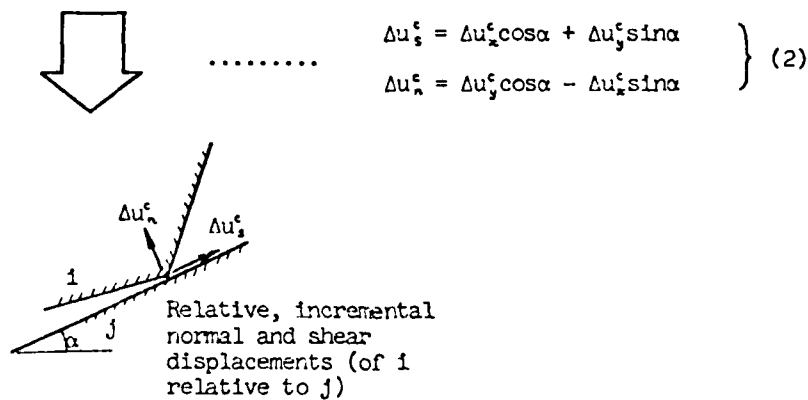
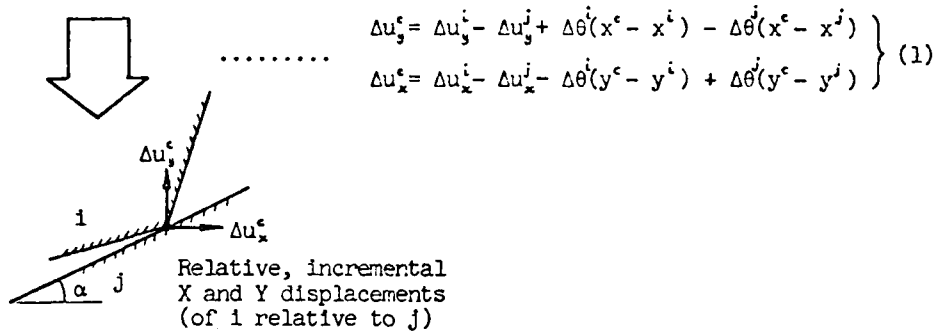
Most of the changes made to the program were concerned with the third overlay, Phase 3. This section of the program contains the coding necessary to compute the block accelerations and displacements. Detailed descriptions of the modifications will be noted in the descriptive summary of the Phase 3 subroutines to be presented shortly; the main calculation cycle, however, remains essentially unchanged.

The equations used in the main calculation cycle are summarized

on this and the following pages and are taken directly from Cundall (1974).



(x^i, y^i) = global co-ordinates of block i centroid
 (x^j, y^j) = global co-ordinates of block j centroid
 (x^c, y^c) = global co-ordinates of contact point c
 Note: All forces, displacements and angles are shown acting in the positive direction.



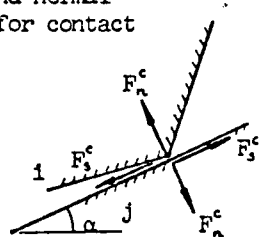
Equations (continued)

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_n^c &:= F_n^e - \Delta u_n^c \cdot k_n \\
 F_s^c &:= F_s^e + \Delta u_s^c \cdot k_s \\
 D_n^c &= -\Delta u_n^c \cdot K_n \\
 D_s^c &= \Delta u_s^c \cdot K_s
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{(Dashpot forces, D} \\ \text{act in same manner} \\ \text{as F forces)} \end{array} \right\}$$

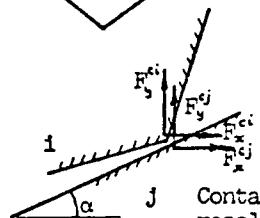
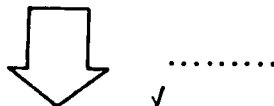
The above equations are subject to the following conditions:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ \text{ If } F_n^c < 0, \\
 &\quad \text{set } \left. \begin{array}{l} F_n^c = 0, D_n^c = 0 \\ F_s^c = 0, D_s^c = 0 \end{array} \right\} \text{ (no-tension)} \\
 &+ \text{ If } |F_s^c| > \mu \cdot F_n^c, \\
 &\quad \text{set } \left. \begin{array}{l} F_s^c := \mu \cdot F_n^c \cdot \text{sign}[F_s^c] \text{ (friction law)} \\ D_s^c = 0 \text{ (no damping when sliding)} \end{array} \right\}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3}$$

Shear and normal forces for contact



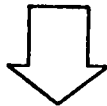
(where: k_n = normal stiffness,
 k_s = shear stiffness,
 K_n = normal dashpot constant,
 K_s = shear dashpot constant.)



Contact forces resolved into global X - Y directions

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_y^{cj} &= (F_s^c + D_s^c) \sin \alpha - (F_n^c + D_n^c) \cos \alpha \\
 F_x^{cj} &= (F_s^c + D_s^c) \cos \alpha + (F_n^c + D_n^c) \sin \alpha \\
 F_y^{ci} &= -F_y^{cj} \\
 F_x^{ci} &= -F_x^{cj}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4}$$

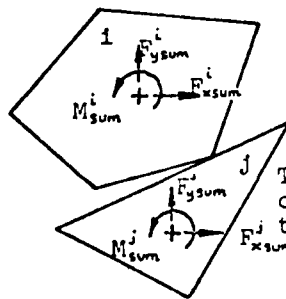
F_{xload}^i = applied x load
 F_{yload}^i = applied y load
 F_{ygrav}^i = gravity force } body forces



$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{xsum}^i &= \sum_c F_x^{ci} + F_{xload}^i \\
 F_{ysum}^i &= \sum_c F_y^{ci} + F_{yload}^i + F_{ygrav}^i \\
 M_{sum}^i &= \sum_c \{ F_y^{ci}(x^c - x^i) - F_x^{ci}(y^c - y^i) \}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{5}$$

Note: \sum_c means the summation over all contact points for block i

Exactly similar equations are used for block j



Total forces and moments acting on block 1 found from the sum of the contributions of each contact.

* The symbol := means "replaced by"

① The formulation of equation 5 differs slightly when joint water pressure is present (see page A-22).

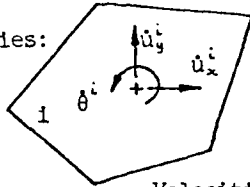
Equations (continued)



.....

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \dot{u}_y^i &:= \dot{u}_y^i + \frac{F_{ysum}^i \cdot \Delta t}{m^i} \\ \dot{u}_x^i &:= \dot{u}_x^i + \frac{F_{xsum}^i \cdot \Delta t}{m^i} \\ \dot{\theta}^i &:= \dot{\theta}^i + \frac{M_{sum}^i \cdot \Delta t}{I^i} \end{aligned} \right\} (6)$$

velocities:



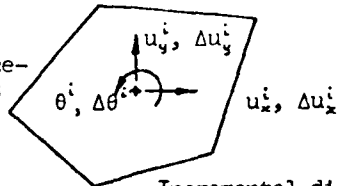
Velocities are derived from forces, by numerical integration



.....

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \Delta u_y^i &= \dot{u}_y^i \cdot \Delta t \\ \Delta u_x^i &= \dot{u}_x^i \cdot \Delta t \\ \Delta \theta^i &= \dot{\theta}^i \cdot \Delta t \\ u_y^i &:= u_y^i + \Delta u_y^i \\ u_x^i &:= u_x^i + \Delta u_x^i \\ \theta^i &:= \theta^i + \Delta \theta^i \end{aligned} \right\} (7)$$

displacements



Incremental displacements and absolute displacements derived from velocities.

Similarly for block j

At this point the calculation cycle is complete since the incremental displacements needed by equation 1 on page A-5 have been calculated. A complete discussion of the relationships used in equations 1 - 7 is given by Cundall (1974). The algorithms used to derive the coordinates and angles used by equations 1 and 2 are also presented.

As a prerequisite to the discussion of the Phase 3 subroutines, a brief discussion of the data structures is necessary. The problem of unlimited block movement and the potential for any given block to contact any other block requires an efficient scheme of memory management. Simple sequential arrays are not sufficient for the task at hand as it requires that the words in the memory be subject to additions and deletions of data while at the same time the amount of unused memory, memory reshuffling and processor time must be kept to a minimum. The solution implemented by Cundall to alleviate the difficulties of handling large, sparse data arrays was borrowed from the techniques of manipulating information structures by computer. The data structures rely heavily on the techniques of list processing whereby the data is stored in short lists in arbitrary computer memory locations with one word of the list containing information sufficient to locate subsequent data. The entirety of the data can thus be imagined to be one long list comprised of several short lists strung together through the memory. The reader who requires exact details concerning the implementation of the list processing techniques is advised to consult Cundall (1974) pages 62 - 72. All that will be presented herein is a brief overview of the list processing implementation and a description of the format of the data structures used in the present formulation of the program.

The storage requirements for a given block model due to the problem of allowing any block to touch any other block are overcome by a list scheme. All block corners are classified into coarse

boxes covering the screen area. When the program needs to know if a given edge is near any block corners, it is only necessary to scan the area delimited by those boxes encompassing the edge. As the blocks move as a result of forces acting on them, their corners are reclassified into new boxes if necessary. This boxing scheme turns out to be very efficient as only a small amount of computer time is required.

It is impossible to allocate sufficient memory space for all possible block to block contacts - the space required is far too great. The only viable solution is a method to allocate memory as it is needed by the formation of a new contact and return the memory to a pool of available memory when it is no longer needed. A scheme of linked memory allocation provides such a solution and is implemented in the Distinct Element program.

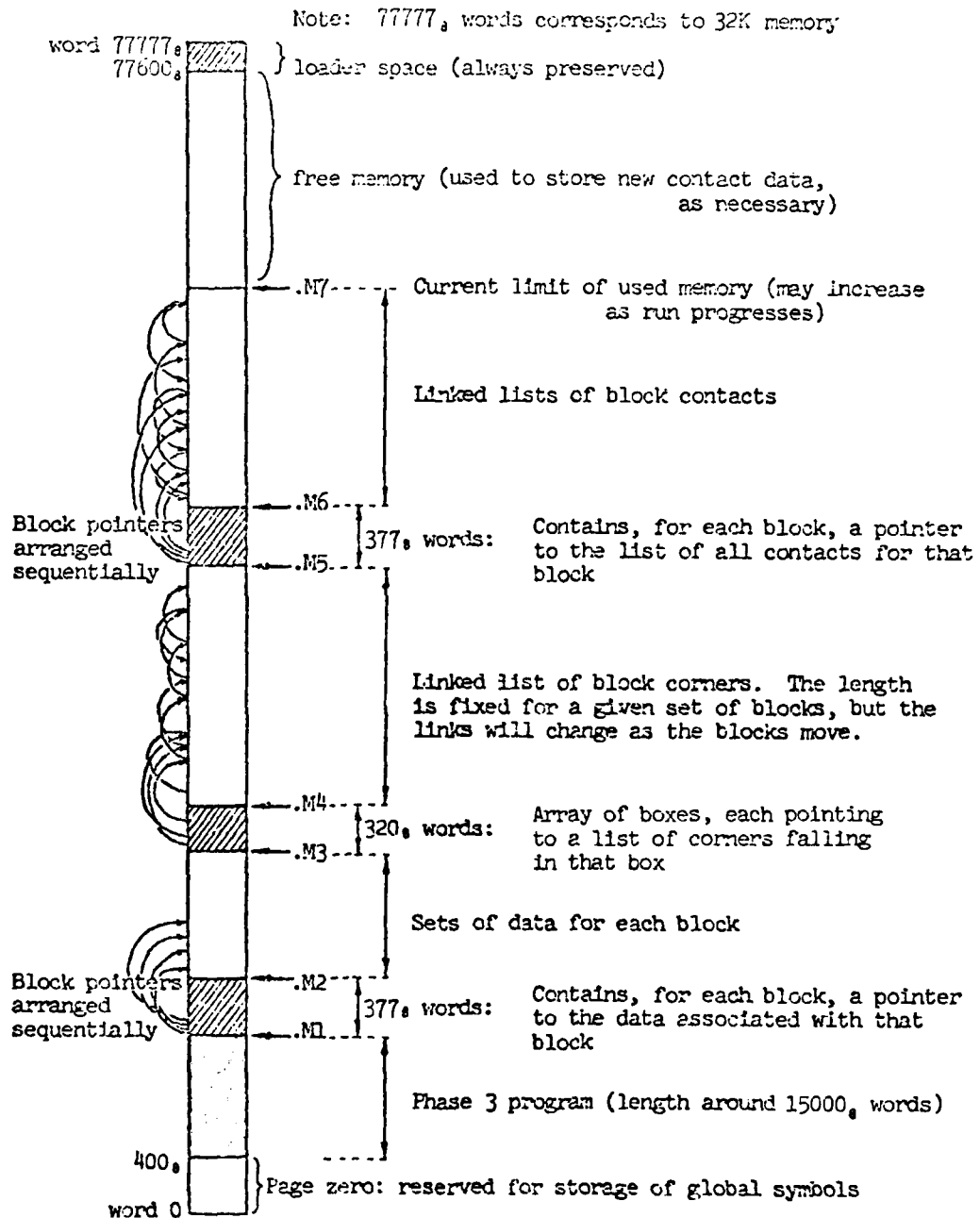
In the program a fixed group of words is reserved as a set of pointers; each word corresponds to a given block. Each pointer contains the address of the start of a linked list of all contacts for the block associated with that pointer. Another list is used to store all of the memory which became "dead" once a contact was broken. When a new contact is detected by the program the program first checks the list of dead contact space. If space exists it is used, otherwise, previously unused memory at the high end of core is allocated. The following pages describe in detail how the data is organized in the computer memory. The first page following shows a total memory map illustrating the four main parts of the memory. These are:

- a) the program
- b) the sets of data pertaining to each block
- c) the pointers and data necessary for the "boxing" scheme, and
- d) the data sets and pointers pertaining to the contact between blocks

The subsequent pages illustrate expanded forms of groups b, c, and d to show in detail the structure of each list.

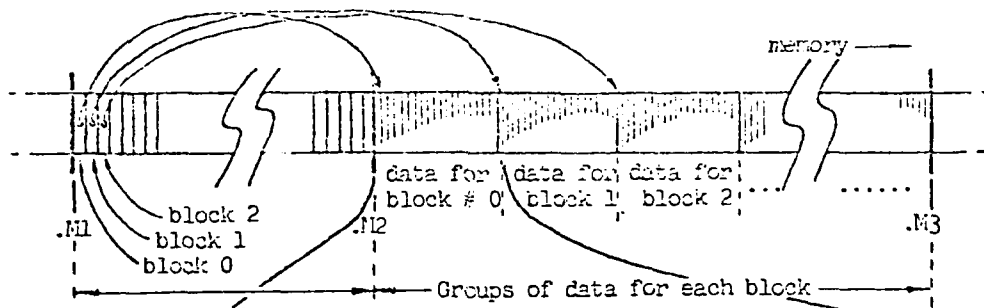
The present formulation of the program utilizes another linking scheme to store the data pertinent to applied joint water pressures when they exist. The format of data lists used in this scheme is also illustrated. There are two other linked lists threaded through the memory that must be mentioned; these are the "empty" lists used to reference previously used memory space that is now free for re-use. Memory is made available whenever a block contact is broken or when a pressure segment is deactivated. The two empty lists and the joint pressure lists are referenced by global memory pointers and make use of whatever memory is available. Adding or reclaiming a group of words from the empty lists is simply a matter of reshuffling the link bits and is illustrated by Cundall (1974).

Total memory map for Phase 3



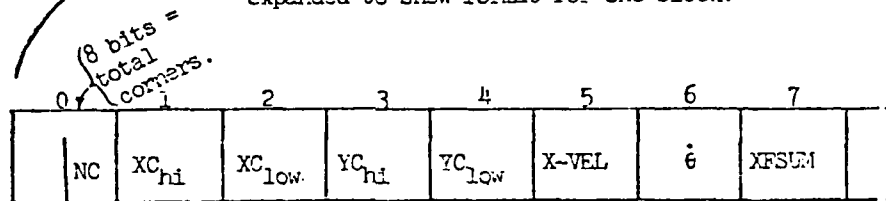
Note: .M1, .M2 etc are the global symbols that refer to the pointers to the memory locations shown

Format of data arrays for blocks



Pointers to data arrays, arranged sequentially.

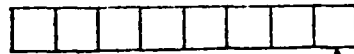
expanded to show format for one block:



centroid co-ordinates

X velocity
Rotational velocity
X-force sum

first 8 bits expanded to show format:



flag to indicate applied pressure { 1 = yes, 0 = no

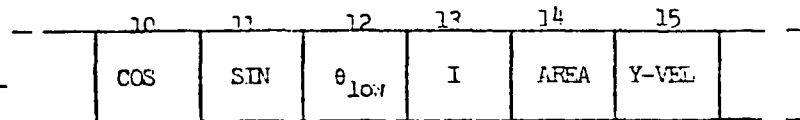
sign of sine
sign of cos

master fixed/free flag { 0 = free, 1 = fixed

manual fixed/free flag { 0 = free, 1 = fixed

long-block flag { 0 = short block, 1 = long block

(numbers are octal)

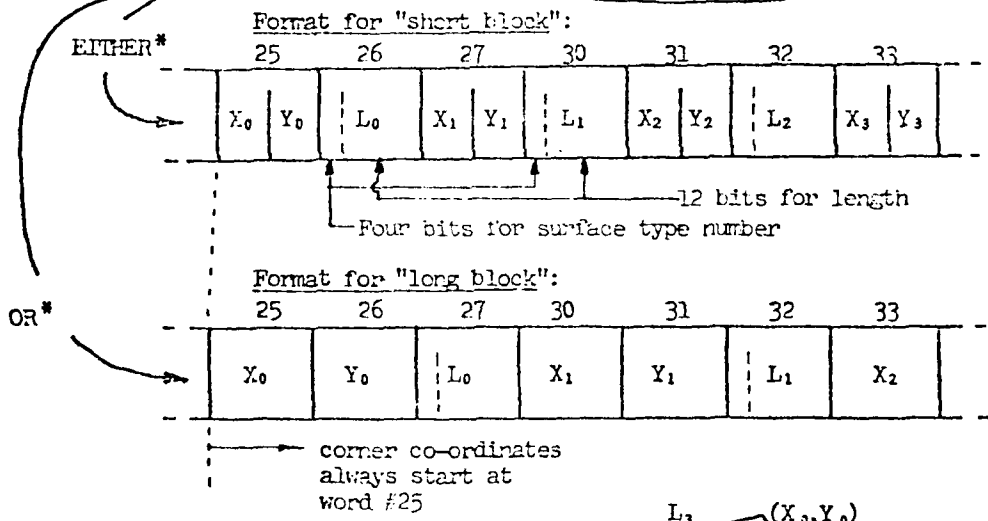
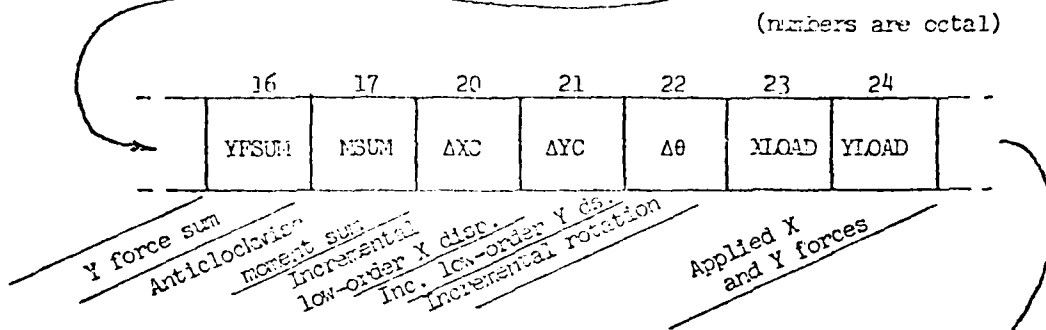


Cosine of ref. axis to global
Sine of ref. axis to global
Angle of ref. axis
Moment of inertia
Normalised area of block
Y velocity

COS and SIN are stored as unsigned fractions (<1) (i.e. 1.0 is stored as 177777₈)

continued on next page...

Continued from previous page



* NOTE: If any $|X_i|$ or $|Y_i|$ is greater than 127_{10} , the block is classified as a LONG BLOCK, and the second format shown is used. This is to save memory, as only a few blocks will be long.

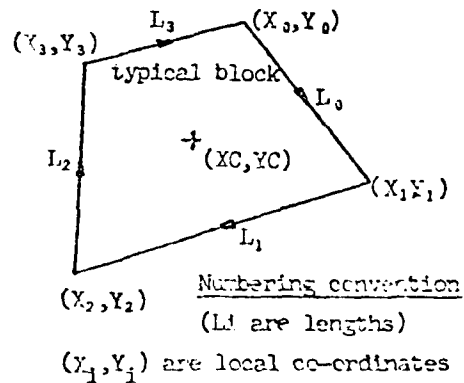
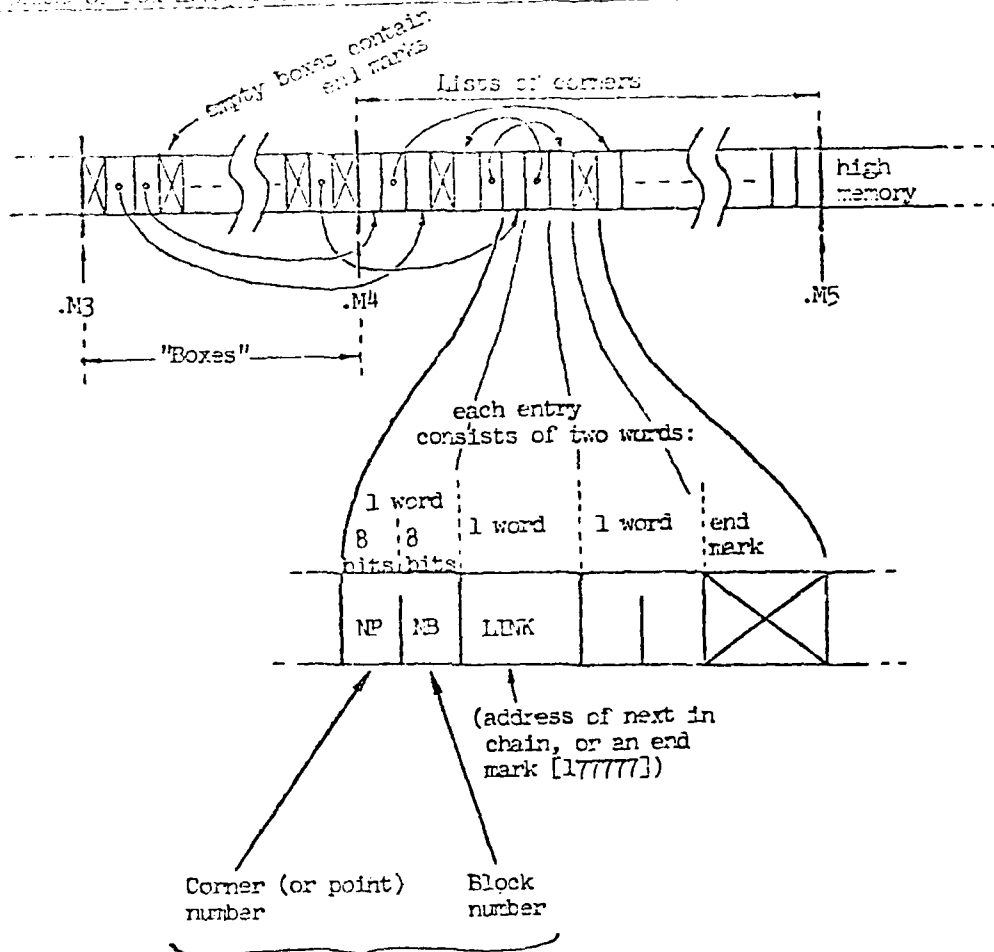


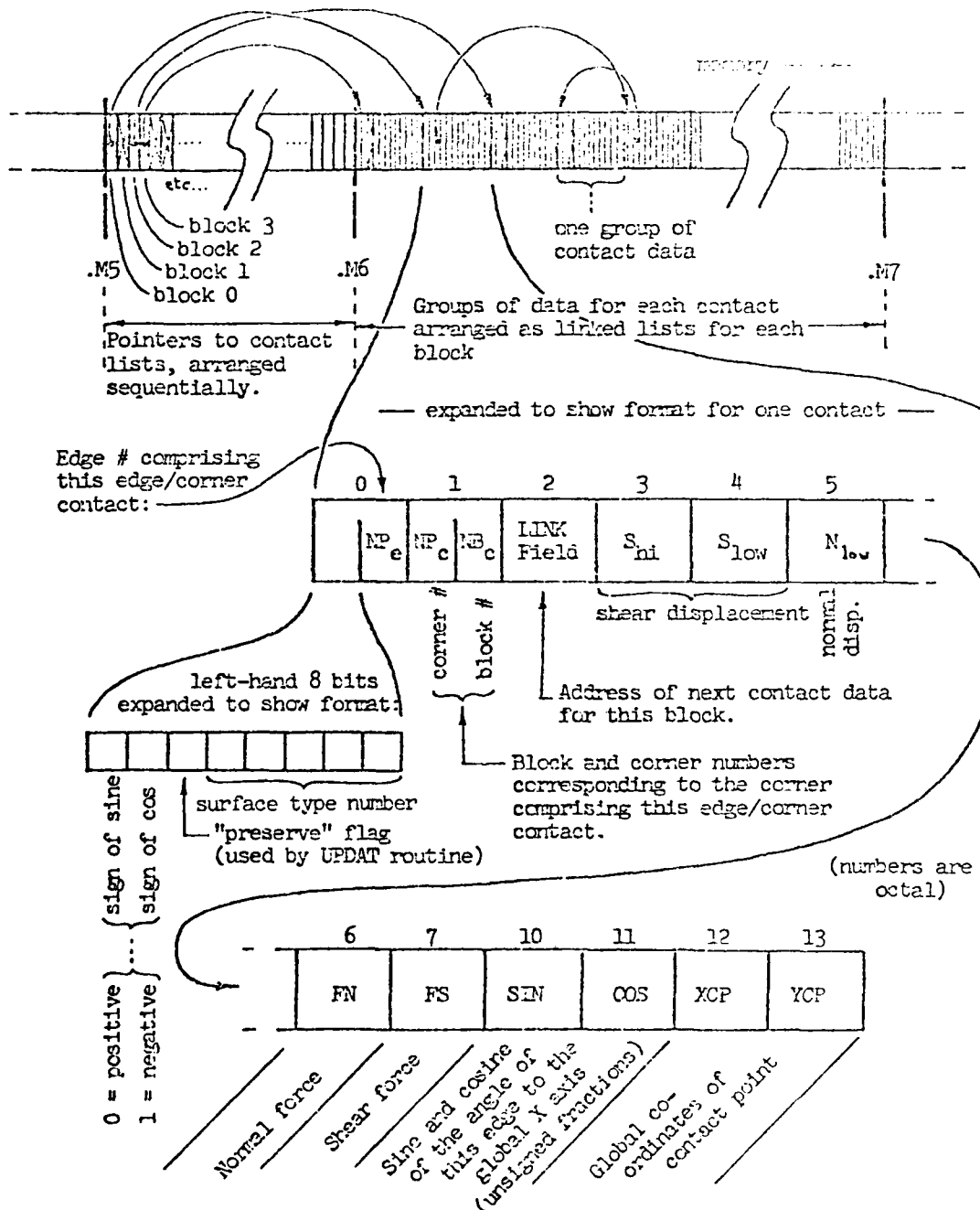
Diagram of Box array and linked lists of block corners



Identifies the particular corner of the particular block that falls in the associated box. The data for that block and corner may then be found from the block data arrays (page 69)

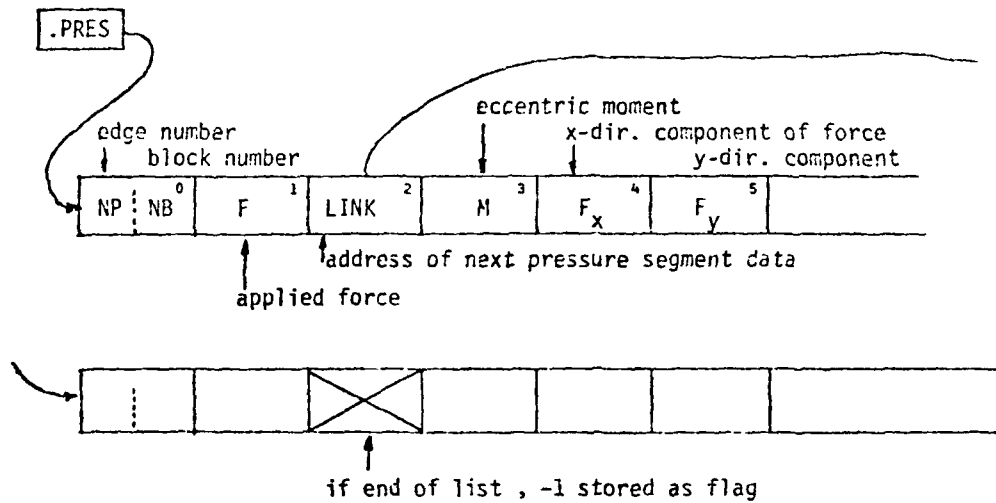
Note: .M3, .M4 & .M5 are the global symbols (program names) for the pointers to the groups of memory shown

Format for contact data lists, and associated pointers



Format of Linked Lists of Pressure Segment Data

if no pressure segments exist, .PRES = -1



The empty list of pressure segments strings together groups of six words which were previously active as pressure segment data lists. It is accessed by the pointer `.PEMT`.



The empty list of contact data has a similar form but the list groups are 13₂ words long. It is accessed by the pointer `.EMPT`.



With this preliminary information in mind, a brief discussion of each of the subroutines of Phase 3 may now be presented. The logic of the subroutines is straight forward and due to the number of comments interspersed in the listing, there seems to be little need to present flow charts for the programs. The brevity of the discussion is justified by the fact that Cundall (1974) has adequately described the original versions of the subroutines. The descriptions presented herein are thus primarily concerned with the modifications made to the program.

Subroutine TRANS

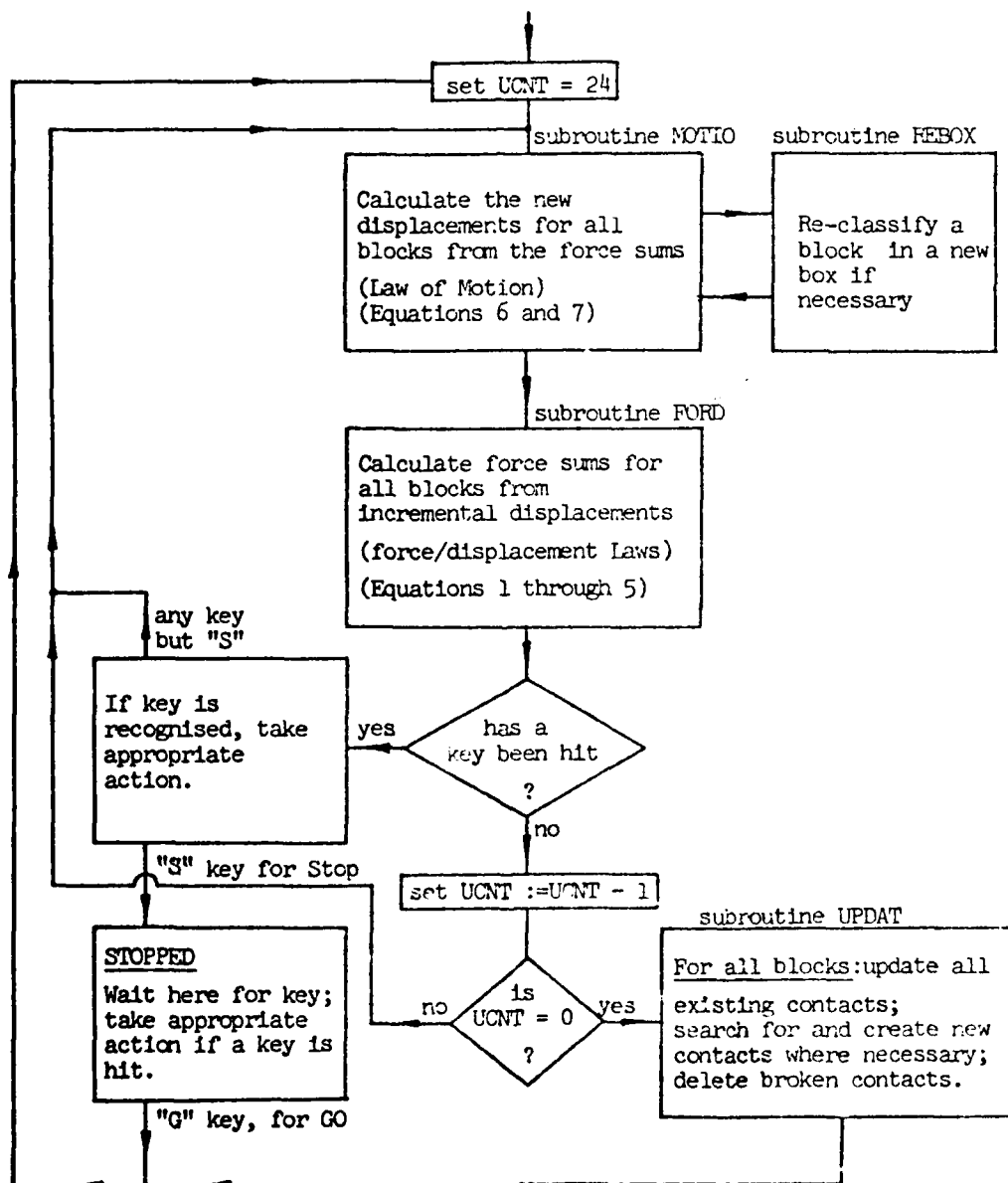
The purpose of TRANS is to translate the Fortran data arrays into the Phase 3 format illustrated on pages A-12 and A-13. It is the first subroutine to be executed in Phase 3 and is only used once. The program originally (Cundall, 1974) was overwritten by the data input routine, but this is no longer so. Additionally, TRANS classifies all of the block corners into boxes utilizing the format illustrated on page A-14; Cundall outlines the procedure for accomplishing this.

The changes made to TRANS are minor and are outlined in the following sentences. The initial program version was implemented for a specific memory size; the present version determines the size of its environment and adjusts itself accordingly. The routine determines the locations of the Fortran common blocks and sets several pointers. The memory sizing routine works for all physical

configurations except 32K words; for this memory size the common block locations are displaced by one word. For this reason variable IY is dimensioned as 513 only in Phase 3. This juggling is not necessary for other memory sizes and may not be necessary for other operating software.

Subroutine CONTR

The next routine to be executed governs the main control loop; subroutine CONTR also monitors the keyboard. The logic of the program is unchanged from Cundall (1974) but the fact that this routine embodies the main calculation cycle merits the presentation of a flow chart.



The overall logic of CONTR is straight forward and simply involves the evaluation, for each block in turn, of the sets of equations listed on pages A-5 through A-7.

The calculation of the displacements from the forces (subroutine MOTIO) involves the evaluation of equations 6 and 7 for each block. Accelerations derived from forces are integrated twice to give displacements. Gravity forces and any applied forces are added to the forces derived from block contracts. In this part of the calculation cycle the magnitude of the displacements are also monitored and if necessary, control is transferred to the routine that determines if any of the block corners need to be assigned to new boxes.

Having thus obtained incremental displacements for all blocks, the force/displacement laws (equations 1 through 5) are used to obtain contact forces.

The control routine also calls subroutine UPDAT every so often to update the coordinate data used in equations 1 through 7. UPDAT updates the sine and cosine of the edge in contact with a particular corner, as well as the global coordinates of the contact point. UPDAT also deletes broken contacts and searches for new ones.

The other function of subroutine CONTR is to monitor the keyboard and respond to keys hit by the user while the program is running or waiting. The program responds to the keys and modifies the sequential operation of the program. The function

of the individual keys is clearly explained in the listing of CONTR (Appendix C) as well as in Appendix B.

Subroutine REBOX

As has been observed, the corner reboxing routine is called from MOTIO whenever a block is suspected of having moved sufficiently to need its corners reclassified into new boxes. The logic of the corner reboxing scheme is presented by Cundall (1974) and is unchanged in the present version of the program.

REBOX also updates the applied joint water pressures. The water pressures must act normal to the joint surface and do not dissipate as the blocks move. Any rotational movement of a block with an applied water pressure would lead to a change in the x and y components of the applied force. Subroutine REBOX updates this information whenever it is called for any block.

Subroutine MOTIO

This subroutine evaluates equations 6 and 7 on page A-7 for all blocks except those having either the master or manual fix flags set. As noted earlier MOTIO also makes a decision when to call the reboxing routine to reclassify any block's corners into new boxes. A call to REBOX is triggered whenever the cumulative motion of any block exceeds one screen unit.

Subroutine FORD

This subroutine evaluates equations 1 through 5 on page A-5 and A-6 for each block in sequence. It accesses the data stored in the contact list associated with each block, and computes the force sums acting on that block. Equation 5 is the only equation of the main calculation cycle that is different than that presented by Cundall. It now contains terms to account for the presence of joint water pressure.

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{xsum}^i &= \sum_c F_x^{ci} + F_{xload}^i + F_{xpres}^i \\
 F_{ysum}^i &= \sum_c F_y^{ci} + F_{yload}^i + F_{ypres}^i + F_{ygrav}^i \quad (5) \\
 M_{sum}^i &= \sum_c F_y^{ci} (x^c - x^i) - F_x^{ci} (y^c - y^i) + M_{pres}
 \end{aligned}$$

Ford also contains numerous entry points that are primarily used for experimenting with the program. These entry points allow modification of block weights and the dynamic factors of the program.

Subroutine UPDAT

The subroutine UPDAT is called once every few iteration cycles to check for new contact points. UPDAT also updates coordinate data as required. The routine is unchanged from the original form; the description presented by Cundall is very complete and contains a flow chart of the subroutine.

Subroutine PONT

Subroutine PONT is used to calculate the global coordinates of a contact point from the local coordinates of that point. This is

done by a simple coordinate transform for a translated origin and rotated axes. The equations are: (see any book on analytic geometry)

$$XG = XC + XL.\cos\theta - YL.\sin\theta$$

$$YG = YC + XL.\sin\theta + YL.\cos\theta$$

where XL, YL = local coordinates

XG, YG = global coordinates

θ = angle of local system to global system

XC, YC = local origin (= block centroid)

Subroutines DISPL and TEK

With the exception of the contact vectors, which are generated by subroutine FORD, all screen plotting is managed by subroutine DISPL. Subroutine DISPL in turn calls TEK which is nothing more than the basic Tektronix supplied software package for mini-computers. Whereas Cundall's (1974) version of the program provided hard copy through digital plotting, the present hardware includes a Tektronix 4631 copier. Although DISPL will still drive a digital plotter, this feature is rarely used.

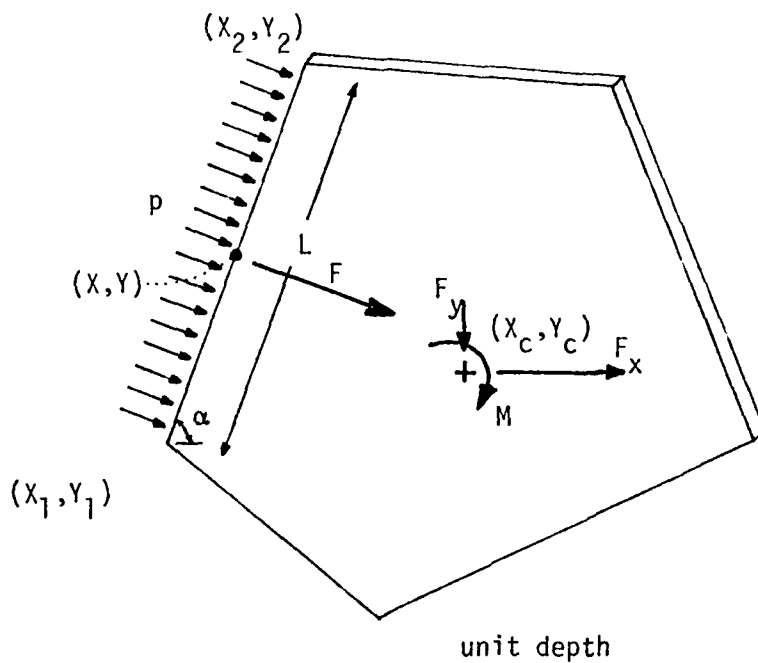
The remainder of the subroutines of Phase 3 are primarily used for various utility functions. No great detail will be expended on describing the main function of each routine. The subroutine listings (Appendix C) contain many comments that indicate how the functions are performed. The interested reader is directed to the listings.

Subroutine INPUT

The utility routines embodied in INPUT are primarily concerned with parameter specification and modification. Most significant of the functions are:

- 1) set up or modify the values of the ten different friction properties used by the program
- 2) input of applied pressures
- 3) numerical input of applied loads
- 4) set up of displacement control routine

The input of pressure segments deserves further attention. The presence of water in a joint tends to exert a force against the joint surfaces. For a single joint surface:



$$1) F = P * L * (1)$$

$$2) y_d = x_2 - x_1$$

$$x_d = y_2 - y_1$$

$$3) M = F (\sin \alpha (y_c - y) + \cos \alpha (x_c - x))$$

or

$$M = \frac{F}{L} (y_d (y_c - y) + x_d (x_c - x))$$

F and M are calculated as soon as a pressure segment is defined and never varies with displacement. The x and y components of the force do vary with displacement and are updated in REBOX.

$$4) F_x = F \cdot \sin \alpha$$

$$F_y = - F \cdot \cos \alpha$$

The initial value of F_x and F_y is also calculated in REBOX.

Subroutine UTIL

Subroutine UTIL contains several utility programs. The entry points and their functions are:

- 1) .HITC - a routine to determine which block has the centroid corresponding to given x and y coordinates.
- 2) .PRN1 - output a single character to the teletype
- 3) .ALPH - sets the Tektronix to alpha mode
- 4) .PAGE - a routine to clear the Tektronix screen
- 5) .LENG - a routine to return the length of side NP of the block in question
- 6) .TYP - a routine to return the surface type number of a given edge
- 7) .SCAL - a routine to scale vector lengths
- 8) .IPRN - a binary to decimal conversion routine that prints a right justified integer in a given field length
- 9) .PRN2 - a routine to print a single character on the teletype - character is in ACØ
- 10) .MESS - a routine to print a message at a specific location on the screen
- 11) .AXIS - a routine to draw an axis with tick marks
- 12) .GETT - a routine to receive a character from the teletype
- 13) .DBIN - a decimal to binary conversion routine

- 14) .CHEK - checks if an ASCII byte is a digit and reduces it to binary if it is
- 15) .WORD - a routine to get an alphanumeric string from the key board

Subroutine CYCLE

Subroutine CYCLE contains several additional utility routines. The entry points and their functions are:

- 1) .KET - a routine to set velocities to zero at a kinetic energy peak
- 2) .RSET - a routine to set the iteration cycle counter to zero
- 3) OPTIN - a routine to set options governing vector scale factors, automatic copy and automatic stop
- 4) .STEP - a routine to step the iteration cycle counter
- 5) .TPRN - a routine to print elapsed cycles

Subroutine HITS

Subroutine HITS checks all sides of all of the blocks to determine which edge of which block the coordinates x and y fall upon.

Subroutine LOADS

Subroutine LOADS allows all block weights to be multiplied or divided by an integer constant.

Subroutine MOVIT

The law of motion for displacement controlled blocks is embodied in subroutine MOVIT

Subroutine TAPE

Subroutine TAPE contains the standard Linc tape utilities. It also contains the coding for reading or writing save files in Phase 3, and performs the overlay to return to Phase 1.

APPENDIX B
USER MANUAL FOR DISTINCT ELEMENT PROGRAM

The information contained in this Appendix describes the operation of the configuration of the Distinct Element program used for this dissertation. The Appendix is arranged in such a way that each of the three operating phases is described in sequence, with comment interspersed as necessary. The comment following the third phase of the program is extensive and contains much information pertinent to the successful operation of the program.

During all three phases of operation the computer responds to user commands whenever a teletype key is struck. There are a lot of key commands to which the program will respond with appropriate action. Lists of these keys follow. Rather than memorizing the lists and attempting to implement them all at once, it is strongly suggested that the potential user familiarize himself first with those keys which are essential to the operation of the program. As the user becomes confident in the use of these keys through the running of simple examples, more keys can be added to his "working vocabulary".

Essential Keys

Phase 1 - 1, 2, E, P-2, rubout

Phase 2 - E, S, R, P-3

Phase 3 - G, D, F, C, Z, I (F), S

If a more detailed introduction to the use of the program is desired see Cundall (1974).

PHASE 1 - OPERATIVE KEYS, CURSOR DISPLAYED

- 1 - Key "1" is always used to define the first end of a line segment. Move the cross-hair cursor to the desired point and strike the key. The computer responds by drawing a "+" at the point indicated.
 - 2 - Key "2" is always used to define the second end of a line segment. Move the cross-hair cursor to the desired point and strike the key. The computer responds by drawing a "+" at the indicated point and by drawing a line between the first and second end points of the desired line segment. The computer program was modified to recognize the fact that it is often desirable to draw connected line segments. Therefore, the program will respond to the "2" key following either a "1" key or a "2" key. In this case the program supplies the coordinates of the first endpoint of the line segment at the proper time by using the last input of the second end of a line segment.
 - E - Any individual line segment may be erased by placing the cross-hair cursor at any position on the line segment and typing the "E" key. A useful trick to make the drawing clearer is to create a line segment at the edge of the Tektronix screen and then erase it. When the remaining line segments are redrawn, the "+"s" at the ends of line segments are not redrawn.
- rub- All created line segments may be erased by typing the "rubout"
out key. When the "E" key is used to erase a line segment, the end points of that line are not removed from the point list.

These points can often impede the creation of a drawing. If a large number of line segments are to be erased, it is preferable to use the "rubout" key.

- H - To make a hard copy of the Tektronix display type key "H" or strike the make copy button on the console.
- W(code) To store the complete list of line segments created in Phase 1, type "W" followed by the desired code file number. To store the line segments in the third file, for example type "W" followed by "3".
- R(code) To recover a list of line segments created at an earlier time, type "R" followed by the desired code file number. For example, to recover the eighth file type "R" followed by "8".

Note: The program uses the ASCII equivalent of the character to calculate the position of the file on the Linc tape. On a 620₈ block tape the permitted files, in order, are: 1-9, :, ;, <, =, >, ?, @, and A - Q. The program also stores a "password" in the file to prevent garbage from being read into the program.

- N - The program has a subroutine to allow the numerical input of line segment end points. To implement this feature, type key "N".
- C - The Tektronix screen coordinates are from 0 to 1023 in the x direction and from 0 to 780 in the y direction. Often, the problem to be analyzed can be in field coordinates

which do not fall conveniently in this range. By typing key "C", a scale factor may be input to the program which is then used by the program to divide the input data in such a way that it will fall within the range of the Tektronix screen coordinates. Incidentally, the program treats both the scale factor and the input data as integer numbers, so nothing is to be gained by typing in highly accurate field coordinate data. The "C" key does not affect either the cross-hair cursor input or the digitizer input.

- D - The program contains a subroutine to allow input of data by means of a graphic tablet or digitizer. To implement this feature type key "D".

DIGITIZING ROUTINE

The digitizing routine will accept input data from the graphic tablet until the "E" key is typed. At this point the control returns to the main program and the cross-hair cursor is displayed.

NUMERIC INPUT ROUTINE

Upon entrance to the numeric input routine, the computer responds by typing "X1=?" and waiting for input data. After the data input following "Y2=?" several keys are operative.

- CR - striking the carriage return key causes the computer to respond "X1=?" etc.
- / - striking the "/" key causes the program to use the last endpoint as the first endpoint of a new line segment. The computer response is thus "X2=?" etc.

- L - striking the "L" key causes the computer to redraw all lines. This key is frequently used as every input data pair will leave "X1=?" and "Y1=?" typed on the screen - it soon becomes difficult to follow what is happening on the screen unless "L" is frequently implemented.
- E - striking key "E" while in the numeric input routine will cause control to be returned to the main program and the cursor is displayed.

Once the desired number of line segments has been created, the second Overlay of the program may be implemented. To do this, strike key "P" followed by key "2". Two comments are appropriate. First, it is not possible to get to Phase 2 from either the numeric input routine or the digitizer routine. The cross-hair cursor must be displayed before control can be passed to Phase 2. Second, all three input methods work together. Thus, it is possible to create part of the assemblage of line segments in the numeric input routine and finish the creation in the cross-hair cursor input routine.

PHASE 1 SUMMARYA) Cursor Displayed - Operative Keys

- 1 Use the cursor position as end no. 1 of a new line
- 2 Use the cursor position as end no. 2 of new line (display the line)
- E Erase the indicated line
- H Make a hard copy of display
- rubout - Erase all lines
- W(code) Write the display onto tape in location code
- R(code) Read the display at location code into memory
- D Go to digitizing routine
- N Go to numeric input
- C Change N scale factor
- P Then 2 go to P-2

B) Digitizing Routine

- Accept line segments from digitizer
- E Escape to cursor on

C) Numeric Input Routine

- Responds X1=?, etc, after Y2=? several keys are operative:
 - CR Select a new point
 - / Repeat point
 - L Redraw all lines
 - E Escape to cursor on

PHASE 2 - OPERATIVE KEYS

- E - A single block may be erased in Phase 2. To implement this option, place the cross-hair cursor on the desired block centroid and type key "E".
- R - All erased blocks may be restored by typing key "R".
- S - A single block may be examined by placing the cross-hair cursor on the desired block centroid and typing key "S". After the single block is displayed, the block may be erased by typing key "E". Striking any other key returns without erasing the block. This feature is most useful to determine which centroid belongs to a given block.
- A - Striking key "A" will display all of the blocks.
- H - A hard copy of the display may be obtained by striking key "H" or pressing the "make copy" switch on the Tektronix console.

To return to Phase 1, strike key "P" followed by key "1".

To pass control to the third Overlay, Phase 3, type key "P" followed by key "3".

Two comments are in order. First, it is more economical in terms of computer work expended to erase unwanted blocks in Phase 2 than in Phase 3. Second, if the computer determines that no blocks can be created from the line segments passed by Phase 1, control is automatically returned to Phase 1. This means that it is not possible to get to Phase 3 without at least one block on the screen. To access a Phase 3 save file it is necessary to create a single block, and pass it from Phase 1 to Phase 2 and then onto Phase 3.

At that point, the Phase 3 save file may be read.

PHASE 2 SUMMARY

- E Erase the block indicated
- A Display all blocks
- S Display the single block indicated - E Erases the block, any other key returns without erasing block
- ll Make a hard copy of the display
- R Restore all erased blocks
- P then 1 go to Phase 1
- P then 3 go to Phase 3

PHASE 3 - OPERATIVE KEYSIteration Cycle Not Running

- G - To begin or continue the iteration cycle type key "G"
- D - As the Tektronix is a storage CRT all images drawn on the screen remain on the screen until erased. To redisplay the system of blocks type key "D".
- Z - To remove all inertia from the system type key "Z" to set all velocities to zero. This key is useful in the consolidation phase of the program in conjunction with the "V" key as described in a later section.
- H - To make a hard copy of the blocks displayed on the screen type key "H" or depress the "make copy" switch on the Tektronix console.
- T - To display the surface properly types which have been declared in the cursor routine, type key "T". The program displays a number from 1 to 9 at the midpoint of the edge of the block. Those surfaces having surface type \emptyset (the default value) are not indicated.
- W - To store page zero (a variable list) and all block data, type key "W". The program writes this data on Linc tapes for future retrieval. This feature can be used to store the consolidated block assemblage and identical problems can be run to study the effect of certain parameters. Only one file can be written or read by Phase 3, so no "code" is required.
- R - To read a previously stored Phase 3 write file, type "R". The program reads page zero and the block data, essentially

defining a new problem. A problem may be written on tape and returned to at a later time. As noted earlier, it is not possible to gain access to Phase 3 without going through Phase 1 and Phase 2. The best method of access is to create a single block in Phase 1 and pass it on to Phase 3. Upon typing key "R", the stored problem will be recovered. It is important to note that only the default friction value is stored in page zero. Friction properties for surface types 1 - 9 must be re-entered if the problem is changed. Note that it is possible to use the Linc tape utility "KBEX" to go directly to Phase 3, but this requires knowledge of several starting addresses.

- V - The contact vectors of each block may be displayed by typing key "V". The stability of a block can be assessed by repeatedly typing key "V" and noting the variation of the position and length of the contact vectors. Note, however, that while the iteration cycle is not running, new contacts are not being detected (subroutine UPDATE) and repeated typing of key "V" may allow blocks to punch through edges. It is recommended that no more than 10 "V" keys be typed without typing key "G".
- L - The weights of all blocks, all externally applied loads and joint fluid pressures are displayed when key "L" is depressed.
- J - To input joint fluid pressures, type key "J". The program responds by displaying the cross-hair cursor and waiting.

Position the cross-hair cursor on the desired joint segment and type the desired value of pressure followed by a carriage return. The cursor is then re-displayed. Additional pressure data may then be entered by the above procedure. Alternatively, a carriage return exists from the routine. Note that if two line segments are adjacent the logic of the program will apply to fluid pressure to both surfaces.

C - Typing key "C" displays the cross-hair cursor and allows entry to several input routines described in a later section.

I - By typing key "I", four additional input routines may be accessed by typing an additional key. These keys are:

F - If key "F" is typed following key "I", the routine to define surface friction property types is accessed. To define the friction coefficient corresponding to each numbered surface type, place the horizontal cursor on the same line as the desired surface type, type the "." key followed by a 3 digit decimal value of the friction coefficient, and end with a carriage return. After all desired friction coefficients have been defined, another carriage return will give control back to the main routine. Note that the maximum friction coefficient is 0.999 and that the value actually used by the program differs by .001 due to a validity check.

L - Typing key "L" following key "I" accesses the same numerical input routine described under key "O" in the

cursor routine.

- O - Typing key "O" following key "I" allows the user to define several options including the options to print values of applied loads and contact vectors, define the vector length scale factor, and automatically make copies and stop the program after a desired interval. The kinetic energy damping routine should be used with extreme caution.
- U - If key "U" is typed following key "I", a routine to define user units is entered. At the present time the only result of entering this routing is to cause a set of divided axes, labeled in desired units to be displayed on the screen.
- X - By typing key "X" the iteration cycle counter is reset to zero. This routine is useful to set the cycle counter to zero after the consolidation phase so that the problem can begin at zero time.
- Q - Typing key "Q" accesses several routines to vary some of the dynamic parameters and block weights. Its primary function is in program development and debugging.
- M - Typing key "M" puts the cross-hair cursor on the screen and enables the selection of the block to be used for the displacement control mechanism. Place the cursor on the desired block centroid and hit any key except "E". The program guides the user through the specification of the displacement steps,

frequency and direction. Striking key "E" disables the mechanism if it is already set.

- P - Upon completion of the problem, control may be passed to Phase 1 by typing key "P".

Iteration Cycle Running

- S - To stop the iteration cycle and prepare for input, modification etc. type key "S".
- N - While the iteration cycle is running blocks that are moving are being redrawn as they move. To prevent this type key "N". The computer responds by blanking the Tektronix screen. This action is required if the program is to be left unattended as the Tektronix screen can be permanently damaged if an image is displayed for a time longer than about 15 minutes without being redrawn. This option also makes the program run faster since the computer does not have to service the Tektronix for plotting.
- A - Plotting of the blocks as they move can be restored by typing key "A". However, this option does not redraw all of the blocks, it only enables the drawing of blocks as they move. This has the advantage of allowing the user to determine zones of movement within a mass, for example. To redraw all of the blocks, both moving and stable, type key "A" followed by key "D".

Several of the keys which are operative when iteration cycle is stopped are also operative when the iteration cycle is running.

These are:

- D - display all blocks
- H - make a hard copy
- T - display surface types
- V - display contact vectors
- L - display load vectors

Iteration Cycle not Running, Cross-Hair Cursor Displayed

- F - To force the program to hold a block fixed in space, place the cross-hair cursor on the desired block centroid and type key "F".
- U - To release the status of a previously fixed block, place the cross-hair cursor on the desired block centroid and type key "U".
- E - Blocks can be erased by placing the cross-hair cursor on the desired block centroid and typing key "E". However, as mentioned earlier, it is more economical in terms of computer effort to erase blocks while in Phase 2.
- O - Typing key "O" writes the prompt message "Select Single Block". Place the cross-hair cursor on the desired block, hit any key and the program displays just the one block. Also displayed on the screen are the block centroid coordinates and the magnitude of the applied loads. Additionally, if switch zero on the computer console is in the up position, pertinent force and velocity data are displayed. Finally, an opportunity is presented to numerically change the values of

the applied loads. This routine exits the cursor routine automatically.

- 1 - Applied loads may be input from the cursor routine by placing the cursor on the desired block centroid and typing key "1". The cross-hair cursor is then moved to a position defining the magnitude and direction of the desired load vector and key "2" is typed.
 - Ø-9 - Surface property type flags are set in the cursor routine by placing the cross-hair cursor on the desired block edge and typing a key from "Ø" to "9". This flag alerts the program to search the friction table for a specific friction value.
- Any other key removes the cursor and transfers control back to iteration cycle not running status.

There are two external "flags" available to the user to modify the execution of the program. These are data switches on the console of the computer. If switch 15 is in the up or on position, the printing of the elapsed cycles and default friction coefficient is inhibited. This is of use when it is desired to have copies that are free of text. The other flag is controlled by switch Ø on the console; it serves multiple purposes in guiding program execution. If switch Ø is in the up position, it is not possible to return to Phase 1; this is done to prevent accidental loss of a program. Switch Ø "on" also causes velocity and acceleration data to be printed when a single block is examined, as well as allowing a message to be printed when the displacement control mechanism is operative.

PHASE 3 SUMMARYNot Running

G Go (start dynamics)
 D Redraw all blocks
 Z Set all velocities to zero
 H Make hard copy
 T Display surface types
 W Write display on tape
 R Read display from tape
 V Display contact vectors
 L Display loads & pressures
 J Accept joint pressures
 C Display cursor
 I Input actuation
 F Friction U Units
 L Loads O Options
 X Reset cycles
 Q Debug routine
 M Access displacement control
 P Go to Phase 1

Running

S Stop running
 N No plot option
 A Activate plotting
 Also: D, H, T, V, L

Cursor Displayed

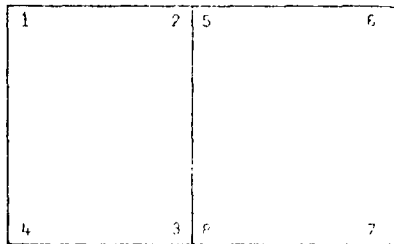
F Fix block indicated
 U Unfix indicated block
 E Erase block indicated
 O Display block indicated
 1 First end of applied
 load vector (centroid)
 followed by a 2
 Ø to 9 Define surface
 type (friction)
 Other keys remove cursor

USEFUL INFORMATION

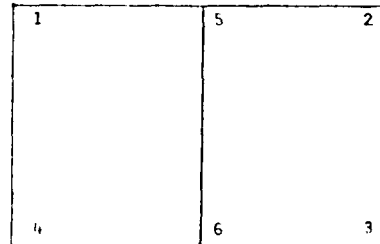
The remainder of this Appendix is devoted to the presentation of information that will be of use to potential users of the program. Some of this information is intended to make it easier for an untrained user to begin working with the program, some of it is intended to aid those interested in program development and some of it is simply odds and ends. No apology is offered for the rather rambling nature of the presentation.

Block creation

In the first overlay or main section of the program, line segments are drawn on the Tektronix screen using the cross-hair cursor, a numerical coordinate input routine or the graphic input tablet. At this stage of the program we are only drawing line segments. Thus it is not necessary to draw each block individually.

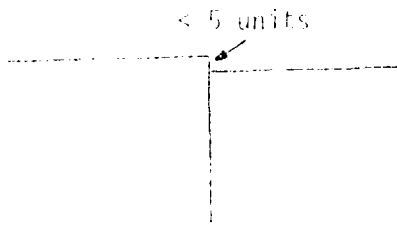


not required



better way

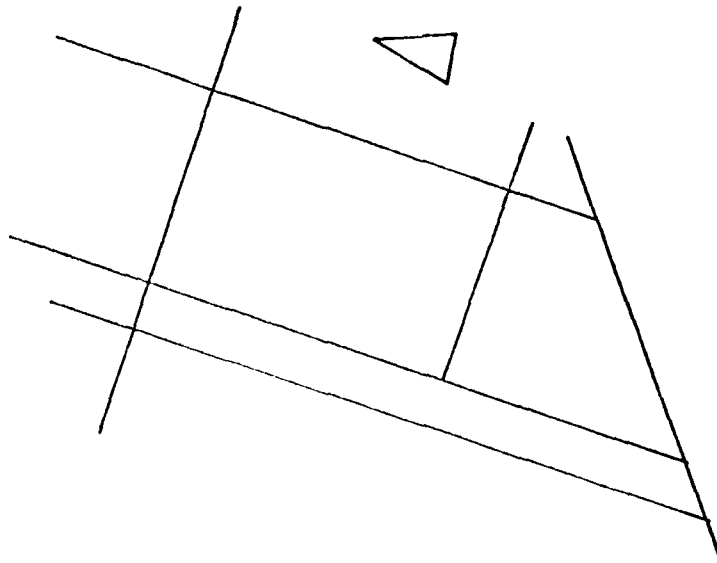
The program detects intersections and overlaps and treats them as such. Incidentally the program has a built in error factor of 5 screen units (out of 1023 x or 768 y). It is therefore impossible to create a situation such as:



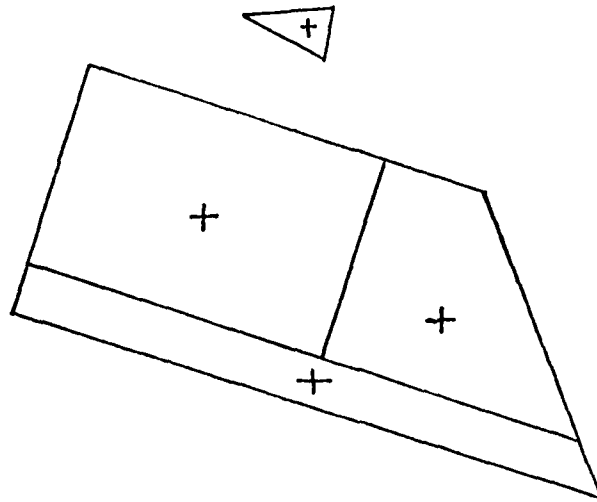
The program will merge
the points into



Always remember that line segments that do not define a closed area will be rejected by the program Overlay 2 (see following paragraph). In the second Overlay of the program, the computer scans all line segments created in the first Overlay to determine which line segments will form closed areas. For example, if the following line segments were created in Phase 1, (or the first Overlay):

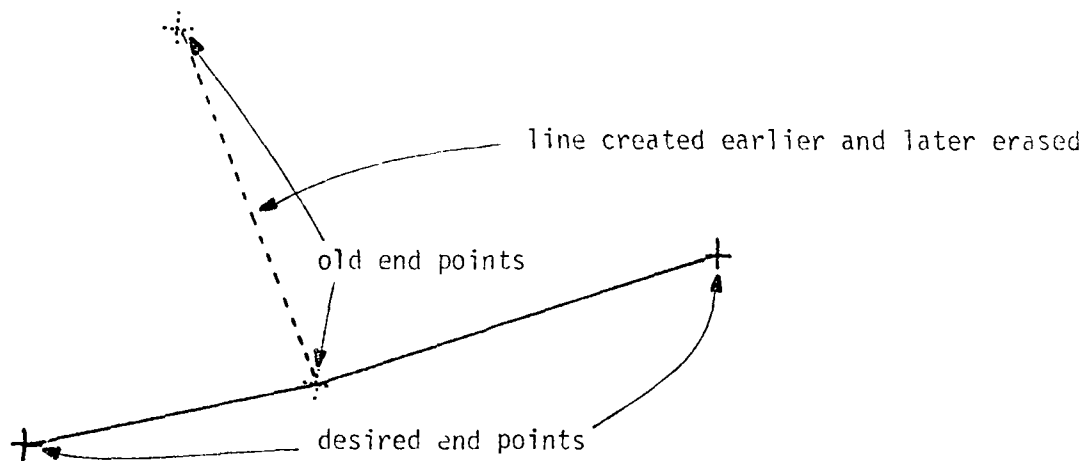


Phase 2 (second Overlay) would return the following block :



It must be emphasized that closed areas must be drawn in Phase 1 if blocks are desired in the main part of the program. If a desired line segment has been inadvertently omitted, there is no recovery other than to return to Phase 1 and begin anew.

In Phase 1, use rubout rather than erase if possible as the program remembers all points created since the last rubout command. Thus, if you desired to create a line but had created and erased a previous line, the program would, if it considered the action proper, divert the line to include the previous line's end point.



This happens very easily, be aware of why it happens.

As the Tektronix 4010-1 is a storage oscilloscope and not a television screen, all information drawn on the screen is stored on the screen. Under no circumstances use the page key to clear the display. This leads to a minor state of confusion as to what the program is doing. Especially serious is the situation that occurs if you use the page key when the cross-hair cursor is displayed. The effect of this is to place the screen in ALPHA mode (ASCII input) while the governing software is still in GIN MODE (graphic input). When this occurs, you no longer will be able to communicate with the computer through the Tektronix, and the computer will be hung-up in the graphic input loop. This isn't really as serious as it looks. For some reason, striking the

return key several times will bring the cursor back. However, this is not fool proof - if you strike the return key quickly, it is possible that the program will give the Tektronix the order to take the cursor down before it actually gets it back on the screen. In this case the computer is no longer confused, but quite often the operator is. Enough said, the best solution is to not touch the page key when using this program.

Linc tapes

The Linc tape system is a unique mixture of the operating advantages of a disk system and the lower cost of a magnetic tape format. The addresses of the storage blocks are written on the tape and the software can search the tapes in either direction for a specific block address and, once it is found, read, write or overwrite starting at that address. The present form of the Distinct Element program relies heavily on the Linc tapes and the following paragraphs present information that could be of use to someone using the program.

The system used for this study has two drives - unit 0 and unit 1. Unit 0 is used by the program for the Phase 1 save files. The save file handling routine, subroutine TAPE, does not check the tape file directory before writing nor does it append a title to the directory for the save file. It is thus a good idea to use a blank tape on unit 0 and maintain a separate "directory" of the save files. Unit 1 is used for a tape that has the three overlays and the introduction to the program written on it. (Incidentally the

program is accessed by placing a "blank" tape on unit 0, a "program" tape on unit 1 and typing "HELP". The program takes it from there!) The tape on unit 1 is also used to store the Phase 3 save file. It is important to note that the file directories do not "know" about overlays and save file and thus it is up to the user to protect all file space from block 150₈ onward.

The Linc tape furnished software used in this study did not possess a sophisticated operating system. The fact that not having a sophisticated operating system led to additional memory (= larger problem) was offset by the fact that the overlays must be "done by hand".

The Linc tape utilities have the capability to move data from memory to tape and vice versa. The overlays of the program are the only images of memory written onto tape. For the present study the following addresses on the tape on unit 1 are:

save file	beginning block number *	number of blocks
Phase 1	350 ₈	55 ₈
Phase 2	450 ₈	37 ₈
Phase 3	510 ₈	37 ₈
P-3 save file	150 ₈	up to 200 ₈
digital plot routine	555 ₈	1

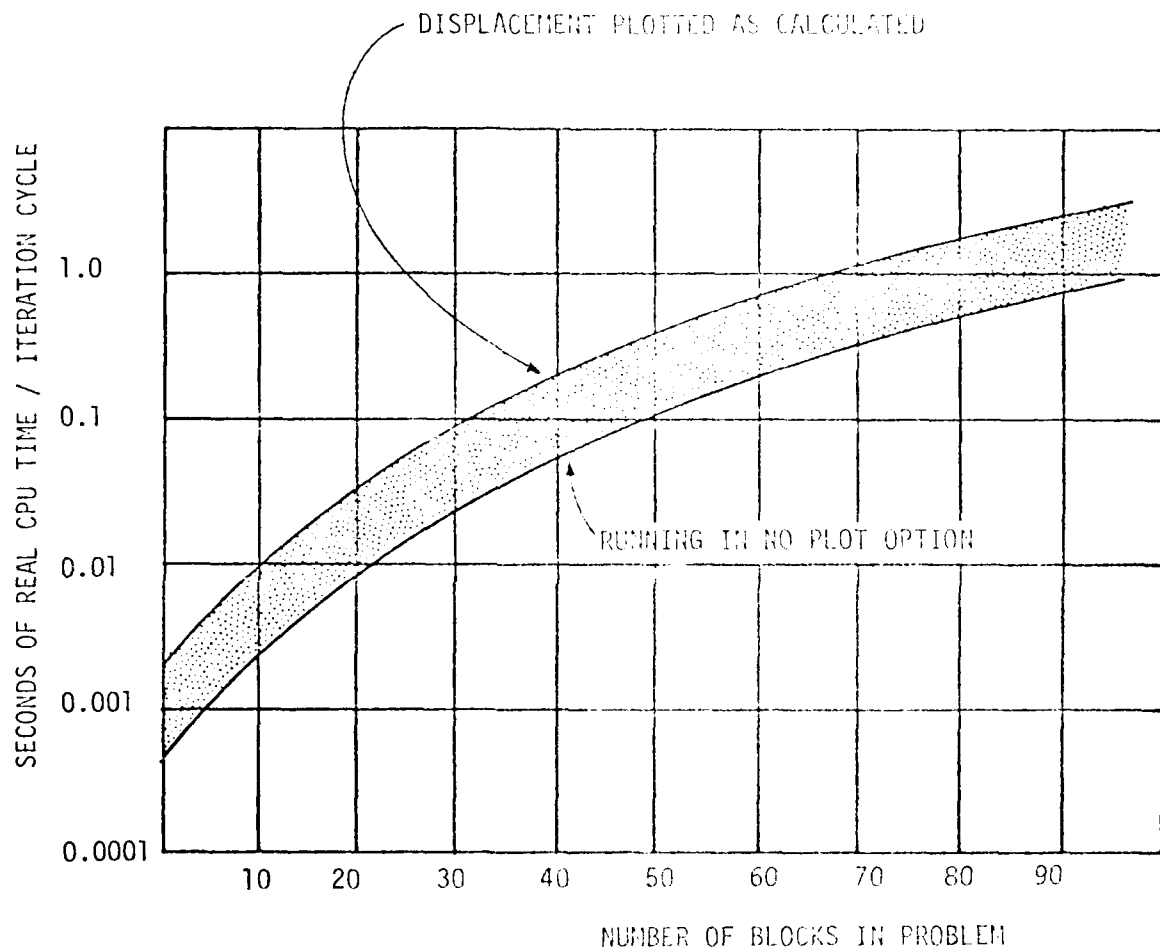
* the Linc tapes used have 620₈ blocks of 400₈ words

It is important to point out that the Linc tape routine KBEX, which is used to write the overlays onto tape, does not check the file directory. It is a very easy matter to destroy files on the tape if KBEX is not used with extreme caution.

Execution times

The amount of real time required for execution of a single cycle of the Phase 3 iteration loop is primarily a function of the number of blocks comprising the model in question. The program execution times are also greatly influenced by any program options in use and the amount of "connect" time devoted to machine/user dialog. The option which consumes the most time is, of course, the plotting of the blocks as movement occurs. This is due to the fact that communication across a teletype line occurs under conditions of "programmed I/O" - the CPU must wait between each transfer until the Tektronix is ready to accept more data.

The accompanying graph presents an approximate portrayal of the real time required for the Nova 1220 to perform one complete cycle of the iteration loop as a function of the number of blocks modeled in the program. The graph indicates a range of time required for calculation; the lower end of the range is a fairly accurate representation of the fastest possible calculation times for a given number of blocks. This time can only be realized by running in the "no plot" option. The upper end of the range represents the time required for one cycle of the iteration loop with the plotting option



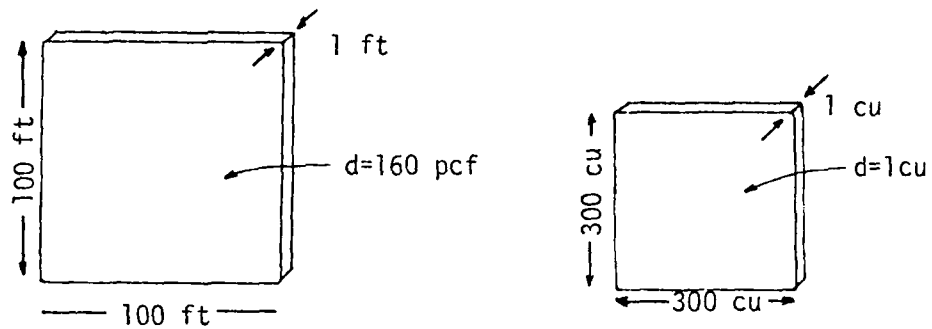
activated and most of the blocks in the program moving. This probably represents an accurate upper limit to the calculation time and the time required for most problems would be somewhat less than that illustrated.

The time dedicated to user/machine dialog is not included in the graph but can be a significant portion of the total time required for program execution. This is especially so for users who are unfamiliar with the program, but increased exposure to the program usually leads to familiarity and an attendant drop in the amount of time required for interaction.

Conversion factors

All calculations performed by the Distinct Element program described in this Appendix utilize variables whose magnitudes and dimensions have been adjusted to give optimum calculation speeds. This has been done in order that double precision variables are avoided and so that all arithmetic is done on integers (integer arithmetic is many times faster than floating point arithmetic in the absence of a floating point processor). In order that someone who wishes to do so may convert to either metric or english units, three conversion factors are presented in the following paragraphs.

The first conversion factor is a defined relationship between physical problem length and that used in the computer program. Consider the following physical situation: a block 100 ft on a side, 1 ft thick, with a unit weight of 160 pct.



The computer model is drawn in such a way that the equivalent edge lengths are 300 cu (computer units). The unit weight in the computer model is 1 cu (this can be changed by typing "Q" followed by key "W" - the following must be modified if the unit weight is changed). By selecting 300 cu to represent 100 ft, the first conversion factor f_d is automatically defined.

To get feet or meters multiply the program distance by f_d

In this particular example,

$$300 \text{ cu} \times f_d = 100 \text{ ft} \quad \text{or}$$

$$f_d = 0.333 \text{ ft/cu}$$

The second conversion factor is a derived relationship between physical problem forces and those used internally in the computer program returning to the example, the real weight of the block is

seen to be:

$$100 \text{ ft} \times 100 \text{ ft} \times 1 \text{ ft} \times 160 \text{ pcf} = 1.6 \times 10^6 \text{ lbs}$$

The weight of the block in computer units is given by the Distinct Element program - in this case it is seen to be 720 cu. The number 720 represents a normalized weight obtained by determining the volume of the block and dividing by 125. The number 125 is related to the tolerance to which points and lines are subjected in Phase 1 and Phase 2. The smallest block allowed is defined to be 5 times the area defined by the screen accuracy (5 x 5). The smallest block area possible is then 125 units; when normalized the smallest block weight allowable is thus 1 cu since the unit weight used in the program is 1 cu. The weight used in the computer program for this example is thus

$$\frac{1}{125} \times \frac{100 \text{ ft}}{f_d} \times \frac{100 \text{ ft}}{f_d} \times \frac{160 \text{ pcf}}{d} = W \text{ cu/unit depth}$$

Since $W \text{ real/unit depth} = 100 \text{ ft} \times 100 \text{ ft} \times 160 \text{ pcf}$

$$W \text{ real} = 125 \times f_d^2 \times d \times W \text{ cu}$$

The conversion factor between real situation force and that used internally by the computer is f_k

$$f_k = 125 \times f_d^2 \times d$$

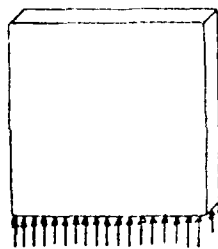
To get force in pounds or newtons multiply the displayed force by f_k .

In this particular example

$$f = 125 \times 0.333 \times 160 \quad \text{or}$$

$$f = 2222.22 \text{ lb/cu}$$

The third conversion factor relates pressure in physical units such as psf or N/m^2 to the units used internally in the computer program. If the base pressure of the real block considered in this example is calculated the quotient of the block weight and the contact area are found.



$$P_{\text{real}} = \frac{W}{A} = \frac{100 \text{ ft} \times 100 \text{ ft} \times 1 \text{ ft} \times 160 \text{ pcf}}{100 \text{ ft} \times 1 \text{ ft}}$$

In the computer situation this reduces to

$$P_{\text{(cu)}} = \frac{\frac{100 \text{ ft}}{f_d} \times \frac{100 \text{ ft}}{f_d} \times \frac{160 \text{ pcf}}{d} \times \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{f_d}}{\frac{100 \text{ ft}}{f_d} \times \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{f_d}}$$

or

$$P_{\text{real}} = P_{\text{cu}} \times f_p$$

$$\text{where } f_p = f_d \cdot d$$

To get pressure in psf or pascals, multiply the displayed pressure by f_p

In the example considered, if it were desired to input a joint water pressure whose resultant would balance the weight of the block, its magnitude would be found in the following manner

- real pressure $P = 1.6 \times 10^6 \text{ lb/100 ft}^2 = 16000 \text{ psf}$
- $f_p = f_d \times d = 0.333 \times 160 = 53.3 \text{ psf/cu}$
- pressure in computer units = $\frac{P_{\text{real}}}{f_p} = \frac{16000}{53.3} = 300 \text{ cu}$

Equilibrium conditions

The problem of recognition of equilibrium conditions is of paramount importance in the Distinct Element method, as in other explicit finite difference programs. An explicit formulation does not have a "solution" in the sense that an implicit formulation such as a Finite Element analysis does. In the implicit formulation the behavior of each point is related to the other points through a system of equations that can be solved for a given input resulting in a solution. In an explicit formulation, on the other hand, the points communicate only with their nearest neighbors; the "solution" in this case does not necessarily need to be a situation of stable equilibrium. The only way that an equilibrium situation can be recognized is by observing the behavior of the blocks.

The obvious solution to this problem is to observe the blocks flashing on the screen - the movement of the blocks is obvious and it can immediately be recognized if the problem under consideration is unstable. However, the fact that the blocks are not flashing

on the screen does not necessarily indicate that an equilibrium situation has been reached. In the example considered in the previous section, one screen unit of displacement corresponded to four inches of real displacement. In a large problem where the blocks are somewhat confined, thousands of iteration cycles will be needed to get this much displacement; for a program involving 75 blocks the real time for this many calculations could take an hour. This is obviously not a very satisfactory method to determine if equilibrium exists.

The software necessary for more subtle solutions has been incorporated within the present version of the program. At any time during the running of a problem, the program may be stopped (key "S") and any block examined for pertinent data. By displaying the cursor (key "C") then typing key "O" will result in the message "SELECT ANY BLOCK" being displayed on the screen. By placing the cursor on the desired block centroid and striking any key a display of block data will be presented. This data includes: block centroid coordinates (four places to right of decimal point displayed); the unbalanced force sums acting on the block; the block velocities and angle of rotation; and, the values of user applied loads. By examining certain "key" blocks as the program runs it is a relatively simple matter to determine if an equilibrium state has been reached.

Block consolidation

The block data passed onto Phase 3 from the first two overlays contains information pertaining to individual blocks only. The

contact lists do not exist before the start of the program, so the blocks do not know that they have neighbors. When gravity is suddenly switched on, all of the blocks begin to move at once and as block interactions occur, the contact lists are developed. The way in which the block configuration is allowed to interact has a significant effect on the outcome of the program in those instances where a proper mass consolidation is not achieved. An improperly consolidated system of blocks can lead to a diverging solution; this can be recognized by the presence of wildly fluctuating contact forces that bear no relation to the block weights involved.

The blocks should be allowed to consolidate in an initial equilibrium position before the actual problem is run. This can usually be accomplished by the judicious placement of restraining blocks; these are subsequently removed to begin the actual problem. To actually consolidate the mass a good deal of time must be spent observing the behavior of the blocks and intervening to guide the program. Just switching gravity on without regard to consolidation of the blocks can easily lead to situations where pressure waves travel through the mass and prevent the blocks from reaching an equilibrium state.

Several bits of information are related in the following sentences that should be helpful to potential users of the program. First of all it is very helpful to start the problem with all frictional properties set to zero (the program automatically does this unless the user changes the friction table). The first block interactions often involve high contact forces; if the friction

coefficients of the surfaces are other than zero, situations can arise whereby relatively large forces are "locked-in" only to be released when just the right contact occurs. By starting with a zero value of the friction coefficient, shear resistances do not develop along the joints and in conjunction with the velocity zeroing technique described below, the restrained system of blocks comes to equilibrium. At this point, the restraining blocks can be removed and the program allowed to run.

The technique of properly consolidating a system of blocks involves zeroing the block velocities at the correct time; the system of blocks cannot reach equilibrium unless all inertial effects are removed. It is possible to gain insight into the status of a block mass by examining the behavior of the contact vectors. The key "V" is used to display the contact forces whenever it is struck; this is accomplished by setting a plot flag, going once through the iteration cycle and then taking the flag down. This is especially useful if the program is in the stopped mode since the "V" key can be used to step through the iteration cycle incrementally. The variation in the length and angle of the contact vectors is indicative of the relative stability of the behavior. Well consolidated systems of blocks display little variation in length or inclination of the contact vectors. To achieve this state the user must examine the behavior of the system and zero the block velocities (key "Z") when the system is in an "average" state. An "average" state is exactly what it sounds like - the length of the contact vectors are approximately the

average of the variation in length, and the inclination of the contact vectors is approximately midway between the extreme inclinations. This can rarely be achieved in one attempt, and the amount of time required to do it successfully increases with the degree of confinement of the problem (i.e., tunnel models are much more difficult to consolidate than slope models).

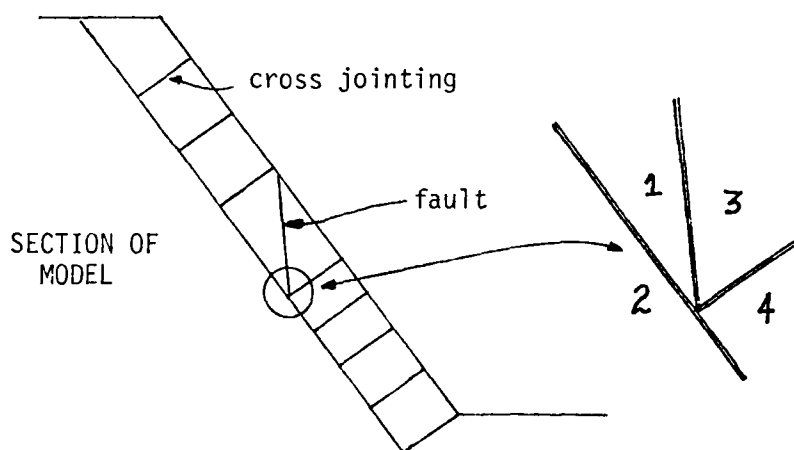
A few words of caution are in order. Stepping through the iteration cycle using key "V" neglects the very important subroutine calls to UPDAT. Unless UPDAT is called, new contact points are not detected nor are contact data updated. The result of this is that blocks can move through one another. As a rule of thumb, no more than about 25 consecutive cycles should be run by using the "V" key without using the "G" key which does call UPDAT. Potential users will find that applying loads incrementally rather than all at once will result in well behaved models. The same is true for friction coefficients; gradually increasing the friction coefficient to the required value also results in well behaved models.

Special problems

Two specific problem geometries that can lead to obviously improper solutions have been identified during the course of this research. Both involve shortcomings in the contact determining logic; the problems are identical in nature but whereas one is easily overcome, the other requires that some care be expended in block consolidation to prevent its occurrence. The problems will be illustrated by reference to the specific geometries in which they

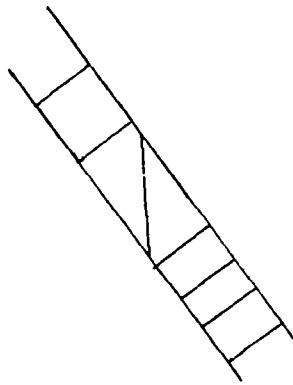
were first identified.

The first of the two problems occurred during the analysis of a rock slope which had failed. (This incidentally, was a real problem - the analysis was performed in collaboration with Dr. Michael Bukovansky of the consulting firm of Dames & Moore.) The geometry of the problem:

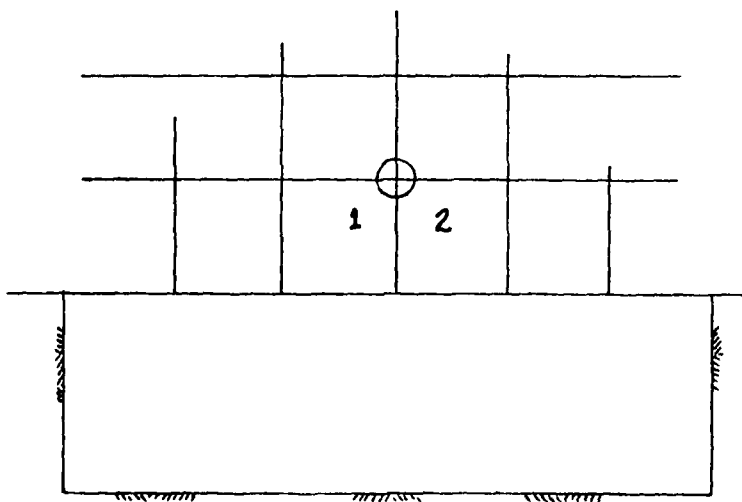


The area under consideration is shown highly magnified: four separate blocks are identified. Geological investigation indicated the presence of a fault plane that could lead to the development of a "chiseling" action - the upper blocks could slide down and "pry" the lower blocks. The initial analyses performed using the Distinct Element program failed to reproduce the expected failure. Close examination of the behavior indicated that instead of sliding past block #3, the lower point of block #1 was contacting block #4 and "hanging up"; the net result being that the entire assemblage of

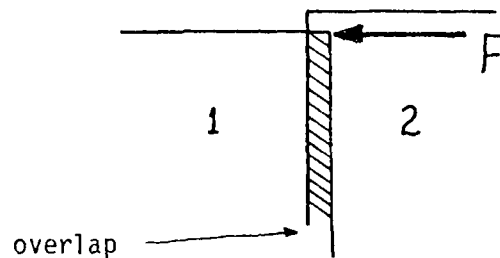
blocks stabilized. In the real situation, any such contact would result in fracture development at the point - in the Distinct Element program such cracking is presently not modeled. This problem was solved simply by moving the position of the cross joint between block #3 and block #4 to a slightly lower position on the slope as illustrated below.



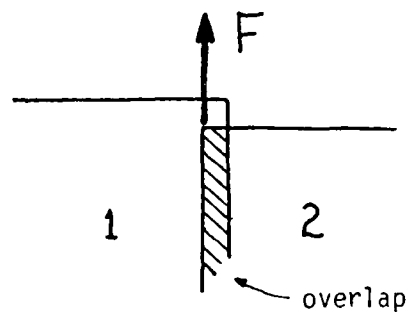
The second problem is of a similar nature; its occurrence is rare and is usually due to improper block consolidation. The problem was identified in a model similar to that illustrated and resulted in the stability of a model which should have failed.



To illustrate the problem a magnified section of the model is required; a contact between blocks #1 and #2, circled in the sketch, is illustrated



The overlap of the two blocks results in a contact force F tending to push the blocks apart. However, in an improperly consolidated block mass, especially one with high horizontal forces applied before the mass is allowed to move, the contact situation could look like this after the first iteration.



Depending upon which "contact" is first discovered by the contact seeking logic edge #1 of block #1 could be identified as the edge in contact. The resultant force would thus act to prevent the downward movement of block #2. This problem has not arisen in models where proper consolidation steps have been taken. As

insurance, however, all models tested where this problem could occur have been allowed to fail as part of the analyses, to make certain that the problem was not occurring.

For those geometries to be tested where the occurrence of this problem is a possibility, special care can be taken during the consolidation phase to prevent its occurrence. This often involves consolidation of segments of the model on an individual basis and then pushing the individual segments together to form the model.

APPENDIX C
LISTING OF THE DISTINCT ELEMENT PROGRAM

This Appendix contains listings of all of the subroutines necessary to build the three overlays of the Distinct Element program used in this dissertation. Most of the Phase 1 and Phase 2 routines are written in Fortran; a few are written in Data General Nova assembly language. All of the Phase 3 subroutines are written in Nova assembly language.

At first glance, the assembly language subroutines may appear to be of little value to those unfamiliar with Data General computers; this is, however, not the case. Assembly language programming differs very little from the techniques used in programable calculators and in fact rarely involves anything more sophisticated than moving data between memory and accumulators, performing arithmetic functions, and occasionally jumping to a subroutine. The listings presented are interspersed with numerous comments and the straightforward logic of the program makes them very readable.

As an aid to potential users a list of the subroutines loaded in each overlay is presented next.

<u>List of Phase 1 Subroutines</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
MAIN	C-4
LINEX	C-10
ERASE	C-11
INSEC	C-12
HARD	C-14
CROSS	C-14
TEK	machine language subroutines; Fortran
TAPE	interface recognized by calls to
COPY	.CYPL and .FRET.
OVERLAP	C-23
DIGIT	C-24
	C-27

<u>List of Phase 2 Subroutines</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
BUILD	C-29
CENT	C-33
CROSS	C-14
HARD	C-14
TAPE	machine language subroutines; Fortran
COPY	interface recognized by calls to
TEK	.CYPL and .FRET.
	C-19
	C-23
	C-15

<u>List of Phase 3 Subroutines</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
TRANS	see note following
TEK	C-40
PONT	C-48
HITS	C-51
TAPE	C-54
UTIL	C-59
LOADS	C-64
FORD	C-75
UPDAT	C-79
REBOX	C-94
MOTIO	C-104
DISPL	C-108
CONTR	C-113
CYCLE	C-120
INPUT	C-138
MOVIT	C-149
	C-166

Note

The order in which the subroutines are loaded is immaterial unless the digital plotting routine (subroutine PLOT, Cundall, 1974) is desired. In this case, the plotting routine is read from the

tape, in absolute binary, whenever it is needed. The routine starts at location 440_a and thus overwrites the first subroutine in memory. If the loading sequence places TRANS at the start of memory, the overwriting will not disrupt the program.

Preceding the listing of the Phase 3 subroutines is a list of the Phase 3 global symbols. These are primarily entry point addresses and frequently used variables. The listing begins on Page C-37.


```

001 C---MAIN PROGRAM (OVERLAY NUMBER ONE)-----
002     COMMON I1(768),I2(768),LIST(32),
003     *     LISTC(128),IX(512),IY(512)
004     COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
005     75  N=0
006         L=0
007         IACC=5
008         IFACT=1
009     1   MJX=JX2
010         MJY=JY2
011         LCODE=0
012         KODE=0
013         CALL CURS(I,JX1,JY1)
014         CALL CHARO(159)
015         IF(N.EQ.0 .OR. I.NE.178) GO TO 80
016         LCODE=1
017         JX2=JX1
018         JY2=JY1
019         JX1=MJX
020         JY1=MJY
021         GO TO 103
022     80  IF(I.NE.196) GO TO 400 ;"D" FOR DIGITIZER
023         KODE=1
024         GO TO 100
025     400 IF(I.EQ.195) GO TO 210 ;"C" TO CHANGE FACTOR
026         IF(I.NE.206) GO TO 104 ;N FOR NUM. INPUT
027         KODE=-1
028         GO TO 201
029     104 IF(I.EQ.200) GO TO 72 ;"H" FOR HARD COPY
030         IF(I.EQ.197) GOTO 73 ;"E" FOR ERASE
031         IF(I.EQ.208) GOTO 76 ;"P" FOR "PHASE..."
032         IF(I.EQ.255)GOTO 74 ; RUBOUT ALL LINES
033         IF(I.EQ.215) GO TO 81 ;"W" FOR WRITE
034         IF(I.NE.210) GO TO 87 ;MUST BE "R" TO READ
035         CALL CHARO(I)
036         NFIRST=(I-177)*12 ;GET FILE CODE
037         CALL CHARO(155)
038         CALL CHARO(140)
039     83  CALL TAPE(1,NFIRST,I1,I1,NERR)
040         IF(NERR.EC.0) GO TO 82
041         PAUSE TAPE ERROR---HIT ANY KEY TO REPEAT
042         GO TO 83
043     82  N=LIST(1)
044         L=LIST(2)
045         IF(LIST(3).NE.13286) GO TO 75
046         DO 84 LX=1,L
047             IA=I1(LX)
048             IB=I2(LX)
049             CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IA),IY(IA))
050     84  CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IB),IY(IB))
051         CALL CHARO(159)
052         GO TO 1
053     81  CALL CHARO(I)
054         NFIRST=(I-177)*12
055         LIST(1)=N

```

```

056      LIST(2)=L
057      LIST(3)=13286
058      86  CALL TAPE(2,NFIRST,11,11,NERR)
059      IF(NERR.EQ.0) GO TO 1
060      PAUSE TAPE ERROR---WRITE PROTECT ON ? HIT A KEY
061      GO TO 86
062      87  IF(I.NE.177) GOTO 1      ;"1" FOR FIRST END OF LINE
063      IF(KODE.EQ.0) GO TO 103
064      100  CALL DIGIT(JX1,JY1,ICODE)
065      IF(ICODE.NE.0) GO TO 1
066      GO TO 103
067      201  ACCEPT"  X1=",JX1," Y1= ",JY1
068      JX1=JX1/IFACT
069      JY1=JY1/IFACT
070      103  IF(N.EQ.0) GO TO 4
071      DO 2 NN=1,N
072      IF(IABS(IX(NN)-JX1).GT.IACC) GOTO 2
073      IF(IABS(IY(NN)-JY1).GT.IACC) GOTO 2
074      IFIRST=NN
075      GOTO 3
076      2    CONTINUE
077      GOTO 4
078      3    JX1=IX(IFIRST)
079      JY1=IY(IFIRST)
080      IF(LCODE .EQ. 1) GO TO 108
081      CALL CHARO(135)
082      IF(KODE)202,14,109
083      4    IF(L.EQ.0) GOTO 12
084      CALL LINEX(JX1,JY1,IXR,IYR,NHIT,LL)
085      IF(NHIT.EQ.1) GO TO 8
086      12   IFIRST=N+1
087      GOTO 13
088      8    JY1=IYR
089      JX1=IXR
090      IFIRST=N+1
091      L=L+1
092      I1(L)=IFIRST
093      I2(L)=I2(LL)
094      I2(LL)=IFIRST
095      CALL CHARO(135)
096      13   IX(IFIRST)=JX1
097      IY(IFIRST)=JY1
098      CALL CROSS(JX1,JY1)
099      N=IFIRST
100      IF(LCODE .EQ. 1) GO TO 108
101      IF (KODE) 202,14,109
102      202  ACCEPT"  X2=",JX2," Y2=",JY2
103      JX2=JX2/IFACT
104      JY2=JY2/IFACT
105      GO TO 108
106      109  CALL DIGIT(JX2,JY2,ICODE)
107      GO TO 108
108      14   CALL CURS(I,JX2,JY2)      ;GET POINT 2
109      CALL CHARO(159)
110      IF(I.NE.178) GOTO 14

```

```

111 108 IF(IABS(JX2-JX1).GT.IACC) GOTO 15
112 IF(IABS(JY2-JY1).GT.IACC) GOTO 15
113 IF(KODE)202,14,109
114 15 IF(N.LE.1) GOTO 25
115 DO 16 NN=1,N
116 IF(NN.EQ.IFIRST) GOTO 16
117 IF(IABS(IX(NN)-JX2).GT.IACC) GOTO 16
118 IF(IABS(IY(NN)-JY2).GT.IACC) GOTO 16
119 ISEC=NN
120 GOTO 17
121 16 CONTINUE
122 GOTO 18
123 17 JX2=IX(ISEC)
124 JY2=IY(ISEC)
125 CALL CHARO(135)
126 GOTO 28
127 18 IF(L.EQ.0) GOTO 25
128 CALL LINEX(JX2,JY2,IXS,IYS,NHIT,LL)
129 IF(NHIT.EQ.1) GO TO 26
130 25 ISEC=N+1
131 GOTO 27
132 26 JX2=IXS
133 JY2=IYS
134 ISEC=N+1
135 L=L+1
136 I1(L)=ISEC
137 I2(L)=I2(LL)
138 I2(LL)=ISEC
139 CALL CHARO(135)
140 27 IX(ISEC)=JX2
141 IY(ISEC)=JY2
142 CALL CROSS(JX2,JY2)
143 N=ISEC
144 28 JXD=JX2-JX1
145 JYD=JY2-JY1
146 IF(IABS(JYD).GT.IABS(JXD)) GOTO 60
147 ISWY=0
148 IF(JX2.GT.JX1) GOTO 29
149 GOTO 49
150 60 ISWY=1
151 IF(JY2.GT.JY1) GOTO 29
152 49 JXL=JX2
153 JXR=JX1
154 JYL=JY2
155 JYR=JY1
156 IPL=ISEC
157 IPR=IFIRST
158 GOTO 30
159 29 JXL=JX1
160 JXR=JX2
161 JYL=JY1
162 JYR=JY2
163 IPL=IFIRST
164 IPR=ISEC
165 30 IF(ISWY.EQ.0)GOTO 61

```

```

166      H=FLOAT(JXR-JXL)/FLOAT(JYR-JYL)
167      NXTOT=0
168      DO 62 NY=1,N
169      IF(IY(NY).GT.JYR.OR.IY(NY).LT.JYL)GO TO 62
170      IF(NY.EQ.IPL.OR.NY.EQ.IPR) GOTO 62
171      IXX=IFIX(H*FLOAT(IY(NY)-JYL))+JXL
172      IF(IABS(IXX-IX(NY)).GT.IACC) GOTO 62
173      NXTOT=NXTOT+1
174      LIST(NXTOT)=NY
175      62 CONTINUE
176      GOTO 63
177      61 H=FLOAT(JYR-JYL)/FLOAT(JXR-JXL)
178      NXTOT=0
179      DO 31 NX=1,N
180      IF(IX(NX).GT.JXR.OR.IX(NX).LT.JXL) GOTO 31
181      IF(NX.EQ.IPL.OR.NX.EQ.IPR) GOTO 31
182      IYY=IFIX(H*FLOAT(IX(NX)-JXL))+JYL
183      IF(IABS(IYY-IY(NX)).GT.IACC) GOTO 31
184      NXTOT=NXTOT+1
185      LIST(NXTOT)=NX
186      31 CONTINUE
187      63 KOUNT=0
188 C
189      IF(NXTOT-1)50,53,33
190      33 IND=0
191 C--ORDER POINT LIST IN INCREASING X (OR Y)--
192      DO 32 NXX=2,NXTOT
193      NX1=LIST(NXX-1)
194      NX2=LIST(NXX)
195      IF(ISWY.EQ.1) GOTO 47
196      IF(IX(NX2).GE.IX(NX1)) GOTO 32
197      GOTO 48
198      47 IF(IY(NX2).GE.IY(NX1)) GOTO 32
199      48 LIST(NXX-1)=NX2
200      LIST(NXX)=NX1
201      IND=1
202      32 CONTINUE
203      IF(IND.EQ.1) GOTO 33
204      53 IL=IPL
205      IR=LIST(1)
206      GOTO 51
207      50 IL=IPL
208      IR=IPR
209      51 KOUNT=KOUNT+1
210      NINT=0
211      LOLD=L
212      DO 35 LK=1,LOLD
213 C--BEGIN LINE SEARCH FOR THIS SEGMENT--
214      IF1=I1(LK)
215      IF2=I2(LK)
216      IF(IF1.EQ.IL.AND.IF2.EQ.IR) GOTO 34
217      IF(IF1.EQ.IR.AND.IF2.EQ.IL) GOTO 34
218      IF(IF1.EQ.IL.OR.IF1.EQ.IR.OR.IF2.EQ.IL.OR.IF2.EQ.IR)GOTO 35
219      CALL OVLAP(IX(IL),IX(IR),IX(IF1),IX(IF2),IX5,IX6,NS1)
220      IF(NS1.EQ.0) GOTO 35

```

```

221         CALL OVLAP(IY(IL),IY(IR),IY(IF1),IY(IF2),IY5,IY6,NS2)
222         IF(NS2.EQ.0) GOTO 35
223         CALL INSEC(IX(IL),IX(IR),IY(IL),IY(IR),IX(IF1),IX(IF2),
224         *           IY(IF1),IY(IF2),IX5,IX6,IY5,IY6,INX,INY,NS3)
225         IF(NS3.EQ.0) GOTO 35
226 C--A CROSSING HAS BEEN FOUND--
227         N=N+1
228         IX(N)=INX
229         IY(N)=INY
230 C--CREATE NEW LINE--
231         L=L+1
232         I2(LK)=N
233         I1(L)=N
234         I2(L)=IF2
235 C--TOTAL CROSSING POINTS INCREMENTED--
236         NINT=NINT+1
237         LISTC(NINT)=N
238         35 CONTINUE
239         IF(NINT-1) 41,38,37
240         37 NIT=0
241         DO 36 NN=2,NINT
242         LI=LISTC(NN-1)
243         L2=LISTC(NN)
244         IF(ISWY.EQ.1) GOTO 46
245         IF(IX(L2).GE.IX(L1)) GOTO 36
246         GOTO 45
247         46 IF(IY(L2).GE.IY(L1)) GOTO 36
248         45 LISTC(NN-1)=L2
249         LISTC(NN)=L1
250         NIT=1
251         36 CONTINUE
252         IF(NIT.EQ.1) GOTO 37
253         38 ILEFT=IL
254         NUT=1
255         39 L=L+1
256         I1(L)=ILEFT
257         I2(L)=LISTC(NUT)
258         CALL PLOTS(0,IX(ILEFT),IY(ILEFT))
259         CALL PLOTS(1,IX(I2(L)),IY(I2(L)))
260         CALL CROSS(IX(I2(L)),IY(I2(L)))
261         ILEFT=LISTC(NUT)
262         IF(NUT.GE.NINT) GOTO 40
263         NUT=NUT+1
264         GOTO 39
265 C--LAST LINE FOR THIS SEGMENT
266         40 L=L+1
267         I1(L)=ILEFT
268         I2(L)=IR
269         CALL PLOTS(0,IX(ILEFT),IY(ILEFT))
270         CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IR),IY(IR))
271         GOTO 34
272 C--NO CROSSINGS ON THIS SEGMENT (JUST ONE LINE TO CREATE)--
273         41 L=L+1
274         I1(L)=IL
275         I2(L)=IR

```

```

276      CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IL),IY(IL))
277      CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IR),IY(IR))
278      34  IF(KOUNT-NXTOT) 56,52,54
279      56  IL=LIST(KOUNT)
280      IR=LIST(KOUNT+1)
281      GOTO 51
282      52  IL=LIST(KOUNT)
283      IR=IPR
284      GOTO 51
285      54  IF(KODE)203,1,100
286      203  CALL CHARO(159)
287      CALL CHARI(MCODE)
288      IF(MCODE.EQ.197) GO TO 1      ;"E" TO ESCAPE NUM. INPUT
289      IF(MCODE.EQ.141) GO TO 201   ;"CR" FOR NEW X1,Y1
290      IF(MCODE.NE. 204) GO TO 301  ;"L" TO REDRAW LINES
291      CALL CHARO(155)
292      CALL CHARO(140)
293      DO 302 NL=1,L      ;REPLOT ARRAY OF LINES
294      IAA=I1(NL)
295      IBB=I2(NL)
296      CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IAA),IY(IAA))
297      302  CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IEB),IY(IEB))
298      CALL CHARO(159)
299      GO TO 203
300      301  IF(MCODE.NE.175) GO TO 205 ;"/" TO REPEAT POINT
301      JX1=JX2
302      JY1=JY2
303      GO TO 103
304      205  TYPE" ?"
305      GO TO 203
306      72  CALL HARD
307      GO TO 1
308      73  CALL ERASE(JX1,JY1)
309      GOTO 1
310      74  CALL CHARO(155)
311      CALL CHARO(140)
312      GO TO 75
313      76  CALL CHARI(IN)
314      IF(IN.NE.178) GOTO 1
315      CALL CHARO(155)
316      CALL CHARO(140)
317      LIST(1)=N
318      LIST(2)=L
319      LIST(3)=IACC
320      CALL OVLAY(2,I1)
321      GO TO 1
322      210  ACCEPT " NEW SCALE FACTOR ? " , IFACT
323      GO TO 1
324      END ; THANK GOODNESS!!!

```

```

001      SUBROUTINE LINEX(IXH,IYP,IXR,IYR,NHIT,LINE)
002 C--ROUTINE TO DETECT IF LINE IS NEAR POINT--
003      COMMON I1(768),I2(768),LIST(32),
004      *      LISTC(128),IX(512),IY(512)
005      COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
006      DO 5 LL=1,L
007      IP1=I1(LL)
008      IP2=I2(LL)
009      IX1=IX(IP1)
010      IY1=IY(IP1)
011      IX2=IX(IP2)
012      IY2=IY(IP2)
013      IYD=IY2-IY1
014      IXD=IX2-IX1
015      IF(IABS(IYD).GT.IABS(IXD)) GOTO 6
016      IF(IX2.GT.IX1) GOTO 7
017      IF(IXH.LT.IX2.OR.IXH.GT.IX1) GOTO 5
018      9 H=FLOAT(IYD)/FLOAT(IXD)
019      IYG=IFIX(H*FLOAT(IXH-IX1)+0.5)+IY1
020      IF(IABS(IYG-IYH).GT.IACC) GOTO 5
021      IYR=IYG
022      IXR=IXH
023      GOTO 8
024      7 IF(IXH.LT.IX1.OR.IXH.GT.IX2) GOTO 5
025      GOTO 9
026      6 IF(IY2.GT.IY1) GOTO 10
027      IF(IYH.LT.IY2.OR.IYH.GT.IY1) GOTO 5
028      11 H=FLOAT(IXD)/FLOAT(IYD)
029      IXG=IFIX(H*FLOAT(IYH-IY1)+0.5)+IX1
030      IF(IABS(IXG-IXH).GT.IACC) GOTO 5
031      IXR=IXG
032      IYR=IYH
033      GOTO 8
034      10 IF(IYH.LT.IY1.OR.IYH.GT.IY2) GOTO 5
035      GOTO 11
036      5 CONTINUE
037      NHIT=0
038      RETURN
039      8 NHIT=1
040      LINE=LL
041      RETURN
042      END

```

```
001          SUBROUTINE ERASE(IXH,IYH)
002 C--TO ERASE ONE LINE & RE-DRAW SYSTEM--
003          COMMON I1(768),I2(768),LIST(32),
004          *   LISTC(128),IX(512),IY(512)
005          COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
006          CALL LINEX(IXH,IYH,IXR,IYR,NHIT,LINE)
007          IF(NHIT.EQ.0) RETURN
008 C--ERASE SCREEN--
009          CALL CHARO(155)
010          CALL CHARO(140)
011 C--CUT OUT LL; SHUFFLE DOWN REST--
012          LL=LINE
013          IF(LL.EQ.L) GOTO 2
014          L1=L-1
015          DO 1 LK=LL,L1
016             I1(LK)=I1(LK+1)
017             I2(LK)=I2(LK+1)
018          2   L=L-1
019          DO 3 LX=1,L
020             IA=I1(LX)
021             IB=I2(LX)
022             CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IA),IY(IA))
023          3   CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IB),IY(IB))
024          CALL CHARO(159)
025          RETURN
026          END
```



```

001      SUBROUTINE INSEC(IX1,IX2,IY1,IY2,IX3,IX4,IY3,IY4,
002      *      IX5,IX6,IY5,IY6,IX,IY,NSUC)
003          ID1=IX2-IX1
004          ID2=IY2-IY1
005          ID3=IX4-IX3
006          ID4=IY4-IY3
007          IF(ID1.EQ.0) GO TO 1
008          IF(ID2.EQ.0) GO TO 2
009          IF(IABS(ID2).EQ.IABS(ID1)) GO TO 3
010          IF(IABS(ID1).GT.IABS(ID2)) GO TO 4
011      10 IF(IABS(ID3).GT.IABS(ID4)) GO TO 14
012          H1=FLOAT(ID1)/FLOAT(ID2)
013          IX1L=IFIX(H1*FLOAT(IY5-IY1))+IX1
014          IX1R=IFIX(H1*FLOAT(IY6-IY1))+IX1
015          G2=FLOAT(ID3)/FLOAT(ID4)
016          IX2L=IFIX(G2*FLOAT(IY5-IY3))+IX3
017          IX2R=IFIX(G2*FLOAT(IY6-IY3))+IX3
018          IXDL=IX2L-IX1L
019          IXDR=IX2R-IX1R
020          IF(ISIGN(1,IXDL).EQ.ISIGN(1,IXDR)) GO TO 99
021          R=FLOAT(IABS(IXDL))/FLOAT(IABS(IXDR-IXDL))
022          IY=IY5+IFIX(R*FLOAT(IY6-IY5))
023          IX=IFIX(H1*FLOAT(IY-IY1))+IX1
024          NSUC=1
025          RETURN
026      14 H1=FLOAT(ID1)/FLOAT(ID2)
027          IF(ID4.EQ.0) GO TO 15
028          G1=FLOAT(ID4)/FLOAT(ID3)
029          GH=G1*H1
030          IY=(G1*FLOAT(IX1-IX3)-GH*FLOAT(IY1)+FLOAT(IY3))/(1.0-GH)
031      17 IX=IFIX(H1*FLOAT(IY-IY1))+IX1
032      16 IF((IX.GT.IX6).OR.(IX.LT.IX5)) GO TO 99
033          IF((IY.GT.IY6).OR.(IY.LT.IY5)) GO TO 99
034          NSUC=1
035          RETURN
036      15 IY=IY3
037          GO TO 17
038      1 IF(ID4.NE.0) GO TO 10
039          IX=IX1
040          IY=IY3
041          NSUC=1
042          RETURN
043      2 IF(ID3.NE.0) GO TO 4
044          IX=IX3
045          IY=IY1
046          NSUC=1
047          RETURN
048      3 IF(IABS(ID4).EQ.IABS(ID3)) GO TO 99
049      4 IF(IABS(ID3).GT.IABS(ID4)) GO TO 12
050          H2=FLOAT(ID2)/FLOAT(ID1)
051          IF(ID3.EQ.0) GO TO 18
052          G2=FLOAT(ID3)/FLOAT(ID4)
053          GH=G2*H2
054          IX=(G2*FLOAT(IY1-IY3)-GH*FLOAT(IX1)+FLOAT(IX3))/(1.0-GH)
055      19 IY=IFIX(H2*FLOAT(IX-IX1))+IY1

```

```
056      GO TO 16
057  18  IX=IX3
058      GO TO 19
059  12  H2=FLOAT(ID2)/FLOAT(ID1)
060      IY1L=IFIX(H2*FLOAT(IX5-IX1))+IY1
061      IY1R=IFIX(H2*FLOAT(IX6-IX1))+IY1
062      G1=FLOAT(ID4)/FLOAT(ID3)
063      IY2L=IFIX(G1*FLOAT(IX5-IX3))+IY3
064      IY2R=IFIX(G1*FLOAT(IX6-IX3))+IY3
065      IYDL=IY2L-IY1L
066      IYDR=IY2R-IY1R
067      IF(ISIGN(1,IYDR).EQ.ISIGN(1,IYDL)) GO TO 99
068      R=FLOAT(IABS(IYDL))/FLOAT(IABS(IYDR-IYDL))
069      IX=IX5+IFIX(R*FLOAT(IX6-IX5))
070      IY=IFIX(H2*FLOAT(IX-IX1))+IY1
071      NSUC=1
072      RETURN
073  99  NSUC=0
074      RETURN
075      END
```

```

001          SUBROUTINE HARD
002 C--ROUTINE TO MAKE A HARD COPY OF DISPLAY--
003          COMMON I1(768),I2(768),LIST(32),
004          *   LISTC(128),IX(512),IY(512)
005          COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
006          CALL COPY (ISWIT)          ;SWITCH OFF=4631
007          IF(ISWIT .EQ. 0 ) GO TO 5
008          DO 1 K=1,L
009             IP1=I1(K)
010             IP2=I2(K)
011             MX=4*IX(IP1)-2047
012             MY=4*IY(IP1)-2047
013             CALL PLOT(MX,MY,3)
014             MX=4*IX(IP2)-2047
015             MY=4*IY(IP2)-2047
016          1   CALL PLOT(MX,MY,2)
017             DO 2 J=1,N
018                MX=4*IX(J)-2017
019                MY=4*IY(J)-2017
020          2   CALL INUM(MX,MY,J,4)
021             CALL PLOT(-2047,-2047,3)
022          5   CONTINUE
023             RETURN
024             END

```

NOTE: PLOT IS THE SUBROUTINE DESCRIBED BY CUNDALL . 974)
FOR PLOTTING THE LINES OR BLOCKS ON AN X-Y R ,ORDER

```

001          SUBROUTINE CROSS(IX,IY)
002          CALL PLOTS(0,IX+10,IY)
003          CALL PLOTS(1,IX-10,IY)
004          CALL PLOTS(0,IX,IY+10)
005          CALL PLOTS(1,IX,IY-10)
006          CALL CHARO(159)
007          RETURN
008          END

```

```

---
                                .TITL   TEK
                                .ENT    CHARO,CHARI,CURS,PLOTS
                                .EXTD   .FRET,.CPYL
                                .NREL
                                N=-167
                                N1=N+1
                                N2=N1+1
                                2
00000'000002
00001'006002S CHARO: JSR    e.CPYL
00002'060277          INTDS
00003'027611          LDA    1,eN,3
00004'044407          STA    1,TWIT
00005'004451          JSR    CHOUT
00006'000013'        TWIT
00007'060177          INTEN
00010'006001S        JSR    e.FRET
00011'000000 TWET:    0
00012'000000 TWOT:    0
00013'000000 TWIT:    0
00014'000000 SV3:     0
00015'000002          2
00016'006002S CHARI: JSR    e.CPYL
00017'054775          STA    3,SV3
00020'060277          INTDS
00021'004426          JSR    CHIN
00022'000013'        TWIT
00023'024770          LDA    1,TWIT
00024'034770          LDA    3,SV3
00025'047611          STA    1,eN,3
00026'060177          INTEN
00027'006001S        JSR    e.FRET
00030'000004          4
00031'006002S PLOTS: JSR    e.CPYL
00032'060277          INTDS
00033'027611          LDA    1,eN,3
00034'044757          STA    1,TWIT
00035'027612          LDA    1,eN1,3
00036'044753          STA    1,TWET
00037'027613          LDA    1,eN2,3
00040'044752          STA    1,TWOT
00041'004425          JSR    TPLOT
00042'000013'        TWIT
00043'000011'        TWET
00044'000012'        TWOT
00045'060177          INTEN
00046'006001S        JSR    e.FRET
00047'040416 CHIN:   STA    0,CCAC0 ;SAVE AC0
00050'063610          SKPDN  TTI    ;SKP IF CHAR READY
00051'000777          JMP    -1
00052'060510          DIAS   0,TTI  ;READ CHAR
00053'043400          STA    0,00,3 ;STORE CHAR
00054'020411          LDA    0,CCAC0 ;RESTORE AC0
00055'001401          JMP    1,3    ;RETURN
00056'040407 CHOUT:  STA    0,CCAC0 ;SAVE AC0
00057'063511          SKPBZ  TIO    ;SKIP IF NOT BUSY
00060'000777          JMP    -1
00061'023400          LDA    0,00,3 ;GET CHARACTER
00062'061111          DOAS   0,TIO  ;SHIP CHARACTER
00063'020402          LDA    0,CCAC0 ;RESTORE AC0
00064'001401          JMP    1,3

```

```

00065'000000 CCAC0: 0 ;TEMP FOR AC0
00066'040526 TPLOT: STA 0,TPTAC0;SAVE AC0
00067'023401 LDA 0,e1,3 ;GET X
00070'040526 STA 0,TPTX
00071'023402 LDA 0,e2,3 ;GET Y
00072'040525 STA 0,TPTY
00073'023400 LDA 0,e0,3 ;GET MODE
00074'040524 STA 0,TPMOD
00075'054520 STA 3,TPTADD;SAVE CALL ADDRESS
00076'101015 MOV# 0,0,SNR ;SKP IF NEQ 0
00077'000405 TPTDV := 0 INITIALIZE AND DARK VECTOR
00100'101113 MOV# 0,0,SNC ;SKIP IF < 0
00101'000405 JMP TPTNRM ;NORMAL BRIGHT VECTOR
00102'006511 JSR @CHOUZ ;SET TO ALPHA
00103'000202 US
00104'006507 TPTDV: JSR @CHOUZ ;DARK VECTOR
00105'000201 GS
00106'020511 TPTNRM: LDA 0,TPTY ;GET Y
00107'101112 MOV# 0,0,SEC ;SKP IF +
00110'102400 SUB 0,0 ;MAKE 0
00111'034477 LDA 3,D780 ;UPPER Y BOUND
00112'162513 SUBL# 3,0,SNC ;SKP IF ON SCREEN
00113'161000 MOV 3,0 ;SET TO EDGE
00114'040503 STA 0,TPTY ;SAVE GOOD Y
00115'101120 MOVZL 0,0 ;USE UPPER 5 BITS
00116'101120 MOVZL 0,0
00117'101120 MOVZL 0,0
00120'101300 MOVS 0,0 ;AND SWAP HALVES
00121'034463 LDA 3,B040 ;HI Y TAG
00122'163000 ADD 3,0 ;PUT IN CHAR
00123'040476 STA 0,TPTIMP;USE A TEMP
00124'006467 JSR @CHOUZ ;SHIP HI Y 5
00125'000221 TPTIMP
00126'020471 LDA 0,TPTY ;GET Y
00127'034453 LDA 3,B037 ;MASK
00130'163400 AND 3,0 ;LEAVE LOW Y 5
00131'034455 LDA 3,B140 ;LOW Y TAG
00132'163000 ADD 3,0 ;SET IN CHAR
00133'040466 STA 0,TPTIMP
00134'006457 JSR @CHOUZ ;SHIP LOW Y
00135'000221 TPTIMP
00136'020460 LDA 0,TPTX ;GET X VALUE
00137'101112 MOV# 0,0,SEC
00140'102400 SUB 0,0
00141'034450 LDA 3,D1023
00142'162513 SUBL# 3,0,SNC
00143'161000 MOV 3,0
00144'040452 STA 0,TPTX
00145'101120 MOVZL 0,0 ;AND DO LIKE Y
00146'101120 MOVZL 0,0
00147'101120 MOVZL 0,0
00150'101300 MOVS 0,0 ;HI X 5
00151'034433 LDA 3,B040 ;HI X TAG
00152'163000 ADD 3,0 ;ADD IN TAG
00153'040446 STA 0,TPTIMP
00154'006437 JSR @CHOUZ ;SHIP HI X 5
00155'000221 TPTIMP
00156'020440 LDA 0,TPTX ;GET X
00157'034423 LDA 3,B037 ;GOODIE MASK
00160'163400 AND 3,0 ;LEAVE LOW X 5

```

```

00161'034424      LDA      3,B100 ;LOW X TAG
00162'163000      ADD      3,0 ;PUT IN TAG
00163'040436      STA      0,TPTIMP
00164'006427      JSR      @CHOUZ
00165'000221'     TPTIMP
00166'020432      LDA      0,TPMOD
00167'101113      MOVL#   0,0,SNC
00170'000404      JMP      TPTXT
00171'102400      SUB      0,0
00172'040426      STA      0,TPMOD
00173'000713      JMP      TPTNRM
00174'020420      TPTXT: LDA      0,TPTAC0;RESTORE AC0
00175'034420      LDA      3,TPTADD;CALL ADDRESS
00176'001403      JMP      3,3 ;EXIT
00177'000032      SUB00: 032
00200'000033      ESC:   033
00201'000035      GS:    035
00202'000037      US:    037
00203'000020      B020: 020
000202' B037=US
00204'000040      B040: 040
00205'000100      B100: 100
00206'000140      B140: 140
00207'000003      D003: 003
00210'001414      D780: 1414
00211'001777      D1023: 1777
00212'000047'     CHINP: CHIN
00213'000056'     CHOUZ: CHOUT
00214'000000      TPTAC0: 0
00215'000000      TPTADD: 0
00216'000000      TPTX:   0
00217'000000      TPTY:   0
00220'000000      TPMOD: 0
00221'000000      TPTIMP: 0
00222'040772      CURSIS: STA      0,TPTAC0;SAVE AC0
00223'054772      STA      3,TPTADD;SAVE CALL ADDRESS
00224'006767      JSR      @CHOUZ ;SET TO ALPHA
00225'000202'     US
00226'006765      JSR      @CHOUZ ;TURN ON CURSER
00227'000200'     ESC
00230'006763      JSR      @CHOUZ
00231'000177'     SUB00
00232'006760      JSR      @CHINP ;GET CHAR
00233'000216'     TPTX
00234'020753      LDA      0,D003 ;GET LOOP COUNTER
00235'040764      STA      0,TPTIMP
00236'020760      LDA      0,TPTX ;GET CHAR
00237'000421      JMP      CURPS ;STORE CHAR
00240'006752      CURLP: JSR      @CHINP ;GET HI COORD
00241'000216'     TPTX
00242'006750      JSR      @CHINP ;GET LOW COORD
00243'000217'     TPTY
00244'034736      LDA      3,B037 ;MASK
00245'020752      LDA      0,TPTY ;LOW COORD
00246'163400      AND      3,0 ;MASK OFF GARBAGE
00247'040750      STA      0,TPTY ;SAVE FOR LATER
00250'020746      LDA      0,TPTX ;HI COORD
00251'163400      AND      3,0 ;MASK OFF
00252'101300      MOVS   0,0 ;SWAP
00253'101220      MOVZ   0,0

```

```

---
00254'101220      MOVER      0,0
00255'101220      MOVER      0,0
00256'034741      LDA        3,TPTY ;LOW COORD
00257'163000      ADD        3,0 ;ADD IN LOW COORD
00260'034735      CURPS:    LDA        3,TPTADD;CALL ADDRESS
00261'043400      STA        0,00,3 ;STORE VALUE
00262'175400      INC        3,3 ;ADJUST ADDRESS
00263'054732      STA        3,TPTADD;SAVE UPDATED ADD
00264'014735      DSZ       TPTIMP ;CHECK FOR DONE
00265'000753      JMP        CURLP ;LOOP IF NOT
00266'020726      LDA        0,TPTAC0;RESTORE AC0
00267'001400      JMP        0,3 ;RETURN
00270'000004      4
00271'0060025     CURS:    JSR        e.CPYL
00272'060277      INTDS
00273'054416      STA        3,SX3
00274'004726      JSR        CURSIS
00275'000312'     A1
00276'000313'     A2
00277'000314'     A3
00300'034411      LDA        3,SX3
00301'024411      LDA        1,A1
00302'047611      STA        1,0N,3
00303'024410      LDA        1,A2
00304'047612      STA        1,0N1,3
00305'024407      LDA        1,A3
00306'047613      STA        1,0N2,3
00307'060177      INTEN
00310'0060015     JSR        e.FRET
00311'000000      SX3:    0
00312'000000      A1:    0
00313'000000      A2:    0
00314'000000      A3:    0
                                .END

```

```

      .TITL  TAPE
      .ENT   TAPE, OVLAY
      .EXTD  .CPYL, .FRET
      .NREL
      N=-167
177611
00000'000000  NUB: 0
00001'000002  TWO: 2
00002'000003  THREE: 3
00003'000000  FIRST: NUB
00004'000322  LAST: C8
00005'000003  3
;THIS ROUTINE READS THE APPROPRIATE OVERLAY
;FROM TAPE. IT STARTS BY FIRST TRANSFERING
;ITSELF TO A SAFE PLACE IN HIGH CORE.
00006'006001S OVLAY: JSR 0,CPYL
00007'060277  INTDS
00010'020476  LDA 0,DRIVE
00011'062074  DOB 0,LINC
00012'054473  STA 3,SAVE
00013'023611  LDA 0,EN,3
00014'040764  STA 0,NUB ;OVERLAY NUMBER
00015'035610  LDA 3,N+1,3 ;ADDR OF LOWEST ARRAY
00016'030765  LDA 2,FIRST
00017'020765  LDA 0,LAST
00020'142400  SUB 2,0 ;=NUMBER OF WORDS TO BE MOVED
00021'101400  INC 0,0
00022'116400  SUB 0,3 ;ADDR TO MOVE TAPE ROUTINE TO
00023'100400  NEG 0,0
00024'025000  ROUND: LDA 1,0,2
00025'045400  STA 1,0,3
00026'101405  INC 0,0,SNR
00027'000404  JMP OUT
00030'151400  INC 2,2
00031'175400  INC 3,3
00032'000772  JMP ROUND
00033'156400  OUT: SUB 2,3 ;=DISTANCE MOVED
00034'030403  LDA 2,SHIFT
00035'157000  ADD 2,3
00036'001400  JMP 0,3 ; GO TO HI-CORE COPY
00037'000040' SHIFT: .+1
00040'020740  LDA 0,NUB
00041'126520  SUBZL 1,1
00042'122415  SUB# 1,0,SNR
00043'000407  JMP A1 ;OVERLAY 1
00044'024735  LDA 1,TWO
00045'122415  SUB# 1,0,SNR
00046'000407  JMP A2 ;OVERLAY 2
00047'020434  LDA 0,BLK3 ;OVERLAY 3
00050'024434  LDA 1,NBLK3
00051'000406  JMP CAT
00052'020425  A1: LDA 0,BLK1
00053'024425  LDA 1,NBLK1
00054'000403  JMP CAT
00055'020424  A2: LDA 0,BLK2
00056'024424  LDA 1,NBLK2
00057'152400  CAT: SUB 2,2
00060'034415  LDA 3,SUBST
00061'054452  STA 3,RETRN
00062'004411  JSR NIXON
00063'125005  MOV 1,1,SNR

```



```

---
00064'000377      JMP      377      ;F0RTRAN START ADDRESS
00065'063077      HALT                    ;LINC ERROR
00066'020420      LDA      0,DRIVE ;TRY AGAIN (PRESS CONTINUE)
00067'062074      DOB      0,LINC
00070'000750      JMP      SHIFT+1
00071'060177      NOGO:   INTEN
00072'006002S     JSR      0.FRET
00073'054412      NIXON:  STA      3,SAVE
00074'000445      JMP      RLINC
00075'002752      SUBST:  JMP      @SAVE-RETRN,1 ;SUBSTITUTE CONTENTS FOR B
00076'000000      ORIG:   0
00077'000350      BLK1:   350
00100'000055      NBLK1:  55
00101'000450      BLK2:   450
00102'000037      NBLK2:  37
00103'000510      BLK3:   510
00104'000037      NBLK3:  37
00105'000000      SAVE:   0
00106'000001      DRIVE:  1
00107'000006      6

```

```

;THIS ROUTINE ENABLES A F0RTRAN PROGRAM
;TO WRITE BLOCKS OF CORE ONTO TAPE.
;

```

```

00110'006001S    TAPE:   JSR      0.CPYL
00111'060277      INTDS
00112'102400      SUB      0,0
00113'062074      DOB      0,LINC
00114'054771      STA      3,SAVE
00115'023612      LDA      0,@N+1,3
00116'027613      LDA      1,@N+2,3
00117'031614      LDA      2,N+3,3
00120'037611      LDA      3,@N,3
00121'175005      MOV      3,3,SNR
00122'000415      JMP      CLINC
00123'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00124'000404      JMP      NEGA
00125'175234      DOG:   MOV2R# 3,3,SZR
00126'000415      JMP      WLINC      ;MUST BE 2
00127'000412      JMP      RLINC      ;MUST BE 1
00130'174400      NEGA:  NEG      3,3
00131'150000      COM      2,2
00132'000773      JMP      DOG
00133'034752      RETRN:  LDA      3,SAVE
00134'047615      STA      1,@N+4,3
00135'060177      INTEN
00136'006002S     JSR      0.FRET

```

```

;NOW FOR A SLIGHTLY MODIFIED VERSION OF THE
;STANDARD LINC TAPE UTILITIES....

```

```

00137'152400      CLINC:  SUB      2,2
00140'000415      JMP      CHKZ
00141'034426      RLINC:  LDA      3,D2R
00142'000414      JMP      READZ
00143'034422      WLINC:  LDA      3,D1W
00144'054507      STA      3,D1XX
00145'044500      STA      1,D2XX
00146'050416      STA      2,SAC2
00147'004422      JSR      DO
00150'024475      RAW:   LDA      1,D2XX
00151'122400      SUB      1,0
00152'030412      LDA      2,SAC2

```

```

---
00153'151113      MOVL#  2,2,SNC
00154'150000      COM      2,2
00155'034472      CHKZ:   LDA      3,D2C
00156'054467      READZ:  STA      3,D2XX
00157'034407      LDA      3,D1RC
00160'054473      STA      3,D1XX
00161'004410      JSR      DO
00162'060274      EXIT:   NIOC     LINC
00163'000750      JMP      RETRN
00164'000000      SAC2:   0
00165'021000      D1W:    LDA      0,0,2
00166'000750      D1RC:   JMP      READ-D1XX,1
00167'132512      D2R:    SUBL#    1,2,SEC
00170'000000      RETU:   0
00171'054777      DO:     STA      3,RETU
00172'075474      DIB     3,LINC
00173'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00174'000446      JMP      E4
00175'151113      MOVL#   2,2,SNC
00176'000410      JMP     FINDF
00177'150000      COM     2,2
00200'176400      FINDR:  SUB      3,3
00201'162000      ADC     3,0
00202'060374      NIOP    LINC
00203'004467      JSR     GETBL
00204'101401      FINDN:  INC      0,0,SKP
00205'000776      JMP     -2
00206'060174      FINDF:  NIOS    LINC
00207'004463      JSR     GETBL
00210'000777      JMP     -1
00211'175224      MOVZR   3,3,SZR
00212'000766      JMP     FINDR
00213'125005      FOUND:  MOV     1,1,SNR
00214'002754      JMP     0,RETU
00215'166000      ADC     3,1
00216'040474      STA     0,TEMP1
00217'044474      STA     1,TEMP2
00220'024476      LDA     1,SIZE
00221'147000      ADD     2,1
00222'000431      JMP     D1XX
00223'063674      READ:   SKPDN  LINC
00224'000777      JMP     -1
00225'063474      SKPBN  LINC
00226'000416      JMP     RDAT
00227'060474      RCHK:   DIA     0,LINC
00230'116405      SUB     0,3,SNR
00231'000434      JMP     SCHK
00232'024465      E1:     LDA     1,C1
00233'000403      JMP     +3
00234'034462      E2:     LDA     3,SIZE
00235'024463      LDA     1,C2
00236'020454      LDA     0,TEMP1
00237'000723      JMP     EXIT
00240'024461      E3:     LDA     1,C4
00241'000721      JMP     EXIT
00242'024460      E4:     LDA     1,C8
00243'000717      JMP     EXIT
00244'060474      RDAT:   DIA     0,LINC
00245'132512      D2XX:   SUBL#    1,2,SEC
00246'041000      STA     0,0,2

```

```

---
00247'000402 D2C: JMP +2
00250'061074 WDAT: DOA 0,LINC
00251'117000 BLOOP: ADD 0,3
00252'151400 INC 2,2
00253'021000 DIXX: LDA 0,0,2
00254'063074 DOC 0,LINC
00255'063674 SKPDN LINC
00256'000777 JMP -1
00257'063474 SKPBN LINC
00260'000770 JMP WDAT
00261'075074 WCHK: DOA 3,LINC
00262'075474 DIB 3,LINC
00263'175004 MOV 3,3,SZR
00264'000756 JMP E4
00265'132414 SCHK: SUB# 1,2,SZR
00266'000746 JMP E2
00267'020423 NEXT: LDA 0,TEMP1
00270'024423 LDA 1,TEMP2
00271'000713 JMP FINDN
00272'054420 GETBL: STA 3,TEMP1
00273'034421 LDA 3,MLIM
00274'162432 SUBZ# 3,0,SZC
00275'000405 JMP WAIT
00276'034417 LDA 3,PLIM
00277'162032 ADCZ# 3,0,SZC
00300'000740 JMP E3
00301'074474 DIA 3,LINC
00302'063474 WAIT: SKPBN LINC
00303'000777 JMP WAIT
00304'063774 SKPDZ LINC
00305'000774 JMP WAIT-1
00306'074474 DIA 3,LINC
00307'116543 SUBOL 0,3,SNC
00310'010402 ISZ TEMP1
00311'002401 JMP @TEMP1
00312'000000 TEMP1: 0
00313'000000 TEMP2: 0
00314'177770 MLIM: 177770
00315'000620 PLIM: 620
00316'000400 SIZE: 400
00317'000001 C1: 1
00320'000002 C2: 2
00321'000004 C4: 4
00322'000010 C8: 10
-FND

```

.TITL COPY
.ENT COPY
.EXTD .CYPL,.FRET
.NREL

```

177611
00000'000002
00001'006001S COPY: JSR e.CYPL
00002'054422 STA 3,ACSV
00003'060477 READS 0 ;CHECK FOR SWITCH 0
00004'101122 MOVZL 0,0,SEC ;OFF=46?1 ON=PLOTTER
00005'000414 JMP PLTR
00006'020417 LDA 0,ESC
00007'063511 SKPBZ TTO
00010'000777 JMP -1
00011'061111 DOAS 0,TTO
00012'020414 LDA 0,ETB
00013'063511 SKPBZ TTO
00014'000777 JMP -1
00015'061111 DOAS 0,TTO
00016'102440 SUBO 0,0
00017'043611 STA 0,0N,3 ;PUT A ZERO SO HARD SKIPS
00020'000403 JMP BACK
00021'102520 PLTR: SUBZL 0,0 ;PUT A ONE TO PLOT
00022'043611 STA 0,0N,3
00023'006002S BACK: JSR e.FRET
;
00024'000000 ACSV: 0
00025'000033 ESC: 27.
00026'000027 ETB: 23.
;
.END

```

		.TITL	OVLAP
		.ENT	OVLAP
		.EXTD	.CPYL, .FRET
		.NREL	
	177611	N=-167	
	177612	N1=N+1	
	177613	N2=N+2	
	177614	N3=N+3	
	177615	N4=N+4	
	177616	N5=N+5	
	177617	N6=N+6	
00000	'000000	SAVE:	0
00001	'000000	X5:	0
00002	'000000	X6:	0
00003	'000010		10
00004	'0060015	OVLAP:	JSR 0,CPYL
00005	'054773		STA 3,SAVE
00006	'023611		LDA 0,@N,3
00007	'027612		LDA 1,@N1,3
00010	'033613		LDA 2,@N2,3
00011	'037614		LDA 3,@N3,3
00012	'122512		SUBL# 1,0,SZC
00013	'000455		JMP F1
00014	'172512		SUBL# 3,2,SZC
00015	'000426		JMP F2
00016	'162513		SUBL# 3,0,SNC
00017	'132512		SUBL# 1,2,SZC
00020	'000533		JMP NOGO
00021	'112512		SUBL# 0,2,SZC
00022	'000411		JMP F3
00023	'136512		SUBL# 1,3,SZC
00024	'000404		JMP F4
00025	'054754		STA 3,X5
00026	'040754		STA 0,X6
00027	'000514		JMP OK
00030	'044751	F4:	STA 1,X5
00031	'040751		STA 0,X6
00032	'000511		JMP OK
00033	'136512	F3:	SUBL# 1,3,SZC
00034	'000404		JMP F5
00035	'054744		STA 3,X5
00036	'050744		STA 2,X6
00037	'000504		JMP OK
00040	'044741	F5:	STA 1,X5
00041	'050741		STA 2,X6
00042	'000501		JMP OK
00043	'142513	F2:	SUBL# 2,0,SNC
00044	'136512		SUBL# 1,3,SZC
00045	'000506		JMP NOGO
00046	'116512		SUBL# 0,3,SZC
00047	'000411		JMP F6
00050	'132512		SUBL# 1,2,SZC
00051	'000404		JMP F7
00052	'050727		STA 2,X5
00053	'040727		STA 0,X6
00054	'000467		JMP OK
00055	'044724	F7:	STA 1,X5
00056	'040724		STA 0,X6
00057	'000464		JMP OK
00060	'132512	F6:	SUBL# 1,2,SZC

```

00061'000404      JMP      F8
00062'050717      STA      2,X5
00063'054717      STA      3,X6
00064'000457      JMP      OK
00065'044714      F8:     STA      1,X5
00066'054714      STA      3,X6
00067'000454      JMP      OK
00070'172512      F1:     SUBL#   3,2,SZC
00071'000426      JMP      F9
00072'166513      SUBL#   3,1,SNC
00073'112512      SUBL#   0,2,SZC
00074'000457      JMP      NOGO
00075'132512      SUBL#   1,2,SZC
00076'000411      JMP      F10
00077'116512      SUBL#   0,3,SZC
00100'000404      JMP      F11
00101'054700      STA      3,X5
00102'044700      STA      1,X6
00103'000440      JMP      OK
00104'040675      F11:    STA      0,X5
00105'044675      STA      1,X6
00106'000435      JMP      OK
00107'116512      F10:    SUBL#   0,3,SZC
00110'000404      JMP      F12
00111'054670      STA      3,X5
00112'050670      STA      2,X6
00113'000430      JMP      OK
00114'040665      F12:    STA      0,X5
00115'050665      STA      2,X6
00116'000425      JMP      OK
00117'146513      F9:     SUBL#   2,1,SNC
00120'116512      SUBL#   0,3,SZC
00121'000432      JMP      NOGO
00122'136512      SUBL#   1,3,SZC
00123'000411      JMP      F13
00124'112512      SUBL#   0,2,SZC
00125'000404      JMP      F14
00126'050653      STA      2,X5
00127'044653      STA      1,X6
00130'000413      JMP      OK
00131'040650      F14:    STA      0,X5
00132'044650      STA      1,X6
00133'000410      JMP      OK
00134'112512      F13:    SUBL#   0,2,SZC
00135'000404      JMP      F15
00136'050643      STA      2,X5
00137'054643      STA      3,X6
00140'000403      JMP      OK
00141'040640      F15:    STA      0,X5
00142'054640      STA      3,X6
00143'020636      OK:     LDA      0,X5
00144'024636      LDA      1,X6
00145'034633      LDA      3,SAVE
00146'043615      STA      0,@N4,3
00147'047616      STA      1,@N5,3
00150'102520      SUBZL   0,0
00151'043617      STA      0,@N6,3
00152'0060025     JSR      0,FRET
00153'034625      NOGO:   LDA      3,SAVE
00154'102460      SUBC    0,0

```

00155'043617
00156'0060025

STA 0,0N6,3
JSR 0.FRET
•END

```

.TITL  DIGIT
.ENT   DIGIT
.EXITD .CPYL,.FRET

```

C-27

```

;-----
;
;   FORTRAN INTERFACED DIGITIZER ROUTINE
;   AS CREATED BY PAC --
;   MODIFIED MAR. 8, 1976 TO ACCOMMODATE ANALOG
;
;-----

```

.NREL

```

177611 N=-167
000041 DVCE=41 ;NO LONGER DEVICE 42
000000'002400 MODE: 2400
00001'000004 4
00002'006001S DIGIT: JSR e.CPYL
00003'060277 INTDS
00004'020774 LDA 0,MODE
00005'062041 DOB 0,DVCE
00006'000457 JMP BACK
00007'063710 LOOP: SKPDZ TTI
00010'000466 JMP HIT
00011'020476 LDA 0,CH3 ;NO LONGER CHANNEL 0
00012'061041 DOA 0,DVCE
00013'063641 SKPDN DVCE
00014'000777 JMP --1
00015'060441 DIA 0,DVCE
00016'024466 LDA 1,C1000
00017'106513 SUBL# 0,1,SNC
00020'000767 JMP LOOP
00021'020464 LDA 0,CH1
00022'061041 DOA 0,DVCE ;GET X
00023'063641 SKPDN DVCE
00024'000777 JMP --1
00025'060441 DIA 0,DVCE
00026'043611 STA 0,EN,3
00027'020457 LDA 0,CH2
00030'061041 DOA 0,DVCE
00031'063641 SKPDN DVCE
00032'000777 JMP --1
00033'060441 DIA 0,DVCE
00034'043612 STA 0,EN+1,3
00035'102400 SUB 0,0
00036'043613 STA 0,EN+2,3 ;ZERO FOR ICODE
00037'020422 LDA 0,MAX
00040'024422 LDA 1,CHLMP ;ROUTINE TO FLASH LAMP
00041'063634 SKPDN 34 ;WHEN ACKNOWLEDGING DATA
00042'000777 JMP --1 ;INTO BLOCKS PROGRAM
00043'066034 DOB 1,34
00044'061034 DOA 0,34
00045'020416 LDA 0,DEL
00046'040416 STA 0,COUNT
00047'060000 DELAY: NIO 0
00050'060000 NIO 0
00051'014413 DSZ COUNT
00052'000775 JMP DELAY
00053'102400 SUB 0,0
00054'024406 LDA 1,CHLMP
00055'066034 DOB 1,34
00056'061034 DOA 0,34

```


AD-A864 693

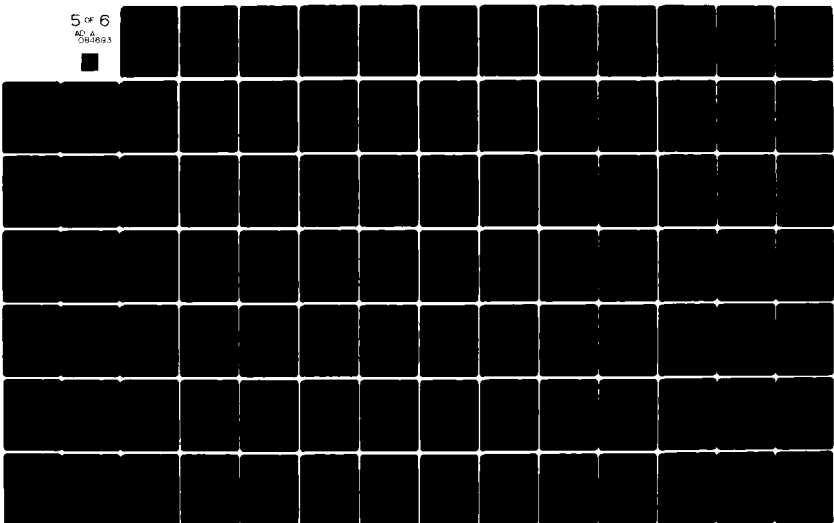
MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/8 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-79-C-0066

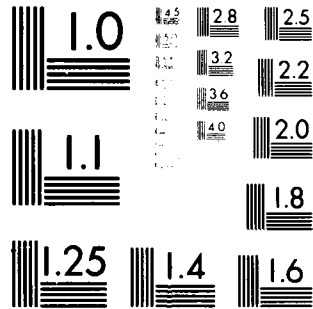
UNCLASSIFIED

WES/TR/6L-79-15

NL

5 of 6
AC A
081893





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

```

00057'060177          INTEN
00060'006002S        JSR          @.FRET
00061'003777        MAX:      3777      ;MAX VOLTAGE IS 5 VOLTS
00062'000002        CHLMP:    2        ; LAMP CHANNEL IS #2
00063'050000        DEL:      50000    ;APPROX. 0.15 SEC DELAY (LAMP ON)
00064'000000        COUNT:    0
                    ;HANG ON UNTIL BUTTON VOLTAGE
                    ;IS LESS THAN 2.5 VOLTS
00065'020422        BACK:    LDA      @,CH3      ;NO LONGER CHANNEL 0
00066'061041          DOA      @,DVCE
00067'063641          SKPDN   DVCE
00070'000777          JMP      @-1
00071'060441          DIA      @,DVCE
00072'024412          LDA      1,C1000
00073'106512          SUBL#    0,1,S2C
00074'000771          JMP      BACK
00075'000712          JMP      LOOP
00076'024412        HIT:    LDA      1,MASK
00077'060510          DIAS     @,TTI
00100'123400          AND      1,0
00101'043613          STA      @,@N+2,3
00102'060177          INTEN
00103'006002S        JSR          @.FRET
00104'001000        C1000:  1000
00105'000020        CH1:    20
00106'000040        CH2:    40
00107'000060        CH3:    60
00110'000177        MASK:   177
                    .END

```

```

001 C-----SECOND OVERLAY-----
002 C--ROUTINE TO BUILD BLOCKS FROM LINES
003     COMMON KEY(256),IBLOC(1536),IDUM(608),I1(768),
004     *   I2(768),LIST(32),LISTC(128),IX(512),IY(512)
005     COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
006 C
007 C     N=NUMBER OF POINTS
008 C     L=NUMBER OF LINES
009 C
010     N=LIST(1)
011     L=LIST(2)
012     IACC=LIST(3)
013     IF(L.LE.2) GOTO 18
014     PI=4.0*ATAN(1.0)
015     PI2=2.0*PI
016     PI05=0.5*PI
017     PI180=PI/360.
018     LBIT=100000K
019     MASK=77777K
020     K=1
021     NBLOC=0
022 C--SET FLAGS ON ALL LINES--
023     DO 1 LL=1,L
024     I1(LL)=I1(LL).OR.LBIT
025     1   I2(LL)=I2(LL).OR.LBIT
026 C--FIND IF ANY FLAGS STILL LEFT--
027     2   DO 3 LL=1,L
028     IF(I1(LL).AND.LBIT) GOTO 4
029     IF(I2(LL).AND.LBIT) GOTO 5
030     3   CONTINUE
031     IF(NBLOC.GT.0) GOTO 17
032     18  CALL OVLAY(1,KEY)
033     PAUSE
034     GOTO 18
035     17  KEY(NBLOC+1)=K ;ALL FLAGS MUST BE DOWN.
036     CALL CHARO(135) ;FIND CENTROIDS ETC.
037     CALL CENT(NBLOC)
038     4   I1(LL)=I1(LL).AND.MASK
039     IEND1=I1(LL)
040     IEND2=I2(LL).AND.MASK
041     GO TO 6
042     5   I2(LL)=I2(LL).AND.MASK
043     IEND1=I2(LL)
044     IEND2=I1(LL) ;(FLAG MUST ALREADY BE DOWN)
045     6   ISTART=IEND1
046     IPNT=1
047     LISTC(1)=LL
048     GMSUM=0.0
049     IXD=IX(IEND2)-IX(IEND1)
050     IYD=IY(IEND2)-IY(IEND1)
051     IF(IXD.NE.0) GOTO 8
052     IF(IYD.LT.0) GOTO 7
053     ALFOLD=PI/2.0
054     GOTO 9
055     7   ALFOLD=1.5*PI

```

```

056          GOTO 9
057      8    ALFOLD=ATAN(ABS(FLOAT(IYD)/FLOAT(IXD)))
058          IF(IXD.LT.0) GOTO 10
059          IF(IYD.GT.0) GOTO 9
060          ALFOLD=PI2-ALFOLD
061          GOTO 9
062      10    IF(IYD.GT.0) GOTO 11
063          ALFOLD=ALFOLD+PI
064          GOTO 9
065      11    ALFOLD=PI-ALFOLD
066 C--FIND MOST CLOCKWISE LINE FROM LL--
067      9     LMAX=0
068          GAMAX=PI
069          DO 12 LIN=1,L
070          IF(LIN.EQ.LL) GOTO 12
071          IF(I1(LIN).AND.LBIT) GOTO 13
072      16    IF(I2(LIN).AND.LBIT) GOTO 14
073          GOTO 12
074      13    IF((I1(LIN).AND.MASK).NE.IEND2) GOTO 16
075          IE1=IEND2
076          IE2=I2(LIN).AND.MASK
077          GOTO 15
078      14    IF((I2(LIN).AND.MASK).NE.IEND2) GOTO 12
079          IE1=IEND2
080          IE2=I1(LIN).AND.MASK
081      15    IXD=IX(IE2)-IX(IE1)
082          IYD=IY(IE2)-IY(IE1)
083          IF(IXD.NE.0) GOTO 20
084          IF(IYD.LT.0) GOTO 19
085          ALF=PI/2.0
086          GOTO 22
087      19    ALF=1.5*PI
088          GOTO 22
089      20    ALF=ATAN(ABS(FLOAT(IYD)/FLOAT(IXD)))
090          IF(IXD.LT.0) GOTO 21
091          IF(IYD.GT.0) GOTO 22
092          ALF=PI2-ALF
093          GOTO 22
094      21    IF(IYD.GT.0) GOTO 23
095          ALF=ALF+PI
096          GOTO 22
097      23    ALF=PI-ALF
098      22    GAM=ALF-ALFOLD
099          IF(GAM.GE.PI) GAM=GAM-PI2
100          IF(GAM.LT.-PI) GAM=GAM+PI2
101          IF(GAM.GE.GAMAX) GOTO 12
102          GAMAX=GAM          ;MOST CLOCKWISE ANGLE YET...
103          LMAX=LIN          ;...WITH ITS CORRESPONDING LINE.
104          ALFMAX=ALF
105          IED1=IE1
106          IED2=IE2
107      12    CONTINUE
108          IF(LMAX.EQ.0) GOTO 28      ;DEAD END !
109 C--KNOCK DOWN FLAG FOR THAT LINE--
110          IF((I1(LMAX).AND.MASK).EQ.IED2) GOTO 24

```

```

111         I1(LMAX)=IED1
112         GOTO 25
113     24     I2(LMAX)=IED1
114     25     GAMSUM=GAMSUM+GAMAX      ;SUM OF ALL BLOCK ANGLES
115         IPNT=IPNT+1      ;POINTER TO TEMP. LIST OF LINES
116         LISTC(IPNT)=LMAX
117         IF(IED2.EQ.ISTART) GOTO 26
118         LL=LMAX          ;NEW LINE BECOMES OLD LINE
119         ALFOLD=ALFMAX
120         IEND2=IED2
121         GOTO 9
122     26     IF(GAMSUM.GT.0.0)GOTO 2
123         NBLOC=NBLOC+1
124         KEY(NBLOC)=K
125 C--THE NEXT SECTION MERGES ADJACENT LINES IF
126 C--THEY HAVE NEARLY EQUAL SLOPES, AND WRITES
127 C--THE RESULTING LIST OF POINTS ONTO IBLOC( )
128         LINE=LISTC(1)
129         IF(ISTART.EQ.I1(LINE)) GOTO 31
130         IP1=I1(LINE).AND.MASK
131         GOTO 32
132     31     IP1=I2(LINE).AND.MASK
133     32     IX1=IX(IP1)
134           IY1=IY(IP1)
135           IX0=IX(ISTART)
136           IY0=IY(ISTART)
137           IXD=IX1-IX0
138           IYD=IY1-IY0
139           IF(IXD.EQ.0) GOTO 43
140           ALF1=ATAN2(FLOAT(IYD),FLOAT(IXD))
141           GOTO 44
142     43     ALF1=SIGN(PI05,FLOAT(IY1))
143     44     ALF1R=ALF1
144           DO 50 IK=2,IPNT
145           IF(IK.EQ.IPNT) GOTO 51
146           LINE=LISTC(IK)
147           IF(IP1.EQ.I1(LINE)) GOTO 41
148           IP2=I1(LINE).AND.MASK
149           GOTO 42
150     41     IP2=I2(LINE).AND.MASK
151     42     IX2=IX(IP2)
152           IY2=IY(IP2)
153     47     IXD=IX2-IX1
154           IYD=IY2-IY1
155           IF(IXD.EQ.0) GOTO 45
156           ALF2=ATAN2(FLOAT(IYD),FLOAT(IXD))
157           GOTO 46
158     45     ALF2=SIGN(PI05,FLOAT(IY2))
159     46     IF(ABS(ALF2-ALF1).LT.PI180) GOTO 53
160         IBLOC(K)=IP1
161         K=K+1
162         IP1=IP2
163         ALF1=ALF2
164         IX1=IX2
165         IY1=IY2

```

```

166          GOTO 50
167      51  IX2=IX(ISTART)
168          IY2=IY(ISTART)
169          GOTO 47
170      53  IP1=IP2
171      50  CONTINUE
172 C--LAST LINE TO DO NOW--
173          IF(ABS(ALF1R-ALF1).LT.PI180) GOTO 48
174          IBLOC(K)=ISTART
175          K=K+1
176      48  IF(K-KEY(NBLOC).GT.2) GOTO 52
177 C--WEED OUT THIN BLOCKS--
178          K=KEY(NBLOC)
179          NBLOC=NBLOC-1
180          GOTO 2
181      52  K1=KEY(NBLOC)
182          K2=K-1
183          CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IBLOC(K2)),IY(IBLOC(K2)))
184          DO 49 KB=K1,K2
185      49  CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IBLOC(KB)),IY(IBLOC(KB)))
186          GOTO 2
187 C--DEAL WITH DEAD END--
188      28  I1(LL)=I1(LL).AND.MASK
189          I2(LL)=I2(LL).AND.MASK
190          IF(IPNT.LE.1) GOTO 2
191          IPNM=IPNT-1
192          ITO=ISTART
193 C--RESTORE FLAGS TO PRECEEDING LINES--
194          DO 30 IL=1,IPNM
195          LINE=LISTC(IL)
196          IF(ITO.EQ.I1(LINE)) GOTO 33
197          ITO=I1(LINE).AND.MASK
198          I2(LINE)=I2(LINE).OR.LBIT
199          GOTO 30
200      33  ITO=I2(LINE).AND.MASK
201          I1(LINE)=I1(LINE).OR.LBIT
202      30  CONTINUE
203          GOTO 2
204          END

```

```

001      SUBROUTINE CENT(NBLOC)
002 C--TO FIND THE AREAS AND CENTROIDS OF ALL BLOCKS
003      COMMON KEY(256),IBLOC(1536),LENG(1536),IAREA(256),
004      *   ICX(256),ICY(256),IX(512),IY(512)
005      COMMON/HANDY/N,L,IACC
006      AMIN=IACC*IACC*5
007      DO 1 N=1,NBLOC
008      K1=KEY(N)
009      K2=KEY(N+1)-1
010 C--FIND LOWER LEFT-HAND CORNER--
011      IXM=1023
012      IYM=780
013      DO 3 K=K1,K2
014      IP=IBLOC(K)
015      IF(IX(IP).LT.IXM) IXM=IX(IP)
016      IF(IY(IP).LT.IYM) IYM=IY(IP)
017      3 CONTINUE
018 C--FIND BLOCK AREAS--
019      AREA1=0.0
020      AREA2=0.0
021      IP1=IBLOC(K2)
022      DO 2 K=K1,K2
023      IP2=IBLOC(K)
024      IX1=IX(IP1)-IXM
025      IX2=IX(IP2)-IXM
026      IY2=IY(IP2)-IYM
027      IY1=IY(IP1)-IYM
028      AREA1=AREA1+FLOAT(IX2-IX1)*FLOAT(IY1+IY2)/2.0
029      AREA2=AREA2+FLOAT(IY2-IY1)*FLOAT(IX1+IX2)/2.0
030      2 IP1=IP2
031      AREA=(AREA1-AREA2)/2.0
032      IF(AREA.LE.AMIN) GOTO 13
033      IAREA(N)=AREA/AMIN
034 C--NOW FIND MOMENTS OF AREAS ABOUT IXM, IYM--
035      XM=0.0
036      YM=0.0
037      IP1=IBLOC(K2)
038      DO 12 K=K1,K2
039      IP2=IBLOC(K)
040      IX1=IX(IP1)-IXM
041      IX2=IX(IP2)-IXM
042      IY1=IY(IP1)-IYM
043      IY2=IY(IP2)-IYM
044      F1=FLOAT(IX2-IX1)/2.0
045      F2=FLOAT(IX2+IX1)
046      IF(IY2-IY1) 5,6,7
047      6 XM=XM+F1*F2*FLOAT(IY1)
048      GOTO 8
049      5 XM=XM+F1*(F2*FLOAT(IY2)+FLOAT(IY1-IY2)*FLOAT(2*IX1+IX2)/3.0)
050      GOTO 8
051      7 XM=XM+F1*(F2*FLOAT(IY1)+FLOAT(IY2-IY1)*FLOAT(IX1+IX2+2)/3.0)
052      8 G1=FLOAT(IY2-IY1)/2.0
053      G2=FLOAT(IY2+IY1)
054      IF(IX2-IX1) 9,10,11
055      10 YM=YM-G1*G2*FLOAT(IX1)

```



```

056      GOTO 12
057      9  YM=YM-G1*(G2*FLOAT(IX2)+FLOAT(IX1-IX2)*FLOAT(IY2+2*IY1)/3.0)
058      GOTO 12
059      11  YM=YM-G1*(G2*FLOAT(IX1)+FLOAT(IX2-IX1)*FLOAT(IY1+2*IY2)/3.0)
060      12  IP1=IP2
061      ICX(N)=IFIX(XM/AREA+0.5)+IXM
062      ICY(N)=IFIX(YM/AREA+0.5)+IYM
063      CALL CROSS(ICX(N),ICY(N))
064      GOTO 1
065      13  IAREA(N)=0.0
066      1  CONTINUE
067  C--TO COMPUTE THE LENGTHS OF EACH EDGE--
068      DO 80 N=1,NBLOC
069      K1=KEY(N)
070      K2=KEY(N+1)-1
071      IPA=IBLOC(K2)
072      KN=K2
073      DO 81 K=K1,K2
074      IPB=IBLOC(K)
075      XDIF=IX(IPB)-IX(IPA)
076      YDIF=IY(IPB)-IY(IPA)
077      LENG(KN)=SQRT(XDIF*XDIF+YDIF*YDIF) + 0.5
078      KN=K
079      81  IPA=IPB
080      80  CONTINUE
081  C-----
082      25  CALL CURS(ID,IXX,IYY)
083      CALL CHARO(159)
084      IF(ID.EQ.197) GOTO 20 ;"E" FOR "ERASE"
085      IF(ID.EQ.200) GOTO 30 ;"H" FOR "HARD COPY"
086      IF(ID.EQ.208) GOTO 50 ;"P" FOR "PHASE..."
087      IF(ID.EQ.193) GOTO 22 ;"A" FOR "ALL"
088      IF(ID.EQ.211) GOTO 60 ;"S" FOR "SINGLE"
089      IF(ID.EQ.210) GOTO 70 ;"R" FOR "RESTORE"
090      GOTO 25
091      20  DO 24 N=1,NBLOC
092      IF(IABS(ICX(N)-IXX).GT.IACC) GOTO 24
093      IF(IABS(ICY(N)-IYY).GT.IACC) GOTO 24
094      IF(IAREA(N).LE.0) GOTO 24
095      IAREA(N)=-IAREA(N)
096      GOTO 22
097      24  CONTINUE
098      GOTO 25
099      22  CALL CHARO(155)
100      CALL CHARO(140)
101      DO 21 N=1,NBLOC
102      IF(IAREA(N).LE.0) GOTO 21
103      K1=KEY(N)
104      K2=KEY(N+1)-1
105      CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IBLOC(K2)),IY(IBLOC(K2)))
106      DO 23 K=K1,K2
107      23  CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IBLOC(K)),IY(IBLOC(K)))
108      CALL CROSS(ICX(N),ICY(N))
109      21  CONTINUE
110      GOTO 25

```

```

111 30  CALL COPY (ISWIT)          ;CHECK FOR SWITCH
112      IF(ISWIT .EQ. 0 ) GO TO 25
113      DO 31 N=1,NBLOC
114      IF(IAREA(N).LE.0) GOTO 31
115      K1=KEY(N)
116      K2=KEY(N+1)-1
117      I1=IX(IBLOC(K2))*4-2047
118      I2=IY(IBLOC(K2))*4-2047
119      CALL PLOT(I1,I2,3)
120      DO 32 K=K1,K2
121      I1=IX(IBLOC(K))*4-2047
122      I2=IY(IBLOC(K))*4-2047
123 32  CALL PLOT(I1,I2,2)
124      IC1=ICX(N)*4
125      IC2=ICY(N)*4
126      CALL PLOT(IC1-2087,IC2-2047,3)
127      CALL PLOT(IC1-2007,IC2-2047,2)
128      CALL PLOT(IC1-2047,IC2-2087,3)
129      CALL PLOT(IC1-2047,IC2-2007,2)
130 31  CONTINUE
131      CALL PLOT(-2047,-2047,3)
132      GOTO 25
133 40  CALL CHARO(155)
134      CALL CHARO(140)
135      CALL OVLAY(1,KEY)
136      GOTO 25
137 50  CALL CHARI(IN)
138      IF(IN.EQ.177) GOTO 40 ;"1" FOR "PHASE 1"
139      IF(IN.NE.179) GOTO 25 ;"3" FOR "PHASE 3"
140      CALL CHARO(155)
141      CALL CHARO(140)
142      IBLOC(1536)=NBLOC
143      CALL OVLAY(3,KEY)
144      GOTO 25
145 60  DO 61 N=1,NBLOC
146      IF(IABS(ICX(N)-IXX).GT.IACC) GOTO 61
147      IF(IABS(ICY(N)-IYY).GT.IACC) GOTO 61
148      GOTO 62
149 61  CONTINUE
150      GOTO 25
151 62  NN=N
152      IF(IAREA(NN).LE.0) GOTO 25
153      CALL CHARO(155)
154      CALL CHARO(140)
155      K1=KEY(NN)
156      K2=KEY(NN+1)-1
157      CALL PLOTS(0,IX(IBLOC(K2)),IY(IBLOC(K2)))
158      DO 63 K=K1,K2
159 63  CALL PLOTS(1,IX(IBLOC(K)),IY(IBLOC(K)))
160      CALL CROSS(ICX(NN),ICY(NN))
161      CALL CHARI(IN)
162      IF(IN.NE.197) GOTO 22
163      IAREA(NN)=-IABS(IAREA(NN))
164      GOTO 22
165 70  DO 71 N=1,NBLOC

```

```
166      IF(IAREA(N).GE.0) GOTO 71
167      IAREA(N)=IABS(IAREA(N))
168      71  CONTINUE
169      GOTO 22
170      END
```

List of Phase 3 Global Symbols

Symbol Name	Originating Routine	Purpose of Symbol
CONTR	CONTR	Iteration and Control routine entry
FEET	INPUT	ASCII Length Descriptor
MOVFL	INPUT	Memory overflow message
MU	FORD	Default value of friction coefficient
OPTIN	CYCLE	Pointer to option input routine
POUND	INPUT	ASCII force descriptor
PUP	REBOX	Pressure segment test entry
TRANS	TRANS	Initial translation routine entry
.ALLB	UPDAT	Pointer to routine to update all blocks
.ALPH	UTIL	Pointer to routine to set Tektronix in alpha mode
.AXIS	UTIL	Pointer to routine to draw axes on screen
.BSIZ	TRANS	Number of words in block data arrays, excluding corners
.C100	CONTR	A constant (=100 octal)
.CHEK	UTIL	Pointer to routine check if character is a digit
.CLNC	TAPE	Pointer to tape checking routine
.CPNT	UPDAT	Pointer to word that can be changed
.CURS	TEK	Pointer to routine that enables cursor
.DBØ	UTIL	Pointer to Decimal to Binary conversion routine
.DBIN	UTIL	Pointer to Decimal to Binary conversion routine
.DCM	MOUIT	Pointer to routine to move a fixed block
.DISB	DISPL	Pointer to routine that plots a single block
.DISP	DISPL	Pointer to routine that plots all blocks on paper
.DISS	DISPL	Pointer to routine that plots all blocks on screen
.DMBN	INPUT	Block number of fixed block to be moved
.DMBP	INPUT	Block data pointer of fixed block to be moved
.EMPT	TRANS	Head of empty list
.FORD	FORD	Pointer to force/displacement routine
.GETT	UTIL	Pointer to routine to accept keyboard character
.HEAV	LOADS	Pointer to routine to modify block weights
.HITC	UTIL	Pointer to routine to detect cursor hit on block
.HITS	HITS	Pointer to routine to detect cursor hit on edge
.IACC	UTIL	Accuracy limit for hits on centroids

.INP	INPUT	Pointer to friction input routine
.IPCN	UTIL	Pointer to binary to decimal conversion routine
.KST	CYCLE	Pointer to routine to calculate kinetic energy
.LENG	UTIL	Pointer to routine to return length of an edge
.LODE	INPUT	Pointer to routine for numerical applied load input
.LPAP	CONTR	Flag for hard copy load plot option
.LPLS	DISPL	Pointer to routine for plotting loads on screen
.M1	TRANS	Pointer to start of block data pointers
.M2	TRANS	Pointer to start of block data arrays
.M3	TRANS	Pointer to start of boxes
.M4	TRANS	Pointer to start of linked lists of block corners
.M5	TRANS	Pointer to start of block pointers to contact lists
.M6	TRANS	Pointer to start of linked list area
.M7	TRANS	Pointer to start of free memory
.MEM	TRANS	Highest memory location
.MESS	UTIL	Pointer to routine that prints messages on screen
.MFLG	INPUT	Flag for displacement control option
.MOT	MOTIO	Pointer to law of motion routine
.MOVE	INPUT	Pointer to input routine for moving fixed block
.MSKR	REBOX	A constant (377 octal)
.NUM	TRANS	Total number of blocks
.NVEC	DISPL	Flag for printing vector magnitudes
.OVL	TAPE	Pointer to routine to read first overlay
.PAGE	UTIL	Pointer to routine that clears the screen
.PENT	INPUT	Head of pressure segment empty list
.PFLG	CONTR	Flag to control plotting when running
.PLTS	TEK	Pointer to line drawing routine entry
.PONI	PONT	Pointer to routine that returns global coordinates
.PON2	PONT	Pointer to quick entry to above routine
.PRES	INPUT	Head of pressure segment list
.PRN1	UTIL	Pointer to routine that prints a single character
.PRN2	UTIL	Pointer to routine that prints character in ASCII
.PSEG	INPUT	Pointer to pressure segment input routine
.PSIZ	TRANS	Number of words in each contact entry
.READ	TAPE	Pointer to routine to read a stored data set
.REBX	REBOX	Pointer to re-boxing routine entry
.REBZ	REBOX	Pointer to re-boxing routine, alternate entry

.RLNC	TAPE	Pointer to tape reading routine
.ROT	MOTIO	Constant of integration for angular velocity
.RSET	CYCLE	Pointer to routine that resets cycle counter
.SCAL	UTIL	Pointer to vector scaling routine
.SING	UPDAT	Pointer to single block updating routine
.SPRP	INPUT	Pointer to beginning of friction table
.STEP	CYCLE	Pointer to routine to increment cycle counter
.SYCL	INPUT	Frequency of movement of fixed block
.TIME	FORD	Pointer to routine to change time step
.TPRN	CYCLE	Pointer to routine that displays cycles
.TREC	MOTIO	Inverse time step
.TYP	UTIL	Pointer to return surface type number for edge
.UD	INPUT	Unit of displacement
.UINP	INPUT	Pointer to units input routine
.UREP	CONTR	Update frequency
.UW	INPUT	Unit weight
.VEC	CONTR	Vector plotting flag
.VFAC	UTIL	Vector scaling factor
.WLNC	TAPE	Pointer to tape writing routine
.WORD	UTIL	Pointer to routine to get alphanumeric string
.WRIT	TAPE	Pointer to routine to store a data set
.XCGD	INPUT	X - component of fixed block displacement
.YCGD	INPUT	Y component of fixed block displacement

```

      .TITL   TRANS
;TO CREATE NEW DATA STRUCTURES FROM
;THE ORIGINAL FORTRAN ARRAYS.
      .ENT   TRANS,.M1,.M2,.M3,.NUM,.BSIZ
      .ENT   .M4,.M5,.M6,.M7,.EMPT,.PSIZ
      .ENT   .MEM
      .EXTN  CONTR
      .EXTD  .PON1,.PON2,.ALLB,.DISS,.MSKR
      .EXTD  .OVL,.MESS,.TPRN
      .ZREL

00000-000000 .MEM:   0      ;HIGHEST MEMORY LCTN
00001-000000 .M1:    0
00002-000000 .M2:    0
00003-000000 .M3:    0
00004-000000 .M4:    0      ;LINK ARRAY START
00005-000000 .M5:    0      ;LINK ARRAY END+1
00006-000000 .M6:    0
00007-000000 .M7:    0      ;NEXT FREE CORE LOCATION
00010-000000 .EMPT:  0      ;NEXT EMPTY LIST START
00011-000014 .PSIZ:  14     ;PROD ENTRY SIZE
00012-000000 .NUM:    0      ;NUMBER OF BLOCKS
00013-000025 .BSIZ:  25     ;START OF POINT DATA
      .NREL

00000'000000 AREA:   0      ;FORTRAN COMMON LOCATIONS
00001'000000 ICX:    0
00002'000000 ICY:    0
00003'000000 KEY:    0
00004'000000 LENG:   0
00005'000404 NMAX:  404     ;TOP OF PROGRAM AREA
00006'000400 F400:  400
00007'000417 NEXTR: NEXT
      .RDX   10
;FOLLOWING SIZES MUST BE CHANGED IF
;COMMON BLOCK IS CHANGED IN THE
;FORTRAN PROGRAMS, PHASES 1 & 2
00010'000011' TBL:    .+1
00011'001001   513     ;IY   )
00012'001000   512     ;IX   )
00013'000400   256     ;ICY  )
00014'000400   256     ;ICX  )
00015'000400   256     ;IAREA ) FORT. ARRAY NAMES
00016'003000   1536    ;LENG )
00017'003000   1536    ;IBLOC )
00020'000400   256     ;KEY  )
;
00021'177770  COUNT:  -8     ;MINUS NO. OF ARRAYS
      .RDX   8
00022'001000  STEP:    1000
00023'100600  HIGH:   77600+1000 ;ALLOWS 200 WDS FOR LDR
00024'000303  IPXR:    1PX
00025'000304  IPYR:    1PY
00026'000000  IBLOC:   0
;
00027'034761  TRANS:  LDA    3,TBL
00030'030771   LDA    2,COUNT
00031'106400   SUB    1,1
;TO FIND TOTAL COMMON BLOCK SIZE
00032'001400  SUM:    LDA    0,0,3
00033'107000   ADD    0,1
00034'175400   INC    1,0

```

```

00035'151404      INC      2,2,SZR
00036'000774      JMP      SUM
;COMMON SIZE IN AC1
;NOW SIZE CORE
00037'020763      LDA      0,STEP
00040'034763      LDA      3,HIGH
00041'116400      SUB      0,3
00042'055777      STA      3,-1,3
00043'031777      LDA      2,-1,3
00044'156414      SUB#    2,3,SZR
00045'000774      JMP      -4
00046'050000-    STA      2,.MEM
;HIGHEST USEABLE MEMORY IS IN AC2
00047'132400      SUB      1,2      ;LOWEST LOC. OF COMMON
00050'050733      STA      2,KEY
;COMPUTE LOCATIONS OF INDIVIDUAL ARRAYS
00051'024747      LDA      1,TBL+10
00052'133000      ADD      1,2
00053'050753      STA      2,IBLOC
00054'024743      LDA      1,TBL+7
00055'133000      ADD      1,2
00056'050726      STA      2,LENG
00057'024737      LDA      1,TBL+6
00060'133000      ADD      1,2
00061'050717      STA      2,AREA
00062'024733      LDA      1,TBL+5
00063'133000      ADD      1,2
00064'050715      STA      2,ICX
00065'024727      LDA      1,TBL+4
00066'133000      ADD      1,2
00067'050713      STA      2,ICY
00070'024723      LDA      1,TBL+3
00071'133000      ADD      1,2
00072'052732      STA      2,@IPXR
00073'024717      LDA      1,TBL+2
00074'133000      ADD      1,2
00075'052730      STA      2,@IPYR
00076'030706      LDA      2,LENG
00077'021377      LDA      0,-1,2
00100'040012-    STA      0,.NUM ;NUMBER OF BLOCKS
00101'101005      MOV      0,0,SNR
00102'006006$    JSR      0,OVL ;EXIT...NO BLOCKS
00103'022702      LDA      0,@NMAX ;SET UP START OF DATA AREA
00104'040001-    STA      0,.M1
00105'024701      LDA      1,F400
00106'123000      ADD      1,0
00107'040002-    STA      0,.M2
00110'102400      SUB      0,0      ;INITIALIZE COUNTERS
00111'040566      STA      0,NB
00112'040566      STA      0,NP
00113'034001-    LDA      3,.M1 ;INITIALIZE POINTERS
00114'054566      STA      3,PPNT
00115'030002-    LDA      2,.M2
00116'050563      STA      2,BPNT
00117'051400      STA      2,0,3 ;FIRST BLOCK POINTER INSTALLED
;
00120'034660      BACK:   LDA      3,AREA
00121'024556      LDA      1,NB
00122'137000      ADD      1,3      ;GET AREA, BLOCK NB
00123'021400      LDA      0,0,3

```



```

00124'101004      MOV      0,0,SER
00125'101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00126'002661      JMP      @NEXTR ;NEGATIVE, OR ZERO, AREA

;
00127'041014      STA      0,14,2 ;STORE AREA
00130'102400      SUB      0,0      ;INITIALIZE THE FOLLOWING:
00131'040562      STA      0,MAX
00132'041002      STA      0,2,2 ;LOW X
00133'041004      STA      0,4,2 ;LOW Y
00134'041011      STA      0,11,2 ;(SIN)
00135'041005      STA      0,5,2 ;X-VEL
00136'041006      STA      0,6,2 ;ALPHA-DOT
00137'041012      STA      0,12,2 ;LOW ALPHA
00140'041007      STA      0,7,2 ;XFSUM
00141'041015      STA      0,15,2 ;Y-VEL
00142'041016      STA      0,16,2 ;YFSUM
00143'041017      STA      0,17,2 ;MSUM
00144'041020      STA      0,20,2 ;DELTA-X
00145'041021      STA      0,21,2 ;DELTA-Y
00146'041022      STA      0,22,2 ;DELTA-ALPHA
00147'041023      STA      0,23,2 ;X LOAD
00150'041024      STA      0,24,2 ;Y LOED
00151'100000      COM      0,0
00152'041010      STA      0,10,2 ;(COS) = NEAREST THING TO 1

;
00153'034626      LDA      3,ICX
00154'137000      ADD      1,3
00155'021400      LDA      0,0,3 ;GET ICX(NB)
00156'041001      STA      0,1,2 ;PUT IN NEW BLOCK LIST
00157'040537      STA      0,IX  ;TEMP STORE FOR LATER USE
00160'034622      LDA      3,ICY
00161'137000      ADD      1,3
00162'021400      LDA      0,0,3 ;GET ICY(NB)
00163'041003      STA      0,3,2 ;PUT IT AWAY
00164'040531      STA      0,IY  ;AS WITH IX
00165'034616      LDA      3,KEY
00166'137000      ADD      1,3
00167'021400      LDA      0,0,3 ;KEY(NB)
00170'025401      LDA      1,1,3 ;KEY(NB+1)
00171'106400      SUB      0,1
00172'045000      STA      1,0,2 ;NUMBER OF POINTS THIS BLOCK
00173'024013-     LDA      1,,BSIZ
00174'133000      ADD      1,2
00175'126520      SUBEL   1,1
00176'122400      SUB      1,0 ;KEY(NB)-1
00177'034605      LDA      3,LENG ;POINTER TO LENGTH ARRAY
00200'117000      ADD      0,3
00201'054506      STA      3,FANG
00202'054506      STA      3,FENG
00203'034623      LDA      3,IBLOC
00204'117000      ADD      0,3
00205'054504      STA      3,FING
00206'054504      STA      3,FONG ;2ND. COPY FOR LONG BLOCK

;
00207'021400      LOOP:   LDA      0,0,3 ;POINT NUMBER
00210'122400      SUB      1,0 ;P. NUM -1
00211'034472      LDA      3,IPX
00212'117000      ADD      0,3 ;POINTER TO X CO-ORD IN IPX
00213'025400      LDA      1,0,3 ;X CO-ORD IN AC1
00214'034470      LDA      3,IPY

```

```

00215*117000      ADD      0,3      ;POINTER TO Y CO-ORD IN AC3
00216*020500      LDA      0,IX      ;GET XC BACK
00217*122400      SUB      1,0      ;XC-XP (RELATIVE X, XR)
00220*100400      NEG      0,0
00221*040465      STA      0,TEMP
00222*024463      LDA      1,ONE27 ;127
00223*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00224*100400      NEG      0,0      ;ABS(XR)
00225*106512      SUBL#   0,1,SEC ;IS ABS(XR)>127 ?
00226*000472      JMP      FWORD ;YES, TREAT AS LONG BLOCK
00227*024464      LDA      1,MAX      ;IS IS SHORTEST?
00230*106512      SUBL#   0,1,SEC
00231*000462      STA      0,MAX
00232*000454      LDA      0,TEMP ;GET AC0 WITH CORRECT SIGN
00233*024055      LDA      1,.MSKR
00234*123700      ANDS    1,0      ;MASK OFF LEFT BYTE, AND SWAP
00235*025400      LDA      1,0,3    ;Y CO-ORD IN AC1
00236*115000      MOV      0,3      ;RETAIN XR IN LEFT BYTE OF AC3
00237*020456      LDA      0,IY      ;GET YC BACK
00240*122400      SUB      1,0      ;YC-YP (RELATIVE Y, YR)
00241*100400      NEG      0,0      ;TO CORRECT A BLUNDER !
00242*040444      STA      0,TEMP
00243*024442      LDA      1,ONE27 ;DO AS WITH X...
00244*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00245*100400      NEG      0,0
00246*106512      SUBL#   0,1,SEC
00247*000451      JMP      FWORD ;MUST BE LONG BLOCK
00250*024443      LDA      1,MAX
00251*106512      SUBL#   0,1,SEC
00252*040441      STA      0,MAX
00253*020433      LDA      0,TEMP
00254*024055      LDA      1,.MSKR
00255*123400      AND      1,0      ;MASK OFF LEFT BYTE..
00256*163000      ADD      3,0      ;...AND ADD IN XR
00257*041000      STA      0,0,2    ;STORE FULL WORD IN LIST
00260*034427      LDA      3,FANG
00261*021400      LDA      0,0,3    ;GET LENGTH OF SIDE NP
00262*041001      STA      0,1,2    ;STORE LENGTH IN 2ND WORD
00263*010415      ISZ     NP
00264*020414      LDA      0,NP
00265*026414      LDA      1,0BPNT ;GET MAX POINTS
00266*151400      INC     2,2      ;BUMP POINT POINTER
00267*151400      INC     2,2
00270*122513      SUBL#   1,0,SNC ;IS NP > MAXP ?
00271*000507      JMP      OUT      ;YES, END OF POINT LOOP
00272*010417      ISZ     FING      ;NO, CARRY ON
00273*010414      ISZ     FANG
00274*034415      LDA      3,FING ;POINTER TO IBLOC ARRAY
00275*126520      SUBEL   1,1
00276*000711      JMP      LOOP     ;ROUND AGAIN WE GO

;
00277*000000      NB:      0
00300*000000      NP:      0
00301*000000      BPNT:   0
00302*000000      PPNT:   0
00303*035600      IPX:    35600 ;FORTRAN POINT ARRAYS
00304*035600      IPY:    35600
00305*000177      ONE27:  177
00306*000000      TEMP:   0
00307*000000      FANG:   0

```

```

---
00310'000000 FENG: 0
00311'000000 FING: 0
00312'000000 FONG: 0
00313'000000 MAX: 0
00314'000000 SAVE: 0
00315'000000 IY: 0
00316'000000 IX: 0
00317'020000 LBIT: 020000 ;LONG BLOCK FLAG
;
;THIS SECTION USED WHEN LONG BLOCKS ARE FOUND
00320'102400 FWORD: SUB 0,0
00321'040757 STA 0,NP ;RESTORE POINT COUNTER
00322'024757 LDA 1,BPNT
00323'030013- LDA 2,.BSIZ ;START OF POINT DATA
00324'133000 ADD 1,2 ;RESTORE POINT POINTER
00325'034765 LOOPL: LDA 3,FONG ;POINTER TO IBLOC ARRAY START
00326'126520 SUBZL 1,1
00327'021400 LDA 0,0,3 ;POINT NUMBER
00330'122400 SUB 1,0 ;PNUM-1
00331'034752 LDA 3,IPX
00332'117000 ADD 0,3 ;POINTER TO X CO-ORD IN AC3
00333'025400 LDA 1,0,3 ;X CO-ORD IN AC1
00334'034750 LDA 3,IPY
00335'117000 ADD 0,3 ;POINTER TO Y CO-ORD IN AC3
00336'020760 LDA 0,IX ;GET XC BACK
00337'106400 SUB 0,1 ;XP-XC (RELATIVE X, XR)
00340'045000 STA 1,0,2 ;STORE XR IN LIST
00341'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC ;TO RECORD MAX DIMENSION
00342'124400 NEG 1,1
00343'020750 LDA 0,MAX
00344'122512 SUBL# 1,0,SEC
00345'044746 STA 1,MAX
00346'151400 INC 2,2 ;BUMP POINT POINTER
00347'025400 LDA 1,0,3 ;Y CO-ORD
00350'020745 LDA 0,IY ;YC BACK
00351'106400 SUB 0,1 ;YP-YC (RELATIVE Y, YR)
00352'045000 STA 1,0,2 ;PUT IT AWAY
00353'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00354'124400 NEG 1,1
00355'020736 LDA 0,MAX
00356'122512 SUBL# 1,0,SEC
00357'044734 STA 1,MAX
00360'151400 INC 2,2 ;BUMP POINT POINTER
00361'034727 LDA 3,FENG
00362'021400 LDA 0,0,3 ;LENGTH SIDE NP
00363'041000 STA 0,0,2
00364'151400 INC 2,2
00365'010713 ISZ NP
00366'020712 LDA 0,NP
00367'026712 LDA 1,0BPNT
00370'122513 SUBL# 1,0,SNC
00371'000404 JMP OUTR ;POINT LIST DONE
00372'010720 ISZ FONG
00373'010715 ISZ FENG
00374'000731 JMP LOOPL
00375'020722 OUTR: LDA 0,LBIT
00376'107000 ADD 0,1
00377'046702 STA 1,0BPNT ;ADD IN LONG BLOCK FLAG
;
00400'102400 OUT: SUB 0,0

```

```

00401'040677      STA      0,NP      ;RESET POINT COUNTER
00402'034677      LDA      3,BPNT
00403'050676      STA      2,BPNT
00404'010676      ISZ      PPNT
00405'052675      STA      2,PPNT
00406'102400      SUB      0,0
00407'024704      LDA      1,MAX
00410'0300055     LDA      2,.MSKR ;>256 NOT ALLOWED
00411'132512      SUBL#    1,2,SEC
00412'145000      MOV      2,1
00413'131000      MOV      1,2
00414'073301      MUL
00415'045413      STA      1,13,3 ;D*D (MAX) FOR M. OF I.
00416'030663      LDA      2,BPNT
00417'010660      NEXT:    ISZ      NB
00420'024012-     LDA      1,.NUM
00421'020656      LDA      0,NB
00422'122512      SUBL#    1,0,SEC ;IS NB>=NBLOC ?
00423'002435      JMP      @BACKR ;NO, KEEP GOING...
00424'102400      SUB      0,0
00425'042655      STA      0,PPNT ;PUT ZERO ADDRESS IN LOCATOR LIS
00426'050003-     STA      2,.M3 ;NEXT FREE MEMORY

;THE NEXT PART CLASSIFIES ALL POINTS
;IN COARSE BOXES.

00427'024432      LDA      1,BOXSZ
00430'134400      NEG      1,3
00431'147000      ADD      2,1 ;LINK ARRAY START
00432'044004-     STA      1,.M4
00433'044432      STA      1,FREE
00434'102000      ADC      0,0

;NOTE: LINK = 17777 MEANS END OF LIST.
00435'041000      PIG:    STA      0,0,2 ;SET ALL LINKS TO 17777
00436'151400      INC      2,2 ;INITIALLY
00437'175404      INC      3,3,SZR
00440'000775      JMP      PIG
00441'102400      SUB      0,0
00442'040420      STA      0,NBA ;BLOCK NUMBER
00443'034001-     LDA      3,.M1
00444'054422      STA      3,PPNTA
00445'032421      AROUND: LDA      2,PPNTA
00446'151005      MOV      2,2,SNR ;END OF LIST?
00447'000465      JMP      DONE ;YES
00450'021000      LDA      0,0,2 ;FIRST BLOCK WORD
00451'024420      LDA      1,MSKR
00452'123400      AND      1,0 ;GET POINT COUNT ONLY
00453'040414      STA      0,PCNT ;POINT COUNT
00454'126400      SUB      1,1
00455'044406      STA      1,NPA ;RESET POINT COUNTER
00456'0060015     JSR      @PON1 ;GET CO-ORDS OF FIRST POINT
00457'000416      JMP      PLACE

00460'000120'     BACKR:  BACK
00461'000320     BOXSZ:  320 ;BOX ARRAY SIZE (20*15 OCTAL)
00462'000000     NBA:    0
00463'000000     NPA:    0
00464'000400     PRODE:  400 ;PROD LOCATOR SIZE
00465'000000     FREE:   0
00466'000000     PPNTA:  0
00467'000000     PCNT:   0
00470'000100     CI00:  100
00471'000377     MSKR:   000377

```

```

00472'000000 NY: 0
00473'024770 COW: LDA 1,NPA
00474'006002S JSR e.PON2 ;QUICK ENTRY
00475'044775 PLACE: STA 1,NY ;NOW PUT NX IN AC1
00476'105000 MOV 0,1 ;NOW COMPUTE WHICH BOX
00477'034003- LDA 3,.M3 ;THE POINT NX, NY SHOULD BE
00500'030770 LDA 2,C100 ;ASSOCIATED WITH, AND PLANT A
00501'102400 SUB 0,0 ;LINK TO IT IN THE BOX ARRAY.
00502'073101 DIV ; INPUT: NX IN AC1
00503'137000 ADD 1,3 ;AC3=AC3+NX/100
00504'102400 SUB 0,0
00505'024765 LDA 1,NY
00506'073101 DIV
00507'127120 ADDZL 1,1
00510'127120 ADDZL 1,1
00511'137000 ADD 1,3 ;AC3=AC3+(NY/100)*20
00512'021400 LDA 0,0,3 ;FIRST LINK (MAY BE 0)
00513'030752 LDA 2,FREE ;FREE SPACE POINTER
00514'041001 STA 0,1,2 ;PUT OLD LINK IN 2ND WORD
00515'051400 STA 2,0,3 ;PUT NEW LINK IN BOX ARRAY
00516'024744 LDA 1,NBA
00517'020744 LDA 0,NPA
00520'101300 MOVS 0,0
00521'123000 ADD 1,0 ;COMPOSITE (NPA:NBA)
00522'041000 STA 0,0,2 ;PUT IN 1ST WORD
00523'151400 INC 2,2
00524'151400 INC 2,2
00525'050740 STA 2,FREE ;UPDATE FREE POINTER
00526'010735 ISZ NPA
00527'014740 DSZ PCNT ;DONE IF PCNT=0
00530'000743 JMP COW
00531'010735 ISZ PPNTA
00532'010730 ISZ NBA
00533'000712 JMP AROUND
00534'030731 DONE: LDA 2,FREE
00535'050005- STA 2,.M5 ;NEXT FREE LOCATION
;NOW PREPARE FOR PROD LIST
00536'024726 LDA 1,PRODZ
00537'134400 NEG 1,3
00540'147000 ADD 2,1 ;PROD LIST START
00541'044006- STA 1,.M6 ;FIXED POINTER
00542'044007- STA 1,.M7 ;MOVING POINTER
00543'102000 ADC 0,0
00544'040010- STA 0,.EMPT ;NOTHING IN EMPTY LIST
00545'041000 ITR: STA 0,0,2 ;SET ALL LINKS TO -1
00546'151400 INC 2,2
00547'175404 INC 3,3,SZR
00550'000775 JMP ITR
00551'006010S JSR e.TPRN
00552'006004S JSR e.DISS ;DISPLAY ALL BLOCKS
00553'006007S JSR e.MESS
00554'000561' TEXT
000012 .RDX 10
00555'177076 -450
00556'000017 15
000010 .RDX 8
00557'002401 JMP eCNTRL
00560'177777 CNTRL: CONTR
00561'050040 TEXT: .TXT * P
00562'040510 HA

```

C-47

00563'042523 SE
00564'052040 T
00565'051110 HR
00566'042505 EE
00567'000000 *
000027'

•END TRANS

```

      .TITL   TEK
;TO PLOT A POINT ON THE TEKTRONIX SCREEN:
;
;   JSR @.PLTS
;   (PUT 0 HERE FOR BEAM OFF,
;    1 FOR BEAM ON,
;   -1 FOR POINT PLOT)
; INPUT: AC0 = X CO-ORDINATE
;        AC1 = Y CO-ORDINATE
;
;TO GET CURSOR CO-ORDINATES AND CHARACTER:
;
;   JSR @.CURS
;   CHAR
;   X
;   Y
;WHERE:
;   CHAR=ADDRESS OF WORD CONTAINING
;        KEY CHARACTER,
;   X   =ADDRESS OF WORD WITH X CO-ORD,
;   Y   = " " " " " Y "
;
      .ENT    .PLTS,.CURS
      .ZREL
00000-000017' .PLTS: TPLOT
00001-000150' .CURS: CURSIS
      .NREL
00000'040416 CHIN: STA    0,CCAC0 ;SAVE AC0
00001'063610 SKPDN  TTI    ;SKP IF CHAR READY
00002'000777 JMP    -1
00003'060510 DIAS   0,TTI    ;READ CHAR
00004'043400 STA    0,00,3 ;STORE CHAR
00005'020411 LDA    0,CCAC0 ;RESTORE AC0
00006'001401 JMP    1,3    ;RETURN
00007'040407 CHOUT: STA    0,CCAC0 ;SAVE AC0
00010'063511 SKPRZ  TTI    ;SKIP IF NOT BUSY
00011'000777 JMP    -1
00012'023400 LDA    0,00,3 ;GET CHARACTER
00013'061111 DOAS   0,TTI    ;SKP CHARACTER
00014'020402 LDA    0,CCAC0 ;RESTORE AC0
00015'001401 JMP    1,3
00016'000000 CCAC0: 0        ;TEMP FOR AC0
00017'040525 TPLOT: STA    0,IPTX  ;X CO-ORD
00020'044525 STA    1,IPTY  ;Y CO-ORD
00021'021400 LDA    0,0,3  ;MODE FROM CALL+1
00022'040524 STA    0,TPMOD
00023'054520 STA    3,TPTADD;SAVE CALL ADDRESS
00024'101015 MOV#   0,0,SNR ;SKP IF NEQ 0
00025'000405 JMP    TPTDV  ;= 0 INITIALIZE AND DARK VECTOR
00026'101113 MOVL#  0,0,SNC ;SKIP IF < 0
00027'000405 JMP    TPTNRM ;NORMAL BRIGHT VECTOR
00030'006511 JSR    @CHOUZ ;SET TO ALPHA
00031'000130' US
00032'006507 IPTDV: JSR    @CHOUZ ;DARK VECTOR
00033'000127' GS
00034'020511 TPTNRM: LDA    0,IPTY  ;GET Y
00035'101112 MOVL#  0,0,SEC ;SKP IF +
00036'102400 SUB    0,0    ;MAKE 0
00037'034477 LDA    3,0780 ;UPPER Y BOUND
00040'162513 SUBL#  3,0,SNC ;SKP IF ON SCREEN

```

```

00041'161000      MOV      3,0      ;SET TO EDGE
00042'040503      STA      0,TPTY   ;SAVE GOOD Y
00043'101120      MOVZL   0,0      ;USE UPPER 5 BITS
00044'101120      MOVZL   0,0
00045'101120      MOVZL   0,0
00046'101300      MOVZL   0,0      ;AND SWAP HALVES
00047'034463      LDA      3,B040   ;HI Y TAG
00050'163000      ADD      3,0      ;PUT IN CHAR
00051'040476      STA      0,TPTTMP ;USE A TEMP
00052'006467      JSR     @CHOUZ   ;SHIP HI Y 5
00053'000147'    TPTTMP
00054'020471      LDA      0,TPTY   ;GET Y
00055'034453      LDA      3,B037   ;MASK
00056'163400      AND      3,0      ;LEAVE LOW Y 5
00057'034455      LDA      3,B140   ;LOW Y TAG
00060'163000      ADD      3,0      ;SET IN CHAR
00061'040466      STA      0,TPTTMP
00062'006457      JSR     @CHOUZ   ;SHIP LOW Y
00063'000147'    TPTTMP
00064'020460      LDA      0,TPTX   ;GET X VALUE
00065'101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00066'102400      SUB      0,0
00067'034450      LDA      3,D1023
00070'162513      SUBL#   3,0,SNC
00071'161000      MOV      3,0
00072'040452      STA      0,TPTX
00073'101120      MOVZL   0,0      ;AND DO LIKE Y
00074'101120      MOVZL   0,0
00075'101120      MOVZL   0,0
00076'101300      MOVZL   0,0      ;HI X 5
00077'034433      LDA      3,B040   ;HI X TAG
00100'163000      ADD      3,0      ;ADD IN TAG
00101'040446      STA      0,TPTTMP
00102'006437      JSR     @CHOUZ   ;SHIP HI X 5
00103'000147'    TPTTMP
00104'020440      LDA      0,TPTX   ;GET X
00105'034423      LDA      3,B037   ;GOODIE MASK
00106'163400      AND      3,0      ;LEAVE LOW X 5
00107'034424      LDA      3,B100   ;LOW X TAG
00110'163000      ADD      3,0      ;PUT IN TAG
00111'040436      STA      0,TPTTMP
00112'006427      JSR     @CHOUZ
00113'000147'    TPTTMP
00114'020432      LDA      0,TPMOD
00115'101113      MOVL#   0,0,SNC
00116'000404      JMP     TPTEXT
00117'102400      SUB      0,0
00120'040426      STA      0,TPMOD
00121'000713      JMP     TPTNRM
00122'020420      TPTEXT: LDA      0,TPTAC0;RESTORE AC0
00123'034420      LDA      3,TPTADD;CALL ADDRESS
00124'001401      JMP     1,3      ;EXIT AT CALL+1
00125'000032      SUB00: 032
00126'000033      ESC:   033
00127'000035      GS:   035
00130'000037      US:   037
00131'000020      B020: 020
           000130' B037=US
00132'000040      B040: 040
00133'000100      B100: 100

```



```

00134'000140 B140: 140
00135'000003 D003: 003
00136'001414 D780: 1414
00137'001777 D1023: 1777
00140'000000' CHINP: CHIN
00141'000007' CHOUZ: CHOUT
00142'000000 TPTAC0: 0
00143'000000 TPTADD: 0
00144'000000 TPTX: 0
00145'000000 TPTY: 0
00146'000000 TPMOD: 0
00147'000000 TPTTMP: 0
00150'040772 CURSIS: STA 0,TPTAC0;SAVE AC0
00151'054772 STA 3,TPTADD;SAVE CALL ADDRESS
00152'006767 JSR eCHOUZ ;SET TO ALPHA
00153'000130' US
00154'006765 JSR eCHOUZ ;TURN ON CURSER
00155'000126' ESC
00156'006763 JSR eCHOUZ
00157'000125' SUBQ0
00160'006760 JSR eCHINP ;GET CHAR
00161'000144' TPTX
00162'020753 LDA 0,D003 ;GET LOOP COUNTER
00163'040764 STA 0,TPTTMP
00164'020760 LDA 0,TPTX ;GET CHAR
00165'000421 JMP CURPS ;STORE CHAR
00166'006752 CURLP: JSR eCHINP ;GET HI COORD
00167'000144' TPTX
00170'006750 JSR eCHINP ;GET LOW COORD
00171'000145' TPTY
00172'034736 LDA 3,B037 ;MASK
00173'020752 LDA 0,TPTY ;LOW COORD
00174'163400 AND 3,0 ;MASK OFF GARBAGE
00175'040750 STA 0,TPTY ;SAVE FOR LATER
00176'020746 LDA 0,TPTX ;HI COORD
00177'163400 AND 3,0 ;MASK OFF
00200'101300 MOVS 0,0 ;SWAP
00201'101220 MOVZR 0,0
00202'101220 MOVZR 0,0
00203'101220 MOVZR 0,0
00204'034741 LDA 3,TPTY ;LOW COORD
00205'163000 ADD 3,0 ;ADD IN LOW COORD
00206'034735 CURPS: LDA 3,TPTADD;CALL ADDRESS
00207'043400 STA 0,0,3 ;STORE VALUE
00210'175400 INC 3,3 ;ADJUST ADDRESS
00211'054732 STA 3,TPTADD;SAVE UPDATED ADD
00212'014735 TPTTMP ;CHECK FOR DONE
00213'000753 JMP CURLP ;LOOP IF NOT
00214'020726 LDA 0,TPTAC0;RESTORE AC0
00215'001400 JMP 0,3 ;RETURN
.END

```

```

---
      .TITL   PONT
;ROUTINE TO RETURN GLOBAL CO-ORDINATES
;OF POINT NP, BLOCK NB
;INPUT: AC1 = POINT # NP
;       AC2 = POINTER TO START
;             OF DATA, BLOCK NB.
;
;OUTPUT: AC0 = X CO-ORDINATE
;        AC1 = Y CO-ORDINATE
;        AC2 IS PRESERVED.
;
;ENTRIES:
;        JSR e.PON1 , FOR NORMAL ENTRY
;
;        JSR e.PON2 , IF PREVIOUS CALL WAS
;                   FOR THIS BLOCK (AC2
;                   NOT NEEDED).
;
      .ENT    .PON1,.PON2
      .EXTD   .BSIZ
      .ZREL
00000-000000' .PON1: PONT1
00001-000170' .PON2: PONT2
      .NREL
00000'054544 PONT1: STA     3,SV3
00001'021000 LDA     0,0,2  ;1ST WORD
00002'034545 LDA     3,LBIT
00003'117400 AND     0,3    ;AC3=LONG BLOCK INDICATOR
00004'054555 STA     3,IND3
00005'040547 STA     0,SINF  ;SIN FLAG IN BIT 0
00006'101100 MOVL    0,0
00007'040546 STA     0,COSF  ;COS FLAG IN BIT 0
00010'021001 LDA     0,1,2  ;X CENTROID
00011'040537 STA     0,XC
00012'021003 LDA     0,3,2  ;Y CENTROID
00013'040536 STA     0,YC
00014'021011 LDA     0,11,2 ;SIN
00015'040535 STA     0,SIN
00016'021010 LDA     0,10,2 ;COS
00017'040534 STA     0,COS
00020'050523 STA     2,SV2  ;BLOCK NB, DATA START
00021'020001S ENTQ: LDA     0,.BSIZ ;START OF POINT DATA
00022'113000 ADD     0,2    ;POINTER TO START OF
00023'175004 MOV     3,3,SER ;POINT LIST
00024'000536 JMP     LONG   ;LONG BLOCK
00025'127000 ADD     1,1    ;NP*2 FOR SHORT BLOCK
00026'133000 ADD     1,2    ;(POINT NP)
00027'020516 LDA     0,MASKR ;0000000011111111
00030'025000 LDA     1,0,2  ;(XR:YR)
00031'135300 MOVS    1,3    ;(YR:XR)
00032'117400 AND     0,3    ;RIGHT 8 BITS XR IN AC3
00033'107400 AND     0,1    ; " " " YR " AC1
00034'030512 LDA     2,C200 ;MASK TO DETECT NEGATIVE
00035'147414 AND#    2,1,SER
00036'106000 ADC     0,1    ;MAKE PROPER NEGATIVE
00037'157414 AND#    2,3,SER
00040'116000 ADC     0,3    ;(ALL 16 BITS OK)
00041'044515 DOG:  STA     1,YR   ;XR IN AC3, YR IN AC1
00042'030510 LDA     2,SIN
00043'102440 SUBO    0,0

```

```

00044'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC ; -VE YR?
00045'124440      NEGO      1,1      ; YES. ABS(YR). SET CARRY
00046'073301      MUL        ; YR*SIN IN AC0
00047'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC ; ROUNDED ARITHMETIC
00050'101400      INC        0,0
00051'101002      MOV       0,0,SEC ; RESTORE SIGN
00052'100400      NEG       0,0
00053'024501      LDA      1,SINF
00054'125102      MOVL    1,1,SEC
00055'100400      NEG       0,0      ; -VE SIN
00056'024472      LDA      1,XC
00057'106400      SUB      0,1      ; X=XC-YR*SIN
00060'044500      STA      1,X
00061'165000      MOV      3,1
00062'030471      LDA      2,COS
00063'102440      SUBO     0,0
00064'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00065'124440      NEGO     1,1      ; SET CARRY IF AC1<0
00066'073301      MUL        ; XR*COS IN AC0
00067'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00070'101400      INC        0,0
00071'101002      MOV       0,0,SEC
00072'100400      NEG       0,0
00073'024462      LDA      1,COSF
00074'125102      MOVL    1,1,SEC
00075'100400      NEG       0,0      ; -VE COS
00076'024462      LDA      1,X
00077'107000      ADD      0,1      ; X=X+XR*COS
00100'044460      STA      1,X      ; GLOBAL X CO-ORD
00101'165000      MOV      3,1      ; XR
00102'030450      LDA      2,SIN
00103'102440      SUBO     0,0
00104'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00105'124440      NEGO     1,1
00106'073301      MUL        ; XR*SIN
00107'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00110'101400      INC        0,0
00111'101002      MOV       0,0,SEC
00112'100400      NEG       0,0
00113'024441      LDA      1,SINF
00114'125102      MOVL    1,1,SEC
00115'100400      NEG       0,0
00116'024433      LDA      1,YC
00117'107000      ADD      0,1      ; YC=YC+XR*SIN
00120'044437      STA      1,Y
00121'024435      LDA      1,YR
00122'030431      LDA      2,COS
00123'102440      SUBO     0,0
00124'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00125'124440      NEGO     1,1
00126'073301      MUL
00127'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00130'101400      INC        0,0
00131'101002      MOV       0,0,SEC
00132'100400      NEG       0,0
00133'024422      LDA      1,COSF
00134'125102      MOVL    1,1,SEC
00135'100400      NEG       0,0
00136'024421      LDA      1,Y
00137'107000      ADD      0,1      ; Y=Y+YR*COS

```

```

---
00140'020420      LDA      0,X      ;OUTPUT:      XC IN AC0
00141'030402      LDA      2,SV2    ;              YC IN AC1
00142'002402      JMP      0SV3    ;              AC2 RESTORED
00143'000000      SV2:      0
00144'000000      SV3:      0
00145'000377      MASKR:    377
00146'000200      C200:     200
00147'020000      LBIT:     20000
00150'000000      XC:        0
00151'000000      YC:        0
00152'000000      SIN:       0
00153'000000      COS:       0
00154'000000      SINFL:    0
00155'000000      COSFL:    0
00156'000000      YR:        0
00157'000000      Y:         0
00160'000000      X:         0
00161'000000      IND3:     0
00162'135120      LONG:     MOVZL   1,3      ;NP*3 FOR LONG BLOCK
00163'167000      ADD       3,1
00164'133000      ADD       1,2      ;POINTER TO POINT NP (XR)
00165'035000      LDA       3,0,2    ;XR IN AC3
00166'025001      LDA       1,1,2    ;YR IN AC1
00167'000652      JMP       DOG
;ENTRY POINT IF THIS BLOCK WAS ADDRESSED ON THE LAST
;CALL.
00170'054754      PONT2:    STA       3,SV3
00171'034770      LDA       3,IND3
00172'030751      LDA       2,SV2
00173'000626      JMP       ENT0
.END

```

```

      .TITL   HITS
      .ENT    .HITS
;
; TO SCAN ALL SIDES FOR HIT ON POINT (X,Y)
;
;      JSR  #.HITS
;      X
;      Y
; (NO-HIT RETURN)
; (HIT RETURN WITH BLOCK POINTER
; IN AC2, EDGE # IN AC1 AND BLOCK # IN AC0)
; (X,Y) WILL BE OVERWRITTEN WITH THE COORDS
; OF THE CENTRE OF THE LINE THAT WAS HIT
; AC3 WILL CONTAIN RE-ENTRY ADDRESS FOR CONTINUED
; SCAN, WITH RETURN TO ORIGINAL CALLING ADDRESS.
; IF RE-ENTRY IS MADE TO C(AC3)+1, AC3 WILL BE
; TAKEN AS THE NEW CALLING ADDRESS. (GET IT?)
;
      .EXTD   .M1,.M2,.M3,.M4,.M5,.M6,.M7,.MSKR
      .EXTD   .PON1,.PON2,.PRN1,.EMPT,.PSIZ,.LENG
      .EXTD   .IACC,.PLTS,.ALPH
      .ZREL
00000-000000' .HITS: HITS
                        .NREL
00000'054424 HITS: STA 3,HIT3
00001'023400 LDA 00,0,3
00002'040521 STA 0,X
00003'023401 LDA 00,1,3
00004'040520 STA 0,Y
00005'034015 LDA 3,.M1
00006'102400 SUB 0,0
00007'040416 STA 0,NBB
; BLOCK SCAN-----
00010'054416 BEGIN: STA 3,HOLD
00011'031400 LDA 2,0,3
00012'151005 MOV 2,2,SNR
00013'000407 JMP BAD ;NO MORE BLOCKS. EXIT!
00014'024411 LDA 1,NBB
00015'004412 JSR SING ;GO TO SIDE-SCAN ROUTINE
00016'010407 ISZ NBB
00017'034407 LDA 3,HOLD
00020'175400 INC 3,3
00021'000767 JMP BEGIN
00022'034402 BAD: LDA 3,HIT3
00023'001402 JMP 2,3 ;NO-HIT RETURN
00024'000000 HIT3: 0
00025'000000 NBB: 0
00026'000000 HOLD: 0
;
; INPUT: AC1 - BLOCK #
; AC2 - POINTER TO START OF DATA, BLOCK NB
;
00027'054455 SING: STA 3,SIN3
00030'044470 STA 1,NB
00031'021014 LDA 0,14,2
00032'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR
00033'002451 JMP @SIN3 ;ZERO AREA. EXIT!
00034'021003 LDA 0,0,2 ;CONTROL WORD
00035'024010S LDA 1,.MSKR
00036'107400 AND 0,1 ;NO. OF POINTS

```

```

00037'044446      STA      1,NPNTS ;POINT COUNTER
00040'126400      SUB      1,1
00041'044460      STA      1,NP
00042'006016S    JSR      @.LENG ;GET LENGTH L THIS SIDE
00043'040457      STA      0,L
00044'006011S    JSR      @.PONI  ;GET GLOBAL CO-ORDS
00045'040441      STA      0,X0
00046'044441      STA      1,Y0
00047'040444      STA      0,XA
00050'044444      STA      1,YA
00051'000417      JMP      DOWN
00052'006016S    BACK:   JSR      @.LENG ;GET LENGTH L
00053'040435      STA      0,L1 ;LENGTH L, SIDE NP
00054'006011S    JSR      @.PONI
00055'040434      STA      0,XB
00056'044434      STA      1,YB
00057'050423      STA      2,AC2
00060'034446      JSR      PUSH ;SEARCH FOR CONTACTS
00061'030421      LDA      2,AC2
00062'020427      LDA      0,XB ;NEW BECOMES OLD
00063'040430      STA      0,XA
00064'020426      LDA      0,YB
00065'040427      STA      0,YA
00066'020422      LDA      0,L1
00067'040433      STA      0,L
00070'010431      DOWN:   ISZ   NP
00071'024430      LDA      1,NP
00072'014413      DSZ   NPNTS ;JUMP OUT IF DONE
00073'000757      JMP      BACK
00074'020412      LDA      0,X0 ;LAST LINE
00075'040414      STA      0,XB
00076'020411      LDA      0,Y0
00077'040413      STA      0,YB
00100'004426      JSR      PUSH ;SEARCH FOR CONTACTS
00101'002403      JMP      @SIN3 ;EXIT
00102'000000      AC2:   0
00103'020000      LBIT:  20000
00104'000000      SIN3:  0
00105'000000      NPNTS: 0
00106'000000      X0:    0
00107'000000      Y0:    0
00110'000000      L1:    0
00111'000000      XB:    0
00112'000000      YB:    0
00113'000000      XA:    0
00114'000000      YA:    0
00115'000000      COS:   0
00116'000000      SIN:   0
00117'000000      COSF:  0
00120'000000      NB:    0
00121'000000      NP:    0
00122'000000      L:     0
00123'000000      X:     0
00124'000000      Y:     0
00125'000000      SINF:  0
00126'054541      PUSH:  STA      3,SVP3
;TO GET LOCAL COS AND SIN OF THIS EDGE
00127'020762      LDA      0,XR
00130'024763      LDA      1,XA
00131'122400      SUB      1,0 ;XB-XA

```

```

00132*040765      STA      0,COSF ;COS SIGN FLAG
00133*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC ;-VE?
00134*100400      NEG      0,0 ;YES, GET ABS(XB-XA)
00135*030765      LDA      2,L ;LENGTH OF EDGE
00136*126400      SUB      1,1
00137*142513      SURL#   2,0,SNC ;XD>=L?
00140*124001      COM      1,1,SKP ;SET AC1 TO 1111...
00141*073101      DIV
00142*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC ;ROUND UP IF NECESSARY
00143*125400      INC      1,1
00144*044751      STA      1,COS
00145*020745      LDA      0,YB
00146*024746      LDA      1,YA
00147*122400      SUB      1,0 ;YB-YA
00150*040755      STA      0,SINF ;SIN SIGN FLAG
00151*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC ;-VE?
00152*100400      NEG      0,0
00153*126400      SUB      1,1
00154*142513      SUBL#   2,0,SNC ;YD>=L?
00155*124001      COM      1,1,SKP ;YES
00156*073101      DIV
00157*101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00160*125400      INC      1,1 ;ROUND UP
00161*044735      STA      1,SIN
;
;GET TRANSFORMED CO-ORDS OF X,Y
;COMPUTES: XT=XG*COS(A)+YG*SIN(A)
;          YT=YG*COS(A)-XG*SIN(A)
;
00162*020741      LDA      0,X ;GET COORDS OF POINT
00163*024741      LDA      1,Y ;UNDER CONSIDERATION
00164*034727      LDA      3,XA
00165*162400      SUB      3,0
00166*040477      STA      0,XG ;REL. TO EDGE START
00167*034725      LDA      3,YA
00170*166400      SUB      3,1
00171*044475      STA      1,YG
00172*004477      JSR      YTGET ;LOCAL, TRANSFORMED Y
;
00173*175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00174*174400      NEG      3,3 ;ABS YT
00175*0240175     LDA      1,.IACC
00176*166423      SUBZ    3,1,SNC ;CHECK FOR NORMAL DIST.
00177*002470      JMP      0SVP3 ;NOT NEAR; EXIT!
;
00200*030716      LDA      2,SIN ;NOW FOR XT
00201*024465      LDA      1,YG
00202*102440      SUBO    0,0
00203*125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;SET CARRY IF NEG
00204*124440      NEGO    1,1 ;AND MAKE AC1 +VE
00205*073301      MUL
00206*125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00207*101400      INC      0,0 ;ROUND UP
00210*101002      MOV      0,0,SEC ;CARRY?
00211*100400      NEG      0,0 ;RESTORE SIGN
00212*024713      LDA      1,SINF
00213*125102      MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;SIGN OF SIN
00214*100400      NEG      0,0
00215*115000      MOV      0,3 ;SHUNT INTO AC3
00216*024447      LDA      1,XG

```

```

00217'030676      LDA      2,COS
00220'102440      SUBO      0,0
00221'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SZC
00222'124440      NEGO      1,1
00223'073301      MUL
00224'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SZC
00225'101400      INC      0,0
00226'101002      MOV      0,0,SZC
00227'100400      NEG      0,0
00230'024667      LDA      1,COSF
00231'125102      MOVL    1,1,SZC
00232'100400      NEG      0,0
00233'117000      ADD      0,3      ;ADD TO PREVIOUS RESULT
;LOCAL, TRANSFORMED X NOW IN AC3
;
00234'024666      LDA      1,L
00235'0200175     LDA      0,.IACC
00236'106400      SUB      0,1      ;1.-5
00237'166433      SUBZ#   3,1,SNC
00240'002427      JMP      @SVP3   ;OFF THE END
00241'116433      SUBZ#   0,3,SNC
00242'002425      JMP      @SVP3   ;DITTO
;WE HAVE A HIT!
00243'036425      LDA      3,@HIT3R
00244'020647      LDA      0,XA
00245'024644      LDA      1,XB
00246'123220      ADDZ    1,0
00247'043400      STA      0,0,3   ;STORE X MID-POINT
00250'020644      LDA      0,YA
00251'024641      LDA      1,YB
00252'123220      ADDZ    1,0
00253'043401      STA      0,0,3   ;STORE Y MID-POINT
00254'024645      LDA      1,NP
00255'152520      SUBZL   2,2
00256'146400      SUB      2,1
00257'030623      LDA      2,AC2
00260'020640      LDA      0,NB
00261'005403      JSR      3,3      ;HIT EXIT
00262'002405      JMP      @SVP3   ;CARRY ON SCAN
00263'056405      STA      3,@HIT3R ;NEW RETURN ADDRESS
00264'002403      JMP      @SVP3   ;CARRY ON
00265'000000      XG:      0
00266'000000      YG:      0
00267'000000      SVP3:    0
00270'000024     HIT3R:  HIT3
;
;TO CALCULATE YT
; INPUT: YG IN AC1
YTGET: STA      3,YTSAV
00271'054435     LDA      2,COS
00272'030623     SUBO      0,0
00273'102440     MOVL#    1,1,SZC
00274'125112     NEGO      1,1
00275'124440     MUL
00276'073301     MOVL#    1,1,SZC
00277'125112     INC      0,0
00300'101400     MOV      0,0,SZC
00301'101002     NEG      0,0
00302'100400     LDA      1,COSF
00303'024614     MOVL    1,1,SZC
00304'125102

```



```

00305'100400      NEG      0,0
00306'115000      MOV      0,3      ;PARTIAL SUM IN AC3
00307'024756      LDA      1,XG
00310'030606      LDA      2,SIN
00311'102440      SUB0     0,0
00312'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00313'124440      NEG0     1,1
00314'073301      MUL
00315'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC
00316'101400      INC      0,0
00317'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC
00320'100400      NEG      0,0
00321'024604      LDA      1,SINF
00322'125102      MOVL    1,1,SEC
00323'100400      NEG      0,0
00324'116400      SUB      0,3      ;SUBTRACT FROM PREVIOUS RESULT
00325'002401      JMP      @YTSAV
00326'000000      YTSAV:  0
                                .END

```

```

      .TITL    TAPE
      .ENT     .OVL,.CLNC,.RLNC,.WLNC
      .ENT     .READ,.WRIT
      .EXTD    .MEM,.M1,.M7
      .ZREL
00000-000075' .OVL:  OVLAY
00001-000137' .CLNC: CLINC
00002-000142' .RLNC: RLINC
00003-000145' .WLNC: WLINC
00004-000004' .READ: RDP3
00005-000000' .WRIT: WRTP3
      .NREL
;-----
;THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE USER TO SAVE FILES
;WHILE IN P-3. IT FIRST WRITES (OR READS)
;PAGE ZERO ON THE LINC TAPE (UNIT #1,BLK#150)
;AND THEN WRITES (OR READS) THE LINKED FIELDS
;(BEGINNING AT BLK#151).
00000'054466 WRTP3: STA 3,RSAVE
00001'176400 SUB 3,3
00002'054465 STA 3,FLAGF ;SET TO 0 FOR WRITE
00003'000404 JMP BEG
00004'054462 RDP3: STA 3,RSAVE
00005'176520 SUBZL 3,3
00006'054461 STA 3,FLAGF ;SET TO 1 FOR READ
00007'020527 BEG: LDA 0,DRIVE
00010'062074 DOB 0,LINC
00011'020454 LDA 0,FBLK
00012'126520 SUBZL 1,1 ;ONE BLK FOR PAGE ZERO
00013'152400 SUB 2,2 ;START AT LCTN 0
00014'034453 LDA 3,FLAGF
00015'175004 MOV 3,3,SZR
00016'000402 JMP READF
00017'000406 JMP WRITF
00020'006002- READF: JSR 0,RLNC
00021'125005 MOV 1,1,SNR
00022'000410 JMP NXT1
00023'063077 HALT
00024'000763 JMP BEG
00025'006003- WRITF: JSR 0,WLNC
00026'125005 MOV 1,1,SNR
00027'000403 JMP NXT1
00030'063077 HALT
00031'000756 JMP BEG
00032'020504 NXT1: LDA 0,DRIVE
00033'062074 DOB 0,LINC
00034'0240035 LDA 1,.M7 ;DETERMINE LENGTH OF
00035'0300025 LDA 2,.M1 ;LINKED FIELDS IN USE
00036'146400 SUR 2,1
00037'030425 LDA 2,C400
00040'102400 SUR 0,0
00041'073101 DIV
00042'020423 LDA 0,FBLK
00043'101400 INC 0,0 ;START AT FBLK+1
00044'125400 INC 1,1 ;ADD AN EXTRA BLOCK
00045'0300025 LDA 2,.M1 ;START @ LINKED LISTS
00046'034421 LDA 3,FLAGF
00047'175004 MOV 3,3,SZR
00050'000402 JMP READG
00051'000406 JMP WRITG

```

```

00052'006002- READG: JSR      0,RLNC
00053'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00054'002412      JMP      @RSAVE
00055'063077      HALT
00056'000754      JMP      NXT1
00057'006003- WRITG: JSR      0,WLNC
00060'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00061'002405      JMP      @RSAVE
00062'063077      HALT
00063'000747      JMP      NXT1
00064'000400      C400:   400
00065'000150      FBLK:   150
00066'000000      RSAVE:   0
00067'000000      FLAGF:   0
;-----
;THIS ROUTINE READS OVERLAY NUMBER 1
;FROM TAPE. IT STARTS BY FIRST TRANSFERING
;ITSELF TO A SAFE PLACE IN HIGH CORE.
00070'000000      NUB:     0          ;NO NEED TO TRANSFER P-3 R&W
00071'000002      TWO:     2          ;ROUTINES SO START AT NUB
00072'000003      THREE:   3
00073'000070'    FIRST:   NUB
00074'000326'    LAST:     CB
;
00075'020441      OVLAY:   LDA      0,DRIVE
00076'062074      DOB      0,LINC
00077'034001S    LDA      3,.MEM  ;HIGHEST MEMORY LCTN
00100'030773      LDA      2,FIRST
00101'020773      LDA      0,LAST
00102'142400      SUB      2,0      ;=NUMBER OF WORDS TO BE MOVED
00103'101400      INC      0,0
00104'116400      SUB      0,3      ;NEW ADDRESS
00105'100400      NEG      0,0
00106'025000      ROUND:   LDA      1,0,2
00107'045400      STA      1,0,3
00110'101405      INC      0,0,SNR
00111'000404      JMP      OUT
00112'151400      INC      2,2
00113'175400      INC      3,3
00114'000772      JMP      ROUND
00115'156400      OUT:     SUB      2,3      ;=DISTANCE MOVED
00116'030403      LDA      2,SHIFT
00117'157000      ADD      2,3
00120'001400      JMP      0,3      ; GO TO HI-CORE COPY
00121'000122'    SHIFT:   .+1
00122'020412      LDA      0,BLK1
00123'024412      LDA      1,NBLK1
00124'152400      SUB      2,2
00125'004415      JSR      RLINC
00126'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00127'000377      JMP      377      ;FORTRAN START ADDRESS
00130'063077      HALT      ;LINC ERROR
00131'020405      LDA      0,DRIVE ;TRY AGAIN (PRESS CONTINUE)
00132'062074      DOB      0,LINC
00133'000767      JMP      SHIFT+1
00134'000350      BLK1:   350
00135'000055      NBLK1:  55
00136'000001      DRIVE:   1
;NOW FOLLOWS THE STANDARD LINCTAPE
;UTILITIES...

```

```

---
; INPUT:  AC0 =FIRST BLOCK
;         AC1 =NUMBER OF BLOCKS
;         AC2 =FIRST CORE ADDRESS
;
; OUTPUT: AC1 =ERROR CODE
;
00137'054430 CLINC: STA      3,SAC3
00140'152400      SUB      2,2
00141'000417      JMP      CHKZ
00142'054425 RLINC: STA      3,SAC3
00143'034430      LDA      3,D2R
00144'000415      JMP      READZ
00145'054422 WLINC: STA      3,SAC3
00146'034423      LDA      3,D1W
00147'054510      STA      3,D1XX
00150'044501      STA      1,D2XX
00151'050417      STA      2,SAC2
00152'004423      JSR      DO
00153'024476 RAW:   LDA      1,D2XX
00154'122400      SUB      1,0
00155'030413      LDA      2,SAC2
00156'151113      MOVL#   2,2,SNC
00157'150000      COM      2,2
00160'034473 CHKZ:  LDA      3,D2C
00161'054470 READZ: STA      3,D2XX
00162'034410      LDA      3,DIRC
00163'054474      STA      3,D1XX
00164'004411      JSR      DO
00165'060274 EXIT:  NIOC   LINC
00166'002401      JMP      @SAC3
00167'000000 SAC3:  0
00170'000000 SAC2:  0
00171'021000 DIW:   LDA      0,0,2
00172'000750 DIRC:  JMP      READ-D1XX,1
00173'132512 D2R:   SUBL#   1,2,SZC
00174'000000 RETU:  0
00175'054777 DO:   STA      3,RETU
00176'075474      DIB      3,LINC
00177'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SZC
00200'000446      JMP      E4
00201'151113      MOVL#   2,2,SNC
00202'000410      JMP      FINDF
00203'150000      COM      2,2
00204'176400 FINDR: SUB      3,3
00205'162000      ADC      3,0
00206'060374      NIOP   LINC
00207'004467      JSR      GETBL
00210'101401 FINDN: INC      0,0,SKP
00211'000776      JMP      -2
00212'060174 FINDF: NIOS   LINC
00213'004463      JSR      GETBL
00214'000777      JMP      -1
00215'175224      MOVZR  3,3,SZR
00216'000766      JMP      FINDR
00217'125005 FOUND: MOV      1,1,SNR
00220'002754      JMP      @RETU
00221'166000      ADC      3,1
00222'040474      STA      0,TEMP1
00223'044474      STA      1,TEMP2
00224'024476      LDA      1,SIZE

```

```

---
00225'147000      ADD      2,1
00226'000431      JMP      DIXX
00227'063674      READ:   SKPDN  LINC
00230'000777      JMP      *-1
00231'063474      SKPBN   LINC
00232'000416      JMP      RDAT
00233'060474      RCHK:   DIA    0,LINC
00234'116405      SUB     0,3,SNR
00235'000434      JMP     SCHK
00236'024465      E1:    LDA    1,C1
00237'000403      JMP     *+3
00240'034462      E2:    LDA    3,SIZE
00241'024463      LDA    1,C2
00242'020454      LDA    0,TEMP1
00243'000722      JMP     EXIT
00244'024461      E3:    LDA    1,C4
00245'000720      JMP     EXIT
00246'024460      E4:    LDA    1,C8
00247'000716      JMP     EXIT
00250'060474      RDAT:   DIA    0,LINC
00251'132512      D2XX:   SUBL#  1,2,S2C
00252'041000      STA    0,0,2
00253'000402      D2C:    JMP     *+2
00254'061074      WDAT:   DOA    0,LINC
00255'117000      BLOOP:  ADD    0,3
00256'151400      INC    2,2
00257'021000      DIXX:   LDA    0,0,2
00260'063074      DOC    0,LINC
00261'063674      SKPDN  LINC
00262'000777      JMP     *-1
00263'063474      SKPBN   LINC
00264'000770      JMP     WDAT
00265'075074      WCHK:   DOA    3,LINC
00266'075474      DIB    3,LINC
00267'175004      MOV    3,3,S2R
00270'000756      JMP     E4
00271'132414      SCHK:   SUB#   1,2,S2R
00272'000746      JMP     E2
00273'020423      NEXT:   LDA    0,TEMP1
00274'024423      LDA    1,TEMP2
00275'000713      JMP     FINDN
00276'054420      GETBL: STA    3,TEMP1
00277'034421      LDA    3,MLIM
00300'162432      SUBZ#  3,0,S2C
00301'000405      JMP     WAIT
00302'034417      LDA    3,PLIM
00303'162032      ADCZ#  3,0,S2C
00304'000740      JMP     E3
00305'074474      DIA    3,LINC
00306'063474      WAIT:  SKPBN   LINC
00307'000777      JMP     WAIT
00310'063774      SKPDZ  LINC
00311'000774      JMP     WAIT-1
00312'074474      DIA    3,LINC
00313'116543      SUBOL  0,3,SNR
00314'010402      ISZ    TEMP1
00315'002401      JMP     0TEMP1
00316'000000      TEMP1: 0
00317'000000      TEMP2: 0
00320'177770      MLIM:  177770

```

00321'000620	PLIN:	620
00322'000400	SIZE:	400
00323'000301	C1:	i
00324'000002	C2:	2
00325'000004	C4:	4
00326'000010	C8:	10

•END

```

      .TITL  UTIL
;SEVERAL UTILITY PROGRAMS
      .ENT   .HITC,.IACC,.PRN1,.PAGE,.LENG,.SCAL
      .ENT   .VFAC,.IPRN,.PRN2,.MESS,.ALPH,.TYP
      .ENT   .AXIS,.GETT,.DBIN,.CHEK,.WORD,.DB0
      .EXTD  .MI,.DISS,.LPAP,.MSKR,.PLTS
      .ZREL

00000-000005 .IACC: 5
00001-000000' .HITC: HITC
00002-000052' .PRN1: PRN1
00003-000270' .PRN2: PRN2
00004-000164' .IPRN: TART
00005-000331' .MESS: MESS
00006-000655' .WORD: WORD
00007-000062' .ALPH: ALPHA
00010-000067' .PAGE: PAGE
00011-000101' .LENG: LENG
00012-000126' .TYP: TYPE
00013-000151' .SCAL: SCAL
00014-000421' .AXIS: AXIS
00015-000560' .GETT: GET
00016-000572' .DBIN: DBIN
00017-000570' .DB0: DB0
00020-000640' .CHEK: CHEK
00021-000003 .VFAC: 3
      .NREL

;
;ROUTINE TO FIND WHICH BLOCK HAS CENTROID
;CORRESPONDING TO GIVEN X,Y CO-ORDINATE
;
;      JSR @.HITC
;      X   (ADDRESS OF INPUT X)
;      Y   (ADDRESS OF INPUT Y)
;      (RETURN HERE IF NO HIT)
;      (RETURN HERE WITH POINTER TO BLOCK
;      IN AC2 IF SUCCESSFUL, AND NB IN AC1)
;
00000'023400 HITC:  LDA    0,0,3
00001'040445      STA    0,X
00002'023401      LDA    0,01,3
00003'040444      STA    0,Y
00004'054444      STA    3,SVH3
00005'102400      SUB    0,0
00006'040443      STA    0,NB
00007'034001S      LDA    3,M1
00010'031400 LOOP:  LDA    2,0,3
00011'151005      MOV    2,2,SNR
00012'000432      JMP    NOHIT ;LAST BLOCK
00013'021014      LDA    0,14,2
00014'101005      MOV    0,0,SNR
00015'000424      JMP    NEXT ;ZERO AREA
00016'021001      LDA    0,1,2 ;XC
00017'024427      LDA    1,X
00020'122400      SUB    1,0
00021'101112      MOVL#  0,0,SEC
00022'100400      NEG    0,0 ;ABS(XC-X)
00023'024000-      LDA    1,.IACC
00024'106512      SURL#  0,1,SEC
00025'000414      JMP    NEXT ;NOT THIS BLOCK
00026'021003      LDA    0,3,2 ;YC

```

```

00027'024420      LDA      1,Y
00030'122400      SUB      1,0
00031'101112      MOVL#   0,0,SZC
00032'100400      NEG      0,0      ;ABS(YC-Y)
00033'024000-    LDA      1,.IACC
00034'106512      SUBL#   0,1,SZC
00035'000404      JMP      NEXT
00036'034412      LDA      3,SVH3  ;MUST BE HIT
00037'024412      LDA      1,NB
00040'001403      JMP      3,3      ;GOOD EXIT
00041'175400      NEXT:   INC      3,3
00042'010407      ISZ     NB
00043'000745      JMP      LOOP
00044'034404      NOHIT: LDA      3,SVH3
00045'001402      JMP      2,3      ;BAD EXIT
00046'000000      X:      0
00047'000000      Y:      0
00050'000000      SVH3:   0
00051'000000      NB:      0
;
;TO OUTPUT A SINGLE CHARACTER, WAITING
;UNTIL THE TTY IS FREE.
;
;      JSR e.PRNI
;      N      (N IS THE CHARACTER TO BE
;              PRINTED (NOT ADDRESS))
;              (ACCUMULATORS ARE SAVED)
;
00052'040407      PRNI:   STA      0,AC0SV
00053'021400      LDA      0,0,3
00054'063511      PRH:    SKPBZ   TIO
00055'000777      JMP      .-1
00056'061111      DOAS   0,TIO
00057'020402      LDA      0,AC0SV
00060'001401      JMP      1,3
00061'000000      AC0SV:  0
;
;TO SET TEKTRONIX TO ALPHA MODE
;      JSR e.ALPH
;
00062'054404      ALPHA:  STA      3,ASAV
00063'004767      JSR      PRNI
00064'000037      37
00065'002401      JMP      @ASAV
00066'000000      ASAV:   0
;
;TO .ERASE SCREEN
;
;      JSR e.PAGE
;
00067'054410      PAGE:   STA      3,SVP3
00070'004762      JSR      PRNI
00071'000033      33
00072'004760      JSR      PRNI
00073'000014      14
00074'102400      SUB      0,0      ;SUPPRESS HARD-COPY
00075'040003S    STA      0,.LPAP ;LOAD PLOTTING
00076'002401      JMP      @SVP3
00077'000000      SVP3:   0
;

```



```

;ROUTINE TO RETURN LENGTH, L OF SIDE NP
;   JSR @.LENG
;
; INPUT:      AC1 - SIDE # (NP)
;            AC2 - POINTER TO BLOCK DATA
; OUTPUT:     AC0 - LENGTH L
;
000025 START=25      ;POINT DATA STARTS AT 25RD WORD
000026 SS=START+1
000027 SL=START+2
00100'007777 TMSK:  7777      ;TO REMOVE TYPE #
00101'054776 LENG:  STA      3,SVP3
00102'021000      LDA      0,0,2  ;CONTROL WORD
00103'034420      LDA      3,LBIT
00104'117414      AND#     0,3,SER ;LONG BLOCK?
00105'000407      JMP      LONG   ;YES
00106'135120      MOVZL   1,3    ;NP*2
00107'157000      ADD      2,3
00110'021426      LDA      0,SS,3 ;GET L
00111'034767      LDA      3,TMSK
00112'163400      AND      3,0
00113'002764      JMP      @SVP3  ;EXIT WITH L IN AC0
LONG:  00114'135120 MOVZL   1,3
00115'137000      ADD      1,3    ;NP*3
00116'157000      ADD      2,3
00117'021427      LDA      0,SL,3
00120'034760      LDA      3,TMSK
00121'163400      AND      3,0
00122'002755      JMP      @SVP3  ;EXIT
00123'020000 LBIT:  20000
;
;ROUTINE TO RETURN SURFACE TYPE #
;FOR A GIVEN EDGE
;   JSR @.TYP
; INPUT:     AC2 = DATA POINTER FOR GIVEN BLOCK
;           AC1 = EDGE # (NP)
; OUTPUT:    AC0 = TYPE #
;           AC1 AND AC2 ARE PRESERVED
;
00124'170000 LMSK:  170000 ;FOR MASKING OUT LENGTH PART
00125'000000 TSAV:  0
00126'054777 TYPE:  STA      3,TSAV
00127'021000      LDA      0,0,2  ;CONTROL WD
00130'034773      LDA      3,LBIT
00131'117414      AND#     0,3,SER
00132'000405      JMP      LONG1
00133'135120      MOVZL   1,3
00134'157000      ADD      2,3
00135'021426      LDA      0,SS,3
00136'000405      JMP      NOSE
00137'135120 LONG1: MOVZL   1,3
00140'137000      ADD      1,3
00141'157000      ADD      2,3
00142'021427      LDA      0,SL,3
00143'034761 NOSE:  LDA      3,LMSK
00144'163700      ANDS    3,0
00145'103120      ADDZL   0,0
00146'103120      ADDZL   0,0
00147'101300      MOVS    0,0
00150'002755      JMP      @TSAV

```

```

;
;VECTOR SCALING ROUTINE
00151'030021- SCAL: LDA 2, VFAC
00152'102400 SUB 0,0
00153'044410 STA 1, AC1
00154'125112 MOVL# 1,1, SEC
00155'124400 NEG 1,1
00156'073101 DIV
00157'030404 LDA 2, AC1
00160'151112 MOVL# 2,2, SEC
00161'124400 NEG 1,1
00162'001400 JMP 0,3
00163'000000 AC1: 0
;
;ROUTINE TO PRINT A RIGHT-JUSTIFIED INTEGER
;IN A GIVEN FIELD LENTH, WITH LEADING ZEROS
;OR WITHOUT
;
; JSR e.IPRN
; (-) N (VALUE, NOT ADDRESS)
;
; WHERE N IS FIELD LENGTH (ZEROS PRINTED
; IF NEGATIVE.
; THE NUMBER TO BE PRINTED IS IN AC0
;
00164'031400 TART: LDA 2,0,3
00165'101112 MOVL# 0,0, SEC
00166'100400 NEG 0,0
00167'175400 INC 3,3
00170'054524 STA 3, SAV3
00171'151112 MOVL# 2,2, SEC
00172'150401 NEG 2,2, SKP
00173'126401 SUB 1,1, SKP
00174'126520 SUBZL 1,1
00175'044520 STA 1, FLAG ;STORE ZERO/BLANK FLAG
00176'050520 STA 2, FIELD ;FIELD LENGTH
00177'034475 LDA 3, TENS
00200'054517 STA 3, POINT
00201'034502 LDA 3, HOLD
00202'054516 STA 3, PPNT
00203'034507 LDA 3, JOLD
00204'054414 STA 3, MM
00205'152400 SUB 2,2
00206'036511 BIG: LDA 3, @POINT
00207'010510 ISZ POINT
00210'175005 MOV 3,3, SNR
00211'000416 JMP END
00212'126400 SUB 1,1
00213'162422 SMALL: SUBZ 3,0, SEC
00214'125401 INC 1,1, SKP
00215'163001 ADD 3,0, SKP
00216'000775 JMP SMALL
00217'046501 STA 1, @PPNT
00220'125015 MM: MOV# 1,1, SNR
00221'000404 JMP FRED
00222'034471 LDA 3, JNEW
00223'054775 STA 3, MM
00224'151400 INC 2,2 ;COUNT NON-ZERO DIGITS
00225'010473 FRED: ISZ PPNT
00226'000760 JMP BIG

```

```

00227'034467 END: LDA 3,FIELD
00230'151005 MOV 2,2,SNR
00231'151400 INC 2,2
00232'050467 STA 2,SAV2
00233'156423 SUBZ 2,3,SNR
00234'000427 JMP ASTER ;FIELD TOO SMALL
00235'170405 NEG 3,2,SNR
00236'000410 JMP DIGIT ;NO ZEROS
00237'024456 LDA 1,FLAG
00240'020463 LDA 0,ZERO
00241'125005 MOV 1,1,SNR
00242'020462 LDA 0,BLANK
00243'006003- JSR e.PRN2 ;SEND OUT LEADING
00244'151404 INC 2,2,SZR ;ZEROS OR BLANKS
00245'000776 JMP .-2
00246'030443 DIGIT: LDA 2,BOT
00247'024452 LDA 1,SAV2
00250'132400 SUB 1,2
00251'124405 NEG 1,1,SNR
00252'002442 JMP eSAV3 ;NOTHING TO PRINT
00253'021000 LOOP1: LDA 0,0,2
00254'034447 LDA 3,ZERO
00255'163000 ADD 3,0
00256'006003- JSR e.PRN2 ;SEND OUT DIGIT
00257'151400 INC 2,2
00260'125404 INC 1,1,SZR
00261'000772 JMP LOOP1
00262'002432 JMP eSAV3 ;EXIT
00263'020437 ASTER: LDA 0,AST ;SEND OUT ASTERISKS
00264'006003- NIT: JSR e.PRN2
00265'014431 DSZ FIELD
00266'000776 JMP NIT
00267'002425 JMP eSAV3
;
;ROUTINE TO PRINT OUT SINGLE CHARACTER
; JSR e.PRN2
;INPUT: CHARACTER IN AC0
;
00270'063511 PRN2: SKPBZ TIO
00271'000777 JMP .-1
00272'061111 DOAS 0,TIO
00273'001400 JMP 0,3
;
000012 .RDX 10
00274'000275' TENS: .+1
00275'023420 10000
00276'001750 1000
00277'000144 100
00300'000012 10
00301'000001 1
00302'000000 0
00303'000304' HOLD: .+1
000005 .BLK 5
000010 .RDX 8
00311'000311' BOT: .
00312'125015 JOLD: MOV# 1,1,SNR
00313'000404 JNEW: JMP .+4
00314'000000 SAV3: 0
00315'000000 FLAG: 0
00316'000000 FIELD: 0

```

```

---
00317'000000 POINT: 0
00320'000000 PPNT: 0
00321'000000 SAV2: 0
00322'000052 AST: "*"
00323'000060 ZERO: "0
00324'000040 BLANK: "
;
;TO PRINT MESSAGE ON SCREEN AT
;A SPECIFIC LOCATION
;
; JSR 0.MESS
; TEXT (ADDRESS OF TEXT)
; (-) X (X,Y LOCATION OF MESSAGE
; Y START (VALUES, NOT
; ADDRESSES). NEGATIVE X DRAWS
; A LINE UNDER TEXT)
;
00325'000000 FLAG1: 0
00326'000000 MSAV: 0
00327'000000 BPNT: 0
00330'000000 COUNT: 0
00331'021400 MESS: LDA 0,0,3
00332'101120 MOVZL 0,0 ;CREATE BYTE POINTER
00333'040774 STA 0,BPNT
00334'021401 LDA 0,1,3 ;X
00335'101112 MOVL# 0,0,SZC
00336'100401 NEG 0,0,SKP
00337'126401 SUB 1,1,SKP
00340'126520 SUBEL 1,1
00341'044764 STA 1,FLAG1
00342'025402 LDA 1,2,3 ;Y
00343'054763 STA 3,MSAV
00344'040451 STA 0,XSAV ;REMEMBER X & Y FOR
00345'044451 STA 1,YSAV ;LATER PLOTTING OF LINE
00346'0060055 JSR 0.PLTS ;INITIALISE BEAM
00347'000000 0 ;BEAM OFF
00350'006007- JSR 0.ALPH
00351'102400 SUB 0,0
00352'040756 STA 0,COUNT
;ROUTINE TO PICK BYTES UNTIL ZERO BYTE FOUND
00353'030754 PICK: LDA 2,BPNT
00354'010753 ISZ BPNT
00355'151220 MOVZL 2,2
00356'021000 LDA 0,0,2
00357'030004S LDA 2,.MSKR
00360'101002 MOV 0,0,SZC
00361'101300 MOVS 0,0
00362'143405 AND 2,0,SNR
00363'000404 JMP RET
00364'010744 ISZ COUNT
00365'006003- JSR 0.PRNT ;SEND OUT CHARACTER
00366'000765 JMP PICK
00367'020736 RET: LDA 0,FLAG1
00370'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR
00371'000422 JMP PAST
;TO PLOT LINE UNDER TEXT
00372'024424 LDA 1,YSAV
00373'020424 LDA 0,GAP
00374'106400 SUB 0,1
00375'044421 STA 1,YSAV

```

```

00376'020417      LDA      0,XSAV
00377'006015S    JSR      0,PLTS ;FIRST END OF LINE
00400'000000      0
00401'102400      SUB      0,0
00402'024416      LDA      1,N14
00403'030725      LDA      2,COUNT
00404'073301      MUL
00405'020410      LDA      0,XSAV
00406'123000      ADD      1,0
00407'024407      LDA      1,YSAV
00410'006005S    JSR      0,PLTS ;SECOND END
00411'000001      1
00412'006007-    JSR      0,ALPH
00413'034713      PAST:    LDA      3,MSAV
00414'001403      JMP      3,3 ;EXIT
00415'000000      XSAV:    0
00416'000000      YSAV:    0
00417'000003      GAP:      3 ;GAP BETWEEN TEXT AND LINE
00420'000016      N14:     16 ;WIDTH OF ONE LETTER
;
;TO DRAW A SCALE WITH 10 TICK MARKS,
;EITHER HORIZ. OR VERT., WITH THE
;MARKS ABOVE OR BELOW AXIS.
;
; JSR 0,AXIS
; (-) L (LENGTH)
; (-) X (STARTING X
; Y AND Y CO-ORD)
; (ALL ARGUMENTS ARE VALUES, NOT
; ADDRESSES)
;
;IF L HAS - SIGN, AXIS WILL BE PARALLEL
;TO Y AXIS; OTHERWISE PARALLEL TO X AXIS
;
;IF X HAS - SIGN, TICKS WILL BE BELOW
;AXIS, OTHERWISE ABOVE
;
00421'054521      AXIS:    STA      3,TTSAV
00422'021400      LDA      0,0,3
00423'101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00424'100401      NEG      0,0,SKP
00425'126401      SUB      1,1,SKP
00426'126520      SUBZL   1,1
00427'044517      STA      1,FLOG ;X/Y FLAG
00430'040505      STA      0,L
00431'021401      LDA      0,1,3
00432'101113      MOVL#   0,0,SNC
00433'000405      JMP      ABOVE
00434'100400      NEG      0,0
00435'024512      LDA      1,TICB
00436'044455      STA      1,REPL
00437'000403      JMP      GETY
00440'024510      ABOVE:   LDA      1,TICA
00441'044452      STA      1,REPL
00442'040474      GETY:    STA      0,XN
00443'025402      LDA      1,2,3
00444'044473      STA      1,YN
00445'030470      LDA      2,L
00446'151220      MOVER   2,2
00447'151220      MOVER   2,2

```

```

00450'151220      MOVER  2,2
00451'151220      MOVER  2,2
00452'151220      MOVER  2,2
00453'050465      STA    2,L1
00454'147000      ADD    2,1
00455'004474      JSR    PLOT
00456'000000      0
00457'020457      LDA    0,XN
00460'024457      LDA    1,YN
00461'004470      JSR    PLOT
00462'000001      1
00463'020453      LDA    0,XN
00464'024453      LDA    1,YN
00465'030450      LDA    2,L
00466'143000      ADD    2,0
00467'004462      JSR    PLOT
00470'000001      1
00471'020445      LDA    0,XN
00472'024445      LDA    1,YN
00473'030442      LDA    2,L
00474'143000      ADD    2,0
00475'030443      LDA    2,L1
00476'147000      ADD    2,1
00477'004452      JSR    PLOT
00500'000001      1
00501'102400      SUB    0,0
00502'024433      LDA    1,L
00503'030440      LDA    2,NINE
00504'050440      STA    2,TCNT
00505'151400      INC    2,2
00506'073101      DIV
00507'044436      STA    1,DIVIS
00510'020430      LDA    0,L1
00511'101220      MOVER  0,0
00512'024425      LDA    1,YN
00513'107000      REPL:  ADD    0,1      ;THIS WORD CAN BE CHANGED
00514'044425      STA    1,YN1
00515'024422      TEA:   LDA    1,YN      ;TO PLOT TICKS ON AXIS
00516'020420      LDA    0,XN
00517'030426      LDA    2,DIVIS
00520'143000      ADD    2,0
00521'040415      STA    0,XN
00522'004427      JSR    PLOT
00523'000000      0
00524'020412      LDA    0,XN
00525'024414      LDA    1,YN1
00526'004423      JSR    PLOT
00527'000001      1
00530'014414      DSZ   TCNT
00531'000764      JMP    TEA
00532'006007-      JSR    0,ALPH
00533'034407      LDA    3,TTSAV
00534'001403      JMP    3,3
00535'000000      L:    0
00536'000000      XN:   0
00537'000000      YN:   0
00540'000000      L1:   0
00541'000000      YN1:  0
00542'000000      TTSAV: 0
00543'000011      NINE: 11

```

```

00544'000000 TCNT: 0
00545'000000 DIVIS: 0
00546'000000 FLOG: 0
00547'106400 TICB: SUB 0,1
00550'107000 TICA: ADD 0,1
00551'030775 PLOT: LDA 2,FLOG
00552'151005 MOV 2,2,SNR ;X OR Y AXIS?
00553'000404 JMP JOE
00554'111000 MOV 0,2
00555'121000 MOV 1,0
00556'145000 MOV 2,1
00557'002005S JOE: JMP 0,PLTS
;
;TO GET A TTY CHARACTER
; JSR 0,GETT
;OUTPUT: CHARACTER IN AC0
;
00560'063610 GET: SKPDN TTI
00561'000777 JMP .-1
00562'060510 DIAS 0,TTI
00563'101300 MOVS 0,0
00564'101120 MOVZL 0,0
00565'101220 MOVER 0,0
00566'101300 MOVS 0,0
00567'001400 JMP 0,3
;
;
;DECIMAL TO BINARY ROUTINE (ALMOST
;IDENTICAL TO DATA GENERAL'S)
; JSR 0,DBIN
;OUTPUT: # IN AC1
;
00570'054443 DB0: STA 3,DBSAV
00571'000403 JMP DB1
00572'054441 DBIN: STA 3,DBSAV
00573'006015- JSR 0,GETT
00574'126400 DB1: SUB 1,1 ;ENTRY WITH FIRST
00575'044437 STA 1,EC10 ;CHARACTER IN AC0
00576'044437 STA 1,EC11
00577'024437 LDA 1,EC20
00600'106405 SUB 0,1,SNR
00601'000405 JMP EC96
00602'024435 LDA 1,EC21
00603'106404 SUB 0,1,SZR
00604'000404 JMP EC98
00605'010427 ISZ EC10
00606'006003- EC96: JSR 0,PRN2
00607'006015- EC97: JSR 0,GETT
00610'006003- EC98: JSR 0,PRN2
00611'006020- JSR 0,CHEK
00612'000405 JMP EC95
00613'024422 LDA 1,EC11
00614'004411 JSR EC50
00615'044420 STA 1,EC11
00616'000771 JMP EC97
00617'024416 EC95: LDA 1,EC11
00620'125120 MOVZL 1,1
00621'014413 DSZ EC10
00622'125221 MOVER 1,1,SKP
00623'124640 NEGOR 1,1

```

```

---
00624'002407          JMP      @DBSAV
00625'131120    EC50:  MOVZL   1,2
00626'151120          MOVZL   2,2
00627'147000          ADD     2,1
00630'125120          MOVZL   1,1
00631'107000          ADD     0,1
00632'001400          JMP     0,3
00633'000000    DBSAV:  0
00634'000000    EC10:  0
00635'000000    EC11:  0
00636'000053    EC20:  "+
00637'000055    EC21:  "-
;
; TO CHECK IF ASCII BYTE IS A DIGIT
; & REDUCE IT TO BINARY IF IT IS
;      JSR @.CHEK
;      -- RETURNS HERE IF NOT DIGIT --
;      -- " " " " IS " --
; INPUT: AC0
; OUTPUT: AC0
; DESTROYED: AC1
;
00640'024412    CHEK:  LDA     1,MSK1
00641'123400          AND     1,0
00642'024412          LDA     1,N9
00643'122032          ADCZ#  1,0,SEC
00644'001400          JMP     0,3
00645'024406          LDA     1,N0
00646'106032          ADCZ#  0,1,SEC
00647'001400          JMP     0,3
00650'122400          SUB     1,0
00651'001401          JMP     1,3
00652'000177    MSK1:  177
00653'000060    N0:   "0
00654'000071    N9:   "9
;
; ROUTINE TO GET AN ALPHANUMERIC STRING FROM
; KEYBOARD AND STORE IT IN BYTE FORMAT WITH
; A TERMINATING ZERO BYTE
;
;      JSR @.WORD
;      ADDR (ADDRESS TO PUT STRING)
;
; INPUT: FIRST CHARACTER IN AC0
; ALL ACCUMULATORS ARE LOST
;
00655'031400    WORD:  LDA     2,0,3 ;ADDR TO PUT STRING
00656'175400          INC     3,3
00657'054446          STA     3,WOSAV
00660'151120          MOVZL   2,2 ;BYTE POINTER
00661'050445          STA     2,TWP
00662'030445          LDA     2,MAXCS
00663'050445          STA     2,TRAP
00664'030442    MIKE:  LDA     2,TWP
00665'010441          ISZ   TWP
00666'024436          LDA     1,CR
00667'106415          SUB#   0,1,SNR
00670'000416          JMP     END1
00671'155220          MOVZL   2,3
00672'031400          LDA     2,0,3 ;OLD WORD

```



```

---
00673'024436      LDA      1,MSKL
00674'151002      MOV      2,2,SEC ;WHICH BYTE?
00675'151300      MOVS     2,2
00676'133400      AND      1,2
00677'113000      ADD      0,2      ;NEW BYTE
00700'151002      MOV      2,2,SEC
00701'151300      MOVS     2,2      ;SWAP BACK
00702'051400      STA      2,0,3   ;PUT BACK
00703'014425      DSZ     TRAP
00704'000415      JMP      MARK
00705'030421      LDA      2,TWP
00706'155220      END1:  MOVER   2,3      ;PUT 0 IN LAST BYTE
00707'031400      LDA      2,0,3
00710'151002      MOV      2,2,SEC
00711'000404      JMP      LEFT
00712'152400      SUB      2,2
00713'051400      STA      2,0,3
00714'002411      JMP      @WOSAV
00715'024004S    LEFT:  LDA      1,.MSKR
00716'133400      AND      1,2
00717'051400      STA      2,0,3
00720'002405      JMP      @WOSAV
00721'006015-    MARK:  JSR      @.GETT
00722'006003-    JSR      @.PRN2
00723'000741      JMP      MIKE
00724'000015    CR:      15
00725'000000    WOSAV:   0
00726'000000    TWP:      0
00727'000020    MAXCS:   20
00730'000000    TRAP:    0
00731'177400    MSKL:    177400 ;L.H. MASK
                                .END

```

```

---
                                .TITL   LOADS
                                .ENT     .HEAVY
                                .EXTD    .NUM1,.M1,.GETT,.DBIN,.MESS
                                .EXTD    .PRN2,.PAGE
                                .EXTN    CONTR
                                .ZREL
00000-000000' .HEAVY: LOADS
                                .NREL
;
; ROUTINE TO MULTIPLY OR DIVIDE ALL BLOCK
; WEIGHTS (AREAS) BY A CONSTANT
;
00000'054526 LOADS: STA      3,RTRN  ;SAVE ALL AC'S
00001'040526      STA      0,ZER
00002'044526      STA      1,ONE
00003'050526      STA      2,TWO
00004'006007S    JSR      @.PAGE
00005'006005S    JSR      @.MESS
00006'000155'    MS02
00007'177324     -300.
00010'001130     600.
;
; CHECK FOR MULT / DIV
;
00011'006005S    JSR      @.MESS
00012'000172'    MS04
00013'000113     75.
00014'000702     450.
00015'006003S OVR: JSR      @.GETT
00016'040514     STA      0,DIG  ;STORE M OR D
00017'024514     LDA      1,MM
00020'106415     SUB#    0,1,SNR ;IS IT M ?
00021'000411     JMP      OUT
00022'024512     LDA      1,DD  ; IS IT D
00023'106415     SUB#    0,1,SNR
00024'000406     JMP      OUT
00025'006005S    JSR      @.MESS
00026'000227'    MS05
00027'000310     200.
00030'000651     425.
00031'000764     JMP      OVR
00032'006006S OUT: JSR      @.PRN2
00033'152400     SUB      2,2
00034'050504     STA      2,WHER
00035'024476     LDA      1,MM
00036'106415     SUB#    0,1,SNR
00037'000403     JMP      PAST
00040'152520     SUBZL   2,2
00041'050477     STA      2,WHER
;
; GET CONSTANT
;
00042'006005S PAST: JSR      @.MESS
00043'000237'    MS06
00044'000226     150.
00045'000567     375.
00046'006004S    JSR      @.DBIN
00047'044472     STA      1,CNST  ;STORE CONSTANT
;
; HERE WE GO !

```

```

;
00050'034002S LDA 3,M1 ;GET 1ST BLOCK POINTER
00051'054464 STA 3,BLK
00052'024001S LDA 1,NUM ;GET NO. OF BLOCKS
00053'044463 STA 1,CNT
00054'031400 OVR2: LDA 2,0,3
00055'050462 STA 2,TEMP ;SAVE FOR LATER
00056'021014 LDA 0,14,2 ;GET AREA
00057'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR ;SKIP ERASED BLOCK
00060'000425 JMP TRAP
00061'024457 LDA 1,WHFR
00062'125004 MOV 1,1,SZR ;IF NOT 0 DIVIDE
00063'000412 JMP DIVD
00064'111000 MULT: MOV 0,2
00065'102400 SUB 0,0
00066'024453 LDA 1,CNST
00067'073301 MUL
00070'030447 LDA 2,TEMP
00071'045014 STA 1,14,2 ;STORE NEW "AREA"
00072'125132 MOVZL# 1,1,SEC ;TEST FOR >7777
00073'000426 JMP FAIL
00074'000411 JMP TRAP
00075'105000 DIVD: MOV 0,1 ;AREA IN AC1
00076'102400 SUB 0,0 ;CLEAR HI PART
00077'030442 LDA 2,CNST
00100'132432 SUBZ# 1,2,SEC ; DIV TEST
00101'000420 JMP FAIL
00102'073101 DIV
00103'030434 LDA 2,TEMP
00104'045014 STA 1,14,2
00105'010430 TRAP: ISZ BLK
00106'034427 LDA 3,BLK
00107'014427 DSZ CNT
00110'000744 JMP OVR2 ;DO NEXT BLOCK
00111'020416 LDA 0,ZER
00112'024416 LDA 1,ONE
00113'030416 LDA 2,TWO
00114'006005S JSR @.MESS
00115'000252' MS09
00116'177160 -400.
00117'000372 250.
00120'002422 JMP @CON
00121'006005S FAIL: JSR @.MESS
00122'000143' MS08
00123'177470 -200.
00124'000310 200.
00125'002415 JMP @CON
00126'000000 RTRN: 0
00127'000000 ZER: 0
00130'000000 ONE: 0
00131'000000 TWO: 0
00132'000000 DIG: 0
00133'000115 MM: "M
00134'000104 DD: "D
00135'000000 BLK: 0
00136'000000 CNT: 0
00137'000000 TEMP: 0
00140'000000 WHFR: 0
00141'000000 CNST: 0
00142'177777 CON: CONTR

```

00143'040506	J	MS08:	.TXT	*FA
00144'046111	IL			
00145'042105	ED			
00146'051454	J,S			
00147'040524	TA			
00150'052122	RT			
00151'040440	A			
00152'020124	T			
00153'026520	P-			
00154'000061	1*			
00155'046102	MS02:	.TXT	*BL	
00156'041517	OC			
00157'020113	K			
00160'042527	WE			
00161'043511	IG			
00162'052110	HT			
00163'046440	M			
00164'042117	OD			
00165'043111	IF			
00166'041511	IC			
00167'052101	AT			
00170'047511	IO			
00171'000116	N*			
00172'047504	MS04:	.TXT	*DO	
00173'054440	Y			
00174'052517	OU			
00175'053440	W			
00176'051511	IS			
00177'020110	H			
00200'047524	TO			
00201'046440	M			
00202'046125	UL			
00203'044524	TI			
00204'046120	PL			
00205'020131	Y			
00206'046450	(M			
00207'020051)			
00210'051117	OR			
00211'042040	D			
00212'053111	IV			
00213'042111	ID			
00214'020105	E			
00215'042050	(D			
00216'020051)			
00217'044124	TH			
00220'020105	E			
00221'042527	WE			
00222'043511	IG			
00223'052110	HT			
00224'020123	S			
00225'020077	?			
00226'000000	*			
00227'052515	MS05:	.TXT	*MU	
00230'052123	ST			
00231'041040	B			
00232'020105	E			
00233'020115	M			
00234'051117	OR			
00235'042040	D			

```
00236'000040 *
00237'044127 MS06: .TXT *WH
00240'052101 AT
00241'044440 I
00242'020123 S
00243'044124 TH
00244'020105 E
00245'040506 FA
00246'052103 CT
00247'051117 OR
00250'037440 ?
00251'000040 *
00252'047503 MS09: .TXT *CO
00253'050115 MP
00254'042514 LE
00255'042524 TE
00256'026104 D,
00257'053440 W
00260'044501 AI
00261'044524 TI
00262'043516 NG
00263'040040 e
00264'041440 C
00265'047117 ON
00266'051124 TR
00267'000000 *
```

.END

```

      .TITL   FORD
;FORCE-DISPLACEMENT LAW FOR ALL
;CONTACT POINTS
      .EXTD   .M1,.M5,.NUM,.EMPT,.MSKR
      .EXTD   .VEC,.SCAL,.PLTS,.SPRP,.PRES
      .EXTD   .MESS,.GETT,.IPRN
      .EXTD   .ROT,.UREP,.TREC
      .EXTD   .NVEC,.PAGE,.ALPH,.HEAVY
      .EXTN   CONTR
      .ENT    .FORD,.TIME,MU
      .ZREL

00000-000000 MU: 000000 ;FRICTION COEF. (DEFAULT VALUE = .0)
00001-000033' .FORD: FORD
00002-000001 .KDN: 1 ;NORMAL DAMPING FACTOR
00003-000001 .KDS: 1 ;SHEAR DAMPING FACTOR
00004-000000 XCP: 0
00005-000000 YCP: 0
00006-000000 DELS: 0
00007-000000 DELN: 0
00010-000000 FN: 0
00011-000000 FDSAV: 0
00012-000000 LOCPR: 0
00013-000000 LOCSL: 0
00014-000000 LOCBP: 0
00015-000000 OLINK: 0
00016-000000 COUNT: 0
00017-000000 PRLNK: 0
00020-000000 COS: 0
00021-000000 SIN: 0
00022-000000 COSF: 0
00023-000000 SINF: 0
00024-000672' .TIME: DYNFAC
      .NREL

00000'102440 MULS: SUBO 0,0
00001'050420 STA 2,SV2
00002'027400 LDA 01,0,3 ;A
00003'033401 LDA 02,1,3 ;B
00004'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00005'124460 NEGC 1,1
00006'151112 MOVL# 2,2,SEC
00007'150460 NEGC 2,2
00010'073301 MUL
00011'030005S LDA 2,.MSKR
00012'143700 ANDS 2,0 ;TAKE MIDDLE 8 BITS
00013'125300 MOVS 1,1
00014'147400 AND 2,1
00015'107002 ADD 0,1,SEC
00016'124400 NEG 1,1
00017'030402 LDA 2,SV2
00020'001402 JMP 2,3 ;A*B IN ACI
00021'000000 SV2: 0
;

00022'000000 XDL: 0
00023'000000 YDL: 0
00024'000000 XDP: 0
00025'000000 YDP: 0
00026'000000 DAP: 0
00027'000000 DAL: 0
00030'000000 DXL: 0
00031'000000 DYL: 0

```

```

;
00032'000310' NEXTR: NEXTB
00033'054011- FORD: STA 3,FDSAV
00034'034002S LDA 3,M5 ;INITIAL PROD POINTER
00035'054012- STA 3,LOCPR
00036'054015- STA 3,OLINK
00037'020003S LDA 0,NUM
00040'040016- STA 0,COUNT
00041'034001S LDA 3,M1 ;INITIAL BLOCK DAT. PNTR.
00042'054013- STA 3,LOCBL
00043'036012- LOOP: LDA 3,LOCPR ;1ST WORD
00044'175112 ENTRY: MOVL# 3,3,SEC ;LIST TAIL FLAG?
00045'002765 JMP @NEXTR ;YES, NEXT BLOCK
00046'054017- STA 3,PRLNK
00047'021400 LDA 0,0,3 ;CONTROL WORD
00050'040023- STA 0,SINF ;SIN FLAG IN BIT 0
00051'101100 MOVL 0,0
00052'040022- STA 0,COSF ;COS FLAG IN BIT 0
00053'021410 LDA 0,10,3 ;SIN
00054'040021- STA 0,SIN
00055'021411 LDA 0,11,3 ;COS
00056'040020- STA 0,COS
00057'021412 LDA 0,12,3
00060'040004- STA 0,XCP ;X CONTACT POINT
00061'021413 LDA 0,13,3
00062'040005- STA 0,YCP ;Y CONTACT POINT
;TO GET CONTRIBUTIONS FROM EDGE
00063'032013- LDA 2,LOCBL
00064'021001 LDA 0,1,2 ;XG, THIS BLOCK
00065'024004- LDA 1,XCP
00066'106400 SUB 0,1
00067'044733 STA 1,XDL
00070'021003 LDA 0,3,2 ;YG, THIS BLOCK
00071'024005- LDA 1,YCP
00072'106400 SUB 0,1
00073'044730 STA 1,YDL
00074'021022 LDA 0,22,2
00075'040732 STA 0,DAL
00076'004702 JSR MULS
00077'000027' DAL
00100'000023' YDL
00101'021020 LDA 0,20,2 ;DELTA-X, THIS BLOCK
00102'122400 SUB 1,0 ;SUBTRACT ROT. CONTRIB.
00103'040725 STA 0,DXL
00104'004674 JSR MULS
00105'000027' DAL
00106'000022' XDL
00107'021021 LDA 0,21,2 ;DELTA-Y
00110'123000 ADD 1,0
00111'040720 STA 0,DYL
;
00112'034017- LDA 3,PRLNK
00113'021401 LDA 0,1,3 ;(NP:NB)
00114'024005S LDA 1,MSKR
00115'107400 AND 0,1 ;BLOCK # OF POINT
00116'030001S LDA 2,M1
00117'133000 ADD 1,2
00120'050014- STA 2,LOCBP ;DATA POINTER (POINT)
00121'031000 LDA 2,0,2
00122'021001 LDA 0,1,2 ;XG, OTHER BLOCK

```

```

00123'024004-   LDA      1,XCP
00124'106400    SUB      0,1
00125'044677    STA      1,XDP
00126'021003    LDA      0,3,2   ;YG, OTHER BLOCK
00127'024005-   LDA      1,YCP
00130'106400    SUB      0,1
00131'044674    STA      1,YDP
00132'021022    LDA      0,22,2
00133'040673    STA      0,DAP   ;DELTA-ALPHA
00134'004644    JSR      MULS
00135'000026'   DAP
00136'000025'   YDP
00137'021020    LDA      0,20,2   ;DELTA-X, NB(P)
00140'122400    SUB      1,0
00141'024667    LDA      1,DXL
00142'122400    SUB      1,0   ;DXP-DXL
00143'040570    STA      0,DELX
00144'004634    JSR      MULS
00145'000026'   DAP
00146'000024'   XDP
00147'021021    LDA      0,21,2   ;DYP
00150'123000    ADD      1,0
00151'024660    LDA      1,DYL
00152'122400    SUB      1,0   ;DYP-DYL
00153'040561    STA      0,DELY
00154'004562    JSR      TRANS   ;TRANSFORMATION ROUTINE
00155'030017-   LDA      2,PRLNK
00156'021005    LDA      0,5,2   ;OLD N (NORM. DISP.)
00157'163000    ADD      3,0
00160'041005    STA      0,5,2   ;NEW N
00161'165000    MOV      3,1
00162'030553    LDA      2,KN   ;NORMAL STIFFNESS
00163'102400    SUB      0,0
00164'125112    MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00165'124400    NEG      1,1
00166'073301    MUL
00167'175113    MOVL#   3,3,SNC
00170'124400    NEG      1,1   ;INVERT ORIG. SIGN
00171'030017-   LDA      2,PRLNK ; FOR +VE FN
00172'021006    LDA      0,6,2   ;OLD NORMAL FORCE, FN
00173'125112    MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00174'000405    JMP      OK
00175'107000    ADD      0,1
00176'125112    MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00177'006506    JSR      @LM1
00200'000404    JMP      STOR
00201'107000    OK:   ADD      0,1   ;ADD IN INCREMENT
00202'125112    MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;ZERO ADHESION ASSUMED
00203'000520    JMP      DELET ;SET FORCES TO ZERO
00204'045006    STOR:  STA      1,6,2 ;NEW NORMAL FORCE
00205'044010-   STA      1,FN
00206'165000    MOV      3,1
00207'030002-   LDA      2,.KDN  ;DAMPING FACTOR
00210'102400    SUB      0,0
00211'125112    MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00212'124400    NEG      1,1
00213'073301    MUL
00214'175113    MOVL#   3,3,SNC
00215'124400    NEG      1,1
00216'020010-   LDA      0,FN

```



```

---
00217'123000      ADD      1,0
00220'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00221'002423      JMP      NC
00222'101112      MOVL#   0,0,SEC
00223'006463      JSR      @LM0
00224'040510      NC:     STA      0,DELY
;
00225'030017-    LDA      2,PRLNK
00226'006501      JSR      @SHR      ;GET SHEAR FORCE
;
00227'040504      STA      0,DELX
00230'004506      JSR      TRANS
;ADD GLOBAL FORCES ARISING FROM
;THIS CONTACT.
00231'006453      JSR      @MOMT      ;MOMENT, THIS BLOCK
00232'000007-    DELN
00233'000006-    DELS
00234'000022'    XDL
00235'000023'    YDL
00236'032013-    LDA      2,@LOCBL      ;THIS BLOCK
00237'021017      LDA      0,17,2
00240'122400      SUB      1,0
00241'041017      STA      0,17,2      ;NEW MSUM
00242'021007      LDA      0,7,2      ;OLD FXSUM
00243'024006-    LDA      1,DELS
00244'123000      ADD      1,0
00245'041007      STA      0,7,2      ;NEW FXSUM
00246'021016      LDA      0,16,2      ;OLD FYSUM
00247'024007-    LDA      1,DELN
00250'122400      SUB      1,0
00251'041016      STA      0,16,2      ;NEW FYSUM
00252'006432      JSR      @MOMT
00253'000007-    DELN
00254'000006-    DELS
00255'000024'    XDP
00256'000025'    YDP
00257'032014-    LDA      2,@LOCBP      ;OTHER BLOCK
00260'021017      LDA      0,17,2      ;OLD MSUM
00261'123000      ADD      1,0
00262'041017      STA      0,17,2      ;NEW MSUM
00263'021007      LDA      0,7,2      ;AS ABOVE, BUT
00264'024006-    LDA      1,DELS      ; WITH OPPOSITE SIGNS
00265'122400      SUB      1,0
00266'041007      STA      0,7,2
00267'021016      LDA      0,16,2
00270'024007-    LDA      1,DELN
00271'123000      ADD      1,0
00272'041016      STA      0,16,2
00273'020006S    LDA      0,.VEC      ;PLOT VECTORS IF FLAG SET
00274'101004      MOV      0,0,SZR
00275'006412      JSR      @VDISP
00276'034017-    CHAIN: LDA      3,PRLNK
00277'171400      INC      3,2
00300'151400      INC      2,2      ;GET LINK ADDRESS
00301'050015-    STA      2,OLINK      ;REVERSE LINK
00302'035402      LDA      3,2,3
00303'002425      JMP      @ENTR      ;GET NEXT ENTRY
00304'000432'    MOMT:    MOM
00305'001143'    LMI:     LIM1
00306'001150'    LM0:     LIM0

```

```

00307'000503' VDISP: VDIS
;NEXT BLOCK
00310'010012- NEXTR: ISZ LOCPR ;INCR. PROD LOCATOR
00311'034012- LDA 3,LOCPR
00312'054015- STA 3,OLINK
00313'010013- ISZ LOCBL ;INCR. DATA LOCATOR
00314'014016- DSZ COUNT ;EXIT IF ALL BLOCKS
00315'002414 JMP @LOOPR ; SCANNED
00316'030012S LDA 2,.PRES
00317'151112 MOVL# 2,2,SEC
00320'002011- JMP @FDSAV ;NO PRESS. SEGMENTS
00321'002401 JMP @PRS ;GET FORCES FROM PR. SEGS.
00322'000637' PRS: PRESU
00323'102400 DELET: SUB 0,0
00324'041006 STA 0,6,2
00325'041007 STA 0,7,2
00326'000750 JMP CHAIN
00327'000553' SHR: SHEAR
00330'000044' ENTR: ENTRY
00331'000043' LOOPR: LOOP
00332'000000 SAVE: 0
00333'000000 DELX: 0
00334'000000 DELY: 0
00335'000003 KN: 3
00336'054774 TRANS: STA 3,SAVE
00337'024774 LDA 1,DELX
00340'030020- LDA 2,COS
00341'102440 SUBO 0,0 ;CLEAR CARRY
00342'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00343'124440 NEGO 1,1 ;SET CARRY
00344'073301 MUL ;DELX*COS
00345'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC ;ROUND UP IF NEC.
00346'101400 INC 0,0
00347'101002 MOV 0,0,SEC
00350'100400 NEG 0,0 ;RESTORE SIGN
00351'024022- LDA 1,COSF
00352'125102 MOVL 1,1,SEC
00353'100400 NEG 0,0
00354'115000 MOV 0,3 ;PARTIAL SUM IN AC3
00355'024757 LDA 1,DELY
00356'030021- LDA 2,SIN
00357'102440 SUBO 0,0
00360'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00361'124440 NEGO 1,1
00362'073301 MUL ;DELY*SIN
00363'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC ;ROUND UP IF NEC.
00364'101400 INC 0,0
00365'101002 MOV 0,0,SEC
00366'100400 NEG 0,0
00367'024023- LDA 1,SINF
00370'125102 MOVL 1,1,SEC
00371'100400 NEG 0,0
00372'117000 ADD 0,3 ;DELX*COS+DELY*SIN
00373'054006- STA 3,DELS
00374'024740 LDA 1,DELY
00375'030020- LDA 2,COS
00376'102440 SUBO 0,0
00377'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00400'124440 NEGO 1,1
00401'073301 MUL ;DELY*COS

```

```

00402'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC ;ROUND UP IF NEC.
00403'101400      INC      0,0
00404'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC
00405'100400      NEG      0,0
00406'024022-     LDA      1,COSF
00407'125102      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00410'100400      NEG      0,0
00411'115000      MOV      0,3      ;PARTIAL SUM IN AC3
00412'024721      LDA      1,DELX
00413'030021-     LDA      2,SIN
00414'102440      SUB0     0,0
00415'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00416'124440      NEGO     1,1
00417'073301      MUL      ;DELX*SIN
00420'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC ;ROUND UP IF NEC.
00421'101400      INC      0,0
00422'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC
00423'100400      NEG      0,0
00424'024023-     LDA      1,SINF
00425'125102      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00426'100400      NEG      0,0
00427'116400      SUB      0,3      ;DELY*COS-DELX*SIN
00430'054007-     STA      3,DELN
00431'002701      JMP      @SAVE

;COMPUTES A*XDIF+B*YDIF , AND TRUNCATES
;TO MIDDLE 16 BITS OF 32 BIT NUMBER
; OUTPUT: AC1
MOM:  STA      3,TEMP
      LDA      01,0,3 ;A
      LDA      02,2,3 ;XDIF
      SUB      3,3
      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
      ADD      2,3
      MOVL#  2,2,SEC
      ADD      1,3
      SUB      0,0
      MUL
      SUB      3,0
      STA      0,HI      ;A*XDIF IN AC0:AC1
      STA      1,LO
      LDA      3,TEMP
      LDA      01,1,3 ;B
      LDA      02,3,3 ;YDIF
      SUB      3,3
      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
      ADD      2,3
      MOVL#  2,2,SEC
      ADD      1,3
      SUB      0,0
      MUL
      SUB      3,0      ;B*YDIF IN AC0:AC1
      LDA      2,HI
      LDA      3,LO
      ADDZ     3,1,SEC ;ADD 2 D.P. NUMBERS
      INC      2,2
      ADD      2,0      ;D.P. ANSWER IN AC0:AC1
      LDA      2,.MSKR ;NOW TAKE ONLY MIDDLE
      ANDS    2,0      ; 8 BITS
      MOVS    1,1
      AND      2,1

```

```

---
00473'107000      ADD      0,1      ;RESULT IN AC1
00474'034402      LDA      3,TEMP
00475'001404      JMP      4,3      ;RETURN TO CALL +5
00476'000000      TEMP:    0
00477'000000      HI:      0
00500'000000      LO:      0
00501'000000      XNUM:   0
00502'000000      YNUM:   0
00503'054446      VDIS:   STA      3,VEC3  ;VECTOR PLOTTING ROUTINE
00504'020004-      LDA      0,XCP   ;X CONTACT POINT
00505'024005-      LDA      1,YCP   ;Y      "
00506'0060105     JSR      e,PLTS  ;1ST END (BEAM OFF)
00507'000000      0
00510'024006-      LDA      1,DELS
00511'044770      STA      1,XNUM
00512'006007S     JSR      e,SCAL  ;SCALE FORCE FOR PLOTTING
00513'020004-      LDA      0,XCP
00514'123000      ADD      1,0
00515'040435      STA      0,XVEC  ;X VECTOR
00516'024007-      LDA      1,DELN
00517'044763      STA      1,YNUM
00520'006007S     JSR      e,SCAL
00521'020005-      LDA      0,YCP
00522'122400      SUB      1,0
00523'105000      MOV      0,1      ;Y VECTOR
00524'020426      LDA      0,XVEC
00525'0060105     JSR      e,PLTS  ;PLOT VECTOR
00526'000001      1          ;BEAM ON
00527'006023S     JSR      e,ALPH
00530'030021S     LDA      2,.NVEC ;TO PRINT VALUES
00531'151005      MOV      2,2,SNR ;0=DONT PRINT
00532'002417      JMP      e,VEC3
00533'020746      LDA      0,XNUM
00534'006015S     JSR      e,IPRN  ;PRINT X
00535'000005      5
00536'020744      LDA      0,YNUM
00537'006015S     JSR      e,IPRN  ;PRINT Y
00540'000005      5
00541'030021S     LDA      2,.NVEC ;IF>1,HALT FOR CHECK
00542'151224      MOVZ    2,2,SER
00543'004402      JSR      WAIT   ;WAIT FOR ANY KEY
00544'002405      JMP      e,VEC3
00545'063610      WAIT:   SKPDN  TTI
00546'000777      JMP      .-1
00547'060210      NIOC   TTI
00550'001400      JMP      0,3
00551'000000      VEC3:   0
00552'000000      XVEC:   0
;
;THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE COMPUTES SHEAR FORCE
;FROM SHEAR DISP. AND NORMAL FORCE.
;IT ALSO ADDS IN DAMPING TERM, IF CONTACT IS
;NOT SLIDING.
;
00553'050455      SHEAR:  STA      2,SVS2
00554'025000      LDA      1,0,2
00555'020455      LDA      0,FRMSK ;TYPE # MASK
00556'107704      ANDS   0,1,SER  ;IF ZERO, USE DEFAULT
00557'000454      JMP      GETFR
00560'030000-      LDA      2,MU   ;FRICTION COEF (<1)

```

```

00561'024010- SLIP: LDA 1, FN
00562'102400 SUB 0, 0
00563'073301 MUL ;FN*MU IN ACO
00564'040443 STA 0, FSMAX ;MAX POSS SHEAR FORCE
00565'030444 LDA 2, KS ;SHEAR STIFFNESS
00566'024006- LDA 1, DELS ;INCR. SHEAR DISP.
00567'102440 SUBO 0, 0 ;CLEAR CARRY
00570'125112 MOVL# 1, 1, SEC
00571'124440 NEGO 1, 1 ;SET CARRY IF DELS -VE
00572'073301 MUL ;DELS*KS (=DELTA[FS])
00573'125002 MOV 1, 1, SEC
00574'124400 NEG 1, 1 ;RETURN SIGN
00575'030433 LDA 2, SVS2
00576'021007 LDA 0, 7, 2 ;FS(OLD)
00577'107000 ADD 0, 1 ;RAW FS
00600'044426 STA 1, FS
;
; THE FOLLOWING LINE WAS IN ERROR IN PAC'S
00601'045007 STA 1, 7, 2 ;7/30/76 ERROR FOUND
;
00602'121102 MOVL 1, 0, SEC
00603'124400 NEG 1, 1
00604'020423 LDA 0, FSMAX
00605'122513 SUBL# 1, 0, SNC ;EXCEEDED MAX?
00606'000405 JMP DAMP ;NO. ADD IN DAMPING
00607'125002 MOV 1, 1, SEC ;SIGN?
00610'100400 NEG 0, 0
00611'041007 STA 0, 7, 2 ;NEW FS IN ACO
00612'001400 JMP 0, 3 ;EXIT
00613'024006- DAMP: LDA 1, DELS
00614'030003- LDA 2, .KDS ;DAMPING FACTOR
00615'102440 SUBO 0, 0
00616'125112 MOVL# 1, 1, SEC
00617'124440 NEGO 1, 1
00620'073301 MUL
00621'125002 MOV 1, 1, SEC
00622'124400 NEG 1, 1
00623'020403 LDA 0, FS
00624'123000 ADD 1, 0 ;ADD IN DAMPING FORCE
00625'001400 JMP 0, 3 ;EXIT (OUTPUT: ACO)
00626'000000 FS: 0
00627'000000 FSMAX: 0
00630'000000 SVS2: 0
00631'000003 KS: 3 ;SHEAR STIFFNESS
00632'017400 FRMSK: 17400 ;MASK FOR TYPE # PART OF CONT. WORD
00633'0300115 GETFR: LDA 2, .SPRP
00634'133000 ADD 1, 2
00635'031000 LDA 2, 0, 2 ;GET APPROPRIATE FRICTION
00636'000723 JMP SLIP
;
;TO ADD IN PRESSURE FORCES FROM LINKED
;LIST OF PRESSURE SEGMENTS.
;
00637'021000 PRESU: LDA 0, 0, 2
00640'0240055 LDA 1, .MSKR
00641'123400 AND 1, 0 ;NB
00642'0340015 LDA 3, .M1
00643'117000 ADD 0, 3
00644'035400 LDA 3, 0, 3 ;BLOCK POINTER
;-----

```

```

00645'021003      LDA      0,3,2      ;M INCREMENT
00646'025417      LDA      1,17,3     ;OLD MSUM
00647'107000      ADD      0,1
00650'045417      STA      1,17,3     ;NEW MSUM
;-----
00651'021004      LDA      0,4,2      ;FX INCREMENT
00652'025407      LDA      1,7,3      ;OLD FXSUM
00653'107000      ADD      0,1
00654'045407      STA      1,7,3     ;NEW FXSUM
;-----
00655'021005      LDA      0,5,2      ;FY INCREMENT
00656'025416      LDA      1,16,3     ;OLD FYSUM
00657'107000      ADD      0,1
00660'045416      STA      1,16,3    ;NEW FYSUM
;-----
00661'031002      LDA      2,2,2      ;LINK
00662'151115      MOVL#    2,2,SNR
00663'000754      JMP      PRESU
00664'002011-    JMP      @FDSAV      ;END OF CHAIN.
;-----
; ROUTINE TO CHANGE TREC, ETC.
;
00665'000040      DTREC:   40
00666'000001      DKDN:    1
00667'000012      DKDS:    12
00670'000140      DROI:    140
00671'000023      DUREP:   23
;
00672'006022S    DYNFAC: JSR      e.PAGE
00673'006023S          JSR      e.ALPH
00674'006013S          JSR      e.MESS
00675'001212'        DMS0
00676'177470        -200.
00677'001320        720.
00700'006013S          JSR      e.MESS
00701'001234'        DMS1
00702'177665        -75.
00703'001236        670.
00704'006013S          JSR      e.MESS
00705'001244'        DMS2
00706'000175        125.
00707'001200        640.
00710'020020S          LDA      0,.TREC ;TIME STEP
00711'006015S          JSR      e.IPRN
00712'000004        4
00713'006013S          JSR      e.MESS
00714'001250'        DMS3
00715'000175        125.
00716'001130        600.
00717'020002-        LDA      0,.KDN  ;NORMAL DAMPING FAC
00720'006015S          JSR      e.IPRN
00721'000004        4
00722'006013S          JSR      e.MESS
00723'001254'        DMS4
00724'000175        125.
00725'001060        560.
00726'020003-        LDA      0,.KDS  ;SHEAR DAMPING FAC
00727'006015S          JSR      e.IPRN
00730'000004        4
00731'006013S          JSR      e.MESS

```

```

00732'001260'      DMS5
00733'000175      125.
00734'001010      520.
00735'020016S     LDA      0.,ROT ;ROT. TIME FAC
00736'006015S     JSR      e.IPRN
00737'000005      5
00740'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00741'001264'      DMS6
00742'000175      125.
00743'000740      480.
00744'020017S     LDA      0.,UREP ;UPDATE COUNTER
00745'006015S     JSR      e.IPRN
00746'000004      4

;
00747'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00750'001270'      DMS7
00751'177470      -200.
00752'000536      350.
00753'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00754'001306'      DMS8
00755'000454      300.
00756'000454      300.
00757'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00760'001325'      DMS9
00761'000454      300.
00762'000404      260.
00763'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00764'001367'      DM10
00765'000454      300.
00766'000334      220.
00767'006013S     JSR      e.MESS
00770'001344'      DMS10
00771'000454      300.
00772'000264      180.

;
; GET CONTROL KEY
;
00773'006014S     JSR      e.GETT
00774'024414      LDA      1,WCHR ;IS IT A W
00775'106415      SUB#     0,1,SNR
00776'006024S     JSR      e.HEAVY ;YES
00777'024407      LDA      1,ICHR ;IS IT AN I?
01000'106415      SUB#     0,1,SNR
01001'000410      JMP      UP ;YES
01002'024405      LDA      1,DCHR ;IS IT A D ?
01003'106415      SUB#     0,1,SNR
01004'000434      JMP      DWN ;YES
01005'002535      JMP      eCON ;NONE-GO TO CONTR
01006'000111      ICHR:   "I
01007'000104      DCHR:   "D
01010'000127      WCHR:   "W
01011'020002-     UP:     LDA      0.,KDN
01012'024654      LDA      1,DKDN
01013'106432      SUBZ#   0,1,SZC ;IFKDN=DKDN ALREADY AT MAX
01014'000521      JMP      MAX
01015'122400      SUB      1,0
01016'040002-     STA      0.,KDN
01017'020020S     LDA      0.,TREC
01020'024645      LDA      1,DTREC
01021'122400      SUB      1,0

```

```

---
01022'040020S      STA      0,.TREC
01023'020003-      LDA      0,.KDS
01024'024643       LDA      1,.DKDS
01025'122400       SUB      1,0
01026'040003-      STA      0,.KDS
01027'020016S      LDA      0,.ROT
01030'024640       LDA      1,.DROT
01031'122400       SUB      1,0
01032'040016S      STA      0,.ROT
01033'020017S      LDA      0,.UREP
01034'024635       LDA      1,.DUREP
01035'122400       SUB      1,0
01036'040017S      STA      0,.UREP
01037'000426       JMP      OUTPT
,
01040'020020S Dwn: LDA      0,.TREC
01041'024624       LDA      1,.DTREC
01042'107000       ADD      0,1
01043'044020S      STA      1,.TREC
01044'020002-      LDA      0,.KDN
01045'024621       LDA      1,.DKDN
01046'107000       ADD      0,1
01047'044002-      STA      1,.KDN
01050'020003-      LDA      0,.KDS
01051'024616       LDA      1,.DKDS
01052'107000       ADD      0,1
01053'044003-      STA      1,.KDS
01054'020016S      LDA      0,.ROT
01055'024613       LDA      1,.DROT
01056'107000       ADD      0,1
01057'044016S      STA      1,.ROT
01060'020017S      LDA      0,.UREP
01061'024610       LDA      1,.DUREP
01062'107000       ADD      0,1
01063'044017S      STA      1,.UREP
01064'000401       JMP      OUTPT
,
01065'006013S OUTPT: JSR      e.MESS
01066'001361'      DMS11
01067'176701       -575.
01070'001236       670.
01071'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01072'001244'      DMS2
01073'001161       625.
01074'001200       640.
01075'020020S      LDA      0,.TREC
01076'006015S      JSR      e.IPRN
01077'000004       4
01100'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01101'001250'      DMS3
01102'001161       625.
01103'001130       600.
01104'020002-      LDA      0,.KDN
01105'006015S      JSR      e.IPRN
01106'000004       4
01107'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01110'001254'      DMS4
01111'001161       625.
01112'001060       560.
01113'020003-      LDA      0,.KDS

```



```

01114'006015S      JSR      e.IPRN
01115'000004        4
01116'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01117'001260'      DMS5
01120'001161        625.
01121'001010        520.
01122'020016S      LDA      0,.POT
01123'006015S      JSR      e.IPRN
01124'000005        5
01125'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01126'001264'      DMS6
01127'001161        625.
01130'000740        480.
01131'020017S      LDA      0,.UREP
01132'006015S      JSR      e.IPRN
01133'000004        4
01134'002406        JMP      eCON
;
;
01135'006013S MAX: JSR      e.MESS
01136'001172'      ERR
01137'177470        -200.
01140'000226        150.
01141'002401        JMP      eCON ; GO BACK TO CONTR
01142'177777      CON:  CONTR
;
;
01143'054411      LIM1: STA      3,RETN
01144'004412      JSR      WARN
01145'024410      LDA      1,LIMIT
01146'034007-     LDA      3,DELN
01147'002405      JMP      @RETN
01150'054404      LIM0: STA      3,RETN
01151'004405      JSR      WARN
01152'020403      LDA      0,LIMIT
01153'002401      JMP      @RETN
;
;
01154'000000      RETN:  0
01155'077777      LIMIT: 77777 ;MAX NORMAL FORCE
;
;
01156'054413      WARN:  STA      3,RETR
01157'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01160'001404'      MW1
01161'001522      850.
01162'001332      730.
01163'006013S      JSR      e.MESS
01164'001412'      MW2
01165'001522      850.
01166'001313      715.
01167'034402      LDA      3,RETR
01170'001400      JMP      0,3
01171'000000      RETR:  0
;
;
01172'047523      ERR:   .TXT  *S0
01173'051122      RR
01174'026131      Y,
01175'046101      AL
01176'042522      RE
01177'042101      AD
01200'020131      Y
01201'052101      AT

```

```

---
01202'046440 M
01203'054101 AX
01204'046511 IM
01205'046525 UM
01206'053040 V
01207'046101 AL
01210'042525 UF
01211'000123 S*
01212'027056 DMS0: .TXT *..
01213'027056 ..
01214'027056 ..
01215'020056 .
01216'054504 DY
01217'040516 NA
01220'044515 MI
01221'020103 C
01222'040520 PA
01223'040522 RA
01224'042515 ME
01225'042524 TE
01226'051522 RS
01227'027056 ..
01230'027056 ..
01231'027056 ..
01232'027056 ..
01233'000000 *
01234'051120 DMS1: .TXT *PR
01235'051505 ES
01236'047105 EN
01237'020124 T
01240'040526 VA
01241'052514 LU
01242'051505 ES
01243'000000 *
01244'052056 DMS2: .TXT *.T
01245'042522 RE
01246'020103 C
01247'000075 =*
01250'045456 DMS3: .TXT *.K
01251'047104 DN
01252'036440 =
01253'000000 *
01254'045456 DMS4: .TXT *.K
01255'051504 DS
01256'036440 =
01257'000000 *
01260'051056 DMS5: .TXT *.R
01261'052117 OT
01262'036440 =
01263'000000 *
01264'052456 DMS6: .TXT *.U
01265'042522 RE
01266'020120 P
01267'000075 =*
01270'047506 DMS7: .TXT *FO
01271'051125 UR
01272'047440 O
01273'052120 PT
01274'047511 IO
01275'051516 NS

```

01276'040440	A		
01277'040526	VA		
01300'046111	IL		
01301'041101	AB		
01302'042514	LE		
01303'026440	-		
01304'026455	--		
01305'000040	*		
01306'054524	DMS8:	.TXT	*TY
01307'042520	PE		
01310'044440	I		
01311'052040	T		
01312'020117	O		
01313'047111	IN		
01314'051103	CR		
01315'040505	EA		
01316'042523	SE		
01317'052040	T		
01320'046511	IM		
01321'020105	E		
01322'052123	ST		
01323'050105	EP		
01324'000000	*		
01325'054524	DMS9:	.TXT	*TY
01326'042520	PE		
01327'042040	D		
01330'052040	T		
01331'020117	O		
01332'042504	DE		
01333'051103	CR		
01334'040505	EA		
01335'042523	SE		
01336'052040	T		
01337'046511	IM		
01340'020105	E		
01341'052123	ST		
01342'050105	EP		
01343'000000	*		
01344'047101	DMS10:	.TXT	*AN
01345'020131	Y		
01346'052117	OT		
01347'042510	HE		
01350'020122	R		
01351'042513	KE		
01352'020131	Y		
01353'020055	-		
01354'047516	NO		
01355'041440	C		
01356'040510	HA		
01357'043516	NG		
01360'000100	E*		
01361'042516	DMS11:	.TXT	*NE
01362'020127	W		
01363'040526	VA		
01364'052514	LU		
01365'051505	ES		
01366'000000	*		
01367'054524	DMI0:	.TXT	*TY
01370'042520	PE		
01371'053440	W		

01372'052040 T
01373'020117 O
01374'047515 MO
01375'044504 DI
01376'054506 FY
01377'053440 W
01400'044505 EI
01401'044107 GH
01402'051524 TS
01403'000000 *
01404'020040 MW1: .TXT *
01405'047524 TO
01406'020117 O
01407'042510 HE
01410'053101 AV
01411'000131 Y*
01412'025040 MW2: .TXT " *
01413'025052 **
01414'025052 **
01415'025052 **
01416'025052 **
01417'025052 **
01420'000000 ""

 .END

```

---
                                .TITL   UPDAT
                                .ENT     .ALLB,.SING,.CPNT
                                .EXTD    .M1,.M2,.M3,.M4,.M5,.M6,.M7,.MSKR
                                .EXTD    .PUN1,.PON2,.PRN1,.EMPT,.PSIZ,.LENG
                                .EXTD    .TYP
                                .EXTD    .MEM
                                .ZREL

00000-000000' .ALLB:  ALLB
00001-000053' .SING:  SING
00002-000504' .CPNT:  CHA      ; POINTER TO WORD THAT CAN BE MODIFIED
00003-000000  XA:      0
00004-000000  YA:      0
00005-000000  COS:     0
00006-000000  SIN:     0
00007-000000  COSF:    0
00010-000000  SINF:    0
00011-000000  NB:      0
00012-000000  NP:      0
00013-000000  NPNB:    0
00014-000000  L:       0

                                .NREL
                                ;ROUTINE TO UPDATE ALL BLOCK CONTACTS
                                ;
                                JSR @.ALLB
                                ;

00000'054416  ALLB:   STA     3,ALL3
00001'0340015  LDA     3,.M1
00002'102400  SUB     0,0
00003'040414  STA     0,NBB

                                ;BLOCK SCAN-----
00004'054414  BEGIN:  STA     3,HOLD
00005'031400  LDA     2,0,3
00006'151005  MOV     2,2,SNR
00007'002407  JMP     @ALL3      ;NO MORE BLOCKS. EXIT!
00010'024407  LDA     1,NBB
00011'004442  JSR     SING      ;UPDATE SINGLE BLOCK CONTACTS
00012'010405  ISZ     NBB
00013'034405  LDA     3,HOLD
00014'175400  INC     3,3
00015'000767  JMP     BEGIN
00016'000000  ALL3:   0
00017'000000  NBB:    0
00020'000000  HOLD:  0
                                ;
                                ;AFTER ALL SIDES HAVE BEEN SCANNED, THIS
                                ;ROUTINE THROWS OUT ALL ENTRIES IN CONTACT
                                ;LIST THAT HAVE NOT BEEN FLAGGED.

00021'024506  SCAN:   LDA     1,LBIT  ;"PRESERVE" FLAG
00022'0340055  LDA     3,.M5
00023'020011-  LDA     0,NB
00024'117000  ADD     0,3      ;LOCATOR OF CONTACT LIST
00025'054425  STA     3,OLINK  ;BACKWARDS LINK
00026'035400  LDA     3,0,3   ;GET POINTER (OR -1)
00027'175112  PHONE:  MOVL#   3,3,SEC ;END?
00030'002500  JMP     @SIN3   ;DONE. EXIT!
00031'021400  LDA     0,0,3   ;1ST WORD
00032'123415  AND#    1,0,SNR ;IS PRESERVE FLAG SET
00033'000410  JMP     DELET   ;NO, DELETE ENTRY
00034'122400  SUB     1,0     ;KEEP ENTRY; REMOVE FLAG
00035'041400  STA     0,0,3  ;PUT IT BACK
00036'171400  INC     3,2

```

```

00037'151400      INC      2,2      ;GET ACTUAL LINK ADDRESS
00040'050412      STA      2,OLINK ;REMEMBER REVERSE LINK
00041'035402      LDA      3,2,3   ;GET NEXT ENTRY
00042'000765      JMP      PHONE
;TO DELETE AN ENTRY, AND PUT IT IN THE
;"EMPTY" LIST.
00043'020014S DELET: LDA      0,.EMPT ;GET LINK FROM LOCATOR
00044'054014S      STA      3,.EMPT ;PUT IN NEW LINK
00045'031402      LDA      2,2,3   ;OLD LINK FIELD OF ENTRY
00046'041402      STA      0,2,3   ;STORE EMPT LINK IN IT
00047'052403      STA      2,0OLINK ;BYPASS DELETED
00050'155000      MOV      2,3      ;NEXT ENTRY
00051'000756      JMP      PHONE      ; ENTRY
00052'000000      OLINK: 0
;
;ROUTINE TO UPDATE SINGLE BLOCK CONTACTS
;      JSR @.SING
;
;INPUT: AC1 - BLOCK #
;      AC2 - POINTER TO START OF DATA, BLOCK NB
;
00053'054455      SING:  STA      3,SIN3
00054'044011-      STA      1,NB
00055'021014      LDA      0,14,2
00056'101005      MOV      0,0,SNR
00057'002451      JMP      @SIN3   ;ZERO AREA. EXIT!
00060'021000      LDA      0,0,2   ;CONTROL WORD
00061'024010S      LDA      1,.MSKR
00062'107400      AND      0,1      ;NO. OF POINTS
00063'044446      STA      1,NPNTS ;NEGATIVE POINT COUNTER
00064'126400      SUB      1,1
00065'044012-      STA      1,NP
00066'006016S      JSR      @.LENG ;GET LENGTH L THIS SIDE
00067'040014-      STA      0,L
00070'006011S      JSR      @.PONI  ;GET GLOBAL CO-ORDS
00071'040441      STA      0,X0
00072'044441      STA      1,Y0
00073'040003-      STA      0,XA
00074'044004-      STA      1,YA
00075'024012-      LDA      1,NP
00076'000420      JMP      DOWN
00077'125400      BACK:  INC      1,1
00100'006011S      JSR      @.PONI
00101'040573      STA      0,XB
00102'044573      STA      1,YB
00103'050423      STA      2,AC2
00104'004433      JSR      RED      ;SEARCH FOR CONTACTS
00105'030421      LDA      2,AC2
00106'010012-      ISE      NP
00107'024012-      LDA      1,NP
00110'006016S      JSR      @.LENG
00111'040014-      STA      0,L
00112'020562      LDA      0,XB   ;NEW BECOMES OLD
00113'040003-      STA      0,XA
00114'020561      LDA      0,YB
00115'040004-      STA      0,YA
00116'014413      DOWN:  DSE      NPNTS ;JUMP OUT IF DONE
00117'000760      JMP      BACK
00120'020412      LDA      0,X0   ;LAST LINE
00121'040553      STA      0,XB

```

```

00122'020411      LDA      0,Y0
00123'040552      STA      0,YB
00124'004413      JSR      RED      ;SEARCH FOR CONTACTS
00125'000674      JMP      SCAN     ;SCAN FOR FLAGS
00126'000000      AC2:      0
00127'020000      LRIT:     20000
00130'000000      SIN3:     0
00131'000000      NPNTS:    0
00132'000000      X0:       0
00133'000000      Y0:       0
00134'000000      XLBOX:    0
00135'000000      YLBOX:    0
00136'000000      XUBOX:    0
;FIND RANGE OF BOX SCAN (XRANG,YRANG)
;FOR LINE [(XA,YA),(XB,YB)]
00137'054543      RED:      STA      3,SVR3
00140'102520      SUBZL     0,0
00141'040552      STA      0,BYPAS ;INITIALIZE SKIP FLAG
00142'030547      LDA      2,C100
00143'020004-    LDA      0,YA
00144'024531      LDA      1,YB
00145'122512      SUBL#    1,0,SEC ;IS YA>=YB?
00146'000404      JMP      REV      ;NO
00147'044530      STA      1,YL      ;STORE YB AS LOWER
00150'040531      STA      0,YU      ;YA AS UPPER
00151'000403      JMP      ON
00152'040525      REV:     STA      0,YL      ;THE REVERSE
00153'044526      STA      1,YU
00154'020003-    ON:      LDA      0,XA
00155'024517      LDA      1,XB
00156'122512      SUBL#    1,0,SEC ;DO SAME FOR X
00157'000404      JMP      VER
00160'044516      STA      1,XL
00161'040517      STA      0,XU
00162'000403      JMP      ONN
00163'040513      VER:     STA      0,XL
00164'044514      STA      1,XU
;FIND BOX ADDRESSES
00165'024511      ONN:     LDA      1,XL
00166'102400      SUB      0,0
00167'073101      DIV
00170'101004      MOV      0,0,SZR
00171'000405      JMP      .+5
00172'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00173'000403      JMP      .+3
00174'102520      SUBZL     0,0
00175'106400      SUB      0,1
00176'044736      STA      1,XLBOX ;NO. X BOXES FROM ORIG
00177'024500      LDA      1,YL
00200'102400      SUB      0,0
00201'073101      DIV
00202'101004      MOV      0,0,SZR
00203'000405      JMP      .+5
00204'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00205'000403      JMP      .+3
00206'102520      SUBZL     0,0
00207'106400      SUB      0,1
00210'044725      STA      1,YLBOX ;NO. Y BOXES FROM
00211'024457      LDA      1,XU
00212'102400      SUB      0,0

```

```

00213'073101      DIV
00214'044722      STA      1,XUBOX ;NO. X BOXES FROM
00215'024464      LDA      1,YU      ;ORIGIN TO END
00216'102400      SUB      0,0
00217'073101      DIV
00220'020715      LDA      0,YLBOX ;NO. Y BOXES....
00221'106400      SUB      0,1      ;NO. Y BOXES IN SCAN
00222'124000      COM      1,1
00223'044463      STA      1,YRANG ;ADD 1, MAKE -VE
00224'034003S     LDA      3,.M3
00225'103120      ADDZL      0,0      ;MULTIPLY YLBOX BY 20
00226'103120      ADDZL      0,0
00227'117000      ADD      0,3
00230'024706      LDA      1,XUBOX
00231'020703      LDA      0,XLBOX
00232'106400      SUB      0,1      ;NO.X BOXES IN SCAN
00233'124000      COM      1,1
00234'044451      STA      1,XRANG
00235'044452      STA      1,XCNT  ;COPY FOR SCAN ROUTINE
00236'117000      ADD      0,3      ;START BOX ADDR IN AC3
00237'054445      LOOP0: STA      3,NLEFT ;LEFT-HAND POINTER
00240'054443      LOOP:  STA      3,KEEP  ;MOVING X POINTER
00241'035400      LDA      3,0,3
00242'175112      MOVL#     3,3,SZC ;END MARK?
00243'000415      JMP      ENDM     ;YES
00244'021400      THERE:  LDA      0,0,3 ;GET WORD IN LINKED LIST
00245'030010S     LDA      2,.MSKR
00246'113400      AND      0,2      ;JUST NB IN AC2
00247'024011-    LDA      1,NB
00250'132415      SUB#     1,2,SNR
00251'000404      JMP      MOVE     ;SAME BLOCK! DISCARD!
00252'054440      STA      3,SV3
;
00253'004443      JSR      PUSH     ;(NP:NB) IN AC0; HOME NB IN AC1
;
00254'034436      LDA      3,SV3
00255'035401      MOVE:  LDA      3,1,3 ;2ND WORD (=LINK)
00256'175113      MOVL#   3,3,SNC ;END OF LINK CHAIN?
00257'000765      JMP      THERE
00260'034423      ENDM:  LDA      3,KEEP
00261'175400      INC      3,3      ;STEP POINTER IN X DIREC.
00262'010425      ISZ     XCNT     ;END OF X SCAN?
00263'000755      JMP     LOOP     ;NO
00264'020421      LDA     0,XRANG  ;YES, GET OLD -VE X COUNT
00265'040422      STA     0,XCNT
00266'020422      LDA     0,SIXTN
00267'034415      LDA     3,NLEFT
00270'117000      ADD     0,3      ;1 ROW UP, L.H. SIDE
00271'010415      ISZ     YRANG   ;END OF Y SCAN?
00272'000745      JMP     LOOP0    ;NO
00273'002407      JMP     0SVR3    ;YES, EXIT!
00274'000000      XB:    0
00275'000000      YB:    0
00276'000000      XL:    0
00277'000000      YL:    0
00300'000000      XU:    0
00301'000000      YU:    0
00302'000000      SVR3:  0
00303'000000      KEEP:  0
00304'000000      NLEFT: 0

```



```

00305'000000 XRANG: 0
00306'000000 YRANG: 0
00307'000000 XCNT: 0
00310'000020 SIXTN: 20
00311'000100 C100: 100
00312'000000 SV3: 0
00313'000000 BYPAS: 0
00314'000525' SVP3R: SVP3
00315'000630' YTGR: YTGET
00316'056776 PUSH: STA 3,0SVP3R
00317'040013- STA 0,NPNB
00320'014773 DSE BYPAS ; ONLY COMPUTE COS & SIN
00321'000434 JMP JELLO ; FIRST TIME ROUND
; TO GET LOCAL COS AND SIN OF THIS EDGE
00322'020752 LDA 0,XB
00323'024003- LDA 1,XA
00324'122400 SUB 1,0 ; XB-XA
00325'040007- STA 0,COSF ; COS SIGN FLAG
00326'101112 MOVL# 0,0,SEC ; -VE?
00327'100400 NEG 0,0 ; YES, GET ABS(XB-XA)
00330'030014- LDA 2,L ; LENGTH OF EDGE
00331'126400 SUB 1,1
00332'142513 SUBL# 2,0,SNC ; XD>=L?
00333'124001 COM 1,1,SKP ; SET AC1 TO 1111...
00334'073101 DIV
00335'101112 MOVL# 0,0,SEC ; ROUND UP IF NECESSARY
00336'125400 INC 1,1
00337'044005- STA 1,COS
00340'020735 LDA 0,YB
00341'024004- LDA 1,YA
00342'122400 SUB 1,0 ; YB-YA
00343'040010- STA 0,SINF ; SIN SIGN FLAG
00344'101112 MOVL# 0,0,SEC ; -VE?
00345'100400 NEG 0,0
00346'126400 SUB 1,1
00347'142513 SUBL# 2,0,SNC ; YD>=L?
00350'124001 COM 1,1,SKP ; YES
00351'073101 DIV
00352'101112 MOVL# 0,0,SEC
00353'125400 INC 1,1 ; ROUND UP
00354'044006- STA 1,SIN
;
; GET TRANSFORMED CO-ORDS OF X,Y
; COMPUTES: XT=XG*COS(A)+YG*SIN(A)
;           YT=YG*COS(A)-XG*SIN(A)
;
00355'020013- JELLO: LDA 0,NPNB ; (NP:NB)
00356'024010S LDA 1,MSKR
00357'115300 MOVS 0,3
00360'123400 AND 1,0 ; NB IN AC0
00361'167400 AND 3,1 ; NP IN AC1
00362'044535 STA 1,OTHER
00363'034001S LDA 3,M1
00364'117000 ADD 0,3
00365'031400 LDA 2,0,3 ; POINTER TO NEW BLOCK
00366'006011S JSR 0,PONI ; GET GLOBAL CO-ORDS
00367'040537 STA 0,X
00370'044537 STA 1,Y ; ACTUAL CONTACT CO-ORDS
00371'034003- LDA 3,XA
00372'162400 SUB 3,0

```

```

00373'040522      STA      0,XG      ;REL. TO EDGE START
00374'034004-    LDA      3,YA
00375'166400      SUB      3,1
00376'044520      STA      1,YG
;
00377'006716      JSR      @YTGR
00400'054524      STA      3,YT      ;LOCAL, TRANSFORMED Y
00401'126520      SUBZL   1,1
00402'166512      SUBL#   3,1,SEC ;IS YT>1?
00403'002522      JMP      SVP3      ;YES. NOT TOUCHING. EXIT!
00404'024517      LDA      TWO
00405'137112      ADDL#   1,3,SEC ;IS YT<=-3?
00406'002517      JMP      @SVP3    ;YES. TOO DEEP. EXIT!
;
00407'030006-    LDA      2,SIN     ;NOW FOR XT
00410'024506      LDA      1,YG
00411'102440      SUBO     0,0
00412'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;SET CARRY IF NEG
00413'124440      NEGO     1,1      ;AND MAKE AC1 +VE
00414'073301      MUL
00415'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00416'101400      INC      0,0      ;ROUND UP
00417'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC ;CARRY?
00420'100400      NEG      0,0      ;RESTORE SIGN
00421'024010-    LDA      1,SINF
00422'125102      MOVL   1,1,SEC ;SIGN OF SIN
00423'100400      NEG      0,0
00424'115000      MOV      0,3      ;SHUNT INTO AC3
00425'024470      LDA      1,XG
00426'030005-    LDA      2,COS
00427'102440      SUBO     0,0
00430'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00431'124440      NEGO     1,1
00432'073301      MUL
00433'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00434'101400      INC      0,0
00435'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC
00436'100400      NEG      0,0
00437'024007-    LDA      1,COSF
00440'125102      MOVL   1,1,SEC
00441'100400      NEG      0,0
00442'117000      ADD      0,3      ;ADD TO PREVIOUS RESULT
;LOCAL, TRANSFORMED X NOW IN AC3
;
00443'024014-    LDA      1,L
00444'166512      SUBL#   3,1,SEC ;IS XT>L?
00445'002460      JMP      @SVP3    ;YES
00446'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC ;IS XT<0?
00447'002456      JMP      @SVP3    ;YES
;TO FIND IF THIS CONTACT ALREADY EXISTS
00450'034005S    LDA      3,.M5
00451'020011-    LDA      0,NB
00452'117000      ADD      0,3
00453'054445      STA      3,PRODL ;REMEMBER CONTACT LOCATOR
00454'024012-    LDA      1,NP
00455'035400      LDA      3,0,3    ;GET POINTER (OR -1)
00456'175112      SEA:   MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00457'000430      JMP      CLOUD    ;THIS CONTACT NOT STORED
00460'021400      LDA      0,0,3    ;1ST WORD CONTACT LIST
00461'030010S    LDA      2,.MSKR

```

```

---
00462'113400      AND      0,2      ;POINT (EDGE) NUMBER
00463'132414      SUB#     1,2,SZR ;SAME EDGE?
00464'000405      JMP      WAVES    ;NO
00465'021401      LDA      0,1,3   ;GET POINT,BLOCK
00466'030013-    LDA      2,NPNB ;COMPOSITE WORD
00467'112415      SUB#     0,2,SNR ;SAME?
;--ALREADY TOUCHING---
00470'000403      JMP      REN      ;YES. UPDATE SIN, COS ETC.
00471'035402      WAVES:  LDA      3,2,3 ;NO. GET LINK FIELD
00472'000764      JMP      SEA
;ADD IN EXTRA NORMAL FORCE TO PREVENT PUNCH-THROUGH
;IF YT < -2
00473'024431      REN:    LDA      1,YT
00474'125503      INCL    1,1,SNC
00475'000466      CHANGE: JMP     RENEW ;THIS WORD CAN BE REPLACED
00476'020405      LDA      0,FORCE
00477'025406      LDA      1,6,3   ;NORMAL FORCE, FN
00500'107000      ADD      0,1     ;ADD IN INCREMENT
00501'045406      STA      1,6,3   ;PUT FN BACK
00502'000773      JMP     CHANGE
00503'010000      FORCE:   10000    ;PREVENTIVE FORCE
00504'000475'    CHA:    CHANGE
00505'000466      JMP     RENEW-CHANGE,1
00506'000454      JMP     HEAD-CHANGE,1
;
;--NOT ALREADY TOUCHING---
00507'024415      CLOUD:  LDA      1,YT
00510'125004      MOV     1,1,SZR ;THROW OUT IF
00511'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC ; YT>0
00512'000554      JMP     WEED
00513'002412      JMP     @SVP3
00514'020000      FLAG:   20000
00515'000000      XG:     0
00516'000000      YG:     0
00517'000000      OTHER: 0          ;CONTACT POINT #
00520'000000      PRODL: 0
00521'100000      SFLAG: 100000
00522'040000      CFLAG: 40000
00523'000002      TWO:    2
00524'000000      YT:     0
00525'000000      SVP3:   0
00526'000000      X:      0          ;ACTUAL CONTACT CO-ORDS
00527'000000      Y:      0
00530'000126'    AC2R:  AC2
00531'000000      AC3S:   0
;
;TO INSERT NEW ENTRY....
;
00532'034014S    ENTER:  LDA      3,.EMPT ;GET ADDR. IN EMPT. LOC.
00533'175112      MOVL#  3,3,SEC ;IS IT -1?
00534'000460      JMP     FLOC     ;YES. MUST USE MORE CORE
00535'031402      LDA      2,2,3   ;GET LINK IN FREE SPACE
00536'050014S    STA      2,.EMPT ;UPDATE EMPTY LOCATOR
00537'030761      FROG:   LDA      2,PRODL ;GET CONTACT LOCATOR
00540'021000      LDA      0,0,2
00541'055000      STA      3,0,2   ;STORE NEW ADDR. IN IT
00542'041402      STA      0,2,3   ;PUT IN NEW LINK FIELD
;NOW PUT IN REST OF DATA
00543'102400      SUB     0,0     ;SET ZERO IN FOLLOWING:
00544'041403      STA      0,3,3   ; S (SHEAR DISP)

```

```

---
00545'041404      STA      0,4,3      ;SDEL (INCR. S.D.)
00546'041405      STA      0,5,3      ;NDEL (INCR. N.D.)
00547'041406      STA      0,6,3      ; FN (NORMAL FORCE)
00550'041407      STA      0,7,3      ; FS (SHEAR FORCE)
00551'054760      HEAD:   STA      3,AC3S
00552'024012-     LDA      1,NP
00553'032755      LDA      2,0AC2R
00554'006017S     JSR      0,TYP
00555'101300      MOV#    0,0
00556'107000      ADD     0,1
00557'034752      LDA      3,AC3S
00560'045400      STA      1,0,3      ;HEAD OF LIST
00561'020013-     LDA      0,NPNB
00562'041401      STA      0,1,3      ;2ND WORD
00563'020743      RENEW:  LDA      0,X
00564'041412      STA      0,12,3     ;GLOBAL X OF CONTACT
00565'020742      LDA      0,Y
00566'041413      STA      0,13,3     ;GLOBAL Y OF CONTACT
00567'020006-     LDA      0,SIN
00570'041410      STA      0,10,3     ;SIN
00571'020005-     LDA      0,COS
00572'041411      STA      0,11,3     ;COS
00573'020721      LDA      0,FLAG     ;"PRESERVE" FLAG
00574'030010-     LDA      2,SINF
00575'151113      MOV#    2,2,SNC
00576'000403      JMP     +3
00577'024722      LDA      1,SFLAG
00600'123000      ADD     1,0         ;ADD IN SIN FLAG IF -VE
00601'030007-     LDA      2,COSF
00602'151113      MOV#    2,2,SNC
00603'000403      JMP     +3
00604'024716      LDA      1,CFLAG
00605'123000      ADD     1,0         ;ADD IN COS FLAG IF -VE
00606'025400      LDA      1,0,3     ;OLD HEAD
00607'030420      LDA      2,SCMSK
00610'147400      AND     2,1
00611'107000      ADD     0,1
00612'045400      STA      1,0,3     ;NEW HEAD
00613'002712      JMP     0SVP3
00614'034007S     FLOC:   LDA      3,.M7     ;NEXT FREE LOCATION
00615'020020S     LDA      0,.MEM     ;MAX. ADDRESS POSSIBLE
00616'024015S     LDA      1,.PSIZ
00617'167000      ADD     3,1
00620'122513      SUBL#   1,0,SNC     ;STORAGE OVERFLOW?
00621'000404      JMP     NOG         ;NO, OK
00622'006013S     JSR     0,PRN1     ;YES, RING THE BELL
00623'000007      7
00624'002701      JMP     0SVP3     ;EXIT WITHOUT STORING
00625'044007S     NOG:   STA      1,.M7     ;UPDATE FREE POINTER
00626'000711      JMP     FROG
00627'017777     SCMSK:  17777     ;TO MASK OFF OLD S,C,P FLAGS
;
;TO CALCULATE YT
; INPUT:  YG IN AC1
YTGET:  STA      3,YTSAV
00631'030005-     LDA      2,COS
00632'102440      SUBO    0,0
00633'125112      MOV#    1,1,SZC
00634'124440      NEGO   1,1
00635'073301      MUL

```

```

00636'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00637'101400      INC    0,0
00640'101002      MOV    0,0,SEC
00641'100400      NEG    0,0
00642'024007-    LDA    1,COSF
00643'125102      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00644'100400      NEG    0,0
00645'115000      MOV    0,3      ;PARTIAL SUM IN AC3
00646'024647      LDA    1,XG
00647'030006-    LDA    2,SIN
00650'102440      SUBO   0,0
00651'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00652'124440      NEGO   1,1
00653'073301      MUL
00654'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00655'101400      INC    0,0
00656'101002      MOV    0,0,SEC
00657'100400      NEG    0,0
00660'024010-    LDA    1,SINF
00661'125102      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00662'100400      NEG    0,0
00663'116400      SUB    0,3      ;SUBTRACT FROM PREVIOUS RESULT
00664'002401      JMP    0YTSAV
00665'000000      YTSAV:  0
00666'024631      WEED:  LDA    1,OTHER ;CONTACT CANDIDATE
;ROUTINE TO WEED OUT IMPOSSIBLE CONTACTS
00667'044444      STA    1,SWIT
00670'125005      MOV    1,1,SNR ;ZERO?
00671'000404      JMP    TOAD    ;YES
00672'102520      SUBZL  0,0
00673'106400      SUB    0,1      ;TRY [POINT-1]
00674'000402      JMP    GETIT
00675'126520      TOAD:  SUBZL  1,1      ;TRY POINT #1
00676'0060125    GETIT:  JSR    0,PON2 ;(PONT ALREADY PRIMED)
00677'050435      STA    2,SV2
00700'034003-    LDA    3,XA
00701'162400      SUB    3,0
00702'040613      STA    0,XG    ;REL X
00703'034004-    LDA    3,YA
00704'166400      SUB    3,1      ;REL Y
00705'004723      JSR    YTGET
00706'024615      LDA    1,TWO
00707'167112      ADDL#  3,1,SEC ;YT1<=-2?
00710'002615      JMP    0SVP3  ;YES. IMPOSSIBLE CONTACT
00711'020422      LDA    0,SWIT
00712'101112      MOVL#  0,0,SEC ;2ND TIME ROUND
00713'000617      JMP    ENTER  ;YES. STORE THE CONTACT
00714'030420      LDA    2,SV2
00715'025000      LDA    1,0,2  ;CONTROL WORD
00716'034010S    LDA    3,.MSKR
00717'167400      AND    3,1      ;NO. OF POINTS (PMAX)
00720'176000      ADC    3,3      ;-1
00721'054412      STA    3,SWIT ;SET FOR EXIT 2ND TIME
00722'101004      MOV    0,0,SZR
00723'000403      JMP    NEWT   ;SWIT MUST BE >0
00724'167000      ADD    3,1      ;TRY POINT (PMAX-1)
00725'000751      JMP    GETIT
00726'101400      NEWT:  INC    0,0      ;OTHER +1
00727'106415      SUB#   0,1,SNR ;IS IT EQUAL TO PMAX?
00730'102400      SUB    0,0      ;YES. USE POINT #0

```

00731*105000

MOV

0.1

C-103

00732*000744

JMP

GETIT

00733*000000 SWIT:

0

00734*000000 SV2:

0

.END

```

      .TITL   REBOX
;TO RE-CLASSIFY (IF NECESSARY) ALL
;THE POINTS OF ONE BLOCK IN NEW
;BOXES.
;
;      JSR  @.REBX
;      (INPUT: AC2 - POINTER TO BLOCK DATA,
;      AC1 - POINTER TO LOCATOR )
;AC2 IS PRESERVED.
      .ENT    PUP           ;TEMP TEST ENTRY
      .ENT    .REBX,.REBZ,.MSKR
      .EXTD   .M1,.M3,.M4,.PON1,.PON2,.PRES,.LENG
      .ZREL
00000-000000' .REBX: REBX
00001-000002' .REBZ: REBZ ;ENTRY WITH NB IN AC1
00002-000377 .MSKR: 377
      .NREL
00000'020001S REBX: LDA    @.M1
00001'106400      SUB    @.1
00002'044506 REBZ: STA    1,NB ;REGENERATE NB
00003'054477      STA    3,SVRB3
00004'050475      STA    2,SV2
00005'021000      LDA    @.0,2
00006'024002-    LDA    1,.MSKR
00007'123400      AND    1,0
00010'040504      STA    @.PCNT
00011'126400      SUB    1,1
00012'044475      STA    1,NP
00013'006004S    JSR    @.PON1
00014'000403      JMP    PLACE
00015'024472 COW:  LDA    1,NP
00016'006005S    JSR    @.PON2
00017'176520 PLACE: SUBZL  3,3 ;CHECK IF ON SCREEN
00020'162512      SUBL#  3,0,SEC ;X<=0?
00021'000523      JMP    FIX ;YES, FIX THE BLOCK
00022'166512      SUBL#  3,1,SEC ;Y<=0?
00023'000521      JMP    FIX
00024'034466      LDA    3,C1777
00025'162513      SUBL#  3,0,SNC ;X>=1023 (DECIMAL)?
00026'000516      JMP    FIX
00027'034464      LDA    3,C1414
00030'166513      SUBL#  3,1,SNC ;Y>=780 (DEC)?
00031'000513      JMP    FIX
00032'044453      STA    1,NY
;
00033'105000 CONT:  MOV    @.1 ;FIND NEW BOX
00034'034002S    LDA    3,.M3
00035'030447      LDA    2,C100
00036'102400      SUB    @.0
00037'073101      DIV
00040'137000      ADD    1,3
00041'102400      SUB    @.0
00042'024443      LDA    1,NY
00043'073101      DIV
00044'127120      ADDEL  1,1
00045'127120      ADDEL  1,1
00046'137000      ADD    1,3 ;BOX ADDR. IN AC3
00047'054442      STA    3,BOX
00050'171000      MOV    3,2
00051'020437      LDA    @.NB

```

```

00052'024435      LDA      1,NP
00053'125300      MOVS     1,1
00054'123000      ADD      1,0      ;(NP:NB) IN AC0
00055'004502      JSR      FIND     ;FIND OLD BOX
00056'000461      JMP      ITER     ;SUCCESS! NO CHANGE
00057'034437      LDA      3,LIST  ;FAILURE! MUST SEARCH AROUND
00060'054426      WINE:   STA      3,POINT
00061'030430      LDA      2,BOX
00062'025400      LDA      1,0,3
00063'125005      MOV      1,1,SNR
00064'000453      JMP      ITER     ;WHERE IS IT
00065'133000      ADD      1,2
00066'0240025     LDA      1,.M3
00067'132512      SUBL#   1,2,SEC
00070'000406      JMP      NEXT     ;NON-EXISTENT BOX
00071'0240035     LDA      1,.M4
00072'132513      SUBL#   1,2,SNC
00073'000403      JMP      NEXT     ; DITTO
00074'004463      JSR      FIND     ;TRY THIS BOX
00075'000433      JMP      FOUND    ;FOUND IT!
00076'034410      NEXT:   LDA      3,POINT ;NO GOOD. TRY NEXT BOX
00077'175400      INC      3,3
00100'000760      JMP      WINE
00101'000000      SV2:   0
00102'000000      SVRB3: 0
00103'000000      OLO:   0
00104'000100      CI00:  100
00105'000000      NY:    0
00106'000000      POINT: 0
00107'000000      NP:    0
00110'000000      NB:    0
00111'000000      BOX:   0
00112'001777      C1777: 1777
00113'001414      C1414: 1414
00114'000000      PCNT:  0
00115'004000      FBIT:  4000   ;MASTER FIX BIT (OVERRIDES MAN. BIT)
00116'000117'    LIST:   +-1
                    ;LIST OF SURROUNDING BOXES, IN EXPECTED
                    ;ORDER OF PROBABLE OCCURANCE
00117'000020      20
00120'177777      -1
00121'000001      1
00122'177760      -20
00123'000017      17
00124'000021      21
00125'177757      -21
00126'177761      -17
00127'000000      0
00130'034753      FOUND:  LDA      3,OLD   ;GET CALLING ADDR
00131'025001      LDA      1,1,2   ;EXISTING LINK
00132'045400      STA      1,0,3   ;BRIDGE ACROSS ENTRY
00133'034756      LDA      3,BOX   ;NEW BOX ADDRESS
00134'021400      LDA      0,0,3   ;POINTER (OR -1)
00135'051400      STA      2,0,3   ;PUT IN NEW ADDRESS
00136'041001      STA      0,1,2   ;COMPLETE LINK
00137'010750      ITER:   ISZ     NP      ;NEXT POINT
00140'014754      DSZ     PCNT
00141'000654      JMP      COK     ;NEXT POINT IF NOT DONE
00142'030737      LDA      2,SV2
00143'000430      JMP      PUP     ;UPDATE ANY PRESS. SEGS

```



```

00144'044741 FIX: STA 1,NY
00145'025000 LDA 1,0,2
00146'034747 LDA 3,FBIT
00147'167415 AND# 3,1,SNR ;SKIP IF FLAG ALREADY SET
00150'167000 ADD 3,1 ;ADD IN MASTER FIX FLAG
00151'045000 STA 1,0,2 ;PUT CONTROL WORD BACK
00152'176400 SUB 3,3 ;ALLOW "INVISIBLE"
00153'055020 STA 3,20,2 ;BLOCKS
00154'055021 STA 3,21,2 ; TO
00155'055022 STA 3,22,2 ;INTERACT
00156'000655 JMP CONT ;KEEP GOING

;ROUTINE TO FOLLOW CHAIN TO FIND (NP:NB)
00157'050724 FIND: STA 2,OLD ;CALLING ADDR
00160'031000 LDA 2,0,2 ;ADDR OF 1ST WORD
00161'000407 JMP MID
00162'025000 ROUND: LDA 1,0,2
00163'106415 SUB# 0,1,SNR ;COMPARE
00164'001400 JMP 0,3 ;SUCCESS! ADDR. IN AC2
00165'145400 INC 2,1
00166'044715 STA 1,OLD ;OLD LINK ADDR.
00167'031001 LDA 2,1,2 ;GET LINK
00170'151112 MID: MOVL# 2,2,SEC ;END OF CHAIN?
00171'001401 JMP 1,3 ;YES. FAILURE EXIT
00172'000770 JMP ROUND

;
;ROUTINE TO UPDATE FX, FY IN ANY
;PRESSURE SEGMENT FOR BLOCK NB
;
00173'021000 PUP: LDA 0,0,2
00174'024506 LDA 1,PMSK
00175'123415 AND# 1,0,SNR ;QUICK CHECK FOR PRESS.
00176'002704 JMP 0,SVRB3 ;NONE FOR THIS BLOCK
00177'0300065 LDA 2,.PRES
00200'034710 GRAPE: LDA 3,NB
00201'151113 PLUM: MOVL# 2,2,SNC
00202'000403 JMP .+3
00203'030676 LDA 2,SV2
00204'002676 JMP 0,SVRB3 ;END OF PR. SEG. LIST
00205'025000 LDA 1,0,2 ;NPNB THIS SEG.
00206'020002- LDA 0,.MSKR
00207'123400 AND 1,0 ;NBI (BLOCK #)
00210'116415 SUB# 0,3,SNR ;SAME BLOCK?
00211'000403 JMP PRUNE ;YES; UPDATE FX,FY
00212'031002 LDA 2,2,2 ;NO, GET NEXT LINK
00213'000766 JMP PLUM
00214'106700 PRUNE: SUBS 0,1 ;NPI (EDGE #)
00215'050466 STA 2,PR2 ;CURRENT PR. LIST POINTER
00216'035001 LDA 3,1,2 ;FORCE
00217'054465 STA 3,FORCE
00220'044465 STA 1,NPREM ;REMEMBER 1ST CORNER
00221'034001S LDA 3,.M1
00222'117000 ADD 0,3
00223'031400 LDA 2,0,3 ;BLOCK POINTER
00224'006007S JSR 0,LENG ;GET LENGTH
00225'040461 STA 0,L
00226'006004S JSR 0,PONI
00227'040460 STA 0,XA
00230'044460 STA 1,YA
00231'024454 LDA 1,NPREM
00232'125400 INC 1,1

```

```

00233'021000      LDA      0,0,2
00234'034002-    LDA      3,,MSKR
00235'163400      AND      3,0      ;INC
00236'106415      SUB#     0,1,SNR ;CHECK FOR LAST CORNER
00237'126400      SUB      1,1
00240'0060055     JSR      0,PON2
00241'030446      LDA      2,XA
00242'112400      SUB      0,2      ;(XA-XB)
00243'155000      MOV      2,3      ;SAVE FOR SIGN
00244'044445      STA      1,YB
00245'024437      LDA      1,FORCE
00246'102440      SUBO    0,0
00247'151112      MOVL#   2,2,SEC ;CHECK SIGN
00250'150400      NEG      2,2
00251'073301      MUL
00252'030434      LDA      2,L
00253'073101      DIV
00254'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC ;RESTORE SIGN
00255'124400      NEG      1,1
00256'044434      STA      1,FY
00257'030432      LDA      2,YB
00260'020430      LDA      0,YA
00261'112400      SUB      0,2      ;(YB-YA)
00262'155000      MOV      2,3
00263'024421      LDA      1,FORCE
00264'102440      SUBO    0,0
00265'151112      MOVL#   2,2,SEC
00266'150400      NEG      2,2
00267'073301      MUL
00270'030416      LDA      2,L
00271'073101      DIV      ;(YB-YA)*F/L
00272'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00273'124400      NEG      1,1      ;FX
00274'030407      LDA      2,PR2
00275'045004      STA      1,4,2   ;STORE FX IN LIST
00276'024414      LDA      1,FY
00277'045005      STA      1,5,2   ;FY IN LIST
00300'031002      LDA      2,2,2   ;LINK
00301'000677      JMP      GRAPE
00302'000400      PMSK:   400
00303'000000      PR2:    0
00304'000000      FORCE:   0
00305'000000      NPREM:  0
00306'000000      L:      0
00307'000000      XA:    0
00310'000000      YA:    0
00311'000000      YB:    0
00312'000000      FY:    0

```

.END

```

          .TITL  MOTIO
;ROUTINE TO APPLY LAW OF MOTION TO ALL BLOCKS
          .ENT   .MOT,.ROT,.TREC
          .EXTD  .MI,.DISB,.REBX,.PFLG
          .ZREL

00000-000001' .MOT:  MOT
00001-000140' .ROT:  140
00002-000040' .TREC: 40      ;1/TDEL
          .NREL

00000'000000  SAVE:  0
00001'054777  MOT:   STA    3,SAVE
00002'034001S LDA    3,.M1
00003'054547  MOT1:  STA    3,BLOCK
00004'031400   LDA    2,0,3
00005'151005   MOV    2,2,SNR
00006'002772   JMP    @SAVE   ;EXIT!
00007'021014   LDA    0,14,2 ;AREA
00010'101005   MOV    0,0,SNR
00011'000524   JMP    SKIP    ;ZERO AREA. SKIP!
00012'021000   LDA    0,0,2
00013'024540   LDA    1,FMSK  ;TO DETECT "FIXED" FLAG
00014'107404   AND    0,1,SZR
00015'000520   JMP    SKIP
00016'021007   LDA    0,7,2   ;FXSUM
00017'025005   LDA    1,5,2   ;OLD X-VEL
00020'004535   JSR    ADDMX
00021'045005   STA    1,5,2   ;NEW X-VEL
00022'050532   STA    2,SV2
00023'030002-  LDA    2,.TREC
00024'102400   SUB    0,0
00025'135000   MOV    1,3      ;KEEP FOR SIGN
00026'125112   MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00027'124400   NEG
00030'146512   SUBL# 2,1,SEC ;BYPASS IF ANSWER WILL BE 0
00031'000516   JMP    FLIP
00032'073101   DIV
          ;INTEGER DIVIDE
00033'030521   LDA    2,SV2
00034'021002   LDA    0,2,2   ;XC(LOW)
00035'175112   MOVL# 3,3,SEC
00036'000405   JMP    FLIT    ;WAS NEGATIVE
00037'123023   ADDZ  1,0,SNC
00040'000417   JMP    OK
00041'011001   ISZ  1,2      ;INCREMENT XC(HIGH)
00042'000405   JMP    CHECK
00043'124400   FLIT:  NEG    1,1
00044'123022   ADDZ  1,0,SEC
00045'000412   JMP    OK
00046'015001   DSZ  1,2      ;DECREMENT XC(HIGH)
00047'045020   CHECK: STA    1,20,2
00050'041002   STA    0,2,2
00051'024501   LDA    1,BLOCK
00052'006003S JSR    @REBX   ;RE-CLASSIFY THIS BLOCK
00053'034004S LDA    3,.PFLG
00054'175005   MOV    3,3,SNR
00055'006002S JSR    @DISB
00056'000403   JMP    NUT
00057'045020   OK:   STA    1,20,2 ;DELTA-XC
00060'041002   STA    0,2,2   ;NEW XC(LOW)
;
00061'021016   NUT:  LDA    0,16,2 ;FYSUM

```

```

---
00062'025015      LDA      1,15,2  ;OLD Y-VEL
00063'004472      JSR      ADDMX
00064'045015      STA      1,15,2  ;NEW Y-VEL
00065'030002-    LDA      2,0,TREC
00066'102400      SUB      0,0      ;CLEAR HI PART
00067'135000      MOV      1,3      ;SAVE FOR SIGN
00070'125112      MOVL#   1,1,SEC
00071'124400      NEG      1,1
00072'146512      SUBL#   2,1,SEC ;BYPASS IF ANSWER WILL BE 0
00073'000451      JMP      FLOP
00074'073101      DIV      ;INTEGER DIVIDE
00075'030457      LDA      2,SV2
00076'021004      LDA      0,4,2  ;YC(LOW)
00077'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00100'000405      JMP      FLITS
00101'123023      ADDZ    1,0,SNC
00102'000417      JMP      OKS
00103'011003      ISZ     3,2      ;INCREMENT YC(HIGH)
00104'000405      JMP      CHECS
00105'124400      FLITS:  NEG      1,1
00106'123022      ADDZ    1,0,SEC
00107'000412      JMP      OKS
00110'015003      DSZ     3,2      ;DECREMENT YC(HIGH)
00111'045021      CHECS:  STA      1,21,2
00112'041004      STA      0,4,2
00113'024437      LDA      1,BLOCK
00114'006003S     JSR      0,REBX  ;RE-CLASSIFY
00115'034004S     LDA      3,0,PFLG
00116'175005      MOV      3,3,SNR
00117'006002S     JSR      0,DISB ;PLOT JUST THIS BLOCK
00120'000460      JMP      CLOT
00121'045021      OKS:   STA      1,21,2 ;DELTA-YC
00122'041004      STA      0,4,2  ;NEW YC(LOW)
;
00123'000455      JMP      CLOT  ;NOW FOR MOMENTS
;
00124'021023      CLOT1:  LDA      0,23,2 ;X LOAD
00125'041007      STA      0,7,2  ;INIT. XFSUM
00126'021024      LDA      0,24,2 ;Y LOAD
00127'025014      LDA      1,14,2 ;GRAVITY FORCE
00130'122400      SUB      1,0
00131'041016      STA      0,16,2 ;INIT. YFSUM
00132'102400      SUB      0,0
00133'041017      STA      0,17,2 ;SET MSUM TO 0
00134'000405      JMP      PAST
00135'102400      SKIP:  SUB      0,0
00136'041007      STA      0,7,2  ;XFSUM=0
00137'041016      STA      0,16,2 ;YFSUM=0
00140'041017      STA      0,17,2 ;MSUM=0
00141'034411      PAST:  LDA      3,BLOCK
00142'175400      INC      3,3
00143'000640      JMP      MOT1
00144'030410      FLOP:  LDA      2,SV2
00145'041021      STA      0,21,2 ;SET DELTA-YC TO 0
00146'000432      JMP      CLOT
00147'030405      FLIP:  LDA      2,SV2
00150'041020      STA      0,20,2
00151'000710      JMP      NUT
00152'000000      BLOCK: 0
00153'014000      FMSK:  14000  ;"FIXED" MASK

```

```

00154*000000 SV2: 0
;
;TO ADD AC0 TO AC1, WITH AN UPPER
;LIMIT SET TO THE ANSWER IN AC1
00155*125000 ADDMX: MOVE 1,1 ;CLEAR CARRY
00156*105112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00157*000485 JMP A1
00160*101113 MOVL# 0,0,SNC
00161*000407 JMP POS ;BOTH +VE
00162*107000 DIF: ADD 0,1 ;BOTH SIGNS DIFFERENT
00163*001400 JMP 0,3 ;EXIT
00164*101113 A1: MOVL# 0,0,SNC
00165*000775 JMP DIF ;BOTH DIF
00166*124400 NEG 1,1 ;BOTH -VE
00167*100440 NEG0 0,0 ;NEGATE BOTH. SET CARRY
00170*107000 POS: ADD 0,1
00171*020406 LDA 0,MAX
00172*106432 SUBZ# 0,1,SEC ;LIMIT MAX VELOCITY
00173*105000 MOV 0,1
00174*125002 MOV 1,1,SEC ;FLAG?
00175*124400 NEG 1,1 ;YES, NEGATE!
00176*001400 JMP 0,3 ;EXIT
00177*037777 MAX: 37777
00200*126400 CLOT: SUB 1,1 ;CLEAR LOWER
00201*021017 LDA 0,17,2 ;MSUM
00202*031013 LDA 2,13,2 ;I
00203*115000 MOV 0,3 ;SAVE M FOR LATER
00204*101112 MOVL# 0,0,SEC
00205*100400 NEG 0,0 ;ABS(MSUM)
00206*142432 SUBZ# 2,0,SEC ;CHECK FOR OVERFLOW
00207*124001 COM 1,1,SKP
00210*073101 DIV
00211*125220 MOVZR 1,1 ;) .ROT ERR
00212*125220 MOVZR 1,1 ;)/8
00213*125220 MOVZR 1,1 ;)
00214*175102 MOVL 3,3,SEC
00215*124400 NEG 1,1 ;RESTORE SIGN
00216*121000 MOV 1,0
00217*030735 LDA 2,SV2
00220*025006 LDA 1,6,2 ;OLD ALPHA-DOT
00221*004734 JSR ADDMX
00222*045006 STA 1,6,2 ;NEW ALPHA-DOT
00223*030001- LDA 2,.ROT
00224*102400 SUB 0,0
00225*135000 MOV 1,3
00226*125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00227*124400 NEG 1,1
00230*146513 SUBL# 2,1,SNC ;CHECK FOR UNDERFLOW
00231*000410 JMP TREE
00232*030702 LDA 2,SV2
00233*041022 STA 0,22,2 ;ZERO DELTA-ALPHA
00234*000670 JMP CLOT1 ;NO MORE TO DO
00235*024715 CLOT2: LDA 1,BLOCK
00236*006003S JSR 0,REBX
00237*000665 JMP CLOT1
00240*040000 TEST: 40000
00241*073101 TREE: DIV
00242*030712 LDA 2,SV2
00243*175102 MOVL 3,3,SEC
00244*124400 NEG 1,1

```

```

00245'021012      LDA      0,12,2  ;ALPHA(OLD)
00246'123000      ADD      1,0      ;ADD IN D-ALPHA
00247'125120      MOVZL   1,1      ;MAKE UP TOTAL SHIFT
00250'125120      MOVZL   1,1      ; TO 8 BITS
00251'125120      MOVZL   1,1
00252'045022      STA      1,22,2  ;DELTA-ALPHA
00253'040514      STA      0,SIGN  ;KEEP SIGN FOR LATER
00254'105102      MOVL   0,1,SEC  ;-VE? (GARBAGE IN 'AC1)
00255'100400      NEG      0,0      ;YES (C IS SET)
00256'024762      LDA      1,TEST
00257'122513      SUBL#  1,0,SNC  ;IS ALPH>= 1/64?
00260'000405      CHAN   0,0,SIN  ;YES. INCR. COS & SIN
00261'101002      MOV      0,0,SEC ;WAS SIGN -VE?
00262'100400      NEG      0,0      ;YES. RESTORE IT
00263'041012      STA      0,12,2 ;ALPHA(NEW)
00264'000640      JMP      CLOT1   ;FINISHED!
CHAN: 00265'122462  SUBC   1,0,SEC  ;SUBTRACT ALPH(MAX)
00266'100400      NEG      0,0
00267'041012      STA      0,12,2 ;ALPHA(NEW)
00270'024500      LDA      1,AMAX
00271'031011      LDA      2,11,2  ;SIN
00272'102400      SUB      0,0
00273'073301      MUL      ;MULT. BY AMAX (1/64)
00274'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00275'101400      INC      0,0      ;ROUND UP
00276'030656      LDA      2,SV2   ;(SIN*AMAX NOW IN CA0)
00277'025000      LDA      1,0,2   ;SIN FLAG
00300'044471      STA      1,SFLAG
00301'125100      MOVL   1,1      ;PUT FLAG IN CARRY
00302'034465      LDA      3,SIGN  ;D(ALPHA) FLAG
00303'175112      MOVL#  3,3,SEC
00304'175060      MOVC   3,3
00305'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC  ;IS COS FLAG SET?
00306'125060      MOVC   1,1      ;YES. COMP. CARRY
00307'035010      LDA      3,10,2  ;OLD COS
00310'125003      MOV      1,1,SNC  ;SAME SIGNS, C & D(C)?
00311'000404      JMP      CARO    ;YES. SUBTRACT!
00312'117022      ADDZ   0,3,SEC  ;COS+D(COS)
00313'176000      ADC      3,3      ;SET TO MAX IF OVERFLOW
00314'000413      JMP      PRUNE
CARO: 00315'116422  SUBZ   0,3,SEC  ;COS-D(COS)
00316'000411      JMP      PRUNE
00317'174400      NEG      3,3
00320'025000      LDA      1,0,2
00321'125100      MOVL   1,1
00322'125100      MOVL   1,1
00323'125060      MOVC   1,1      ;COMPLEMENT COS FLAG
00324'125200      MOVR   1,1
00325'125200      MOVR   1,1
00326'045000      STA      1,0,2  ;UPDATE CONTROL WORD
PRUNE: 00327'025010  LDA     1,10,2  ;OLD COS
00330'055010      STA      3,10,2  ;NEW COS
00331'030437      LDA      2,AMAX
00332'102400      SUB      0,0
00333'073301      MUL
00334'125112      MOVL#  1,1,SEC
00335'101400      INC      0,0      ;ROUND UP
00336'024433      LDA      1,SFLAG  ;SIN FLAG
00337'125100      MOVL   1,1      ;BECOMES COS FLAG
00340'125100      MOVL   1,1      ;NOW IN CARRY

```

```

---
00341'034426      LDA      3,SIGN ;D(ALPHA) FLAG
00342'175112      MOVL#    3,3,SEC
00343'175060      MOVC     3,3
00344'030610      LDA      2,SV2
00345'025000      LDA      1,0,2 ;NEW CONTROL WORD
00346'125112      MOVL#    1,1,SEC ;IS SIN FLAG SET?
00347'125060      MOVC     1,1 ;YES. COMPLEMENT C
00350'035011      LDA      3,11,2 ;OLD SIN
00351'125002      MOV      1,1,SEC ;SAME SIGNS, S & D(S) ?
00352'000404      JMP      SARO ;NO. SUBTRACT!
00353'117022      ADDZ     0,3,SEC ;SIN+D(SIN)
00354'176000      ADC      3,3 ;OVERFLOW
00355'000410      JMP      PLUM
00356'116422      SARO:    SUBZ     0,3,SEC ;SIN - D(SIN)
00357'000406      JMP      PLUM ;NO SIGN CHANGE
00360'174400      NEG      3,3
00361'125100      MOVL     1,1
00362'125060      MOVC     1,1 ;COMPLEMENT SIN FLAG
00363'125200      MOVR    1,1
00364'045000      STA      1,0,2 ;UPDATE CONTROL WORD
00365'055011      PLUM:    STA      3,11,2 ;NEW SIN
00366'000647      JMP      CLOT2 ;ROTATION DONE
00367'000000      SIGN:   0
00370'001000      AMAX:   1000 ;1/128 (DEC)
00371'000000      SFLAG:  0
                                .END

```

```

      .TITL  DISPL
;TO DISPLAY ALL BLOCKS, CENTROIDS ON
; THE SCREEN, OR ON PAPER
;
;      JSR @.DISS  ...  SCREEN ENTRY
;
;      JSR @.DISP  ...  PAPER ENTRY
;
;      JSR @.DIS9  ...  PLOT SINGLE BLOCK
;                        ON THE SCREEN
;                        (AC2: BLOCK POINTER)
;
;      JSR @.LPLS  ...  TO PLOT LOAD VECTORS
;                        ON SCREEN
;
      .ENT  .DISS,.DISP,.DISB,.NVEC,.LPLS
      .EXTD .PLTS,.RLNC,.PON1,.PON2,.M1,.PRN1
      .EXTD .MSKR,.NUM,.SCAL,.LFAP,.LENG
      .EXTD .IPRN,.MESS,.ALPH,.UD,.AXIS
      .EXTD .PRES,.IPRN,.NVEC
      .EXTN FEET
      .ZREL

00000-000000 .PLOT: 0
00001-000100' .DISS: DISS
00002-000056' .DISP: DISP
00003-000053' .DISB: DISB ;SINGLE BLOCK ENTRY
00004-000271' .LPLS: LPLS
00005-000000 .NVEC: 0 ;FLAG TO PRINT LOADS
      .NREL

00000'000001 DRIVE: 1
      000012 .RDX 10
;TO PLOT AXES...
00001'054444 AXES: STA 3,AXSAV
00002'020444 LDA 0,A1
00003'024444 LDA 1,A2
00004'006001S JSR @.PLTS
00005'020000 0
00006'006016S JSR @.ALPH
00007'020017S LDA 0,.UD
00010'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR
00011'002434 JMP @AXSAV
00012'006014S JSR @.IPRN
00013'000004 4
00014'006015S JSR @.MESS
00015'177777 FEET
00016'000073 59
00017'001356 750
00020'020430 LDA 0,A3
00021'024430 LDA 1,A4
00022'006001S JSR @.PLTS
00023'000000 0
00024'006016S JSR @.ALPH
00025'020017S LDA 0,.UD
00026'006014S JSR @.IPRN
00027'000004 4
00030'006015S JSR @.MESS
00031'000015' FEET
00032'001415 781
00033'000043 35
00034'006020S JSR @.AXIS

```



```

---
00035'001412      775
00036'000001      1
00037'000001      1
00040'0060205     JSR      @.AXIS
00041'176366      -778
00042'000001      1
00043'000001      1
00044'002401     JMP      @AXSAV
00045'000000     AXSAV:  0
00046'000003     A1:    3
00047'001356     A2:   750
00050'001265     A3:   693
00051'000043     A4:   35
000010           .RDX   8
;
;
00052'000273' DIR:  DIREC
00053'0200015 DISB: LDA    0,.PLTS
00054'040000- STA    0,.PLOT
00055'000465     JMP    SING
00056'054524     DISP: STA    3,SV3
00057'020721     TRY:  LDA    0,DRIVE
00060'062074     DOB   0,LINC
00061'020460     LDA    0,BLK
00062'024455     LDA    1,NBLK
00063'030455     LDA    2,CORE
00064'050000-     STA    2,.PLOT
00065'0060025     JSR    @.RLNC ;READ IN PAPER PLOT ROUTINE
00066'125005     MOV    1,1,SNR
00067'000403     JMP
00070'063077     HALT
00071'000766     JMP    TRY ;TAPE ERROR
00072'020444     LDA    0,FFP
00073'040441     STA    0,FFR
00074'0200125     LDA    0,.LPAP ;LOADS NEEDED?
00075'101004     MOV    0,0,SER
00076'006754     JSR    @DIR   ;YES
00077'000407     JMP    SUN
00100'0200015 DISS: LDA    0,.PLTS
00101'040000- STA    0,.PLOT ;SCREEN-PLOT POINTER
00102'020433     LDA    0,FFS
00103'040431     STA    0,FFR
00104'054476     STA    3,SV3
00105'004674     JSR    AXES   ;PLOT AXES ON SCREEN ONLY
00106'0340055 SUN:  LDA    3,.M1
00107'054472     RAIN: STA    3,RPNT
00110'031400     LDA    2,0,3
00111'151005     MOV    2,2,SNR
00112'000414     JMP    FINAL ;NO MORE BLOCKS
00113'021014     LDA    0,14,2 ;AREA
00114'101005     MOV    0,0,SNR ;ZERO?
00115'000406     JMP    WIND  ;YES, SKIP THIS BLOCK
00116'021000     LDA    0,0,2
00117'024505     LDA    1,FMSK
00120'123414     AND#   1,0,SER ;FIXED BLOCK?
00121'006413     JSR    @FFR  ;YES, PRINT AN "F"
00122'004420     JSR    SING  ;PLOT THIS BLOCK
00123'034456     WIND: LDA    3,RPNT
00124'175400     INC    3,3
00125'000762     JMP    RAIN

```

```

00126'102400 FINAL: SUB 0,0
00127'126400 SUB 1,1
00130'006000- JSR 0,PLOT ;RESET BEAM/PEN TO LOWER
00131'000000 0 ; LEFT-HAND CORNER
00132'006016S JSR 0,ALPH
00133'002447 JMP 0SV3 ;EXIT
00134'000000 FFR: 0
00135'000207' FFS: FF
00136'000225' FFP: LETT
00137'000001 NBLK: 1
00140'000440 CORE: 440
00141'000555 BLK: 555
;
00142'054435 SING: STA 3,SB3 ;ROUTINE TO PLOT A BLOCK
00143'021001 LDA 0,1,2
00144'025003 LDA 1,3,2
00145'006000- JSR 0,PLOT
00146'177777 -1
00147'021000 LDA 0,0,2
00150'024007S LDA 1,.MSKR
00151'107400 AND 0,1 ;NUMBER OF POINTS
00152'044426 STA 1,NPNTS
00153'126400 SUB 1,1
00154'044427 STA 1,NP
00155'006003S JSR 0,PON1 ;GET X,Y FOR FIRST POINT
00156'040426 STA 0,X0 ;REMEMBER THEM FOR
00157'044426 STA 1,Y0 ; LAST LINE.
00160'006000- JSR 0,PLOT ;PLOT A POINT
00161'000000 0 ;BEAM OFF/PEN UP
00162'000404 JMP HAIL
00163'006004S FOG: JSR 0,PON2 ;2ND, QUICK ENTRY
00164'006000- JSR 0,PLOT
00165'000001 1 ;BEAM ON / PEN DOWN
00166'010415 HAIL: ISZ NP
00167'024414 LDA 1,NP
00170'014410 DSE NPNTS
00171'000772 JMP FOG ;HAVEN'T REACHED LAST POINT YET
00172'020412 LDA 0,X0 ;GET FIRST POINT BACK
00173'024412 LDA 1,Y0
00174'006000- JSR 0,PLOT ;PLOT IT
00175'000001 1
00176'002401 JMP 0SB3 ;EXIT
;
00177'000000 SB3: 0
00200'000000 NPNTS: 0
00201'000000 BPNT: 0
00202'000000 SV3: 0
00203'000000 NP: 0
00204'000000 X0: 0
00205'000000 Y0: 0
00206'000000 CSV3: 0
;TO PRINT "F" ON FIXED BLOCKS
00207'054777 FFR: STA 3,CSV3
00210'021001 LDA 0,1,2
00211'025003 LDA 1,3,2
00212'034411 LDA 3,FIVE
00213'163000 ADD 3,0
00214'167000 ADD 3,1
00215'006000- JSR 0,PLOT ;SET BEAM POSITIONED
00216'000000 0

```

```

00217'0060165      JSR      0,ALPH  ;ALPHA
00220'0060065      JSR      0,PRN1  ;PRINT "F"
00221'000106       "F
00222'002764       JMP      0,CSV3
00223'000005      FIVE:    5
00224'014000      FMSK:    14000
;TO PLOT A LETTER ON PAPER
00225'054432      LETT:    STA      3,SNOT
00226'050433              STA      2,SV2
00227'030433              LDA      2,POINT
00230'102400              SUB      0,0
00231'040417              STA      0,MODE
00232'021000      PLOOP:    LDA      0,0,2  ;(X:Y)
00233'105305              MOVS     0,1,SNR
00234'000421              JMP      END
00235'0340075         LDA      3,.MSKR
00236'167400         AND      3,1      ;Y
00237'163400         AND      3,0      ;X
00240'151400         INC      2,2
00241'050417         STA      2,IT2
00242'030417         LDA      2,SV2
00243'035001         LDA      3,1,2  ;XG
00244'163000         ADD      3,0      ;XP
00245'035003         LDA      3,3,2  ;YG
00246'167000         ADD      3,1      ;YP
00247'006000-       JSR      0,PLOT
00250'000000      MODE:    0
00251'102520         SUBZL   0,0
00252'040776         STA      0,MODE
00253'030405         LDA      2,IT2
00254'000756         JMP      PLOOP
00255'030404      END:    LDA      2,SV2
00256'002401         JMP      0,SNOT
00257'000000      SNOT:    0
00260'000000      IT2:    0
00261'000000      SV2:    0
00262'000263'     POINT:   .+1
00263'007012         7012    ;LETTER "F"
00264'007005         7005
00265'002405         2405
00266'005005         5005
00267'005010         5010
00270'000000         0
; TO PLOT LOAD VECTORS
00271'0200015      LPLS:    LDA      0,.PLTS
00272'040000-       STA      0,.PLOT
00273'054572      DIREC:   STA      3,RVEC
00274'034005$      LDA      3,.M1
00275'020010$      LDA      0,.NUM
00276'040563      STA      0,KNT
00277'054563      STA      3,PNT
00300'031400      REPT:    LDA      2,0,3
00301'021014              LDA      0,1,2
00302'101005              MOV      0,0,SNR
00303'000463              JMP      TRIP      ;SKIP ERASED BLOCK
00304'021001              LDA      0,1,2  ;XC
00305'025003              LDA      1,3,2  ;YC
00306'006000-       JSR      0,PLOT
00307'000000         0
00310'025014         LDA      1,1,2  ;WEIGHT

```

```

00311'044562      STA      1,WW
00312'050551      STA      2,AC2
00313'006011S    JSR      e.SCAL
00314'030547      LDA      2,AC2
00315'021001      LDA      0,1,2      ;XC
00316'035003      LDA      3,3,2      ;YC
00317'136400      SUB      1,3
00320'165000      MOV      3,1
00321'006000-    JSR      e.PLOT
00322'000001      I
00323'006016S    JSR      e.ALPH
00324'020547      LDA      0,WW
00325'006014S    JSR      e.IPRN
00326'000004      4
00327'030534      LDA      2,AC2
00330'021001      LDA      0,1,2      ;CENTROID AGAIN
00331'025003      LDA      1,3,2
00332'006000-    JSR      e.PLOT
00333'000000      0
00334'025023      LDA      1,23,2     ;X LOAD
00335'044536      STA      1,WW
00336'006011S    JSR      e.SCAL     ;SCALE IT
00337'030524      LDA      2,AC2
00340'021001      LDA      0,1,2     ;XC
00341'107000      ADD      0,1
00342'044522      STA      1,XVEC
00343'025024      LDA      1,24,2     ;Y LOAD
00344'044530      STA      1,VV
00345'006011S    JSR      e.SCAL
00346'030515      LDA      2,AC2
00347'021003      LDA      0,3,2     ;YC
00350'107000      ADD      0,1
00351'020513      LDA      0,XVEC     ;VECTOR NOW IN AC0;AC1
00352'006000-    JSR      e.PLOT
00353'000001      I
;
00354'020005-    LDA      0,.NVEC     ;.NVEC IS THE FLAG TO PLOT/MOD E
00355'101005      MOV      0,0,SNR     ;THE MAG. OF APPLIED LOADS
00356'000410      JMP      TRIP        ;0 MEANS NO PLOT
;
00357'006016S    JSR      e.ALPH
00360'020513      LDA      0,WW
00361'006014S    JSR      e.IPRN
00362'000004      4
00363'020511      LDA      0,VV
00364'006014S    JSR      e.IPRN
00365'000004      4
00366'010474      TRIP:   ISZ      PNT
00367'034473      LDA      3,PNT
00370'014471      DSZ      KNT
00371'000707      JMP      REPT
;
;TO PRINT JOINT PRESSURES
;
00372'030021S    LDA      2,.PRES
00373'151112      PLUM:   MOVL#   2,2,SZC
00374'002471      JMP      eRVEC     ;EXIT
00375'025000      LDA      1,0,2     ;CONTROL WORD
00376'020007S    LDA      0,.MSKR
00377'050467      STA      2,PR2

```

00400'123400	AND	1,0	JNB		
00401'106700	SUBS	0,1	JNP		
00402'044465	STA	1,NPREM			
00403'0340055	LDA	3,.M1			
00404'117000	ADD	0,3			
00405'031400	LDA	2,0,3	;	BLOCK POINTER	
00406'0060135	JSR	0,LENG			
00407'040451	STA	0,!LENG			
00410'021014	LDA	0,14,2			
00411'101005	MOV	0,0,SNR			
00412'000442	JMP	FRED	;	SKIP ERASED BLOCK	
00413'0060035	JSR	0,PON1			
00414'040454	STA	0,XAA			
00415'044454	STA	1,YAA			
00416'024451	LDA	1,NPREM			
00417'125400	INC	1,1			
00420'021000	LDA	0,0,2	;	CONTROL WD	
00421'0340075	LDA	3,.MSKR			
00422'163400	AND	3,0	;	NC	
00423'106415	SUB#	0,1,SNR	;	CHECK FOR LAST CORNER	
00424'126400	SUB	1,1			
00425'0060045	JSR	0,PON2			
00426'034442	LDA	3,XAA			
00427'163220	ADDER	3,0	;	(XA+XB)/2	
00430'034441	LDA	3,YAA			
00431'167220	ADDER	3,1	;	(YA+YB)/2	
00432'034440	LDA	3,NN5			
00433'162400	SUB	3,0			
00434'166400	SUB	3,1			
00435'0060015	JSR	0,PLTS			
00436'000000	0				
00437'0060165	JSR	0,ALPH			
00440'0060065	JSR	0,PRN1			
00441'000052	**				
00442'030424	LDA	2,PR2			
00443'025001	LDA	1,1,2	;	FORCE	
00444'102440	SUB0	0,0			
00445'030412	LDA	2,N125			
00446'073301	MUL				
00447'030411	LDA	2,LENG			
00450'073101	DIV				
00451'121000	MOV	1,0			
00452'0060145	JSR	0,IPRN			
00453'000005	5				
00454'030412	FRED:	LDA	2,PR2		
00455'031002		LDA	2,2,2	;	LINK
00456'000715		JMP	PLUM		
000012		.RDX	10		
00457'000175	N125:	125			
000010		.RDX	8		
00460'000000	LENG:	0			
00461'000000	KNT:	0			
00462'000000	PNT:	0			
00463'000000	AC2:	0			
00464'000000	XVEC:	0			
00465'000000	RVEC:	0			
00466'000000	PR2:	0			
00467'000000	NPREM:	0			
00470'000000	XAA:	0			
00471'000000	YAA:	0			

00472*000005 NNS: 5
00473*000000 WW: 0
00474*000000 VV: 0
•END

C-119

```

      .TITL   CONTR
;DYNAMIC ITERATION CONTROL ROUTINE
      .ENT   CONTR,.PFLG,.C100,.VEC,.LPAP,.UREP
      .EXTD  .OVL,.GETT,.DISS,.MOT,.CURS,.PRN1,.HITC
      .EXTD  .PLTS,.PAGE,.ALLB,.FORD,.M1,.NUM,.CFNT
      .EXTD  .DISP,.SCAL,.LPLS,.VFAC,MU,.RLNC,.UINP
      .EXTD  .REBE,.EMPT,.PON1,.PON2,.MSKR,.M3,.M5
      .EXTD  .INP,.HITS,.PRN2,.ALPH,.TYP,.LENG,.MESS
      .EXTD  .PSEG,.DISB,.IPRN,.READ,.WRIT,.STEP,.TPN
      .EXTD  .LODE,.DCM,.MOVE,.RSET,.KET,.TIME
      .EXTN  OPTIN
      .ZREL

00000-00000 .LPAP:  0      ;HARD COPY LOAD-PLOT FLAG
00001-00000 .VEC:  0      ;VECTOR PLOT FLAG (1=PLOT, 0=DON'T)
00002-00000 .PFLG:  0
00003-000100 .C100: 100
00004-000023 .UREP: 23      ;UPDATE FREQUENCY
                        .NREL

00000'00000 UCNT:  0
;
;-----MAIN CALCULATION CYCLE-----
;
00001'020004- GRUNT:  LDA    0,.UREP
00002'040776   STA    0,UCNT
00003'006004S DYN:   JSR    e.MOT ;LAW OF MOTION
00004'006057S   JSR    e.KET  ;K.E.ROUTINE
00005'006013S   JSR    e.FORD ;FORCE/DISPLACEMENT LAW
00006'006051S   JSR    e.STEP ; INCREMENT CYCLE COUNTER
00007'006054S   JSR    e.DCM  ;DISP MACHINE
00010'0603710  SKPDE  TTI
00011'004407   JSR    OUT   ;KEY HAS BEEN HIT
00012'014766   DSZ    UCNT
00013'000770   JMP    DYN
00014'006012S   JSR    e.ALLB ;UPDATE CONTACT LIST
00015'000764   JMP    GRUNT
;
;-----
;
00016'000257' RT3:   RET3
00017'100257' RTT3:  @RET3
00020'056776  OUT:   STA    3,@RT3
00021'006040S   JSR    e.ALPH
00022'060510   DIAS   0,TTI ;GET KEY CHARACTER
00023'030426   LDA    2,POINT ;POINTER TO KEY LIST
00024'000403   JMP    SEEK
00025'151400  NEXT:  INC    2,2
00026'151400   INC    2,2
00027'025000  SEEK:  LDA    1,0,2
00030'125015   MOV#   1,1,SNR ;CHECK FOR LIST END
00031'002766   JMP    @RTT3 ;CHARACTER NOT FOUND
00032'034413   LDA    3,MSK  ;RIGHT 7 BITS
00033'163400   AND    3,0
00034'137400   AND    1,3    ;JUST CHARACTER ALONE
00035'162414   SUB#   3,0,SZR
00036'000767   JMP    NEXT  ;NOT THIS ONE
00037'166405   SUB    3,1,SNR ;FOUND IT! GET FLAG IN AC1
00040'003001   JMP    @1,2  ;GO TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
00041'034407   LDA    3,STATU ;STATUS FLAG
00042'166415   SUB#   3,1,SNR ;IS PERMISSION GRANTED?
00043'003001   JMP    @1,2  ;YES. GO TO ROUTINE

```

```

00044'002753      JMP      @RTT3      ;BACK FROM WHENCE YOU CAME
00045'000177      MSK:      177
00046'100000      RFLAG:     100000
00047'040000      SFLAG:     40000
00050'000000      STATU:     0
00051'000052      POINT:     .+1

```

```

;
;LIST OF POSSIBLE KEYS THAT CAN BE HIT---
;

```

```

00052'000104      "D
00053'000166      DS-LY      ;RE-DRAW BLOCKS
00054'040120      "P+40000
00055'000135      PHASE      ;GO TO PHASE 1
00056'040107      "G+40000
00057'000132      GO          ;START DYNAMICS
00060'100123      "S+100000
00061'000124      STOP       ;STOP DYNAMICS
00062'000132      "Z
00063'000172      ZERO       ;SET ALL VELOCITIES TO ZERO
00064'100116      "N+100000
00065'000156      NOPLT     ;ERASE SCREEN & SUPPRESS PLOTTING
00066'100101      "A+100000
00067'000162      ACTIV      ;ACTIVATE PLOTTING AGAIN
00070'040111      "I+40000
00071'000210      INPUT      ;INPUT DATA
00072'000110      "H
00073'000252      HARD       ;MAKE HARD COPY
00074'000126      "V
00075'000260      VEC        ;VECTOR DISPLAY
00076'000114      "L
00077'000271      LPLOT      ;TO PLOT LOADS ONLY
00100'000124      "T
00101'000275      TYPEN      ;TO PRINT PROP. TYPE #'S
00102'040112      "J+40000
00103'000417      PINP       ;TO INPUT JOINT PRESSURE
00104'040122      "R+40000
00105'000425      RP3        ;TO READ A P-3 FILE
00106'040127      "W+40000
00107'000432      WP3        ;TO WRITE A P-3 FILE
00110'040103      "C+40000
00111'000434      CUR        ;PUT UP CURSOR AND WAIT
00112'040130      "X+40000
00113'000151      RESET      ;TO RESET CYCLE COUNTERS,ETC
00114'040121      "Q+40000
00115'000150      TIME       ;TO CHANGE DYN FACS
00116'040115      "M+40000
00117'000145      MOVN       ;TO SET DISP CONTROL
00120'040102      "B+40000
00121'000146      BOLT       ;TO SET UP FORCE BLOCKS
00122'000000      0          ;END OF LIST

```

```

;
00123'000401      CONTR:     JMP      STOP
;-----
00124'020723      STOP:      LDA      0,SFLAG
00125'040723      STA      0,STATU # "STOP" STATUS
00126'063610      SKPDN     ITI      ;WAIT FOR ITY
00127'000777      JMP      .-1
00130'004670      JSR      OUT
00131'000773      JMP      STOP
;-----

```



```

---
00132'020714 GO: LDA 0,RFLAG
00133'040715 STA 0,STATU ;"RUN" STATUS
00134'000645 JMP GRJNT
;-----
00135'060477 PHASE: READS 0 ;CANT LEAVE W/O-UP
00136'101122 NOVEL 0,0,SEC
00137'000765 JMP STOP
00140'006011S JSR 0,PAGE
00141'102520 SUBEL 0,0
00142'006001S JSR 0,OVL ;OVERLAY #1
00143'063077 HALT ;TAPE ERROR
00144'000775 JMP .-3
;-----
00145'002055S MOVN: JMP 0,MOVE
;-----
00146'063077 BOLT: HALT
00147'000755 JMP STOP
;-----
00150'006060S TIME: JSR 0,TIME
;-----
00151'006056S RESET: JSR 0,RSET
00152'006011S JSR 0,PAGE
00153'006052S JSR 0,TPRN
00154'006003S JSR 0,DISS
00155'002502 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00156'006011S NOPLT: JSR 0,PAGE
00157'102520 SUBEL 0,0
00160'040022- STA 0,PFLG ;SUPPRESS PLOTTING
00161'002476 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00162'102400 ACTIV: SUB 0,0
00163'040002- STA 0,PFLG ;RE-ACTIVATE PLOTTING
00164'006052S JSR 0,TPRN ;WRITE NO. OF ITERATIONS
00165'002472 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00166'006011S DSPLY: JSR 0,PAGE ;ERASE SCREEN
00167'006052S JSR 0,TPRN ;WRITE NO. OF ITERATIONS
00170'006003S JSR 0,DISS ;RE-DRAW SYSTEM
00171'002466 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00172'030014S ZERO: LDA 2,.M1
00173'024015S LDA 1,.NUM
00174'124400 NEG 1,1
00175'102400 SUB 0,0
00176'035000 ITER: LDA 3,0,2
00177'041405 STA 0,5,3 ;X-VEL
00200'041406 STA 0,6,3 ;ALPHA-DOT
00201'041415 STA 0,15,3 ;Y-VEL
00202'151400 INC 2,2
00203'125404 INC 1,1,SER
00204'000772 JMP ITER
00205'006006S JSR 0,PRN1
00206'000007 7 ;RING BELL
00207'002450 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
; INPUT ROUTINE-- FRICTION,LOADS,UNITS & OPTIONS
;
00210'006043S INPUT: JSR 0,MESS
00211'001617' INMS

```

```

00212'177324      -300.
00213'001212      650.
00214'0060025 DOVER: JSR      0.GETT ;WAIT FOR CHAR
00215'0024426      LDA      1,CGRT
00216'106415      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00217'002440      JMP      @RET3 ;CHANGED YOUR MIND
00220'0024424      LDA      1,CHRF
00221'106414      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00222'000403      JMP      .+3
00223'0060355     JSR      0.INP  ; GO TO INPUT FRICTION
00224'002433      JMP      @RET3
00225'0024420     LDA      1,CHRU
00226'106414      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00227'000403      JMP      .+3
00230'0060255     JSR      0.UINP ;GO TO INPUT UNITS
00231'002426      JMP      @RET3
00232'0024414     LDA      1,CHRL
00233'106414      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00234'000403      JMP      .+3
00235'006414      JSR      @L000 ;GO TO INPUT LOADS
00236'002421      JMP      @RET3
00237'0024410     LDA      1,CHRO
00240'106415      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00241'002407      JMP      @OPTIN ;GO TO SET OPTIONS
00242'000752      JMP      DOVER  ; DO IT OVER
00243'000015     CRGT:    15
00244'000106     CHRF:    "F
00245'000125     CHRU:    "U
00246'000114     CHRL:    "L
00247'000117     CHRO:    "O
00250'177777     OPTIN:  OPTIN
00251'001121     L000:    ONLY
;-----
;HARD:  READS      0          ;CHECK FOR SW. 0
;        MOVEL     0,0,SEC ;OFF=4631,ON=PLOTTER
;        JMP      PLTR
00252'0060065     HARD:  JSR      0.PRNI
00253'000033      27.          ;ASCII ESC
00254'0060065     JSR      0.PRNI
00255'000027      23.          ;ASCII ETB
00256'002401     JMP      @RET3
;PLTR:  JSR      0.DISP
;        JMP      @RET3
;-----
00257'000000     RET3:    0
;-----
00260'102520     VEC:    SUBZL   0,0
00261'040001-     STA      0,VEC  ;SET VECTOR PLOT FLAG
00262'0060045     JSR      0.MOT
00263'0060575     JSR      0.KET
00264'0060135     JSR      0.FORD ;ONE SCAN FOR PLOTTING
00265'0060515     JSR      0.STEP ;INCREMENT CYCLE COUNTER
00266'102400     SUB      0,0
00267'040001-     STA      0,VEC  ;KNOCK DOWN FLAG
00270'002767     JMP      @RET3 ;EXIT
;-----
00271'0060215     LPLOT:  JSR      0.LPT  ;PLOT LINE
00272'102520     SUB#    0,1,SNR
00273'040001-     STA      0,VEC  ;KNOCK DOWN FLAG
00274'002763     JMP      @RET3 ;EXIT

```

AD-A884 693

MINNESOTA UNIV MINNEAPOLIS DEPT OF CIVIL AND MINING --ETC F/8 13/2
RATIONAL DESIGN OF TUNNEL SUPPORTS: AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS BAS--ETC(U)
SEP 79 M D VOEGELE DACW45-78-C-0066

UNCLASSIFIED

WES/TR/8L-79-15

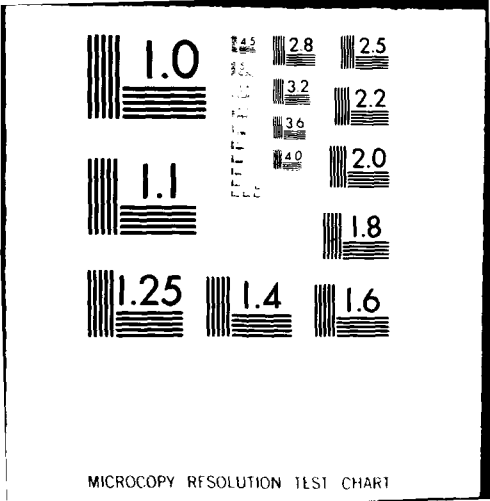
ML

6 of 6

NO. 8
08/25/75

■

END
DATE
FILMED
6-80
DTIC



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

```

;-----
;TO PRINT TYPE #'S ON BLOCK EDGES
00275'034014S TYPEN: LDA 3,.M1
00276'054502 STA 3,BLOCK
;SCAN BLOCKS---
00277'031400 BEGIN: LDA 2,0,3
00300'151005 MOV 2,2,SNR
00301'002756 JMP @RET3
00302'021014 LDA 0,14,2
00303'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR
00304'000440 JMP NEXT1
;SCAN SIDES...
00305'021000 LDA 0,0,2
00306'024032S LDA 1,.MSKR
00307'107400 AND 0,1
00310'044471 STA 1,NPNTS
00311'126400 SUB 1,1
00312'044470 STA 1,NPP
00313'006030S JSR @PONI
00314'040467 STA 0,X0
00315'040470 STA 0,XA
00316'044466 STA 1,Y0
00317'044470 STA 1,YA
00320'024462 LDA 1,NPP
00321'000414 JMP DOWN
00322'125400 BACK: INC 1,1
00323'006031S JSR @PON2
00324'040462 STA 0,XB
00325'044463 STA 1,YB
00326'000421 JSR TPRNT
00327'010453 ISZ NPP
00330'024452 LDA 1,NPP
00331'020455 LDA 0,XB
00332'040453 STA 0,XA
00333'020455 LDA 0,YB
00334'040453 STA 0,YA
00335'014444 DOWN: DSE NPNTS
00336'000764 JMP BACK
00337'020444 LDA 0,X0
00340'040446 STA 0,XB
00341'020443 LDA 0,Y0
00342'040446 STA 0,YB
00343'004404 JSR TPRNT
;END OF SIDE SCAN
00344'010434 NEXT1: ISZ BLOCK
00345'034433 LDA 3,BLOCK
00346'000731 JMP BEGIN
;END OF BLOCK SCAN
;
00347'054430 TPRNT: STA 3,TPSAV
00350'024432 LDA 1,NPP
00351'006041S JSR @.TYP ;GET TYPE #, THIS EDGE
00352'101005 MOV 0,0,SNR ;DEFAULT
00353'002424 JMP @TPSAV
00354'040435 STA 0,TYFE
00355'020430 LDA 0,XA
00356'034430 LDA 3,XB
00357'163220 ADDER 3,0 ;(XA+XB)/2
00360'034432 LDA 3,MOVE1
00361'162400 SUB 3,0

```

```

00362'024425 LDA 1,YA
00363'034425 LDA 3,YB
00364'167220 ADDER 3,1 ;(YA+YB)/2
00365'034425 LDA 3,MOVE1
00366'156400 SUB 3,1
00367'0060105 JSR 0,PLTS
00370'000000 0
00371'0060405 JSR 0,ALPH
00372'020417 LDA 0,TYPE
00373'034420 LDA 3,NN0
00374'163000 ADD 3,0 ;ASCII CHAR
00375'0060375 JSR 0,FRN2
00376'002401 JMP 0,TPSAV
00377'000000 TPSAV: 0
00400'000000 BLCK: 0
00401'000000 NPNTS: 0
00402'000000 NP: 1
00403'000000 X0: 0
00404'000000 Y0: 0
00405'000000 XA: 0
00406'000000 XB: 0
00407'000000 YA: 0
00410'000000 YB: 0
00411'000000 TYPE: 0
00412'000006 MOVE1: 6
00413'000060 NN0: "0
00414'001100' FLG: FLAG
;-----
00415'0060255 UINP: JSR 0,UINP
00416'002641 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00417'0060435 PINP: JSR 0,MESS
000012 .RDX 10
00420'001461' PMESS
00421'177324 -300
00422'001274 700
000010 .RDX 8
00423'0060445 JSR 0,PSEG
00424'002633 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00425'0060475 RP3: JSR 0,READ
00426'0060115 JSR 0,PAGE
00427'0060525 JSR 0,IPRN
00430'0060035 JSR 0,DISS
00431'002626 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00432'0060505 WP3: JSR 0,WRIT
00433'002624 JMP 0,RET3
;-----
00434'102400 CUR: SUB 0,0
00435'042757 STA 0,0FLG ;RESET PROP. CHNG. INDIC.
00436'0060055 CURS: JSR 0,CURS
00437'000522' CHAR
00440'000641' X
00441'000642' Y
00442'0060405 JSR 0,ALPH
00443'020457 LDA 0,CHAR
00444'024462 LDA 1,C1
00445'106415 SUB# 0,1,SNR ;"1" BEEN HIT?
00446'002456 JMP 0,LOADR

```

```

---
00447'024464 LDA 1,0
00450'106415 SUR# 0,1,SNR ;HAS "O" BEEN HIT ?
00451'022454 JMP NONE
00452'024456 LDA 1,U
00453'106415 SUB# 0,1,SNR ;HAS "U" BEEN HIT?
00454'000575 JMP UNFIX ;YES
00455'024455 LDA 1,E
00456'106415 SUR# 0,1,SNR ;HAS "E" BEEN HIT?
00457'000455 JMP ERASE ;YES
00460'024451 LDA 1,F
00461'106414 SUR# 0,1,SNR ;HAS "F" BEEN HIT?
00462'032441 JMP @SURFR ;TRY PROPERTY KEYS
00463'006007S JSR @.HITC
00464'000641' X
00465'000642' Y
00466'000750 JMP CURS
00467'021000 LDA 0,0,2 ;CONTROL WORD
00470'024427 LDA 1,FBIT ;"FIXED" FLAG (BIT 3)
00471'107414 AND# 0,1,SER ;ALREADY FIXED?
00472'000744 JMP CURS
00473'123000 ADD 1,0 ;ADD IN FLAG
00474'041000 STA 0,0,2 ;PUT WORD BACK
00475'102400 SUB 0,0 ;SUPPRESS VELOCITIES
00476'041005 STA 0,5,2 ;X-VEL
00477'041006 STA 0,6,2 ;ALPHA-DOT
00500'041015 STA 0,15,2 ;Y-VEL
00501'041020 STA 0,20,2 ;DELTA-X
00502'041021 STA 0,21,2 ;DELTA-Y
00503'041022 STA 0,22,2 ;DELTA-ALPHA
00504'034415 LDA 3,FIVE
00505'021001 LDA 0,1,2 ;XC
00506'163000 ADD 3,0 ;XC+5
00507'025003 LDA 1,3,2 ;YC
00510'167000 ADD 3,1 ;YC+5
00511'006010S JSR @.PLTS
00512'000000 0 ;PUT BEAM TO RIGHT PLACE
00513'006040S JSR @.ALPH
00514'006006S JSR @.PRN1
00515'000106 "F"
00516'000720 JMP CURS
00517'010000 FBIT: 10000 ;MANUAL FIX BIT
00520'004000 MBIT: 4000 ;MASTER FIX BIT
00521'000005 FIVE: 5
00522'000000 CHAR: 0
00523'001020' SURFR: SURF
00524'000672' LOADR: LOAD
00525'001121' ONE: ONLY
00526'000261 C1: "1+200
00527'000262 C2: "2+200
00530'000325 U: "U+200
00531'000306 F: "F+200
00532'000305 E: "E+200
00533'000317 O: "O+200
00534'006007S ERASE: JSR @.HITC
00535'000641' X
00536'000642' Y
00537'000677 JMP CURS ;NO HIT
00540'044503 STA 1,NR ;BLOCK #
00541'006011S JSR @.PAGE
00542'006026S JSR @.REBE ;PUT IN CORRECT BOXES

```

```

---
00543'102400      SUB      0,0
00544'041014      STA      0,14,2 ;SET AREA TO ZERO
00545'021000      LDA      0,0,2
00546'024032S    LDA      1,,MSKR
00547'123400      AND      1,0
00550'040477      STA      0,PCNT
00551'126400      SUB      1,1
00552'044472      STA      1,NP
;NEXT PART REMOVES ALL POINT ENTRIES FROM
;BOX ARRAY
00553'006030S    JSR      0,PON1
00554'000403      JMP      PLACE
00555'024467      COW:    LDA      1,NP
00556'006031S    JSR      0,PON2
00557'034033S    PLACE: LDA      3,,M3
00560'030003-    LDA      2,,C100
00561'040465      STA      0,NX
00562'102400      SUB      0,0
00563'073101      DIV
00564'127120      ADDEL   1,1
00565'1271'      ADDEL   1,1
00566'137000      ADD      1,3
00567'024457      LDA      1,NX
00570'102400      SUB      0,0
00571'073101      DIV
00572'137000      ADD      1,3
00573'054452      STA      3,OLD
00574'020447      LDA      0,NB
00575'024447      LDA      1,NP
00576'125300      MOVS    1,1
00577'123000      ADD      1,0 ;(NP:NB)
00600'035400      LDA      3,0,3 ;(NO CHECK FOR END)
00601'025400      ROUND: LDA      1,0,3
00602'106415      SUB#    0,1,SNR
00603'000405      JMP      00T ;FOUND IT
00604'165400      INC      3,1
00605'044440      STA      1,OLD
00606'035401      LDA      3,1,3 ;LINK
00607'000772      JMP      ROUND
00610'025401      00T:   LDA      1,1,3 ;THIS LINK
00611'046434      STA      1,0OLD
00612'010432      ISZ     NP
00613'014434      DSZ     PCNT
00614'000741      JMP     COW
;TO RETURN DEAD CONTACT ENTRIES TO EMPTY LIST
00615'034034S    LDA      3,,M5
00616'020425      LDA      0,NB
00617'117000      ADD      0,3
00620'054425      STA      3,OLD
00621'035400      LDA      3,0,3
00622'165000      MOV     3,1 ;KEEP FIRST ENTRY
00623'175112      MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00624'000411      JMP     EXIT ;NO CONTACTS
00625'171000      NIT:   MOV     3,2 ;SAVE PREV. ADDR.(LAST?)
00626'035402      LDA      3,2,3 ;NEXT ENTRY
00627'175113      MOVL#   3,3,SNC
00630'000775      JMP     NIT ;KEEP GOING DOWN CHAIN
00631'056414      STA      3,0OLD ;PLUG INITIAL POINTER
00632'020027S    LDA      0,,EMPT
00633'041002      STA      0,2,2 ;STORE OLD EMPT POINTER

```



```

---
00634'044027S      STA      1,EMPT
00635'006012S EXIT: JSR      e,ALLB ;UPDATE REMAINING CONTACTS
00636'006052S      JSR      e,TPRN
00637'006003S      JSR      e,DISS ;RE-DRAW
00640'002410      JMP      eCURSR
00641'000000      X:      0
00642'000000      Y:      0
00643'000000      NR:     0
00644'000000      NP:     0
00645'000000      OLD:    0
00646'000000      NX:     0
00647'000000      PCNT:   0
00650'000436'     CURSR:  CURS
00651'006007S UNFIX: JSR      e,HITC
00652'000641'      X
00653'000642'      Y
00654'002774      JMP      eCURSR
00655'021000      LDA      0,0,2 ;TO RELEASE A BLOCK
00656'024642      LDA      1,MBIT ;IS MASTER BIT SET?
00657'107414      AND#    0,1,SER
00660'002770      JMP      eCURSR ;YES, HARD LUCK!
00661'024636      LDA      1,FBIT
00662'107415      AND#    0,1,SNR ;FIXED ALREADY?
00663'002765      JMP      eCURSR ;NO CHANGE NECESSARY
00664'122400      SUB      1,0 ;REMOVE BIT
00665'041000      STA      0,0,2 ;PUT CONTROL WORD BACK
00666'006011S     JSR      e,PAGE
00667'006052S     JSR      e,TPRN
00670'006003S     JSR      e,DISS ;RE-DRAW
00671'002757     JMP      eCURSR ;CARRY ON

```

```

;-----
;ROUTINE TO INPUT LOAD VECTORS FROM SCREEN
;

```

```

00672'006007S LOAD: JSR      e,HITC
00673'000641'      X
00674'000642'      Y
00675'000521      JMP      SURF1 ;NO HIT; TRY SURFACE
00676'050501      STA      2,PNT1
00677'006006S     JSR      e,PRN1 ;RING BELL FOR HIT
00700'000007      7
00701'006005S     JSR      e,CURS
00702'000522'     CHAR
00703'001000'     XX
00704'001001'     YY
00705'006040S     JSR      e,ALPH
00706'020614      LDA      0,CHAR
00707'024620      LDA      1,C2
00710'106414      SUB#    0,1,SER ;IS IT "2" FOR 2ND POINT?
00711'002737      JMP      eCURSR ;NO, SOMETHING ELSE
00712'006007S     JSR      e,HITC
00713'001000'     XX
00714'001001'     YY
00715'000422      JMP      BOG ;HAVEN'T HIT A BLOCK
00716'034461      LDA      3,PNT1 ;FIRST POINT BACK
00717'156414      SUB#    2,3,SER ;COMPARE
00720'000417      JMP      BOG ;ANOTHER BLOCK (COINCIDENCE)
00721'021023      LDA      0,23,2 ;HIT ON SAME BLOCK
00722'025024      LDA      1,24,2 ;YY LOAD
00723'123005      ADD      1,0,SER
00724'002724      JMP      eCURSR ;ZERO. RETURN!

```

```

00725'102400      SUR      1,1
00726'041023      STA      0,23,2 ;SET LOADS TO ZERO
00727'041024      STA      0,24,2
00730'0060115 REDR: JSR      0,PAGE
00731'0060525      JSR      0,IPRN
00732'0060035      JSR      0,DISS
00733'0060215      JSR      0,LPLS
00734'102520      SUBEL    0,0
00735'040000-     STA      0,.LPAP
00736'002712      JMP      @CURSR
00737'034440 BOG:  LDA      3,1,1
00740'021401      LDA      0,1,3 ;XXC
00741'024437      LDA      1,XX ;END 2
00742'106400      SUB      0,1 ;RELATIVE VECTOR
00743'0300225      LDA      2,.VFAC ;SCALING FACTOR
00744'102400      SUB      0,0
00745'073301      MUL
00746'021423      LDA      0,23,3 ;OLD XX LOAD
00747'040427      STA      0,OLDX
00750'045423      STA      1,23,3 ;NEW XX LOAD
00751'021403      LDA      0,3,3 ;YYC
00752'024427      LDA      1,YY
00753'106400      SUB      0,1
00754'102400      SUB      0,0
00755'073301      MUL
00756'021424      LDA      0,24,3 ;OLD YY LOAD
00757'045424      STA      1,24,3 ;NEW YY LOAD
00760'024416      LDA      1,OLDX
00761'107004      ADD      0,1,SER ;SKIP IF BOTH ZERO
00762'000746      JMP      REDR ;RE-DRAW ALL
00763'021401      LDA      0,1,3 ;XXC
00764'025403      LDA      1,3,3 ;YYC
00765'0060105      JSR      0,PLTS
00766'000000      0
00767'020411      LDA      0,XX
00770'024411      LDA      1,YY
00771'0060105      JSR      0,PLTS ;PLOT SINGLE NEW VECTOR
00772'000001      1
00773'102520      SUBZL   0,0
00774'040000-     STA      0,.LPAP
00775'002653      JMP      @CURSR
00776'000000 OLDX:  0
00777'000000 PNT1:  0
01000'000000 XX:    0
01001'000000 YY:    0
; ROUTINE FOR INPUT OF SURFACE PROPERTY TYPES
01002'100257' RET3S: @RET3
01003'000436' CURSS: CURS
01004'000000 ZIMM:  0
01005'000000 DIGIT:  0
01006'000000 DIGAS:  0
01007'020000 LBIT:  20000
01010'000260 N0:    '0+200
01011'000271 N9:    '9+200
01012'000006 MOVE:  6
000025 START=25
01013'000026 SS:    START+1
01014'000027 SL:    START+2
01015'007777 TMSK:  7777
01016'020772 SURF1: LDA      0,N0

```

```

01017*101400      INC      0,0
01020*040766      SURF:   STA      0,DIGAS ;SAVE ASCII FORM OF DIGIT
01021*024767      LDA      1,N0
01022*030767      LDA      2,N9
01023*142033      ADC#    2,0,SN0 ;CHECK FOR DIGIT 0 TO 9
01024*106032      ADC#    0,1,SEC
01025*000454      JMP     UTRY      ;NOT DIGIT. EXIT!
01026*122400      SUB      1,0      ;BINARY VALUE
01027*040756      STA      0,DIGIT
01030*006036S     JSR     0,HITS    ;FIND WHICH EDGES
01031*000641*     XRR:    X
01032*000642*     YRR:    Y
01033*002750      JMP     0CURSS   ;PUT UP CURSOR AGAIN
01034*054750      STA      3,EIMM
01035*010443      ISZ     FLAG    ;RECORD TYPE CHANGES
;STORE TYPE # IN APPROPRIATE WORD
01036*021000      LDA      0,0,2  ;CONTROL WORD
01037*034750      LDA      3,LBIT
01040*117414      AND#    0,3,SER ;LONG BLOCK?
01041*000406      JMP     LONG
01042*135120      MOVEL   1,3
01043*157000      ADD     2,3
01044*020747      LDA      0,SS
01045*117000      ADD     0,3
01046*000406      JMP     NOSE
01047*135120      LONG:   MOVEL   1,3
01050*137000      ADD     1,3
01051*157000      ADD     2,3
01052*020742      LDA      0,SL
01053*117000      ADD     0,3
01054*021400      NOSE:   LDA      0,0,3
01055*024740      LDA      1,TMSK
01056*107400      AND     0,1      ;MASK OFF OLD TYPE #
01057*020726      LDA      0,DIGIT
01060*103120      ADDZL   0,0
01061*103120      ADDZL   0,0
01062*101300      MOVS    0,0      ;IN LEFT 4 BITS
01063*107000      ADD     0,1      ;ADD IN NEW TYPE #
01064*045400      STA      1,0,3  ;PUT COMPOSITE BACK
;PRINT DIGIT AT CENTRE OF EDGE
01065*030725      LDA      2,MOVE
01066*022743      LDA      0,0XRR
01067*142400      SUB     2,0
01070*026742      LDA      1,0YRR
01071*146400      SUB     2,1
01072*006010S     JSR     0,PLTS
01073*000000      0
01074*006040S     JSR     0,ALPH
01075*020711      LDA      0,DIGAS
01076*006037S     JSR     0,PRN2
01077*002705      JMP     0EIMM   ;RE-ENTER FOR FURTHER HITS
01100*000000      FLAG:   0
01101*020777      UTRY:   LDA      0,FLAG
01102*101005      MOV     0,0,SNR
01103*002677      JMP     0RET3S ;EXIT,NO CHANGES
;TO REQUEST UPDATE CYCLE, STORING
;NEW TYPE #S IN CONTACT LISTS
01104*030016S     LDA      2,CPN1
01105*010000      LDA      0,0,2  ;NEW WORD
01106*043000      STA      0,0,2

```

```

01107'006012S      JSR      @.ALLB ;DO AN UPDATE
01110'032016S      LDA      2,.CPNT
01111'021001       LDA      @,1,2   ;OLD WORD
01112'043000       STA      @,00,2
01113'002667       JMP      @RET3S ;EXIT
;
;      ROUTINE TO PLOT SINGLE BLOCK
;
01114'001477' @FRIC:  FRAC
01115'001478' @RET3S: @RET3S
01116'001457' @AC2TS:  AC2SV
01117'001436' @VET:   VETO
01120'001443' @PD:    POS
;
01121'006043S @ONLY:  JSR      @.MESS
01122'001474'      OMESS
01123'177242      -350.
01124'001274      700.
01125'006055S @OCUR:  JSR      @.CURS ;SELECT SINGLE BLOCK
01126'001452'      OCHAR
01127'001453'      OX
01130'001454'      OY
01131'006007S      JSR      @.HITC ;IS IT A BLOCK
01132'001453'      OX
01133'001454'      OY
01134'000771      JMP      OCUR ;NO HIT RETURN
01135'052761      STA      2,@AC2TS ;GOOD HIT RETURN
01136'006011S      JSR      @.PAGE
01137'006052S      JSR      @.TPRN
01140'032756      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01141'006045S      JSR      @.DISB ;DISPLAY IT
01142'006043S      JSR      @.MESS
01143'001506'      CTMES
01144'177634      -100.
01145'001274      700.
01146'006043S      JSR      @.MESS
01147'001521'      XC4ES
01150'000175      125.
01151'001236      670.
01152'032744      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01153'021001      LDA      @,1,2   ;X CENT
01154'006040S      JSR      @.ALPH
01155'006046S      JSR      @.IPRN ;PRINT IT
01156'000005      5
01157'032737      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01160'021002      LDA      @,2,2   ;XC LO PRECIS
01161'006733      JSR      @FRIC
01162'006043S      JSR      @.MESS
01163'001527'      YCMES
01164'000175      125.
01165'001212      650.
01166'032730      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01167'021003      LDA      @,3,2   ;YCENT
01170'006040S      JSR      @.ALPH
01171'006046S      JSR      @.IPRN ;PRINT IT
01172'000005      5
01173'032723      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01174'021004      LDA      @,4,2   ;YC LO PREC
01175'006717      JSR      @FRIC
01176'032720      LDA      2,@AC2TS ;BLOCK POINTER

```

```

---
01177'021001      LDA      0,1,2      ;XC
01200'025003      LDA      1,3,2      ;YC
01201'006010S     JSR      @.PLTS
01202'000000      0
01203'021014      LDA      0,14,2     ;WEIGHT
01204'006040S     JSR      @.ALPH
01205'006046S     JSR      @.IPRN     ;PRINT IT
01206'000004      4
01207'006043S     JSR      @.MESS
01210'001547'     LDMES
01211'176504      -700.
01212'001274      700.
01213'006043S     JSR      @.MESS
01214'001556'     XLMES
01215'001325      725.
01216'001236      670.
01217'032677      LDA      2,@AC2TS           ;GET BLOCK POINTER
01220'021023      LDA      0,23,2      ;X LOAD
01221'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC      ;GET SIGN OF LOAD
01222'006675      JSR      @VET        ;PRINT "-"
01223'006675      JSR      @PO         ;PRINT "+"
01224'006040S     JSR      @.ALPH
01225'006046S     JSR      @.IPRN     ;PRINT IT
01226'000005      5
01227'006043S     JSR      @.MESS
01230'001612'     YLMES
01231'001325      725.
01232'001212      650.
01233'032663      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01234'021024      LDA      0,24,2      ;Y LOAD
01235'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC      ;GET SIGN OF LOAD
01236'006661      JSR      @VET
01237'006661      JSR      @PO         ;PRINT +
01240'006040S     JSR      @.ALPH
01241'006046S     JSR      @.IPRN     ;PRINT IT
01242'000005      5
01243'060477      READS   0              ;I VEL,FSUMS,ETC
01244'101123      MOVZL   0,0,SNC
01245'000552      JMP     OMIT
01246'006043S     JSR      @.MESS
01247'001632'     XFSM
01250'001325      725.
01251'000702      450.
01252'032644      LDA      2,@AC2TS           ;GET BLOCK POINTER
01253'021007      LDA      0,7,2       ;XFORCE SUM
01254'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC      ;GET SIGN
01255'004561      JSR      VETO
01256'004565      JSR      POS
01257'006040S     JSR      @.ALPH
01260'006046S     JSR      @.IPRN
01261'000006      6
01262'006043S     JSR      @.MESS
01263'001641'     YFSM
01264'001325      725.
01265'000644      420.
01266'032630      LDA      2,@AC2TS
01267'021016      LDA      0,16,2      ;Y FORCE SUM
01270'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC      ;GET SIGN
01271'004565      JSR      VETO
01272'004551      JSR      POS

```

```

01273'006040S      JSR      e.ALPH
01274'006046S      JSR      e.IPRN
01275'000006      6
01276'006043S      JSR      e.MESS
01277'001650'      MSUM
01300'001325      725.
01301'000606      390.
01302'030555      LDA      2,AC2SV
01303'021017      LDA      0,17,2 ;MOMENT SUM
01304'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC ;GET SIGN
01305'004531      JSR      VETO
01306'004535      JSR      POS
01307'006040S      JSR      e.ALPH
01310'006046S      JSR      e.IPRN
01311'000007      7
01312'006043S      JSR      e.MESS
01313'001655'      XVLM
01314'001325      725.
01315'000512      330.
01316'030541      LDA      2,AC2SV
01317'021005      LDA      0,5,2 ;X VELOCITY
01320'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC
01321'004515      JSR      VETO
01322'004521      JSR      POS
01323'006040S      JSR      e.ALPH
01324'006046S      JSR      e.IPRN
01325'000006      6
01326'006043S      JSR      e.MESS
01327'001663'      YVLM
01330'001325      725.
01331'000454      300.
01332'030525      LDA      2,AC2SV
01333'021015      LDA      0,15,2 ;Y VELOCITY
01334'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC
01335'004501      JSR      VETO
01336'004505      JSR      POS
01337'006040S      JSR      e.ALPH
01340'006046S      JSR      e.IPRN
01341'000006      6
01342'006043S      JSR      e.MESS
01343'001671'      RVLM
01344'001325      725.
01345'000416      270.
01346'030511      LDA      2,AC2SV
01347'021006      LDA      0,6,2 ;ROT VEL
01350'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC
01351'004465      JSR      VETO
01352'004471      JSR      POS
01353'006040S      JSR      e.ALPH
01354'006046S      JSR      e.IPRN
01355'000006      6
01356'006043S      JSR      e.MESS
01357'001535'      SINE
01360'001325      725.
01361'000310      200.
01362'030475      LDA      2,AC2SV ;GET BLOCK POINTER
01363'021000      LDA      0,0,2 ;SIGN OF THE SINE
01364'101132      MOVZL#  0,0,SEC ;+=0, -=1
01365'004451      JSR      VETO
01366'004455      JSR      POS

```

```

01367'021011      LDA      0,11,2 ;GET THE SINE
01370'0060465     JSR      0,IPRN
01371'177772      -6
01372'0060435     JSR      0,MESS
01373'001542'     DALF
01374'001325      725.
01375'000252      170.
01376'030461      LDA      2,AC2SV
01377'021022      LDA      0,22,2 ;GET DEL THETA
01400'040416      STA      0,DELF ;SAVE IT
01401'101133      NOVEL#  0,0,SAC ;- OR +
01402'000407      JMP      LUS      ;WAS POS
01403'004433      JSR      VETO     ;PRINT-
01404'000401      JMP      .+1     ;NO OP
01405'020411      LDA      0,DELF
01406'0060465     JSR      0,IPRN  ;PRINT IT
01407'177772      -6
01410'000407      JMP      .+7
01411'004422      LUS:    JSR      POS      ;PRINT +
01412'020404      LDA      0,DELF
01413'0060465     JSR      0,IPRN
01414'177772      -6
01415'000402      JMP      .+2
01416'000000      DELF:  0
01417'0060435     OMIT:  JSR      0,MESS
01420'001563'     QUES
01421'000144      100.
01422'000144      100.
01423'050110      DOVR:  NIOS     TTI
01424'0060025     JSR      0,GETT
01425'0060375     JSR      0,PRN2
01426'024427      LDA      1,YCHAR
01427'106405      SUB      0,1,SNR
01430'000420      JMP      LODI
01431'024425      LDA      1,NCHAR
01432'106404      SUB      0,1,SER
01433'000770      JMP      DOVR
01434'002401      JMP      0RT3T  ;EXIT
01435'101115'     RT3T:  0RET3T
01436'054422      VETO:  STA      3,AC3SV
01437'0060065     JSR      0,PRN1
01440'000055      "-
01441'034417      LDA      3,AC3SV
01442'001401      JMP      1,3
01443'054415      POS:   STA      3,AC3SV
01444'0060065     JSR      0,PRN1
01445'000053      "-
01446'034412      LDA      3,AC3SV
01447'001400      JMP      0,3
01450'030407      LCDE:  LDA      2,AC2SV ; GET BLOCK POINTER
01451'0060535     JSR      0,LCDE  ;GO TO INPUT ROUTINE
01452'000000      OCHAR:  0
01453'000000      OX:    0
01454'000000      OY:    0
01455'000131      YCHAR:  "Y
01456'000116      NCHAR:  "N
01457'000000      AC2SV:  0
01460'000000      AC3SV:  0
;
01461'047111      PMESS:  .TXT    *IN

```

```

01462'052520 PU
01463'020124 T
01464'047512 JO
01465'047111 IN
01466'020124 T
01467'051120 PR
01470'051505 ES
01471'050523 SU
01472'042522 RE
01473'000123 S*
01474'042523 OMESS: .TXT *SE
01475'042514 LE
01476'052123 CT
01477'051423 S
01500'047111 IN
01501'046107 GL
01502'020105 E
01503'046102 BL
01504'041517 OC
01505'000113 K*
01506'042503 CTMES: .TXT *CE
01507'052116 NT
01510'047522 RO
01511'042111 ID
01512'041440 C
01513'047517 OO
01514'042122 RD
01515'047111 IN
01516'052101 AT
01517'051505 ES
01520'000000 *
01521'020130 YCMES: .TXT *X
01522'042503 CE
01523'052116 NT
01524'047522 RO
01525'042111 ID
01526'000000 *
01527'020131 YCMES: .TXT *Y
01530'042503 CE
01531'052116 NT
01532'047522 RO
01533'042111 ID
01534'000000 *
01535'044523 SIME: .TXT *SI
01536'020116 N
01537'044124 TH
01540'052105 ET
01541'000101 A*
01542'042504 DALF: .TXT *DE
01543'020114 L
01544'044124 TH
01545'052105 ET
01546'000101 A*
01547'050101 LDMES: .TXT *AP
01550'046120 PL
01551'042511 IE
01552'020104 D
01553'047514 LO
01554'042101 AD
01555'000123 S*

```



```

---
01556'020130 XLMES: .TXT *X
01557'047514 LO
01560'042101 AD
01561'020040
01562'000000 *
01563'047504 QUES: .TXT *DO
01564'054440 Y
01565'052517 OU
01566'053440 W
01567'051511 IS
01570'020110 H
01571'047524 TO
01572'041440 C
01573'040510 HA
01574'043516 NG
01575'020105 E
01576'044124 TH
01577'020105 E
01600'047514 LO
01601'042101 AD
01602'020123 S
01603'020050 (
01604'020131 Y
01605'051117 OR
01606'047040 N
01607'024440 )
01610'037440 ?
01611'000040 *
01612'020131 YLMES: .TXT *Y
01613'047514 LO
01614'042101 AD
01615'020040
01616'000000 *
01617'044440 INMS: .TXT * I
01620'050116 NP
01621'052125 UT
01622'043040 F
01623'052454 ,U
01624'046054 ,L
01625'047440 O
01626'020122 R
01627'020117 O
01630'020077 ?
01631'000000 *
01632'020130 XFSM: .TXT *X
01633'047506 FO
01634'041522 RC
01635'020105 E
01636'052523 SU
01637'020115 M
01640'000000 *
01641'020131 YFSM: .TXT *Y
01642'047506 FO
01643'041522 RC
01644'020105 E
01645'052523 SU
01646'020115 M
01647'000000 *
01650'047515 MSUM: .TXT *MO
01651'027115 N.

```

```

---
01652'051440 S
01653'046525 UM
01654'000040 *
01655'020130 XVLM: .TXT *X
01656'042526 VE
01657'047514 LO
01660'044503 CI
01661'054524 TY
01662'000040 *
01663'020131 YVLM: .TXT *Y
01664'042526 VE
01665'047514 LO
01666'044503 CI
01667'054524 TY
01670'000040 *
01671'047522 RVLM: .TXT *RO
01672'027124 T.
01673'053040 V
01674'046105 EL
01675'020056 .
01676'000000 *

```

```

;TO PRINT FRACTION (WITH N DECIMAL
;PLACES) FOLLOWING HI PREC COORD

```

```

      000004 N=4 ; NO. OF DIGITS
01677'054413 FRAC: STA 3.FSAV
01700'040413 STA 0.FR
01701'006006S JSR 0.PRNI
01702'000056 ".
01703'024410 LDA 1.FR
01704'030410 LDA 2.C1000
01705'102400 SUB 0.0
01706'073301 MUL
01707'006046S JSR 0.IPRN
01710'177774 -N
01711'002401 JMP 0.FSAV
01712'000000 FSAV: 0
01713'000000 FR: 0
01714'023420 C1000: 10000. ;SET AT 10**N
      .END

```

```

      .TITL    CYCLE
;SEVERAL ADDITIONAL UTILITY PROGRAMS
      .ENT    OPTIN,.STEP,.TPRN
      .ENT    .KET,.RSET
      .EXTD   .IPRN,.PRN1,.MESS
      .EXTD   .NVEC,.VFAC,.DISS,.PAGE
      .EXTD   .PRN2,.GETT,.DBIN,.MU
      .EXTD   .MI,.VEC,.PFLG,.NUM
      .EXTD   .MOT,.FORD
      .EXTN   CONTR
      .ZREL
00000-000123' .RSET:  CHNGIT
00001-000314' .STEP:  STEP
00002-000333' .TPRN:  TPRN
00003-000000 .ITLO:  0
00004-000000 .ITHI:  0
00005-000000 .OPTN:  0
00006-000000 .COPY:  0
00007-000000 .STOP:  0
00010-000001 .COPCI: 1
00011-000000 .KEFL:  0      ;0=NO KE CALC
00012-000011' .KET:   KET
00013-000005 .CI0:5
      .NREL
;
;ROUTINE TO SET VELOCITIES TO ZERO
;AT A KINETIC ENERGY PEAK
;
00000'000000 KRET:  0
00001'000000 POINT:  0
00002'000000 COUNT:  0
00003'000000 KHI:    0
00004'000000 KLO:    0
00005'000000 KOHI:   0
00006'000000 KOLO:   0
00007'000000 FLAG:   0
00010'000000 HYS:    0
;
00011'020011- KET:    LDA    0,.KEFL
00012'101005   MOV    0,0,SNR
00013'001400   JMP    0,3
00014'054764   STA    3,KRET
00015'034014S  LDA    3,.MI
00016'054763   STA    3,POINT
00017'024764   LDA    1,KHI
00020'044765   STA    1,KOHI
00021'024763   LDA    1,KLO
00022'044764   STA    1,KOLO
00023'024017S  LDA    1,.NUM
00024'044756   STA    1,COUNT
00025'102400   SUB    0,0
00026'040755   STA    0,KHI
00027'040755   STA    0,KLO
; TO FIND KINETIC ENERGY
00030'036751  ITER:   LDA    3,@POINT
00031'102520   SUBEL  0,0
00032'040755   STA    0,FLAG
; X VELOCITY
00033'031405   LDA    2,5,3
00034'151112  BACK:  MOVL#  2,2,S2C

```

```

---
00035'150400      NEG      2,2
00036'145000      MOV      2,1
00037'102400      SUB      0,0
00040'073301      MUL
00041'030742      LDA      2,KHI
00042'034742      LDA      3,KLO
00043'167022      ADDZ    3,1,SEC ; DOUBLE PREC ADD
00044'151400      INC      2,2
00045'143000      ADD      2,0
00046'040735      STA      0,KHI
00047'044735      STA      1,KLO
00050'014737      DSZ     FLAG
00051'000404      JMP     NEXT

; Y VELOCITY
00052'036727      LDA      3,POINT
00053'031415      LDA      2,15,3
00054'000760      JMP     BACK
00055'010724      NEXT:   ISZ     POINT
00056'014724      DSZ     COUNT
00057'000751      JMP     ITER

; CHECK ON HYSTERESIS COUNT
00060'010730      ISZ     HYS
00061'024723      LDA      1,KLO
00062'020721      LDA      0,KHI
00063'030722      LDA      2,KOHI
00064'034722      LDA      3,KOLO
00065'166422      SUBZ    3,1,SEC ;DOUBLE PREC SUB
00066'142401      SUB      2,0,SKP
00067'142000      ADC      2,0
00070'101123      MOVZL   0,0,SNC
00071'000431      JMP     NOPK
00072'024013-     LDA      1,C10
00073'020715      LDA      0,HYS
00074'106032      ADCZ#   0,1,SEC
00075'000425      JMP     NOPK

; ZERO VELOCITIES
00076'030014S     LDA      2,.M1
00077'024017S     LDA      1,.NUM
00100'124400      NEG      1,1
00101'102400      SUB      0,0
00102'035000      ITRE:   LDA      3,0,2
00103'041405      STA      0,5,3
00104'041406      STA      0,6,3
00105'041415      STA      0,15,3
00106'151400      INC      2,2
00107'125404      INC      1,1,SZR
00110'000772      JMP     ITRE
00111'176400      SUB      3,3
00112'054676      STA      3,HYS
00113'034016S     LDA      3,.PFLG ;INHIBIT PRINTING IN NOPLT
00114'175004      MOV      3,3,SZR
00115'000405      JMP     NOPK
00116'006003S     JSR     0,MESS
00117'000641'     KMS
00120'001522      850.
00121'000062      50.
00122'002656      NOPK:   JMP     0,KRET
;
;-----RESET ROUTINE -----
;

```

```

---
00123'054407 CHNGIT: STA 3,SAV3
00124'176400 SUB 3,3
00125'054004- STA 3,.ITHI
00126'054003- STA 3,.ITLO
00127'176520 SUBZL 3,3
00130'054010- STA 3,.COPCT
00131'002401 JMP @SAV3
00132'000000 SAV3: 0
;
;----- OPTION INPUT ROUTINE -----
;
00133'006007S OPTIN: JSR @.PAGE
00134'006003S JSR @.MESS
00135'000455' OPTMS
00136'177242 -350.
00137'001274 700.
00140'006003S JSR @.MESS
00141'000467' CRMS
00142'000062 50.
00143'001236 670.
00144'006011S OUT: JSR @.GETT
00145'024546 LDA 1,CRGRT
00146'106415 SUB# 0,1,SNR ;MUST EXIT
00147'000535 JMP HOME
00150'006003S JSR @.MESS
00151'000523' NI
00152'000310 200.
00153'001212 650.
00154'006003S JSR @.MESS
00155'000555' Q1
00156'000113 75.
00157'001130 600.
00160'006011S OVI: JSR @.GETT
00161'024531 LDA 1,YCHR
00162'106414 SUB# 0,1,SZR
00163'000405 JMP .+5
00164'006010S JSR @.PRN2 ;PRINT Y
00165'126520 SUBZL 1,1
00166'044004S STA 1,.NVEC ;SET FLAG TO PRINT
00167'000407 JMP CNT1 ;NEXT
00170'024521 LDA 1,NCHR ;CHK FOR NO
00171'106414 SUB# 0,1,SZR
00172'000766 JMP OVI
00173'006010S JSR @.PRN2 ;PRINT IT
00174'126440 SUBO 1,1
00175'044004S STA 1,.NVEC ;INHIBIT PRINTING
00176'006003S CNT1: JSR @.MESS
00177'000605' Q2
00200'000113 75.
00201'001046 550.
00202'006012S JSR @.D9IN
00203'044005S STA 1,.VFAC ;SET SCALE FACT
00204'006003S JSR @.MESS
00205'001051' Q6
00206'000113 75.
00207'000764 500.
00210'006011S OVR6: JSR @.GETT
00211'024501 LDA 1,YCHR
00212'106414 SUB# 0,1,SZR
00213'000405 JMP .+5

```

```

00214'006010S      JSR      @.PRN2 ;PRINT Y
00215'126520       SUBZL     1,1
00216'044011-     STA      1,.KEFL ;SET FLG TO K.E. ZERO
00217'000407       JMP      CTNU ;NEXT
00220'024471       LDA      1,NCHR
00221'106414       SUB#     @,1,SZR
00222'000766       JMP      OVR6
00223'006010S      JSR      @.PRN2
00224'126440       SUBO     1,1
00225'044011-     STA      1,.KEFL ;INHIB K.E.ZERO
00226'006003S CTNU: JSR      @.MESS
00227'000646'      @3
00230'000113      75.
00231'000702      450.
00232'006011S OV2: JSR      @.GETT
00233'024456      LDA      1,NCHR
00234'106414      SUB#     @,1,SZR
00235'000405      JMP      ++5
00236'006010S      JSR      @.PRN2 ;PRINT N
00237'126440       SUBO     1,1
00240'044005-     STA      1,.OPTN ;NO OPTIONS
00241'000433      JMP      LAST
00242'024450      LDA      1,YCHR
00243'106414      SUB#     @,1,SZR
00244'000766      JMP      OV2
00245'006010S      JSR      @.PRN2 ;PRINT Y
00246'126520       SUBZL     1,1
00247'044005-     STA      1,.OPTN ;SET OPTION FLAG
00250'006003S      JSR      @.MESS
00251'000756'      N2
00252'000144      100.
00253'000620      400.
00254'006003S      JSR      @.MESS
00255'001010'      N3
00256'000175      125.
00257'000567      375.
00260'006003S      JSR      @.MESS
00261'000676'      @4
00262'000113      75.
00263'000505      325.
00264'006012S      JSR      @.DBIN
00265'044006-     STA      1,.COPY
00266'006003S      JSR      @.MESS
00267'000727'      @5
00270'000113      75.
00271'000423      275.
00272'006012S      JSR      @.DBIN
00273'044007-     STA      1,.STOP
00274'006003S LAST: JSR      @.MESS
00275'001033'      N4
00276'000310      200.
00277'000257      175.
00300'006011S OV3: JSR      @.GETT
00301'024412      LDA      1,CRGRT
00302'106414      SUB#     @,1,SZR
00303'000775      JMP      OV3
00304'006007S HOME: JSR      @.PAGE
00305'006002-     JSR      @.TPRN
00306'006006S      JSR      @.DISS
00307'002401      JMP      @BAKK

```

```

---
00310'177777  BAKK:  CONTR
00311'000116  NCHR:  "N
00312'000131  YCHR:  "Y
00313'000015  CRGRT:  15
;
;-----ROUTINE TO STEP CYCLE COUNTER -----
;
;          JSR  e.STEP
;
00314'054523  STEP:  STA      3,SAV3P
00315'020003-  LDA      0,.ITLO
00316'024514  LDA      1,ITMAX
00317'101400  INC      0,0
00320'106415  SUB#    0,1,SNR
00321'000404  JMP     NOTCH
00322'040003-  STA      0,.ITLO
00323'034514  LDA      3,SAV3P
00324'001400  JMP     0,3  ;EXIT
00325'102400  NOTCH:  SUB     0,0
00326'040003-  STA      0,.ITLO ;RESET LO WORD
00327'010004-  ISZ     .ITHI  ;INCREMENT HI WORD
00330'004434  JSR     OPTON ;CHECK OPTIONS
00331'034506  LDA      3,SAV3P
00332'001400  JMP     0,3  ;EXIT
;
;-----ROUTINE TO PRINT CYCLES-----
;
;          JSR  e.TPRN
;
00333'054501  TPRN:  STA      3,TERMITE
00334'060477  READS  0
00335'101222  MOVZR  0,0,SZC
00336'000425  JMP     00T
00337'006003S  JSR     e.MESS
00340'000454'  MAT
00341'000702  450.
00342'001402  770.
00343'020004-  LDA      0,.ITHI
00344'006001S  JSR     e.IPRN ;HI PART
00345'000005  5
00346'020003-  LDA      0,.ITLO
00347'006001S  JSR     e.IPRN ;LO PART
00350'177774  -4    ;WITH LEADING ZEROS
00351'006003S  JSR     e.MESS
00352'000440'  CYC
00353'001116  590.
00354'001402  770.
00355'024013S  LDA      1,MU
00356'030453  LDA      2,C1000
00357'102400  SUB     0,0
00360'073301  MUL
00361'006001S  JSR     e.IPRN ;PRINT DEFAULT MU
00362'177775  -3
00363'002451  OOT:  JMP     0TERMITE
;
;-----
;
;          OPTION CHECKER
;
;
;

```

```

00364'054452  OPTON: STA      3,SAVE3
00365'020005-  LDA      0,.OPTN ;ACTIVATE OPTIONS ?
00366'101005   MOV      0,0,SNR
00367'001400   JMP      0,3
00370'020006-  LDA      0,.COPY
00371'101004   MOV      0,0,SER
00372'054413   JSR     COPI
00373'020007-  LDA      0,.STOP
00374'101004   MOV      0,0,SER
00375'000403   JMP     BON
00376'034440   LDA      3,SAVE3
00377'001400   JMP     0,3
00400'024004-  BON:   LDA      1,.ITHI
00401'106405   SUB      0,1,SNR
00402'002431   JMP     @CONTIN
00403'034433   LDA      3,SAVE3
00404'001400   JMP     0,3

;
00405'054430  COPI:  STA      3,SAV3A
00406'020004-  LDA      0,.ITHI
00407'024010-  LDA      1,.COPCT
00410'106414   SUB#     0,1,SER
00411'001400   JMP     0,3
00412'0060025  JSR     0.PRNI
00413'000007   7
00414'004717   JSR     TPRN      ;RING BELL
00415'0060065  JSR     0.DISS
00416'0060025  JSR     0.PRNI
00417'000033   27.
00420'0060025  JSR     0.PRNI      ;ASCII ESC
00421'000027   23.
00422'0060075  JSR     0.PAGE      ;ASCII ETB
00423'024010-  LDA      1,.COPCT
00424'030006-  LDA      2,.COPY
00425'147000   ADD     2,1
00426'044010-  STA      1,.COPCT
00427'034406   LDA      3,SAV3A
00430'001400   JMP     0,3

;
00431'001750  CI000: 1000.
00432'023420  ITMAX: 10000.
00433'000310' CONTIN: CONTR
00434'000000  TERMITE:0
00435'000000  SAV3A: 0
00436'000000  SAVE3: 0
00437'000000  SAV3P: 0
00440'041440  CYC:   .TXT      * C
00441'041531  YC
00442'042514  LE
00443'020123  S
00444'020040
00445'042504  DE
00446'040506  FA
00447'046125  UL
00450'020124  T
00451'052515  MU
00452'030075  =0
00453'000056  .*
00454'000040  MAT:   .TXT      * *
00455'040440  OPTMS: .TXT      * A

```



```

---
00456'040526 VA
00457'046111 IL
00460'041101 AB
00461'042514 LE
00462'047440 O
00463'052120 PT
00464'047511 IO
00465'051516 NS
00466'000040 *
00467'020050 CRMS: .TXT *(
00470'044510 HI
00471'020124 T
00472'027103 C.
00473'027122 R.
00474'052040 T
00475'020117 O
00476'047507 GO
00477'041040 B
00500'041501 AC
00501'020113 K
00502'047516 NO
00503'020127 W
00504'020055 -
00505'047101 AN
00506'020131 Y
00507'052117 OT
00510'042510 HE
00511'020122 R
00512'042513 KE
00513'020131 Y
00514'047524 TO
00515'041440 C
00516'047117 ON
00517'044524 TI
00520'052516 NU
00521'020105 E
00522'000051 )*
00523'040450 NI: .TXT *(A
00524'051516 NS
00525'042527 WE
00526'020122 R
00527'046101 AL
00530'020114 L
00531'052521 QU
00532'051505 ES
00533'044524 TI
00534'047117 ON
00535'026523 S-
00536'052123 ST
00537'047101 AN
00540'040504 DA
00541'042122 RD
00542'040440 A
00543'051516 NS
00544'042527 WE
00545'051522 RS
00546'047072 :N
00547'031454 ,3
00550'041450 (C
00551'024522 R)

```

```

---
00552'047054 ,N
00553'047054 ,N
00554'000051 )*
00555'047504 Q1: .TXT *DO
00556'054440 Y
00557'052517 OU
00560'053440 W
00561'051511 IS
00562'020110 H
00563'047524 TO
00564'050040 P
00565'044522 RI
00566'052116 NT
00567'040440 A
00570'050120 PP
00571'044514 LI
00572'042105 ED
00573'046040 L
00574'040517 OA
00575'020104 D
00576'040526 VA
00577'052514 LU
00600'051505 ES
00601'024040 (
00602'027531 Y/
00603'024516 N)
00604'000077 ?*
00605'044127 Q2: .TXT *WH
00606'052101 AT
00607'053440 W
00610'052517 OU
00611'042114 LD
00612'054440 Y
00613'052517 OU
00614'046040 L
00615'045511 IK
00616'020105 E
00617'051501 AS
00620'052040 T
00621'042510 HE
00622'053040 V
00623'041505 EC
00624'047524 TO
00625'020122 R
00626'041523 SC
00627'046101 AL
00630'020105 E
00631'040506 FA
00632'052103 CT
00633'051117 OR
00634'024040 (
00635'026116 N,
00636'051103 CR
00637'037451 )?
00640'000000 *
00641'027113 KMS: .TXT *K.
00642'027105 E.
00643'042520 PE
00644'045501 AK
00645'000000 *

```

```

---
00646'047504 03: .TXT *DO
00647'054440 Y
00650'052517 OU
00651'053440 W
00652'051511 IS
00653'020110 H
00654'047524 TO
00655'052440 U
00656'042523 SE
00657'040440 A
00660'052125 UT
00661'041517 OC
00662'050117 OP
00663'020131 Y
00664'051117 OR
00665'040440 A
00666'052125 UT
00667'051517 OS
00670'047524 TO
00671'020120 P
00672'054450 (Y
00673'047057 /N
00674'037451 )?
00675'000000 *
00676'044127 04: .TXT *WH
00677'052101 AT
00700'053440 W
00701'052517 OU
00702'042114 LD
00703'054440 Y
00704'052517 OU
00705'046040 L
00706'045511 IK
00707'020105 E
00710'051501 AS
00711'052040 T
00712'042510 HE
00713'041440 C
00714'050117 OP
00715'020131 Y
00716'047111 IN
00717'051103 CR
00720'046505 EM
00721'047105 EN
00722'020124 T
00723'047050 (N
00724'041454 )C
00725'024522 R)
00726'000077 ?*
00727'052101 05: .TXT *AT
00730'053440 W
00731'040510 HA
00732'020124 T
00733'047520 PO
00734'047111 IN
00735'020124 T
00736'047527 WO
00737'046125 UL
00740'020104 D
00741'047531 YO

```

```

---
00742'020125 U
00743'044514 LI
00744'042513 KE
00745'052040 T
00745'020117 O
00747'052123 ST
00750'050117 OP
00751'024040 C
00752'026116 N,
00753'051103 CR
00754'037451 )?
00755'000000 *
00756'047516 N2: .TXT *NO
00757'042524 TE
00760'020072 :
00761'044124 TH
00762'020105 E
00763'047506 FO
00764'046114 LL
00765'053517 OW
00766'047111 IN
00767'020107 G
00770'052516 NU
00771'041115 MB
00772'051105 ER
00773'020123 S
00774'051101 AR
00775'020105 E
00776'052515 MU
00777'052114 LT
01000'050111 IP
01001'042514 LE
01002'020123 S
01003'043117 OF
01004'030440 I
01005'030060 00
01006'030060 00
01007'000000 *
01010'044450 N3: .TXT *(I
01011'026105 E,
01012'044124 TH
01013'020105 E
01014'047503 CO
01015'050115 MP
01016'020056 .
01017'047111 IN
01020'042524 TE
01021'050122 RP
01022'042522 RE
01023'051524 TS
01024'031040 2
01025'040440 A
01026'020123 S
01027'030062 20
01030'030060 00
01031'024460 0)
01032'000000 *
01033'044510 N4: .TXT *HI
01034'020124 T
01035'040503 CA

```

01036'051122 RR
01037'040511 IA
01040'042507 GE
01041'051040 R
01042'052105 ET
01043'051125 UR
01044'020116 N
01045'047524 TO
01046'042440 E
01047'044530 XI
01050'000124 T*
01051'047504 O6: .TXT *DO
01052'054440 Y
01053'052517 OU
01054'053440 W
01055'051511 IS
01056'020110 H
01057'047524 TO
01060'052440 U
01061'042523 SE
01062'045440 K
01063'042456 .E
01064'055056 .Z
01065'051105 ER
01066'024117 O(
01067'027531 Y/
01070'024516 N)
01071'000077 ?*

.END

```

      .TITL   INPUT
;
;SEVERAL INPUT ROUTINES
;
      .ENT   .SPRP,.INP,.UINP,.UD,.UW,.PSEG
      .ENT   FEET,POUND,MOVFL,.PEMI,.PRES
      .ENT   .LODE,.MOVE,.XCGD,.YCGD
      .ENT   .SYCL,.MFLG,.DMRN,.DMBP
      .EXTD  .PRN1,.FLIS,.PAGE,.MESS,.IPRN
      .EXTD  MU,.DISS,.CURS,.ALPH,.PRN2
      .EXTD  .AXIS,.DBIN,.GEII,.PRN2
      .EXTD  .IPRN,.HIIC
      .EXTD  .CHEK,.WORD,.HITS,.DB0,.M7,.MEM
      .EXTD  .MSKR,.LENG,.PONI,.PON2,.REB2
      .EXTN  CONTR
      .ZREL

00000-000277' .SPRP: PROP
00001-000000' .INP:  INPUT
00002-001003' .LODE:  LODE
00003-001157' .SIGN:  SGN
00004-001174' .BRNG:  BRNG
00005-001202' .NGAT:  NGAT
00006-001043' .MOVE:  MOVE
00007-000000' .XCGD:  0      ;X DISP
00010-000000' .YCGD:  0      ;Y DISP
00011-000000' .SYCL:  0      ;DCM CYCLES
00012-000000' .MFLG:  0      ;DCM FLAG - 0=OFF
00013-000000' .DMRN:  0      ; " BLOCK NO.
00014-000000' .DMBP:  0      ; " BLOCK POINTER
00015-000000' .UD:    0      ;UNIT OF DISPLACEMENT
00016-000000' .UW:    0      ;UNIT WEIGHT
00017-000312' .UINP:  UINP   ;ENTRY FOR UNITS INPUT ROUTINE
00020-177777' .PEMI:  177777 ;PRESS. SEGMENT EMPTY HEAD
00021-177777' .PRES:  177777 ;PRESS. SEGMENT LIST HEAD
00022-000413' .PSEG:  EGG1
      .NREL
      .RDX   10
;
;DISPLAY PROPERTY TABLE AND WAIT FOR
;USER TO TYPE IN NEW FRICTION COEFFICIENTS.
;
00000'054467 INPUT:  STA      3,SPSAV
00001'0060035 IN2:   JSR      0,PAGE
00002'0060045      JSR      0,MESS
00003'001222'      TEXT1
00004'177634      -100
00005'001130      600
00006'0060045      JSR      0,MESS
00007'001234'      TEXT2
00010'177634      -100
00011'001034      540
00012'0060045      JSR      0,MESS
00013'001237'      TEXT3
00014'177160      -400
00015'001034      540
00016'0060045      JSR      0,MESS
00017'001244'      TEXT4
00020'000144      100
00021'000776      510
00022'0000065      LDA      0,MU

```

```

00023'034456      JSR      FRAC
00024'000620      400
00025'000776      510
; INITIALISE LOOP VARIABLES
00026'030000-     LDA      2, SPRP
00027'151400      INC      2, 2
00030'050440      STA      2, POINT
00031'020440      LDA      0, N16
00032'040434      STA      0, CNT
00033'014433      DSZ      CNT
00034'102520      SUBZL   0, 0      ; START @ 1 NOI 0
00035'040435      STA      0, NUM
00036'020436      LDA      0, Y1
00037'040405      STA      0, YY
00040'040413      STA      0, YYY
; SCAN THROUGH PROPERTY TYPES,
; PRINTING FRICTION FOR EACH
00041'0060045     TOP:     JSR      0, MESS
00042'001256'     TEXTS
00043'000144      100
00044'000000     YY:      0
00045'020425      LDA      0, NUM
00046'0060055     JSR      0, IPKN
00047'000002      2
00050'022420      LDA      0, @POINT      ; PROPERTY #
00051'004430      JSR      FRAC
00052'000620      400
00053'000000     YYY:     0
0000010          .RDX      8
00054'010414      ISZ     POINT
00055'010415      ISZ     NUM
00056'020415      LDA      0, YINC
00057'024774      LDA      1, YYY
00060'106400      SUB      0, 1      ; NEW Y
00061'044772      STA      1, YYY
00062'044762      STA      1, YY
00063'014403      DSZ     CNT
00064'000755      JMP      TOP
00065'000446      JMP      GET
00066'000000     CNT:     0
00067'000000     SPSAV:   0
00070'000000     POINT:   0
00071'000012     N16:     12      ; SIZE OF PROPERTY TABLE
00072'000000     NUM:     0
0000012          .RDX      10
000026          YROW=22
000750          YTOP=488
000414          YROT=-10*YROW+YTOP
00073'000026     YINC:    YROW      ; DISTANCE BETWEEN LINES
00074'000722     Y1:      YTOP-YROW
00075'000764     X1:      500
00076'000414     YL:      YROT
0000010          .RDX      8
00077'000215     CR:      15+200
00100'000256     DOT:     ".+200
; TO PRINT FRACTION (WITH N DECIMAL
; PLACES) AT (X,Y) ON SCREEN
;
;      JSR FRAC
;      X

```

```

; Y
; FRACTION IN ACC
;
      000003 N=3
00101'054424 FRAC: STA 3, FSAV
00102'040424 STA 0, FR
00103'021400 LDA 0, 0, 3
00104'025401 LDA 1, 1, 3
00105'006002 JSR @.PLTS
00106'000000 0
00107'006001 JSR @.PRN1
00110'000037 37
00111'006001 JSR @.PRN1
00112'000060 "0
00113'006001 JSR @.PRN1
00114'000056 ".
00115'024411 LDA 1, FR
00116'030414 LDA 2, C1000
00117'102400 SUR 0, 0
00120'073301 MUL
00121'006005 JSR @.IPRN
00122'177775 -N
00123'034402 LDA 3, FSAV
00124'001402 JMP 2, 3
00125'000000 FSAV: 0
00126'000000 FR: 0
00127'000000 CHAR: 0
00130'000000 X: 0
00131'000000 Y: 0
      000012 .RDX 10
00132'001750 C1000: 1000 ;SET AT 10**N
      000010 .RDX 8
;
; PUT UP CURSOR AND WAIT
;
00133'006010 GET: JSR @.CURS
00134'000127 CHAR
00135'000130 X
00136'000131 Y
00137'006011 JSR @.ALPH
00140'020767 LDA 0, CHAR
00141'024736 LDA 1, CR
00142'106414 SUB# 0, 1, SZR ;CHECK FOR "RETURN"
00143'000405 JMP NEXT
00144'006003 JSR @.PAGE ;NO CHANGE; RETURN.
00145'006016 JSR @.TPRN
00146'006007 JSR @.DISS ;AND EXIT
00147'002720 JMP @SPSAV
00150'024730 NEXT: LDA 1, DOT
00151'106414 SUB# 0, 1, SZR ;CHECK FOR DEC. POINT
00152'000761 JMP GET ;NO GOOD; KEEP WAITING
00153'024756 LDA 1, Y
00154'020722 LDA 0, YL
00155'106423 SURZ 0, 1, SNC ;CHECK FOR LOWER LIMIT
00156'000755 JMP GET
00157'102400 SUR 0, 0
00160'030713 LDA 2, YINC
00161'073101 DIV
00162'020707 LDA 0, N16
00163'122423 SURZ 1, 0, SNC ;CHECK FOR UPPER LIMIT

```



```

00164'000424      JMP      TRYMU
00165'030000-    LDA      2,SFRP
00166'113000      ADD      0,2      ;POINTER TO PROP TABLE
00167'050437      STA      2,PPNT
;SET UP LOCATION TO PRINT NEW NUMBER
00170'102400      SUB      0,0
00171'030702      LDA      2,YINC
00172'073301      MUL
00173'020703      LDA      0,YL
00174'107000      ADD      0,1
00175'020700      LDA      0,X1
00176'006002$    JSR      0,PLTS
00177'000000      0
00200'006011$    JSR      0,ALPH
00201'020726      LDA      0,CHAR
00202'006012$    JSR      0,FRN2
00203'004430      JSR      KEYB
00204'020425      LDA      0,SUM
00205'030421      LDA      2,PPNT
00206'041000      STA      0,0,2    ;STORE NEW FRICTION
00207'000724      JMP      GET
00210'101404    TRYMU: INC      0,0,SER ;CHECK FOR DEFAULT VALUE
00211'000722      JMP      GET
00212'024413      LDA      1,YMU
00213'020662      LDA      0,X1
00214'006002$    JSR      0,PLTS
00215'000000      0
00216'006011$    JSR      0,ALPH
00217'020710      LDA      0,CHAR    ;SEND OUT DEC. POINT
00220'006012$    JSR      0,FRN2
00221'004412      JSR      KEYB
00222'020407      LDA      0,SUM
00223'040006$    STA      0,MU
00224'000707      JMP      GET
00225'000776    YMU:   13*YROW+YROT
00226'000000      PPNT:  0
00227'000000      NN:    0
00230'000005      NTIM:  5
00231'000000      SUM:   0
00232'000000      KSAV:  0
00233'054777      KEYB:  STA      3,KSAV
00234'034434      LDA      3,TBL
00235'054432      STA      3,TBLSV
00236'102400      SUB      0,0
00237'040772      STA      0,SUM
00240'020770      LDA      0,NTIM
00241'040766      STA      0,NN
00242'006015$    GIT:  JSR      0,GETT
00243'006012$    JSR      0,PRN2
00244'006020$    JSR      0,CHEK
00245'000415      JMP      ERROR
00246'105000      MOV      0,1
00247'034420      LDA      3,TBLSV
00250'031400      LDA      2,0,3    ;GET MULTIPLIER
00251'102400      SUB      0,0
00252'073301      MUL
00253'020756      LDA      0,SUM
00254'103000      ADD      1,0      ;ADD IN NEW DIGIT
00255'040750      STA      0,SUM
00256'010411      ISZ      TBLSV

```

```

---
00257'014750      DSE      NN
00260'000762      JMP      GIT
00261'002751      JMP      @KSAV ;EXIT FOR TOO MANY DIGITS
00262'024414      ERROR: LDA      1,CRNP
00263'122415      SUB#    1,0,SNR
00264'002746      JMP      @KSAV ;GOOD EXIT
00265'002401      JMP      @INP  ;BAD EXIT
00266'000001'    INP:    IN2
00267'000000      TBLSV: 0
014631          A1=7777/5
000012          .RDX      10
001217          A2=A1/10
000101          A3=A2/10
000006          A4=A3/10
000000          A5=A4/10
000010          .RDX      8
00270'000271'    TBL:    .+1
00271'014631          A1
00272'001217          A2
00273'000101          A3
00274'000006          A4
00275'000000          A5
00276'000015      CRNP:    15      ;CARRIAGE RET. NO PAR.
000000          PROP:
;TABLE FOR FRICTION COEFFICIENTS
000012          .BLK      12
;
;
;ROUTINE TO ACCEPT INPUT OF UNITS FROM SCREEN
;
000012          .RDX      10
00311'000000      USAV:    0
00312'054777      UINP:   STA      3,USAV
00313'0060035     JSR      @.PAGE
00314'0060045     JSR      @.MESS
00315'001264'     TEXT8
00316'177634      -100
00317'001130      600
00320'0060045     JSR      @.MESS
00321'001305'     TEXT9
00322'177634      -100
00323'001065      565
00324'0060045     JSR      @.MESS
00325'001312'     TEX10
00326'000342      226
00327'001065      565
00330'0060135     JSR      @.AXIS
00331'001412      778
00332'000144      100
00333'000550      360
00334'0060045     JSR      @.MESS
00335'001337'     TEX11
00336'000144      100
00337'000620      400
00340'0060145     JSR      @.DSIN ;GET DISTANCE UNIT
00341'044015-     STA      1,.UD
00342'0060215     JSR      @.WORD ;GET STRING
00343'000361'     FEET    ;STORAGE LOCATION
00344'0060045     JSR      @.MESS
00345'001365'     TEX12

```

```

00346'000144      100
00347'000310      200
                   .RDX      8
00350'0060145     JSR      0,DBIN  ;GET UNIT WEIGHT
00351'004016-     STA      1,.UW
00352'0060215     JSR      0,WORD  ;FORCE DESCRIPTOR
00353'000372'     POUND
00354'0060155     JSR      0,GETT
00355'0060035     JSR      0,PAGE
00356'0060165     JSR      0,TPRN
00357'0060075     JSR      0,DISS
00360'002731      JMP      0,USAV
                   FEET:    .BLK  11      ;BYTE STRING FOR DISPL.
                   POUND:   .BLK  11      ;BYTE STRING FOR FORCE
;
;INPUT OF PRESSURE SEGMENTS
;
00403'0060045     ERR:    JSR      0,MESS
                   000012     .RDX      10
00404'001417'     IOBIG
00405'000310      200
00406'000764      500
                   000010     .RDX      8
00407'000405     JMP      EGGS
00410'000000     EGG3:   0
00411'000000     FORIN:  0
                   000012     .RDX      10
00412'000175     NI25:   125
                   000010     .RDX      8
00413'054775     EGG1:   STA      3,EGG3
00414'0060105     EGG3:   JSR      0,CURS
00415'000604'     CHAR1
00416'000605'     XP
00417'000606'     YP
00420'020564     LDA      0,CHAR1
00421'0060205     JSR      0,CHEK
00422'002766     JMP      0,EGG3  ;EXIT
00423'0060115     JSR      0,ALPH
00424'0060225     JSR      0,HITS
00425'000605'     XP
00426'000606'     YP
00427'000765     JMP      EGGS    ;NO HIT
00430'050557     STA      2,AC2B  ;BLOCK POINTER
00431'044557     STA      1,NP    ;EDGE #
00432'040557     STA      0,NB    ;BLOCK #
00433'054557     STA      3,ZIMM  ;RE-ENTRY ADDRESS
00434'020551     LDA      0,XP
00435'024551     LDA      1,YP
00436'030555     LDA      2,C5    ;OFFSET
00437'142400     SUB      2,0
00440'146400     SUB      2,1
00441'0060025     JSR      0,PLTS
00442'000000     0
00443'0060115     JSR      0,ALPH
00444'0060015     JSR      0,PRN1  ;PRINT * ON SELECTED
00445'000052     "*"      ;EDGE
00446'020536     LDA      0,CHAR1 ;GET INITIAL CHARACTER BACK
00447'0060235     JSR      0,DB0   ;NOW GET THE REST
00450'030572     LDA      2,CRR
00451'142414     SUB#    2,0,SER  ;CHECK FOR CR

```

```

---
00452'002736      JMP      @EGG3      ;EXIT
00453'044736      STA      1,FORIN
00454'030533      LDA      2,AC2B
00455'024533      LDA      1,NP
00456'0060275     JSR      @LENG
00457'105000      MOV      @,1
00460'030731      LDA      2,FORIN
00461'102400      SUB      @,0
00462'073301      MUL
00463'030727      LDA      2,N125
00464'142513      SUBL#    2,@,SNC ;CHECK BEFORE DIVIDING
00465'000716      JMP      ERR
00466'073101      DIV
00467'044554      STA      1,FORCE
00470'000572      JMP      COMPM     ;COMPUTE MOMENT
00471'004440      TWIT:   JSR      EXIST ;SEE IF SEGMENT EXISTS
00472'000463      JMP      NEWEN    ;NO, MAKE A NEW ONE
00473'020550      LDA      @,FORCE
00474'101004      MOV      @,SER    ;CHECK FOR ZERO FORCE
00475'000524      JMP      REST1    ;ENTER NEW FORCE IN OLD SEG.
;THE FOLLOWING DELETES A DEAD PRESSURE SEGMENT
00476'021002      LDA      @,2,2    ;LINK FIELD IN DEAD SEG.
00477'041400      STA      @,0,3    ;STORE IN PREVIOUS ONE
00500'020020-     LDA      @,PEMT   ;EMPTY LIST HEAD
00501'050020-     STA      @,2,PEMT ;ADDR. OF DEAD SEG.
00502'041002      STA      @,2,2    ;LINK UP WITH OTHERS
;NOW SEE IF THERE ARE ANY MORE HITS
AGAIN: LDA      3,ZIMM
00503'034507      JSR      1,3      ;RE-ENTER "HITS" WITH
00504'005401      XP          ;RETURN TO HERE
00505'000605'     YP
00506'000606'     JMP      EGG3     ;NO MORE HITS
00507'000705      STA      3,ZIMM
00510'054502      STA      2,AC2B
00511'050476      STA      1,NP
00512'044476      STA      @,NB
00513'040476      JSR      @,LENG
00514'0060275     MOV      @,1
00515'105000      LDA      2,FORIN
00516'030673      SUB      @,0
00517'102400      MUL
00520'073301      LDA      2,N125
00521'030671      SUBL#    2,@,SNC ;CHECK BEFORE DIVIDING
00522'142513      JMP      ERR
00523'000660      DIV
00524'073101      STA      1,FORCE
00525'044516      JMP      COMPM     ;AROUND WE GO AGAIN
00526'000534      ;THE FOLLOWING CHECKS IF A PRESSURE SEG. ALREADY EXISTS
00527'000000      EX3:      0
00530'000021-     PRADD:   .PRES
00531'030021-     EXIST:   LDA      2,.PRES ;LIST HEAD
00532'151112      MOVL#    2,2,SEC
00533'001400      JMP      @,3      ;NO SEGMENTS
00534'054773      STA      3,EX3
00535'024454      LDA      1,NB
00536'020452      LDA      @,NP
00537'101300      MOVS     @,0
00540'107000      ADD      @,1      ;NPNB
00541'034767      LDA      3,PRADD ;PREVIOUS HEAD IN AC3
00542'021000      ANCHOR: LDA     @,0,2 ;1ST WORD

```

```

00543'106414      SUB#    0,1,SZR ;SAME NPNB?
00544'000403      JMP     CHAIN  ;NO; KEEP GOING
00545'010762      ISZ    EX3
00546'002761      JMP     @EX3   ;GOOD EXIT
CHAIN:             CHAIN:   INC    2,3
00547'155400      INC    3,3
00550'175400      LDA    2,2,2  ;NEW SEG.
00551'031002      MOVL#  2,2,SEC
00552'151112      JMP     @EX3   ;END OF CHAIN; EXIT!
00553'002754      JMP     ANCHOR
00554'000766      ;THE FOLLOWING CREATES A NEW PRESSURE SEG. ENTRY
00555'020466      NEWEN: LDA    0,FORCE
00556'101005      MOV    0,0,SNR
00557'000724      JMP     AGAIN
00560'030020-     LDA    2,.PEMT ;TRY EMPTY P. LIST
00561'151112      MOVL#  2,2,SEC
00562'000407      JMP     FRMEM  ;MUST USE VIRGIN MEMORY
00563'021002      LDA    0,2,2  ;OLD LINK
00564'040020-     STA    0,.PEMT ;REVISE EMPT POINTER
00565'034021-     LDA    3,.PRES ;CURRENT HEAD OF P. LIST
00566'055002      STA    3,2,2  ;NEW LINK
00567'050021-     STA    2,.PRES ;INSERT NEW P. SEG.
00570'000430      JMP     REST   ;NOW PUT IN DATA
00571'0300245     FRMEM: LDA    2,.M7 ;NEXT FREE LOCATION.
00572'0200255     LDA    0,.MEM  ;HIGHEST MEMORY
00573'024452      LDA    1,SIZPR ;WORDS NEEDED
00574'147000      ADD    2,1
00575'122513      SUBL#  1,0,SNR ;OVERFLOW?
00576'000416      JMP     ALLOK  ;NO
000012            .RDX    10
00577'0060045     JSR    @.MESS  ;PUT OUT MESSAGE
00600'001406'     MOVFL  200
00601'000310      380
00602'000574      .RDX    8
000010            JMP     AGAIN
00603'000700      CHAR1: 0
00604'000000      XP:    0
00605'000000      YP:    0
00606'000000      AC2B: 0
00607'000000      NP:    0
00610'000000      NB:    0
00611'000000      ZIMM: 0
00612'000000      CS:    0
00613'000000      ALLOK: STA    1,.M7 ;REVISE FREE POINTER
00614'0440245     LDA    0,.PRES
00615'020021-     STA    0,2,2
00616'041002      STA    2,.PRES
00617'050021-     REST: LDA    0,FORCE ;NORMAL FORCE
00620'020423      REST1: STA    0,1,2
00621'041001      LDA    0,MOMNT ;MOMENT
00622'020422      STA    0,3,2
00623'041003      LDA    1,NB
00624'024765      LDA    0,NP
00625'020763      MOVSL  0,0
00626'101300      ADD    1,0    ;NPNB
00627'123000      STA    0,0,2 ;HEAD OF GROUP
00630'041000      LDA    2,AC2B ;BLOCK POINTER
00631'030756      LDA    0,0,2 ;CONTROL WORD
00632'021000      COM    0,0
00633'100000

```

```

---
00634'034412      LDA      3,PFLAG
00635'163400      AND      3,0
00636'100000      COM     0,0
00637'041000      STA      0,0,2 ;SET PRESSURE FLAG
00640'0060325     JSR      0,REBZ ;REBOX; UPDATE FX,FY
00641'000642      JMP      AGAIN
00642'000015      CRR:    15
00643'000000      FORCE:   0
00644'000000      MOMNT:  0
00645'000006      SIZEPR: 6
00646'177377      PFLAG:  177377
00647'000000      XA:      0
00650'000000      XB:      0
00651'000000      YA:      0
00652'000000      YB:      0
00653'000000      LNG:     0
00654'000000      XD:      0
00655'000000      YD:      0
00656'000000      XCC:     0
00657'000000      YCC:     0
00660'000000      HI:      0
00661'000000      LO:      0
;
00662'030725      COMPM:  LDA      2,AC2B
00663'024725      LDA      1,NP
00664'0060305     JSR      0,PCN1
00665'040762      STA      0,XA
00666'044763      STA      1,YA
00667'024721      LDA      1,NP
00670'0060275     JSR      0,LENG
00671'040762      STA      0,LNG
00672'021000      LDA      0,0,2
00673'0340265     LDA      3,.MSKR
00674'163400      AND      3,0
00675'125400      INC     1,1
00676'122415      SUB#    1,0,SNR
00677'126400      SUB     1,1 ;MUST BE FIRST CORNER
00700'0060315     JSR      0,PCN2
00701'034746      LDA      3,XA
00702'162400      SUB     3,0 ;XB-XA
00703'034746      LDA      3,YA
00704'166400      SUB     3,1 ;YB-YA
00705'040747      STA      0,XD
00706'044747      STA      1,YD
00707'021001      LDA      0,1,2 ;XC
00710'024675      LDA      1,XP ;MID-POINT
00711'122400      SUB     1,0
00712'040744      STA      0,XCC
00713'021003      LDA      0,3,2 ;YC
00714'024672      LDA      1,YP
00715'122400      SUB     1,0
00716'040741      STA      0,YCC
00717'004445      JSR      SMUL ;SIGNED MULTIPLY
00720'000655'     YD
00721'000657'     YCC
00722'040736      STA      0,HI
00723'044736      STA      1,LO
00724'004441      JSR      SMUL
00725'000654'     XD
00726'000656'     XCC

```

```

---
00727'030731 LDA 2,HI
00730'034731 LDA 3,LO
00731'167022 ADDZ 3,1,SEC ;ADD 2 DP NUMBERS
00732'151400 INC 2,2
00733'143000 ADD 2,0
00734'176400 SUR 3,3
00735'101113 MOVL# 0,0,SNR ;NEGATIVE?
00736'000405 JMP NONEG ;NO
00737'124405 NEG 1,1,SNR
00740'100401 NEG 0,0,SKP
00741'100000 COM 0,0
00742'176520 SUBZL 3,3
00743'030710 NONEG: LDA 2,LNG
00744'073101 DIV
00745'030676 LDA 2,FORCE
00746'102400 SUB 0,0
00747'073301 MUL
00750'175005 MOV 3,3,SNR
00751'000404 JMP BIT8
00752'124405 NEG 1,1,SNR
00753'100401 NEG 0,0,SKP
00754'100000 COM 0,0
00755'030026S BIT8: LDA 2,MSKR ;TAKE MIDDLE 8 BITS
00756'143700 ANDS 2,0
00757'125300 MOVS 1,1
00760'147400 AND 2,1
00761'107000 ADD 0,1 ;RESULT IN AC1
00762'044662 STA 1,MOMNT
00763'002417 JMP @TWT
00764'000000 SMUL3: 0
00765'054777 SMUL: STA 3,SMUL3
00766'027400 LDA 1,0,3
00767'033401 LDA 2,0,3
00770'176400 SUB 3,3
00771'125112 MOVL# 1,1,SEC
00772'157000 ADD 2,3
00773'151112 MOVL# 2,2,SEC
00774'137000 ADD 1,3
00775'102400 SUB 0,0
00776'073301 MUL
00777'162400 SUB 3,0
01000'034764 LDA 3,SMUL3
01001'001402 JMP 2,3
01002'000471' TWT: TWT
;
; APPLIED LOAD INPUT ( NUM. )
;
01003'050437 LOD: STA 2,BLKPT
01004'006004S JSR 0,MESS
01005'001431' NEWX
01006'000175 125.
01007'000113 75.
01010'006003- XLOD: JSR 0,SIGN ;GET SIGN OF LOAD
01011'006004- JSR 0,BRNG ;GET LOAD
01012'006004S JSR 0,MESS
01013'001445' SMES
01014'000416 270.
01015'000113 75.
01016'000772 JMP XLOD
01017'006005- JSR 0,NGAT

```

```

01020'030422      LDA      2,BLKPT
01021'045023      STA      1,23,2 ;PUT IT IN LIST
;
01022'006004S     JSR      e.MESS
01023'001437'     NEWY
01024'000175      125.
01025'000067      55.
01026'006003-    YLOD:   JSR      e.SIGN
01027'006004-    JSR      e.BRNG
01030'006004S     JSR      e.MESS
01031'001445'     SMES
01032'000416      270.
01033'000067      55.
01034'000772      JMP      YLOD
01035'006005-    JSR      e.NGAT
01036'030404      LDA      2,BLKPT
01037'045024      STA      1,24,2
01040'002401      JMP      eCONT
01041'177777      CONT:   CONTR
;
01042'000000      BLKPT:  0
;
;
; DISPLACEMENT CONTROL ROUTINE
;
01043'006004S     MOVE:   JSR      e.MESS
01044'001577'     BMES
01045'000144      100.
01046'000144      100.
01047'006010S     JSR      e.CURS ;SELECT BLOCK
01050'001154'     CHRC
01051'001155'     XDM
01052'001156'     YDM
01053'006017S     JSR      e.HITC
01054'001155'     XDM
01055'001156'     YDM
01056'000765      JMP      MOVE ;TRY AGAIN
01057'020475      LDA      0,CHRC ; IS IT AN "E"
01060'034473      LDA      3,ESKP ;IF SO EXIT AND
01061'116415      SUB#    0,3,SNR ; UNHOOK DCM
01062'000531      JMP      FNSH
01063'050014-    STA      2,.DMBP ;BLOCK POINTER
01064'044013-    STA      1,.DMBN ;AND NUMBER
01065'176520      SUBZL   3,3 ;GEN A 1
01066'054012-    STA      3,.MFLG ; ALERT DCM
;
;---- ACCEPT DISPLACEMENTS
;
01067'006003S     JSR      e.PAGE
01070'006004S     JSR      e.MESS
01071'001457'     DMS1
01072'177470      -200.
01073'000764      500.
01074'006004S     JSR      e.MESS
01075'001477'     DMS2
01076'000341      225.
01077'000733      475.
01100'006004S     JSR      e.MESS
01101'001515'     DMS3
01102'000226      150.

```



```

01103'000620          400.
01104'006003- CGX:   JSR      e.SIGN
01105'006004-       JSR      e.BRNG
01106'006004S       JSR      e.MESS
01107'001445'       SMES
01110'000764        500.
01111'000620        400.
01112'000772        JMP      CGX
01113'006005-       JSR      e.NGAT
01114'044007-       STA      1,.XCGD
;
01115'006004S       JSR      e.MESS
01116'001531'       DMS4
01117'000226        150.
01120'000536        350.
01121'006003- CGY:   JSR      e.SIGN
01122'006004-       JSR      e.BRNG
01123'006004S       JSR      e.MESS
01124'001445'       SMES
01125'000764        500.
01126'000536        350.
01127'000772        JMP      CGY
01130'006005-       JSR      e.NGAT
01131'044010-       STA      1,.YCGD
;
01132'006004S       JSR      e.MESS
01133'001614'       DMS7
01134'000226        150.
01135'000454        300.
01136'020451        LDA      0,PLUS
01137'006004-       JSR      e.BRNG
          000005       .BLK      5 ;NEED 5 SPACES TO USE .BRNG
01145'044011-       STA      1,.SYCL
;
01146'006004S       JSR      e.MESS
01147'001545'       DMSS
01150'000310        200.
01151'000372        250.
01152'002667        JMP      e CONT
;
01153'000305       ESKP:   "E+200      ;ADD PARITY BIT
01154'000000       CHRC:   0
01155'000000       XDM:    0
01156'000000       YDM:    0
;
;-----
;
01157'054432       SGN:   STA      3,GOBK
01160'006015S       JSR      e.GETT ; + OR - FIRST
01161'040431        STA      0,SIGN
01162'024425        LDA      1,PLUS
01163'106415        SUB#   0,1,SNR ; MUST BE +
01164'000406        JMP      OK1 ; OUT IF +
01165'024423        LDA      1,MNUS
01166'106415        SUB#   0,1,SNR ;MUST BE -
01167'000403        JMP      OK1 ; OUT IF -
01170'034421        LDA      3,GOBK
01171'001401        JMP      1,3
01172'034417       OK1:   LDA      3,GOBK
01173'001400        JMP      0,3

```

```

;
;-----
;
01174'054415 BRNG: STA 3,GOBK
01175'020415 LDA 0,SIGN
01176'0060125 JSR 0,PRN2 ;PRINT SIGN
01177'0060145 JSR 0,DBIN ; X LOAD IS IN AC1
01200'034411 LDA 3,GOBK
01201'001405 JMP 5,3
;
;-----
;
01202'020410 NGAT: LDA 0,SIGN ;SIGN OF NEW LOAD
01203'030405 LDA 2,MNUS ;ASCII -
01204'112415 SUB# 0,2,SNR
01205'124400 NEG 1,1
01206'001400 JMP 0,3
;
01207'000053 PLUS: "+
01210'000055 MNUS: "-
01211'000000 GOBK: 0
01212'000000 SIGN: 0
;
01213'126400 FNSH: SUB 1,1
01214'044012- STA 1,.MFLG ;TURN OFF FLAG
01215'0060045 JSR 0,MESS
01216'001562 DMS6
01217'177324 -300.
01220'001130 600.
01221'002620 JMP eCONT
;
01222'052523 TEXT1: .TXT *SU
01223'043122 RF
01224'041501 AC
01225'020105 E
01226'051120 PR
01227'050117 OP
01230'051105 ER
01231'044524 TI
01232'051505 ES
01233'000000 *
01234'054524 TEXT2: .TXT *TY
01235'042520 PE
01236'000000 *
01237'051106 TEXT3: .TXT *FR
01240'041511 IC
01241'044524 TI
01242'047117 ON
01243'000000 *
01244'042504 TEXT4: .TXT *DE
01245'040506 FA
01246'046125 UL
01247'020124 T
01250'052050 (T
01251'050131 YP
01252'020105 E
01253'020043 #
01254'024460 0)
01255'000000 *
01256'051120 TEXT5: .TXT *PR

```

```

---
01257'050117 OP
01260'051175 ER
01261'054524 TY
01262'021440 #
01263'007040 *
01264'047111 TEXT8: .TXT *IN
01265'052520 PU
01266'020124 T
01267'043117 OF
01270'042040 D
01271'051511 IS
01272'040524 TA
01273'041516 NC
01274'020105 E
01275'047101 AN
01276'020104 D
01277'047506 FO
01300'041522 RC
01301'020105 E
01302'047125 UN
01303'052111 IT
01304'000123 S*
01305'040503 TEXT9: .TXT *CA
01306'052125 UT
01307'047511 IO
01310'035116 N:
01311'000000 *
01312'047117 TEX10: .TXT *ON
01313'054514 LY
01314'047040 N
01315'046525 UM
01316'042502 BE
01317'051522 RS
01320'043040 F
01321'047522 RO
01322'020115 M
01323'020061 I
01324'044124 TH
01325'047522 RO
01326'043525 UG
01327'020110 H
01330'030065 50
01331'030060 00
01332'040440 A
01333'046114 LL
01334'053517 OW
01335'042105 ED
01336'000000 *
01337'044127 TEX11: .TXT *WH
01340'052101 AT
01341'042040 D
01342'020117 O
01343'047531 YO
01344'020125 U
01345'040527 WA
01346'052116 NT
01347'052040 T
01350'044510 HI
01351'020123 S
01352'042514 LE

```

01353'043516	NG		
01354'044124	TH		
01355'052040	T		
01356'020117	O		
01357'042522	RE		
01360'051120	PR		
01361'051505	ES		
01362'047105	EN		
01363'037524	T?		
01364'002040	*		
01365'044127	TEX12:	.TXT	*WH
01366'052101	AT		
01367'044440	I		
01370'020123	S		
01371'044124	TH		
01372'020105	E		
01373'047125	UN		
01374'052111	IT		
01375'053440	W		
01376'044505	EI		
01377'044107	GH		
01400'020124	T		
01401'043117	OF		
01402'051040	R		
01403'041517	OC		
01404'037513	K?		
01405'000040	*		
01406'046407	MOVFL:	.TXT	*<7>M
01407'046505	EM		
01410'051117	OR		
01411'020131	Y		
01412'053117	OV		
01413'051105	ER		
01414'046106	FL		
01415'053517	OW		
01416'000000	*		
01417'050007	TOBIG:	.TXT	*<7>P
01420'042522	RE		
01421'051523	SS		
01422'051125	UR		
01423'020105	E		
01424'047524	TO		
01425'020117	O		
01426'040514	LA		
01427'043522	RG		
01430'000105	E*		
01431'042516	NEWX:	.TXT	*NE
01432'020127	W		
01433'020130	X		
01434'047514	LO		
01435'042101	AD		
01436'000040	*		
01437'042516	NEWY:	.TXT	*NE
01440'020127	W		
01441'020131	Y		
01442'047514	LO		
01443'042101	AD		
01444'000040	*		
01445'051440	SMES:	.TXT	* S
01446'043511	IG		

```

---
01447'020116 N
01450'044506 FI
01451'051522 RS
01452'020124 T
01453'046120 PL
01454'040505 EA
01455'042523 SE
01456'000040 *
01457'047111 DMS1: .TXT *IN
01460'052520 PU
01461'020124 T
01462'044506 FI
01463'042530 XE
01464'020104 D
01465'046102 BL
01466'041517 OC
01467'020113 K
01470'044504 DI
01471'050123 SP
01472'040514 LA
01473'042503 CE
01474'042515 ME
01475'052116 NT
01476'000123 S*
01477'031050 DMS2: .TXT *(2
01500'054105 EX
01501'030520 P1
01502'020066 6
01503'051511 IS
01504'047440 O
01505'042516 NE
01506'051440 S
01507'051103 CR
01510'042505 EE
01511'020116 N
01512'047125 UN
01513'052111 IT
01514'000051 )*
01515'020130 DMS3: .TXT *X
01516'042503 CE
01517'052116 NT
01520'047522 RO
01521'042111 ID
01522'042040 D
01523'051511 IS
01524'046120 PL
01525'041501 AC
01526'046505 EM
01527'047105 EN
01530'000124 T*
01531'020131 DMS4: .TXT *Y
01532'042503 CE
01533'052116 NT
01534'047522 RO
01535'042111 ID
01536'042040 D
01537'051511 IS
01540'046120 PL
01541'041501 AC
01542'046505 EM

```

```

---
01543'047105 EN
01544'000124 T*
01545'044506 DMS5: .TXT *FI
01546'044516 NI
01547'044123 SH
01550'042105 ED
01551'053454 J.W
01552'044501 AI
01553'044524 TI
01554'043516 NG
01555'040440 A
01556'020124 T
01557'047503 CO
01560'052116 NT
01561'000122 R*
01562'047125 DMS6: .TXT *UN
01563'047510 HO
01564'045517 OK
01565'042105 ED
01566'042040 D
01567'046503 CM
01570'026440 -
01571'020055 -
01572'052101 AT
01573'041440 C
01574'047117 ON
01575'051124 TR
01576'000000 *
01577'042523 BMES: .TXT *SE
01600'042514 LE
01601'052103 CT
01602'041040 B
01603'047514 LO
01604'045503 CK
01605'044054 J.H
01606'052111 IT
01607'040440 A
01610'054516 NY
01611'045440 K
01612'054505 EY
01613'000000 *
01614'041440 DMS7: .TXT *C
01615'041531 YC
01616'042514 LE
01617'020123 S
01620'042502 BE
01621'053524 Tw
01622'042505 EE
01623'020116 N
01624'047515 MO
01625'042526 VE
01626'020123 S
01627'000000 *

```

.END

```

      .IITL  MOVII
;
;ROUTINE TO EXTERNALLY MOVE A FIXED BLOCK
;
      .FNT   .DCM
      .EXTD  .DISB,.MESS,.REBX,.PFLG
      .EXTD  .MOI,.FORD,.ALLB,.XCGD,.YCGD
      .EXTD  .SYCL,.MFLG,.STEP,.DMBN,.DMBP
      .ZREL
00000-00002' .DCM:  MOVE
      .NREL
;
00000'00000  RET3:  0
00001'000001  DMCT:  1
;
00002'054776  MOVE:  STA      3,RET3
00003'024013S LDA      1,.MFLG ;CHECK IF DCM
00004'125005  MOV      1,1,SNC
00005'002773  JMP      0,RET3 ;GO BACK NO DCM
00006'014773  DSZ     DMCT    ;ONLY EVERY .SYCL CY
00007'002771  JMP      0,RET3 ;GO BACK NOT RIGHT
00010'034012S LDA      3,.SYCL
00011'054770  STA      3,DMCT ;RESET COUNTER
00012'024010S LDA      1,.XCGD ;APPLIED X DISP
00013'135000  MOV      1,3
00014'125112  MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;CHECK FOR SIGN
00015'124400  NEG      1,1
00016'030016S DCMX:  LDA      2,.DMBP
00017'021002  LDA      0,2,2 ;XC(LOW)
00020'175112  MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00021'000405  JMP      FLIT  ;WAS NEGATIVE
00022'123023  ADDZ    1,0,SNC
00023'000417  JMP      OK
00024'011001  ISZ     1,2    ;INCREMENT XC(HIGH)
00025'000405  JMP      CHECK
00026'124400  FLIT:   NEG      1,1
00027'123022  ADDZ    1,0,SEC
00030'000412  JMP      OK
00031'015001  DSZ     1,2    ;DECREMENT XC(HIGH)
00032'045020  CHECK:  STA      1,20,2 ;DEL XC
00033'041002  STA      0,2,2
00034'024015S LDA      1,.DMBN
00035'006003S JSR      0,.REBX ;RE-CLASSIFY THIS BLOCK
00036'034004S LDA      3,.PFLG
00037'175005  MOV      3,3,SNR
00040'006001S JSR      0,.DISB
00041'000403  JMP      NUT
00042'045020  OK:    STA      1,20,2 ;DEL XC
00043'041002  STA      0,2,2 ;NEW XC(LOW)
;
00044'024011S NUT:   LDA      1,.YCGD ;APPLIED Y DISP
00045'135000  MOV      1,3
00046'125112  MOVL#   1,1,SEC ;AS ABOVE
00047'124400  NEG      1,1
00050'030016S DCMY:  LDA      2,.DMBP
00051'021004  LDA      0,4,2 ;YC(LOW)
00052'175112  MOVL#   3,3,SEC
00053'027405  JMP      FLIT
00054'123023  ADDZ    1,0,SNC
00055'000417  JMP      OKS

```

```

00056'011003      ISZ      3,2      ; INCREMENT YC(HIGH)
00057'000405      JMP      CHECKS
00060'124400      FLITS:   NEG      1,1
00061'103002      ADDE     1,0,24C
00062'000412      JMP      OKS
00063'015003      DSZ      3,2      ; DECREMENT YC(HIGH)
00064'045021      CHECKS:  STA      1-21,2   ; DELYC
00065'041004      STA      0,4,2
00066'024015S     LDA      1,0,D1RN
00067'006003S     JSR      @.REBX   ; RE-CLASSIFY
00070'034004S     LDA      3,0,PFLG
00071'175005      MOV      3,3,SNR
00072'006001S     JSR      @.DISB   ; PLOT JUST THIS BLOCK
00073'000403      JMP      CLIT
00074'045021      OKS:    STA      1,21,2   ; DELYC
00075'041004      STA      0,4,2   ; NEW YC(LOW)
;
00076'050477      CLIT:   READS    0      ; CHECK FOR SW 0
00077'101122      MOVZL   0,0,52C   ; OFF = MESS
00100'000405      JMP     DUDE
00101'006002S     JSR      @.MESS
00102'000117      MOMS    100.
00103'000144      100.
00104'000144      DUDE:   JSR      @.MOT
00105'006005S     JSR      @.FORD
00106'006006S     JSR      @.STEP
00107'006014S     LDA      2,0,DMBP ; GET BLOCK POINTER
00110'030016S     SUB      0,0      ; SET ALL TO 0
00111'102400      STA      0,20,2   ; DEL X
00112'041020      STA      0,21,2   ; DEL Y
00113'041021      STA      0,22,2   ; DEL AL
00114'041022      JSR      @.ALLB   ; UPDATE CONTACTS
00115'006007S     JMP      @RET3    ; GO BACK
00116'002662      ;
00117'047515      MOMS:   .TXI     *MO
00120'042526      VE
00121'020104      D
00122'000041      !*
;
                                .END

```


In accordance with letter from DAEN-RDC, DAEN-ASI dated 22 July 1977, Subject: Facsimile Catalog Cards for Laboratory Technical Publications, a facsimile catalog card in Library of Congress MARC format is reproduced below.

Voegele, Michael D

Rational design of tunnel supports: an interactive graphics based analysis of the support requirements of excavations in jointed rock masses / by Michael D. Voegele, Department of Civil and Mineral Engineering, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. Vicksburg, Miss. : U. S. Waterways Experiment Station ; Springfield, Va. : available from National Technical Information Service, 1979.

v, [516] p. ill. ; 27 cm. (Technical report - U. S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station ; GL-79-15)

Prepared for Office, Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C., under Contract No. DACW45-74-C-0066.

References: p. R-1 - R-9.

1. Excavation. 2. Interactive graphics. 3. Jointed rock. 4. Rock masses. 4. Tunnel supports. I. Minnesota. University. Dept. of Civil and Mineral Engineering. II. United States. Army. Corps of Engineers. III. Series: United States. Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss. Technical report ; GL-79-15.
TA7.W34 no. GL-79-15